Class QK41

Book .T9

Offic

2 Vols in 1. first Edition.

1

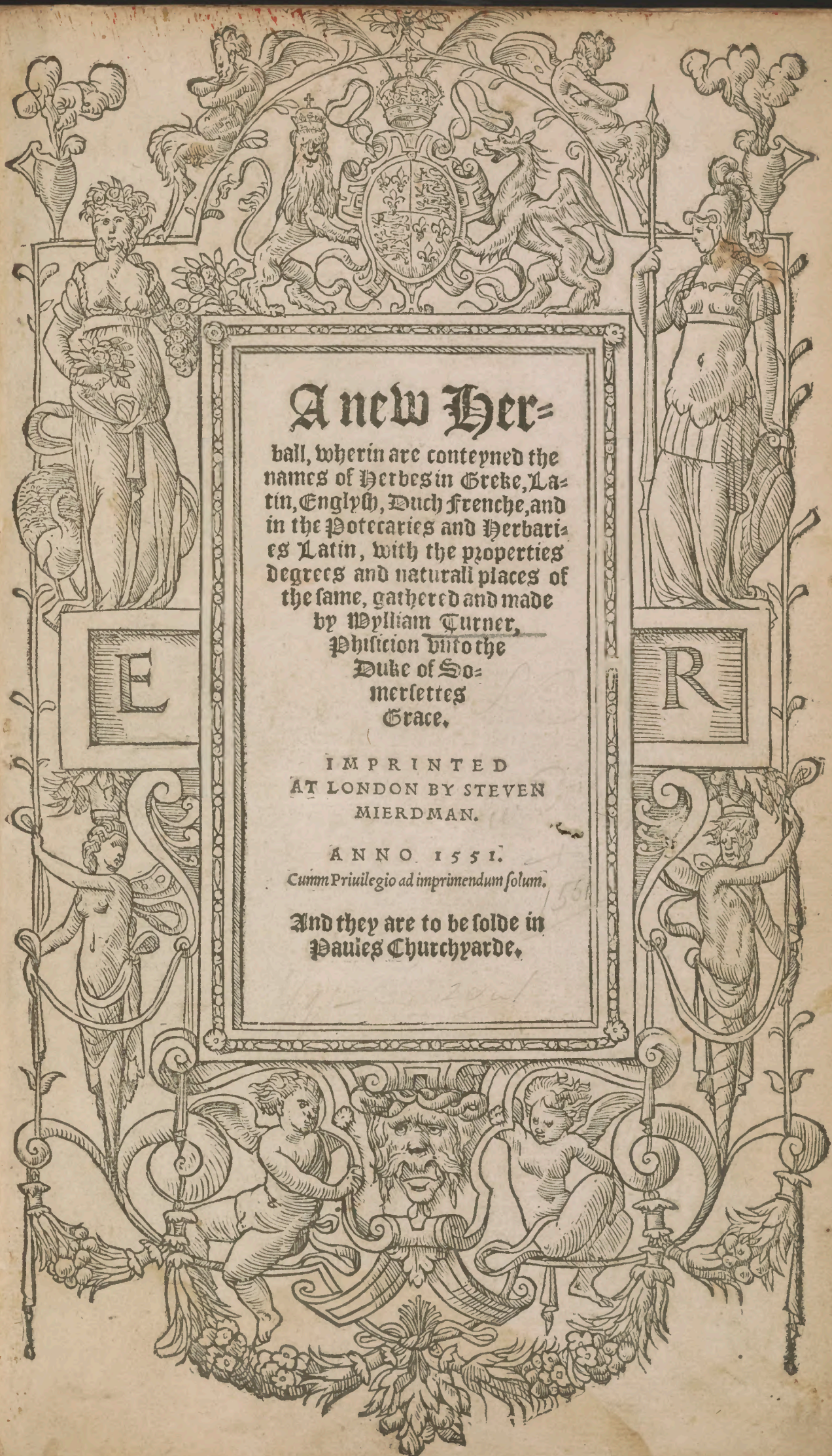
Jawson Turner —

From the library of Mr Pitchford, the Norwich Botanist, in whose handwriting is the note at the bottom of this page & some others in the book D.T.

729
2861

Besides Turner's Herbal, this volume contains 2 other separate works, the 1st, also by W. Turner, entitled, A Booke of the Nature & Properties as well of the Bathes in England as of other Bathes in Germany & Italy, very necessary for all sick persones that cannot be healed without the helpe of natural bathes imprinted at Collen by Arnold Birkman 1562. The other, which issued from the same press the preceding year, is called; A most excellent & perfect homish apothecary or homely physick booke, for all the grefes & diseases of the body. Translated out of the Almaine speche in English by Thom Hollybush. — Of Turner, Haller says, (Bibl. Bot. I. p. 305.) "Wm Turner natus est prope Morpeth Theologus et Medicus. Vir in lectione veterum diligens, et in plantis legendis: in nominibus veterum cum plantis nostris conjungendis cautior quam fere eo aevo solebant: multas plantas legit in Italia, Germania, Rhaetia, Anglia et Frisia, easq. bene notas habuit, inter eas et rariores aliquot invenit et varietates florum colore ludentes. Icones fere Fuchsii sunt, aliae tamen propriae: virtutes plerumq. ex veteribus decuptae, tamen etiam ex suis adnotationibus. In Germaniam se recepit, saevienta Maria, atq. Coloniae cum profugorum colonia vixit, quare ejus regionis plantas spontaneas, solus fere omnium auctorum tradit." —

Goats-beard, Fol. } pleasant in Sallads & Pottage
Avens, Rad. } infus'd in Wine or Pottage, pleasant
Smallage, Fol. } good to be eaten in the Spring, being an excellent Antescorbutick.



# A new Her=

ball, wherin are conteyned the names of Herbes in Greke, Latin, Englysh, Duch Frenche, and in the Potecaries and Herbaries Latin, with the properties degrees and naturall places of the same, gathered and made by Wylliam Turner, Phisicion vnto the Duke of Somerlettes Grace.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY STEVEN MIERDMAN.

ANNO 1551.

*Cum Priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.*

And they are to be solde in Paules Churchyarde.

QK41
.T9
office

# To the myghty and Chriſtiane

Prince, Edward Duke of Summerſet, Erle of Herford, Lorde Beachampe, and Uncle vnto the Kynges Maieſty, Wyllyam Turner his ſeruaunt, wyſheth increaſe in the knowledge of Godes holy worde, and grace to lyue therafter.

Although (moſt myghty and Chriſtiane Prince) there be many noble and excellent artes & ſciences, which no man douteth, but that almyghty God the autor of all goodnes hath gyuē vnto vs by the handes of the Hethen, as neceſſary vnto the vſe of Mankynd: yet is there none among them all, whych is ſo openly cōmended by the verdit of any holy writer in the Bible, as is ẏ knowlege of plantes, herbes, and trees, and of Phiſick. I do not remembre, that I haue red anye expreſſed commendation of Grammer, Logick, Philoſophie, naturall or morall, Aſtronomie, Arithmetyke, Geometry, Coſmographie, Muſycke, Perſpectiue, or any other ſuch lyke ſcience. But I rede amonge the commendatyons and prayſes of kyng Salomon, that he was ſene in herbes ſhrubbes and trees, and ſo perfectly that he diſputed wyſely of them from the hygheſt to the loweſt, that is from the Cedre tre in mount Liban vnto the Hyſop that groweth furth of the wall. If the knowledge of Herbes, ſhrubbes, and trees, which is not the leſt neceſſary thynge vnto the knowlege of Phiſicke were not greatly commendable, it ſhulde neuer haue bene ſet among Salomons commendacyons, and amongeſt the ſyngular giftes of God. Therefor wher as Salomon was commended for the knowledge of Herbes, the ſame knowledge of herbes was expreſſedly ynough cōmended there alſo. I rede alſo in the boke called Eccleſiaſticus, this commendacyon, and alowyng of Phyſicions and Phiſick in this playn and expreſſed wordes. Honor the Phiſicion for nedes ſake, for the Lorde dyd ordayn hym. For Phiſick commeth from the hygheſt, and ſhall receyue rewarde of the kyng. The knowledge of the Phiſicio̅ letteth vp hys heade, and maketh ẏ noble to wondre. The higheſt made medicines out of the earthe, neither wyll a wyſe man refuſe them or forbeare them. Taketh not water ſwetnes of a tree, that the power of it may be knowen vnto men? He indued man with knowledge, that he might get prayſe of hys wonders. He heleth by theſe, and taketh away the payne of man. The Potecary tempereth hys mixtures together, but his worckes bringe nothinge to perfecyon, but from the lorde commeth furth helth into all the broade worlde. My ſonne in thy ſyckenes fayle not, but pray vnto God: for he ſhall heale ẏ: leue of ſynne, ſhewe ſtraight handes, and clenge thy harte from all ſynne. And then afterwarde gyue place vnto the Phiſicion, as to him: whom god hath ordened. This open prayſe and commendacyon is gyuen by holy writers vnto Phiſick, and the knowledge of herbes, which I fynde not to be gyuen vnto anye other ſcyence. But if that Phyſick had gotten no ſuche prayſe of holy writers, yet for all that were Phyſicke more worthy & more

to be set by then any of all these aboue rehersed artes & sciēces, for Grāmer Logick, & Rhetorick are occupyed about wordes & saying, law about deuidyng of heretages and in assigning to euery man his ryght. Arithmetyke about numbres, Astronomy and Astrology about the course of the starres and prophecying of thynges for to come, Musick about the agrement of tones, soundes and syngyng. But Physick standeth in doyng & worckinge, and is occupyed about mannys body, therefore as much better as well doyng is, then well saying, and mannis body is more precious then all other creatures: so is Physick more noble and more worthy to be set by, then all other sciences. I myght here haue proued the excellency of Physick, by the antiquite of it, and by the nede that men haue of it more then of other scyences, but hauyng the testimony of holy writerers I passe ouer such probacyones. But when as they that promote or further the knowlege of Grammer, Logick, Rethorick, naturall or morall, Philosophy, or any of ỹ other aboue rehersed artes, and sciences, is iudged and that worthely of all charitaly wyse men to haue done an excellent good turne, vnto the Christiane common welth: then howe great a benefit doth he vnto the commō welth that with great study and labor promoteteth, & helpeth men to the knowledge of Physick, whyche so greatly as I haue proued before, excelleth and passeth all these sciences. Hermolaus Barbarus therfore, Nicolaus Leonicenus, Joannes Manardus, and Antonius Musa Italianes, Otho Brunfelsius, Leonardus Fuchsius, Conradus Gilmerus, and Hieronymus Bochius, Germanes, and Joannes, Ruellius the Frenche man, haue greatly promoted the knowledge of herbes by their studies, and haue eche deserued very muche thanke, not only of their owne countrees, but also of all the hole common welth of all Christendome, and namelye Fuchsius, whych wrote an Herball in Latin, and afterwardes translated the same into Duche his owne countre language. There haue bene in England, and there are now also certain learned men: whych haue as muche knowledge in herbes, yea, and more then diuerse Italianes and Germanes, whyche haue set furth in prynte Herballes and bokes of simples. I mean of Doctor Clement, Doctor Wendy, and Doctor Owen, Doctor Wotton, & maister Falconer. Yet hath none of al these, set furth any thyng, ether to the generall profit of hole Christendome in latin, & to the honor of thys realme, nether in Englysh to the proper profit of their naturall countre, Wherfore some will laye vnnaturallnes and vnkyndnes vnto their charges, whyche myght haue done these thynges and dyd them not, and could do the same and wold not. For whom I haue no other excuse, but that some wolde and durst not, some wold and durst, but they had no leasure, some beynge wyse men, thought it more wysdome to be a iudge of all mennys writinges and labores, then by writing to come vnder the iudgement and correction of al men: to answer to all whatsoeuer shuld be laid vnto their charges, namely: When their commeth no profit, but the ieopardy of a mannys estimatiō, by such writing and settyng out herballes, or of any other bookes be they neuer so learned or profitable. Howbeit the souldier is more frendly vnto the common welth, which aduenturously rumneth among the myddes of hys enemyes both gyuyng and takyng blowes, then he that whilse other men feight, standeth in the top of a tre, iudgyng: how other men do, he beynge without the danger of gonne shot him self. And so is there noman, that

hath

hath bene hyther to so good vnto hys countre as to aduenture or take the paynes to set out any herball. I therfore darker in name, and farr vnder these men in knowledge, for the loue that I beare vnto my countre, and at the commandemēt of your grace my lord and maister, I haue set one part of a great herball more boldly then wysely and with more ieopardy of my name then with profite to my purse, as I knowe by dyuerse other bokes, whych I haue set out before this tyme, both in English and in Latin. I haue in this boke taught the latine name, the greke, the englysh name, ỹ duche, and the frenche name, most commōly of euery herbe that I write of. I declare also the vertues of euery herbe, & shew the place where I haue sene it, lest it shuld seme to be one of them which wryte of thynges, whyche they neuer saw. I dowt not but many both physicyons of the mean sorte, many surgiones and potecaries, and many of the common people, that will wysely and warely vse herbes with the counsel of the philsycyan, shall take very great profit and commodyte. For the which they are muche bound to thanke your grace: who fyrst set me in hand with this present labor. Yet be it neuer so learned or profytable vnto the cōmon welth, there wyll some enuyous ydle vnsent for ouerseers, homelearned clerkes, stert vp and dispraise thys my labours, whych for lack of learnyng can not do so muche their selues, or for shepish fear dare not, or for enuious vnkindnes, though they can, wyll not. Agaynst suche malycyous persones, as wyll taste of all mennis meates, and let noman tast of theirs (what kind a felow was sceuola among the Romanes, whych supped with all men, and bad noman to supper) consyderyng that I had nede to haue some noble & excellent patrone, & defendour, for my boke could, reherssyng many in my mynde, fynd out none so mete to be a defendour of thys worke as your grace is. Wherfore I haue dedicated it vnto your grace, and therfore gyuen it vnto yow also, because your grace hath alwayes borne so great fauour, & good wyll vnto me euē before I was called to your graces seruyce, I beseche you to esteme and way my good wyll & my mynde that I beare vnto your grace and to all yours, by this my poore and small gyft. Which though it be but lyttle, yet it is able to declare my mynde thorowly, as ỹ lyones clawe only sene, be wrayeth the hole lyone. But for all that I haue chosen your grace to be patrone vnto thys booke, yet I reken it no wysdome to put yow to the payn of defensyon, vntyll I can defende no longer my self, therefore ere I make an ende of this preface, I thynke it mete to answer vnto certayn obiectiones, whych maye be layd agaynst it, Some will saye, why is thys syrst tome so lyttle: it is to be supposed that ye myght haue set furth a great volume, and ye wold. For thys I haue these reasonable excuses, Besydes that I haue more than iij. yeares bene a dayly wayter and wanted the chefe parte of the day most apte to study, the mornyng, & haue bene long and sore vexed with sycknes, I thought it best to differ the settynge owt of any more, vntyll I haue by trauaylyng of diuerse shyres in England, found out the herbes where of I wryte, that I myght shew the readers of thys boke, in what place of England euery herbe may be had and found in. For these thre yeares and an halfe, I haue had no more lyberty but bare. iij. wekes to bestow vpon ỹ sekyng of herbes, & markyng in what places they do grow. They ỹ will not be content with this answer, let thē set out greater bokes, & I will therwith be well cōtent. Other will thinke

it vnwysely done, and agaynst the honor of my art that I profesſe, and a-
gaynst the comon profit, to set out so muche knowledge of Phisick in En-
glyshe. for now (say they) euery man with out any study of necessary artes
vnto the knowledge of Phisick, will become a Phisician, to the hynderaūce
and minishyng of the study of liberall artes, and the tonges, & to the hurte
of the comen welth. Whilse by occasyon of thys boke euery man, nay euery
old wyfe will presume not without the mordre of many, to practyse Phi-
sick. To whom I make thys answer, by a questyon, how many surgianes
and apothecaries are there in England, which can vnderstande Plinj in
latin or Galene and Dioscorides, where as they wryte ether in greke or
translated into latin, of the names descriptions and natures of herbes.
And when as they haue no latin to come by the knowledge of herbes: whe
ther all the Phisicians of England (sauyng very few) committ not ỹ know
ledge of herbes vnto the potecaries or no, as the potecaries do to the olde
wyues, that gather herbes, & to the grossers, whylse they send all their re
ceytes vnto the potecary, not beyng present their to se, whether the pote-
cary putteth all that shuld be in to the receyt or no. Then when as if the
potecari for lack of knowledge of the latin tong, is ignorant in herbes: and
putteth ether many a good mā by ignorance in ieopardy of his life, or mar-
reth good medicines to the great dishonestie both of the Phisician and of
Goddes worthy creatures, the herbes and the medicines: when as by ha-
uyng an herball in English all these euelles myght be auoyded: whether
were it better, that many men shuld be killed, or the herball shuld be set out
in Englysh. The same reason myght also be made of surgeons, whether it
were better ỹ they shuld kyll men for lack of knowledge of herbes or ỹ an
herball shuld be set out vnto them in English, whiche for the most part vn-
derstand no latin at all, sauyng such as no latin eares can abyde. Diosco-
rides wrote hys great herball in greke, in whose tyme all the Grekes and
many Romanes vnderstode it ỹ Dioscorides wrote, Galene wrote also in
greke: not only his boke of simples, as of herbes, stones, earthes, beastes, &
metalles, but all the rest of his bokes where in he taught the hole & perfyt
course of Phisick, and in his tyme coulde all the grekes vnderstand greke
and a great nombre of Romanes also. Dyd Dioscorides and Galene gyue
occasiō for euery old wyfe to take in hād the practise of Phisick. Dyd they
gyue any iust occasyon of murther. Were they hynderers of the study of
liberall sciences in greke, because they wrote their workes of Phisick in ỹ
greke tong. If they gaue no occasyon vnto euery old wyfe to practyse phy
sike, then gyue I none. If they gaue no occasion of murther: then gyue I
none. if they were no hynderers from the study of lyberall sciences, then
am I no hynderer wryting vnto the English my countremen, an Englysh
herball. Allmyghty God, whose worde preachers, and defen-
ders your grace hath promoted in the tyme of your Pro-
tectorship, now defende yow, and my ladyes grace
your most chaste bedfellow, with all your gra-
ces chyldren and offspryng. Amen.

# Of wormwode.

A Corymbeferous Plant or such as has radiated or discous Flowers, but no Down adhering to the Seed.

ABlinthium is named in greke Aplinthion, because no beast will touch it for bitternes, & in English wormwode, because it killeth wormes, I suppose that it was ones called wormecrout, for in some part of Freland (from whence semeth a great part of our englysh tonge to haue come) it is so called euen vnto this daye: in duche wermut, in frenche aluine or ablence.

VVormvuode Romane.

Absinthium Ponticum Romæ natum.

## The kyndes and the places where they growe.

THere are thre kyndes of Wormwode, ponticum, marinum, and santonicum. Ponticum ablinthium, whych maye be named in englisch, wormwode gentle or wormwode Romane, Wormwod pontyke groweth in no place of Englande, that euer I coulde se, sauing only in my lordes gardyne at Syon, & that I brought out of Germany, for those ij. kindes of wormwode which diuerse take for pontyke wormwode, are none of pōtike wormwod, Some take ỹ comō great leued wormwode which groweth almost in euery place, to be pōtyke wormwode. But they are far deceiued, for Galene in ỹ II. boke of methodus medēdi sheweth plainly in these wordes that folowe, that this great leued and stynckynge wormwod is not ỹ true pōtyke wormwod. Whēas ther is in euery wormwode a duble poure, in pōtike wormwode is there no smalle astringēt propertie, ther is in al other wormwodes a very vehemēt bitter qualite. But

# Of wormwode.

*Absinthium marinum* — Sea Wormwod.

astriction, which a man can perceiue by tast, is ether very euyll to be founde, or els there is none to be founde at all. Wherfore Pontyke Wormwode ought to be chosen out, for ỹ inflãmatiõs of ỹ lyuer. But ỹ hath both a lesse floure & lefe then the other Wormwodes haue. The sauour of this is not only not vnpleasant, but also resembleth in sauour a certain kynd of swete spice. The other kindes haue a stinking sauour, Wherfore ye must fle these kyndes, and vse pontyke wormwode. Thus farr hath Galene spokẽ. By whose wordes it is euidẽt ỹ this our cõmõ & great leued wormwod is not pontike wormwod. As for this great cõmon wormwod it is called in latin Absinthiũ rusticũ, that is bouris or pesantes wormwode. Some take & vse ỹ wormwode ỹ groweth by ỹ sea side for wormwode põtyke, But they are far deceiued for ỹ qualites of it answer nothing vnto the qualyties of wormwode põtyke in Galene, & this same wormwod is ỹ right Absinthiũ marinũ or seryphũ of Dioscorides & Plini, which may be called in Englysh sea wormwod, Plini writeth of the growyng place of this herbe thus lib. *tricesimo secundo, capite nono. Nascitur & in mari ipso Absinthium, quod aliqui Seriphum uocant, circa Taposirim, & cæter.* This groweth in the sea it selfe wormwod, which some call Seriphũ, beside Taposyris of Egipt. Dioscorides saith that it groweth in the mountayn Taurus. In oure tyme it is plenteously founde in England about Lynne and holly Ilond in Northumberland, and at Barrowe in Brabant, and at Norden in east Frelande. Fuchsius is to be excused, whyche toke Argentariam Herbariorum, wyth longe smalle coddes

to be

Comon VVormwood.

to be Absynthium marinum, because he neuer sawe the sea in all hys lyfe where as thys herbe doth comonly growe. As concernyng Wormwoode Pontyke from whych we haue by occasyon geuē, some thyng dygressed: I will shortly shew you, what my minde is of it. I thynke verelye that Absinthium Romanum of Mesue is, Dioscorides: Absinthium Ponticum, that same haue I sene of late many tymes. I had it from Rome, and it groweth about templum pacis, and also about the walles in dyuerse places, a kynde of that, is much in Germany & in Brabant. about Colen it is called graue crowt, because they set it vpon their frendes graues, ỹ Freses call it wyld Rosmary, The Pothecaryes of Anwerpe Absinthium Romanum. How be it, there is some difference betwene it, that groweth in Rome, and it that groweth in Germanye. It that groweth in Germanye, hath lesse leaues, grener and thynner then it whyche groweth in Rome, and also a pleasanter sauour. It that groweth in Rome hath thycke, whyter and byggerleues, then it of Germanye, they are also hoter and of a stronger smell. As for it that groweth in Germany, I haue proued oft tymes that it hath perfytly done such thynges as pertayne vnto Wormwod Pontyke. Thys herbe is not founde in Germany of hys owen settinge or sowynge in the feldes, but is only in gardynes, where as it is planted or set by mannes handes, The thyrde kynde of Wormwood is called Absinthium Santonicum, I haue not sene it in Englande ofter than ones, that euer I remembre, it maye be called well in Englysh, French wormwode, because it hath the name of a certaine regyon of France, whose inhabyters are called Santones.

## The degree.

Pontike Wormwoode is hote in the first degree and dry̆e in the thirde after Galene, Aetus, and Paulus agmeta, but after Mesue it is dry̆e, but in the second degree, but more credence is to be geuene vnto Galene then to mesue, Sea Wormwoode is, as Aegineta writeth hote in the first degree, and dry̆e in the first. Frenche Wormwode is weker then sea Wormwode in breakyng of humours, in hete and in dry̆nes, The iuce of Pontyke Wormwode is rekened of all substancyall autores more hote a good dele then the leaues are.

## The properties of wormwode.

Worm-

There is a 6th sort, called by Mr. Ray, 189 Absinthium maritimum nostras, that grows near Fifeness, in Scotland.

# Of wormwode.

WOrmwode hath astringent or bindinge together, bytter and byting qualitees, hetinge and scouringe away, strengthning and dryeng. therfore it dryueth furth by the stoole and the vrine also cholerike and gallishe humoures out of the stomack. but it auoideth most chefely the gall or choler, that is in the vrines. Thus writeth Galene: Wormwood maketh one pisse well, dronken with syler mountayne and Frenche spycknarde. It is good for the wonde and payne of the stomake, & the belly. It driueth away lothsummes. The broth that it is soden or steeped in, dronkenne euery daie about v. vnces, heleth ỹ Jawndes or gulesouyht. It prouoketh womēs floures, ether taken in, or laid to without with hony. it remedyeth the stranglynge that cometh of eatyng of todestolles, if it be dronken with vinegre. It is good against the poyson of ixia with wyne. Also against homloke, and the bytinge of a shrewe, and the sea dragon. The quyncey maye be heyled with this herbe, if it be anointed with it, and hony and salt peter naturall put together. And so with water, It heleth the watering sores in the corner of the eyes. It is good for the brulynges and darcknes of ỹ eyes with hony. And so it is for the eares, if matter runne out of them. The brothe of Wermwood with his vapor that riseth vp from it, and smoketh vp, helyth the payne of the tethe and the eares. The broth with Malualy is good to anoynte the akynge eyes with all. With the Ciprine ointment it is good for the long disease of the stomake. with figges, vynegre, and darnelle mele it is good for the dropsy, and the syckenes of milte.

# Out of Pliny.

WOrmwood helpeth digestion, with rue pepper and salt, It taketh awaye rawenes of the stomake. old men of olde tyme gaue it to purge with a pynte and a halfe of olde sea water, six drammes of sede. iij. of salt with two vnces of hony and. ij. drammes In the Jawndes it is dronkene with rawe persly or Uenus heyr. It is good for the Clearnes of the syght, it heylyth freshe woundes before there come anye water in them. It helyth also the yche or yuke. It is not good for to be taken in an agew, Layd amonge clothes it dryueth the mothes away. The smoke of it, dryueth away gnates or mydges. If the ynke be tẽpered with his Juce it maketh the myse they wylle not eat the paper, that is writen with that [illegible]. The ashes of it with rose oyntment maketh blacke heare.

# The quantyte out of Mesues.

YE maye take of the brothe or of the steppyng of Wormode from v. vnces. to viij. of the Juce, from thre drammes to. iiij. of the powder from. ij. drammes to iij. and so will it make a purgation. But because it worketh but weykly, by it selfe ye maye take it with whay, with Raysynes, the stones taken out, or with roses or fumitory. Sea Wormode is not to be vsed for the ryght Wormwode, for it is noysume vnto the stomake, as Dioscorides and Galene do testyfye. Nether is the common Wormwode to be taken for the ryght, if it maye be had.

Of

5. ~~4~~ ~~3~~

# Of Sothernwod. A Corymbiferous Plant.

Sothernwode is called in Greke, Abrotonon, in latin Abrotonum, in duche Affruish or stabwurtz, in frenche Anronne. Dioscorides maketh two kindes of Sothernwode, the one kynde is the male & it groweth in gardynes, and no where els, & this is our comen Sothernwode. The other kynde is the female, and dyuerse learned men haue supposed the herbe, called in English lauander cotton to be thys kynd, and surelye the description doth much agre, sauynge: that the leues of lauander cotton are not lyke vnto sea wormwode, for it hath much thynner and fyner leues then lauander cotton hath. This kynde of Sothernwode, wherof I intreat now, is called of Dioscorides in the description of sea Wormwode, Abrotonnm paruũ. Wherfore I am fully persuaded that a certain kynd of Sothernwod whych groweth in the moũtaynes of Italye, is the ryght Sothernwode female, it hath small leaues and short, but very thyck together, and it hath the very same smell that the other kynde hath. Sothernwode is hote and drye in the thyrd degre.

Abrotanum campestre, Fine-leav'd Mugwort; by some Southern-wood.

It grows at a Place call'd Elden in Suffolk, 12 Miles beyond New-Market, in the Way to Linn: Also a Mile from Barton hills near ye Stone yt directs Passengers to Lynn, & under the Hill, amongst ye Furz-Bushes. Wilson's Herb. p. 51.

Sothernvuod.

# The vertues.

The sede of Sothernwode, rawe, brokene, & made hote in water and so dronken, is good for the short wynded, for the partes that are drawen together, or shronke, and are bursten, for ye sciatica, for the stoppinge of the water & lykewyse of wemens floures. The same dronkẽ with wyne is a good preseruatiue agaynst poyson. It is good for them that shake and shudder for colde, sodd[illegible] oyle, and layd to vpon the body. This herbe both strowene in the bedde, and also wyth the smoke that commeth from it, driueth serpentes awaye. It is good to be dronkẽ in wyne agaynst the bytynges of serpentes, and especyally of the felde spyder, & of a scorpyone. It is good for ye inflammation of the eye layd to wyth a sodden quynce or wyth breade. The same brokene wyth barlye mele and jodene, driueth awaye swellynges on the fleshe. It kylleth wormes, for it is bytter. Sothernwode burned and put in the oyle of Palma christi or radyce

# Of Acanthium

dice, maketh a berde ẏ groweth slowlye, come oute a pace, if it be anoynted wyth it. Sothernwode drayweth oute it that stycketh fast in a mannys body. Some holde that thys herbe layd but vnder a mannys bolster, prouoketh men to the multyplyenge of their kynde, and that it is good agaynst chermynge and wychyng of men, whych by chermynge are not able to exercise the worke of generacion.

# Acanthium.

Acanthium is a kynde of thystel indented after the fashion of branke vrsin, but the gappes are not so far in sunder, the lefe broken hath in it a longe thyng lyke cotton or fyne doune, the heade is lyke the heade of a tasell, but muche lesse. It hath blewe floures, the hole herbe is clammy, and hath a stronge sauoure, I neuer sawe it growe, but in gardynes in England and in Italy. some say that the Herbaries name it Carduum asininum, but as yet I coulde neuer learne any Englysh name of it, I for a thyft therfore am cõpelled to name it Ote thystell or cotton thystell, becaule the sedes of the herbe are lyke Otes and the leues broken resemble cotton.

Acanthium.

Acanthus

# The vertues

## Othe thystell.

I fynde no other good propertye, that Dioscorides sayeth, that thys Herbe hath, sauing that it is good for them that haue their neke bowyng backward by vyolence of a crampy dysease, but not of nature. It groweth in London in Doctor Barthlettis gardin.

# Of branke

## Vrsyne.

# Of brank vrsine

ACanthus is called of ẏ barbarus wryters branca Vrsina, in english branke Vrsyne, in duche bernklaw. This herbe groweth plentuously in my lordes gardyne at Syon. I neuer sawe it growe wylde as yet. Some haue abused bearfoot, whiche is consiligo for thys herbe, but the descriptyon of Dioscorides condēpneth them. true branke vrsyne hath leues lyke a certayne kind of cole, whose leues are indented, but the leues are blacker, grene, and muche longer then cole leues are, and also narrower ⁊ more depe cut in, towarde the synowe that goeth thorow the myd lefe. the hole herbe is very sleymy and full of a sleperynuce. they that wyll haue anye more of the description of branke vrsyne, let them rede Dioscorides de Acantho.

Acanhtus, Brank Vrsine.

# The vertues.

BRanke vrsynes Rote is good for membres out of ioynte and for burnynge, if it be layd vpon the diseased places. The same dronken prouoketh vryne, but it stoppeth the bellye, it is wonderfull good for burstynges and places drawen together, and for them that haue the ptysike or consumption. Plini sayth also that this herbe is good for the gowt, warmed ⁊ layd to the place, whiche is vexed with it.

# Aconitum.

Herba Paris, Ger. Park. Raij, p, 148, 8vo Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum, C. B. I. e. Herb. Paris, True-Love, One Berry.

AConitum is of. ij. sortes in Dioscorides, ẏ fyrst is called Pardalihanches, or thelyphonum, or theriophonum. This kynd hath leues lyke concummers or sowes bred. iij. or. iiij. together, but lesse ⁊ sumthing rougher, the stalke is a hand brede hygher, the root resembleth a scorpiones tayle, and shyneth lyke alabaster, Fuchsius with diuerse other learned mē haue thought that the herbe, whyche the duche men call einbere is Aconitum

# Of Aconitum.

Aconitum, Pardalianches Fuchsij. Oneberrie. Aconitum lycoctonum, Blew VVolfs bayne.

Pardalianches, but I dowt whether it be so or no, for the herbe hath euer iiij. leues lyke plantain, without any roughnes and neuer hath .iij. leues, more ouer I haue heard of credyble persones, that chyldren in some places eat the black berrie, that groweth in the top of this herbe without any ieopardy, which they could not do, if this herbe were Pardaliāches, which may well be called in English lyberdes bayne. The herbe that hath bene taken for lyberdes bayne, groweth plentuously belyde morpeth in Northumberland in a wod called cottyngwod. The other kynde of Aconitum is deuided of Dioscorides into iij. sortes, of whych I know .ij. kyndes, one of them hath leues lyke a plain tre, and depely endentyd with yelow flowres, and with lyttle short coddes with black sedes in them, this kynde groweth onlye in gardynes, as farr as I knowe: and this maye be called wolfes bayne, or yelowe wolfes bayne, or plain wolfes bayne. The other kind hath leues lyke a great kynde of Crowfont wyth a long stalke and a blew floure in the top of it, lyke a hode, such as graye fryers were, Wherfore the lower Germanes call it monickes cap or munch cappen, that is monkes hod. This kynde groweth very plentuously in the very top of the alpes, betwene spleunge and clauenna.

## The propertyes.

Leopardes

# Of Aconitum.

Leopardes bayne layd to a scorpione maketh hyr vtterly amased and Num, and assone as she toucheth agayne Helleboz, or nesewurt, she commeth to her selfe agayn, some vse this herbe, layng it vnto the eyes to take awaye the great paines of the eyes, this herbe hyd in flesche and casten furth, where wylde beastes come, kylleth as many as eat it. The other kyndes called wolfes bayne, and monkes coule kylleth wolues. And thys wolfbayne of all poysones is the most hastye poison. Howbeit, Plini saith, that this herbe is good to be dronken against the bytyng of a scorpyone. Thys is also the nature of wolfes bayne if anye credence maye be gyuen vnto Plini, that it will kyll a man if he take it, except it fynde in a man, some thyngꝭ it may kyll, with that it wyll strye as with hys mache, which it hath founde within the man. But this fyghtyng is only, when it hath founde poyson in the bowelles of a lyuynge creature, And marueyl it is, that two dedly poysones do both dye in a man that the man may lyue.

# Remedies agaynst this poyson

and tokens of it, wherby it may be knowen who is poysonet with it.

Wolfis bayne by and by assone as it is in drynkynge apereth in the tonge swete with a certayne byndyng, and when they that haue taken it, begyn to rise, it maketh them doley in the heade, and dryueth out teares, and bryngeth great heuynes vnto the breste and mydryffe and muche wynd goeth furth. Wherfore the poyson must be dryuen owt, ether with vomiting, or els beneth, wyth a clyster. We vse to gyue in drynke, organe, rue, horehounde, or the broth of Wormwode with wormwode wyne, or with houseleke, or sothernwode, or grounde pyne. the cruddes found in a kyddes maw, or an hyndecalfes maw, or a leuerettis cruddes with vinegre, are good for the same. Germander, Seuers coddes aris and rue, do properly pertayne to the healyng of this poison.

# Of Acorus.

THERE hath bene longe a great error amonge the Phisycianes and Apothecaryes in thys herbe Acorus, for they haue vsed for the true Acorus, an herbe in dede lyke in fashon vnto Acorus, but in qualyte so farre differynge, as one herbe allmoste maye dyffer from another. Acorus is hote in the thyrde degre and glad on, whyche they vse for Acorus is could and wonderfully stoppynge and astryngent. Amonge the learnyd men, whyche haue perceyued the forsayd error, is some stryfe for this herbe, some holdyng,

# Of Acorus.

Gladdon or false Acorus.

that the comon calamus odoratus, is the true Acorus, and other some affyrmyng that great galanga is the true Acorus. Calamus aromaticus is very bytter, and in the smell hath a certayn vnpleasantnes that filleth the head, and the hete in this herbe is not so great as Dioscorides requireth, for Dioscorides sayth that the roote of Acorus is sharpe or bytynge, and hath not an euell sauour. Then when as the greater, Galanga is hote in the thyrd degre, and without any great bytternes & euell sauoure I wold rather take great Galanga for Acorus, then the comon calamus.

## The vertues.

ACorus hath an hote rote, the brothe of it prouoketh vrine. It is good for the paynes of the syde of the lyuer of the breste, gnawyng in the guttes, drawinges together & burstynges, it is good to sytt ouer forwemens diseases, as aris is. It wasteth away the mylt, and helpeth the strangulion, and the bytyng of serpentes, It driueth away the darknes of the eyes with the iuice. The roote is muche vsed to be put among preseruatyues or triacles. The broth of thys herbe is also good for the swellyng of the stones, if it be soden in wyne, and layd to, after the same maner is it good for hardnes & gatheryng together of humores. A scruple of this rot dronken

dronkene wyth, iiij. unces of honyed wyne, is good for them that haue ben bruised and ouerthrown. Acorus is hote and dry in the thyrd degre.

# Of Uenus heyre.

Dianthum is called in duche, Jungfrawen haar, and in the Pothecaries shoppes, capillus veneris. Many erroures haue ben about this herbe. I haue sene some Pothecaries in Anwerpe vse for thys herbe Dryopteris, in louan other vse walle rue, otherwyse called saluia vite, for thys herbe. And our Pothecaries of Englande vse Trichemanes, whiche they calle maydens heyre, for Adianto, Whose error is sowneste to be for geuen for trichomanes and Adiantum are, as Dioscorides sayth, of lyke vertue. Neuertherles the error remaneth for Adiantum hath many lytle braunches commynge furth of a lytle stalke, wyth leues lyke coriandres greater leues, and this herbe resembleth euen so the she brake, as trichomanes resembleth the male brake, for trichomanes euen from the roote hath contynually leues vnto the top, as the male brake hath, and Adiantum is bare a good waye aboue the roote, as the she ferne is bare euen to ỹ

# Of Uenus heyre.

top, & there is it full of leues. I haue sene this herbe diuerse tymes in Italye, in pyttes and welles: but I could neuer fynde it, neither in Germany, nor in England. It vseth to growe also in watery rockes, wheras the sunne commeth lyttle, it may be named in English Uenus heyre or ladyes heyre.

# The vertues.

THE broth of Uenus heyre dronken, is good for the short wynded, and for them that syghe much, for the mylt, for the yelow iawndes, for them that cannot well make water. It breaketh the stone, it stoppeth the flyxe of the belly, it remedieth the bytynges of serpentes. It is good to drynke agaynst the flyxe of the stomake. It draweth doune the secondes and the floures of wymen, and stoppeth the parbrekynge and spyttyng of bloude. The herbe rawe is good for the bytyng of serpentes, layd vnto the place bytten. It maketh thycke heyre, where as the scalles haue taken it awaye, it dryueth awaye wennes and swellyng vnder the chyn and in other places and wyth lye it taketh awaye scurfe and scales of the heade, and healeth ỹ wateryng sores of the same, It holdeth on the heyre, that wold fall of, if Ladanum be mixed wyth it, and layd vpon the heade wyth myrtoyle, lyly oyle, or with vyne and wyne. The broth that the herbe is soden in, poured into lye and wyne, doth the same thyng. Thys herbe gyuen in, in meat vnto quales and cokkes maketh them feyght more earnestly, then they dyd before. Thys herbe bryngeth furth of the breste toughe and thycke humores. Uenus heyre is in mean tempre betwene hote and colde, Melue wryteth, that the broth where in is soden a pound of thys herbe beynge grene, purgeth yelow choler, and draweth furth fleme out of the hole bellye, and lyuer, and bryngeth furth of the breste and lunges by spyttyng, tough and clammy humores.

# Of the ryght affodyll.

ALbucum is called in latin also Hastula regia, and in Greke asphedelos, and it maye be called in Englysh ryght affodill. Howbeit, I could neuer se thys herb in England but ones, for the herbe that the people calleth here Affodill or daffodill is a kynd of narcissus. The right affodill hath a a longe stalke a cubit long, and some thynge longer & many whyte floures in the top, and not one alone as the kyndes of Narcissus haue. Theophrastus sayth, that ther groweth a worme in affodyles, and that it groweth vnto a kynde of flye and fleeth out when the floure is rype. The sede is thre square like bucke wheat or beach aples, but it is blacker and harder, the leues are long as a great leke leues are, and the rootes are many together lyke acornes. I haue sene thys herbe oft in Italye and in certayne gardines of Anwerp, and now I haue it in England in my gardin.

# The vertues.

The

# The properties.

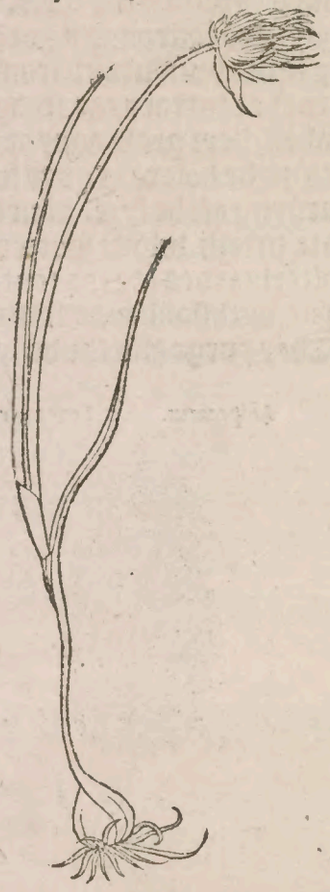
THE rootes of the ryght affodyll are bytyng sharpe, and do hete and prouoke vryne and wemens floures. A dzame of the rotes dronken in wyne, helpe the paynes in the syde, burſten places and shronken together, and coughes. The same taken in ỹ quantite of the vnder ankle bone, suche as men playe wyth, helpeth vomytyng if it be eaten. thze dzammes weight of the same, is good for them that are byten of a serpent. Ye must anoynte the bytyng wyth the leues, floures and rootes wyth wyne. Do so also to foule and consumyng sores. The rootes soden in the dzegges of wyne, are good for the inflammations of ỹ papes and mennis stones, for swellynges and for byles. It is also good for newe inflammations layd to with barly mele. The iuice of the roote soden with old swete wyne, myzr and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes. It is also good for matery eares bzused with frankincense, honye, wyne, and myzr, the same put in to the contrary ear, swageth the tuthake. The asshes of the roote layd to, maketh heyr grow agayne in a skalled head, Oyle sodē in the syze in the rootes made holow, is good for the kybes, or moules that are raw, and for the burnyng of the fyze. poured into the eare, it is good for defenes. The roote heleth whyte spottes in the flesshe, if ye rub them first with a cloth, and afterwardes lay the roote to them. The seed and the floures dzonken in wyne, withstand wonderfully the poyſone of scolopendzes and scozpiones. They purge also the belly.

*Alopecurus.* Foxe tayle.

# Of Garleke.

Alopecurus groweth not in England that euer I haue sene, but I haue sene it growe in Germanye, but the fayrest that euer I sawe, grewe in Italy. The herbe is lyke vnto a short kynde of corne and hath in the tope of the straw, a great thycke and bulshye eare full of longe downes, whych is very like vnto a foxe tayle, wherof it hath the name in Greke. I hauenot reade any thynge worthy the wrytynge of thys herbe, nether haue I heard of any man which had any experyence in the nature of thys herbe.

# Of Garleke.



Arleke is called in Greke Skorodon, in Duche Knoublouch, in Frenche Aul or aur. ther are. iij. kyndes of Garleke. The fyrst is the comon gardin garleke, the secounde is called in Greke Ophioskorodon: in latyn Allium anguinum or allium sylueſtre: in Englyshe crowe garlyke or wyld garlyke. Thys kynde hathe very small leues commyng furth lyke grene twigges and they are commonlye croked in at the end, and when it is rype it hathe sede in the tope euen lyke vnto the cloues whyche growe in the

# Of garlyke.

ỹ roote but they are lesse. The third kynd is called allium vrsinum in latin, and in Englysh rammes or ramseyes: the fyrst kynde growe onlye in gardynes in England, and the second groweth in myddes and feldes in euery cuntre, the thyrde kynde groweth in woddes about bath.

# The vertues of Garlyke.

Garlyke warmeth the bodye and breaketh in sundre grosse humores, and cuttethe in peces toughe humores. Garlyke twyse or thryse soden in water, putteth away hys sharpnes and yet for al that it leseth not hys vertue in makynge subtyle and fyne it that is grosse. But it wynneth therby a certayne pour, though it be not easy to be perceyued, to norysshe the body, which it had not before it was soden. Garlyke is not onlye good meat but also good medicine, for it can lose it that is stopped and also dryue it awaye. Garlike is of that kynde of meates whyche dryue further wnde and ingendere no thyrst. Crow garlyke as all other wilde herbes be, is stronger then it of the gardyne. garlyke dryuethe out of the belly bro de wormes taken with other meat, it prouoketh vryne, it helpeth the bytyng of a veper. Bothe eaten and also layd to. it is good agaynst the bitinges of madd or weod beastes. It is also very good for the ieopardies that may come of changing of waters, & cuntrees, it clereth ỹ voyce & swageth the olde coughe, taken row or soden. The same dronken wyth the brothe of organe kylleth lyse and nyttes. The asshes of burned garleke layde to wyth hony helethe brises and blewe strypes folowinge of betynge or fallynge and wyth the oyntmente of spyknarde: it helethe the fallynge of the heere, and wyth oyle and salt it heleth the burstynges owt of wheles, and wyth hony it taketh awaye the scruye euell, frekelles, runnynge sores of the hede and scurfe and lepresyes. Garlyke dryueth away wyth hys smell serpentes and scorpyones. It is medycynable agaynste the poysone of lybardes bayne. It drawethe downe wemenes syknes and secundes wyth the perfume of it, and so doeth it, if they will sit ouer the brothe that it is sodene in wyth herbes of lyke vertue. Garlyke soden wyth mylke, or broken or mengled wyth softe chese, stancheth the fallynge downe of humores called the catarre. And so is it good agaynste horsues. Thre lytle cloues broken in vynegre and layde to the tethe are good for the tethe ake. It swagethe also the payne of the tethe if it be rosted and putt in to the tethe, so that the payne come of to muche moysture. One hede of garlyke dronkene wyth .x. drammes of the gume of laserpytyum, dryuethe awaye the quartayne ague. for lake of the true laserpytyum: ye may take the roote af angelyca or of pyllytorye of spayne, called other wyse magystrantya. It prouoketh slepe and makethe the coloure of the bodye rede, and styrrethe men to venerye, dronkene wyth grene Coryander and stronge wyne. It is also good for the ppe or roupe of hennes and cockes, as Pliny wryteth. Garleke helpethe the colyke ỹ cummeth of wynde and the sciatyca that is of fleme. It maketh subtill the norysshement and the bloud. The vse of garleke is euell for all them ỹ are of an hote complexyon, for it hurtethe the eyes, the hede, the longes, and the kydnes, it hurteth also



In Gilling Grove near Kendal, in Westmoreland.

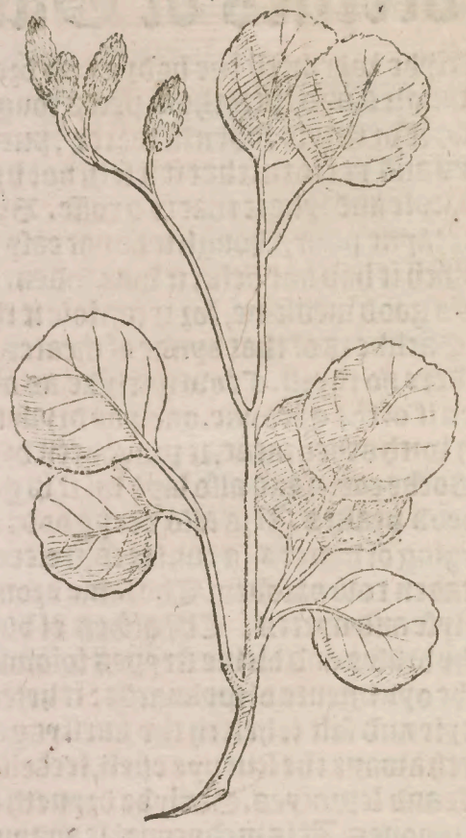
This 3d Kind is call'd Ramps in Westmorland, where 'tis common in moist & shady Places, & flowers in April. The Flow. are of a fair white Colour. — There is 4th sort mentioned by Mr Ray 370. with' an herbaceous striated Flower, which grows in a Field adjoining to the high End of Gilling Grove, near Kendal in Westmorland Wilson's Herb. p. 255. & 256.

Mr Ray has also another called, Broad Leaved Mountain Garlick with purple Flowers in June, smells strong of Garlick, & grows in Troutbeck-holm, by Great Strickland in Westmorland. Ibid.

There is also another mention'd by Mr Ray p. 369. call'd, Purple flower'd Garlick. This grows on the Scars of the Mountains near Settle in Yorkshire; also on the Rocks near Longsledale, Westmorland. Ibidem — Mr Ray mentions another 370, call'd Great round headed Garlick of Holm's Island

women with child and luckyng chylder. Garleke is as Galene sayth, the men of the countrees triacle. It is hote and dye in the fourth degree.

Alnus. The Alder tree.



# Of the alder tree.

THE alder tree, whiche is also called an aller tree, is named in greke Clethra, in latin alnus, in duche, ein erlenbaum. The nature of thys tree is to growe by water sydes and in marrische grounde.

# The properties of alders.

THE tree when the barke is of, is reade, and the barke is muche vsed to dye wyth all. Plini sayth, that alder is profytable to set at ryuer sydes agaynst the rage of the floude, to helpe and strengthen the banke wyth all: and that vnder the shadowe of alder trees, maye well growe anye thynge, that is sett, or sowen: which thing chaunceth not vnder many other trees. Some saye that the iuice of an alder trees barke, is good for a burning. The leues are colde and astringent, and so is the barke also.

Aloe may

# Of Aloe.

Loe maye be called in Englysh herbe Aloe to put difference betwene the herbe and the iuice which compacted together & dryed into great peces is comonlye called aloe, Aloe hath fat & thycke leues lyke vnto squilla or sea oinyone, somthyng brode, round and bowynge backwarde. It hath leues of eche syde, growynge a wrie, pryckye, with fewe crestes and short. The stalke is lyke ryght affodilles stalke, it hath whyte floures, and fruyte like vnto right affodyll, it hath a greuous sauour and a wonderfull bytter taste, it hath one roote, and stycketh in the grounde lyke a stake. I haue sene in Italye in dyuerse gardynes herbe aloe, but it endureth not in Italye in gardynes, aboue iij. peares: as ỹ Italianes tolde me. I haue sene herbe aloe also in Anwerpe in shoppes & ther it endureth longe alyue, as oxpine doth and houseleke. wherfore some haue called it semper viuum marinum, that is sea aigrene.

# The vertues.

There are two kyndes of aloe, one kynde is full of sande, & semeth to be the drosse and out cast of the pure iuice. The other kynde is like vnto a lyuer, that ought to be taken, that is of a good sauoure pure, and hath no decept in it, shynynge without stones, of a read colour, growinge together lyke a lyuer, brytle, easy to melt and of a great bitternes. It that is black and hard to breake is not commendyd. The nature of the herbe Aloe is to hele woundes, and the property of the iuice is to drye vp, to prouoke slepe and to make bodies thicke and fast together, and to louse the belly, two lytle spounfulles of aloe beat into pouder, and taken ether wyth colde or wyth warme water purgeth the stomake, stoppeth the vomytyng of blonde, and purgeth the lawndes, taken in the quantyte of a scruple and a halfe wyth water or a drame in drynke, thre drames of Aloe taken, make a iust purgation. Aloe gyueth in pouder or pylles from a drame and a halfe to two drammes, and in instepe or infuse from a drame & a halfe vnto iij. drammes & a halfe. Aloe mixed wyth other purgations, helpeth ỹ they hurt not the stomake so much as they wold haue done if they had bene takē alone. Aloe dried, is sprynkled into woundes to make them growe together agayne. it bringeth sores to a skyne, & holdeth them in, that they spread no farther. it heleth specyally the pryuy members that haue sores and the skyne of. It ioyneth together agayne the skyne that couereth the knope of boyes yeardes, if it be broken in sunder wyth Malueisy. It heleth ryftes and hard lumpes, ỹ aryse in the fundament. it stoppeth ỹ ouer much isshuyng of ỹ emrodes, & burstyng out of blond. it heleth also agnales, whē they are cut of. With hony it taketh awaye ỹ blewe markes & tokens ỹ come of beatyng or brusyng. it heleth ỹ scabbie blere eyes, & ỹ iche of ỹ corners of ỹ eye. It stancheth the heade ake, layd vnto the tēple & forehede with vinegre and rose oyle, wyth wyne layd vnto the heade. it

holdeth

# Of Chikewede.

holdeth fast the heere that wold fall of. It is good for the swellyng in the kirnelles vnder the tonge for the disease of the goumes and all other diseases of the mouth layd to wyth wyth wyne & hony. Aloe is burnt in a clene and burnyng hote vessel, and is oft stirred with a fether, that it may be all alyke rosted, and so it is a good medycyne for sore eyes. Some tyme it is washed, that the sande may go vnto the bottome. Aloe washed, is holsummer for ỹ stomake, but it purgeth not so much as vnwashed. Aloe purgeth choler and fleme. it purgeth souner as Mesuesayeth if it be taken before meate, and if therbe menged with it mace, clowes nut nugges cumanum, masticke or follot. Wyne or rose water, or the iuice of fenell, wherein Aloe myxed with dragonis bloud, and myrr healeth stynkynge and olde sores. Thesame mixed wyth mirr, kepeth dead bodyes from corruption. Aloe dissolued with the whyte of an egge, is a good implaster to stop bloud, both of the emrodes, and of any wounde or cuttyng. Aloe is not good for them that are much disposed to the emrodes, for it openeth the mouthes of the vaynes. It is also euell for them that are hote and dry of nature, but it is good for them that are moyst and cold. Aloe is hote in the begynnynge of the second degre, and dry in the third degre. The best aloe as Galene writeth commeth from Indy.

# Of Chikewede.

Alsine. Chikevuede.

Chikewede

# Of Chikewede.

Chikeweede.

CHikewed is called in greke alsine, and the latines vse the same name, in duche vogel craut, or mere, in frenche mauron. The Pothecaries call it, morsum galline: this herbe is so well knowen in all contrees, that I nede not largelyer to describe it. they that kepe lyttle byrdes in cages, when they are sycke, gyue the byrdes of thys herbe, to restore them to their healthy agayne.

# The vertues of Chiwede.

THe poure of this herbe is to bynde and to coule. It is layd to the inflammations of the eyes with barlye mele and water. The iuice is also poured into the eares agaynst the payne of them. This herbe is profitable for all thyng that parietory is good for. It is

# Of Henbayn.

It is good for all gatherynges and inflammatyons both of bloude and also of Choler, if it be not extremely hote.

# Of Henbayne.

Enbayne is called in latin altercum, and Apollinaris or Fabaluilla in Barbarus latin iulquiamus, in greke Hyoscia-mos, in duche bilsem crout, in frenche de la Hanbane. Henbane hath thicke stalkes, brode leues and longe, deuyded, black, and rough. The floures come out of the syde of the stalke in ordre, as the floures of pomgranates, compassed wyth the lytle cuppes full of sede as poppy hath. Ther are thre sortes of Henbayne, one with blacke sede with floures, almost purple with the leues of frenche beanes, called smilax, with besselles harde and pryckye. The other sede is something yelowe as wynter cresses is, the leues and the coddes are more symple. Both these two kyndes make men madde, and fall into a great slepe, and therfore they ought not to be commonly vsed. Phisicianes haue receyued the thyrde kynde as most gentle full of hoze, and softe, with whyte floures and whit sedes, and it groweth about the sea syde, and about guttures and ditches, about townes and cytyes, whych if ye cannot fynde, take then it with the reade sede and vse it.

# The vertues.

T hath the black sede is ẏ worst kynd, & is not approued. A certaine iuyce is pressed in ẏ sun out of ẏ fresche sede stalkes & leues bruled, & whē as ẏ moysture is dryed vp, ẏ vse of it, dureth for a yeare, it falleth easely into daunger of corruption. The iuice is also drawen out of the drye sede, bruled by it selfe, & laid in warme water. and then pressed out. The iuice that is pressed out, is better & releseth the paine soner then it with the milky humour, that cōmeth out of ẏ herbe, by scotching or nyckyng. The grene herbe bruled & mixed with wheat mele of thre monethes is made into roundelytle cakes, and so laid vp. The first iuice, & that which is drawen out of the drye sede are cōueniently, put in ẏ medicines, which swage payne, and they are good agaynst quyke and hote isshues, the paynes of the eares, & the diseases of ẏ mouther wᵗ wheat mele and barlye mele, they stanche the inflammations and burnynges of ẏ eyes of the fete, & of other partes. The sede can do the same. It is good for the cough, for catarres, runninges of ẏ eyes & other aykes. The same wᵗ poppy sede, about ẏ waight of .x. graynes is dronken with mede agaynst the excesse of wemenes syckenes and any other isshue of bloude that bursteth out. It helpeth the gowt and a mannes stones ẏ are swelled wᵗ wynd, sore pappes, whyche are after a womannes byrth, pusked vp, & do swell, if it be broken, and layd to wyth wyne. They vse also to be put in other playsters which are ordeyned to swage payn. The leues are very good to be put in all me-

# Of Marrische Mallowe.

al medicynes, whych take payn away both by thē selues & also with barly mele. The grene leues are layd to, to release all kynd of payne. iij. or iiij. leues dronken wyth wyne hele cold agues, where in they ỹ are syck are both hote and cold at one time. The rootes soden in vinegre as for the tuthake. The smoke of thys herbe is good for the cough, if it be receyued into the mouth. Plini sayth that the oyle made of the sede of thys herbe, put into a mannes eare, bryngeth hym owt of hys mynd. Also mo then. iiij. of the leues dronken, do the same Henbayne is coolde in the thyrd degre.

# Of marrische Mallowe.

ALthea is called also Hibiscus and Eniscus and of the potecaryes malua bis malua and maluauiscus, in Englysh marrysh mallow or water mallow, in duche ibisch, in frenche guimauues. This herbe groweth naturally in watery & marrish myddoes, and by water sydes. Althea or marrysh mallow hath rounde leues lyke vnto sowbrede, with a whit downe vpon them, wyth a floure after the proportion of a roase, but in coloure they are pale purple, much drawyng nere vnto white, for the quantite of the herbe very smalle, with a stalke of. ij. cubites hygh, with clammy rootes, and whyt within Althea, hath the name in greke, because it is good for manye dyseases. It is called marrische mallowe in Englische, because it groweth comonly in marrysh ground and watery myddoes. By thys description it is playne that our comon holyoke is not Althea.

# The vertues.

MArrysh mallowe, soden in wyne or mede, or bruised and laid on by it selfe, is good for woundes, for hard kyrnelles, swellynges, and wennes, for the burnyng and swelling behynd the eares, for impostumes, for the burnynge impostume, of the pappes, for the brulynge of the fundament, for wyndy swellynges, for the stykes of the synnowes for it dryueth awaye, maketh rype or digesteth, bursteth, and couereth with skyne. Sett it as is mencyoned before, and put swynes grese vnto it, or goosgrese, or turpentyne, that it may be clammy as an implaster, and then it is good for the inflammations and stoppynges of the mother, if ye put it into the mother after a suppolytorye wyse. The brothe that the herbe is soden in, is good for the same. It draweth out also the burdens of ỹ mother, & ỹ secundes ỹ abyde after the chyld. The brothe of ỹ roote dronken with wyne, helpeth thē ỹ cannot well make water, & the rawnes of them ỹ haue the stone, ỹ blody flyxe, the sciatica, the trymblyng of any membre, & the burstynge. Washe the mouth with the same herbe soden in vinegre, & it will ease the payne of ỹ tethe. The grene sede & ỹ drye also broken, heleth frekelles and foule spottes, if they be anoynted therwith in ỹ sunn. They ỹ are anointed wt ỹ same, wt oyle & vinegre, are in no daūger to be bittē of venemous beastes. It is good agaynst the blody flixe, ỹ vomiting of bloud, & the common flyxe. The same sede sodene in water and vynegre or in wyne, is dronken against all the stykyng of bees waspes & such other lyke. The leues with

alyttle

# Of Marierum

alytle oyle are layd on bytynges and burnynges. It is euidently knowen that water wyll wexe thycke, if this roite be bruſed and put in it, ſo that ꝑ water ſtand abrode in the ayre wythout the doores.

# Of Marierum gentle.

Arierum is called in Greke ſamlychos and amarokos, in latin amaracus or maiorana, in duche meieran or maioran, in french maiolayn or maron. ſome call thys herbe in englyſh merierum gentle, to put a difference betwene an other herbe called merierum, which is but a baſtard kynde, & this is ꝑ true kynde. Merierum is a thicke and buſhy herbe creping by the ground with leues lyke ſmall calaminte roughe and rounde. it hath lytle toppes in the hyeſt parte of the ſtalke muche lyke ſcales one growinge ouer another as the fyr tree nuttes do appere, It hath a very good ſauour.

# The vertues.

THE broth of thys herbe dronken is good for the dropſye in ꝑ begynnyng, and for them that can not make water, & for the gnawing in the belly. The drye leues layd to, with hony take away, blew markes, whych come of beting, and in a ſuppoſytorye, they bringe doune wymens ſyckenes. They are alſo good to be layd vnto the ſtyngyng of a ſcorpyone with ſalt & vinegre. The ſame receyued in to a ſalue made of wexe are good for ꝑ membres that are out of ioynte. & after the ſame maner they are good for loſe ſwellinges, and they are layd vnto the eyes with the floure of barly, when they haue an inflammation. They are mixed with medycynes, whych refreſhe Werynes and ſuch emplaſteres as are appoynted to hete. The pouder of the drye herbe put in a mannes noſe, maketh him to neſe, ꝑ oyle that is made of merierum, warmeth and faſteneth the ſynoes. Thys herbe is hote in the thyrde degree, and drye in the ſeconde.

# Alyſſon.

ALyſſon hath the name in Greke, becauſe it helpeth the bityng of a wod dogge. Dioſcorides and Plini do not agre with Aetius & Actuarius in the deſcription of this herbe. for Dioſcorides and Plinj make alyſſon lyke vnto gooſhareth, for Dioſcorides commonly ſetteth herbes of lyke forme and faſhion together, & he ſetteth next vnto gooſhareth, whych is called in Aparine, alyſſon. Howbeit this were no neceſſary argument, if that I had no mo proues then thys alone. But Plini maketh euydently, for my purpoſe his wordes are theſe. *Alyſſos a rubia foliis tantum & ramis minoribus differt.* Alyſſos differeth only from madder in that it hath

# Of alysson.

hath lesse leues, & lesse braunches, and madder, is very lyke vnto a parine. Dioscorides describeth alysson, thus alyssos is a lytle bushy herbe somthyng sharpe wyth rounde leues: and besyde them hath a fruyte, lyke to lytle buckleres: Wherin is sede somthyng brode. it groweth in hylly and roughe places. The herbe whyche I take tobe alysson of Plini and Dioscorides, is a small herbe of a span hight: and of one small rede roote, growe many small stalkes, whyche haue many rowelles as it were of spokes, set in order: and at euerye rowell or rounde order of leues ner the tope, ther spryngeth furthe a lytle small branche, whiche hath floures, fruyte, and sede. the stalke is .iiij. square and somthyng sharpe. The leues in dede are not euen playne rownde taken seuerally by them selues, but they taken one with an other all to gether are rounde in order. If that the roundnes that Dioscorides speaketh of, be not thus tobe vnderstand: this herbe can not be Dioscorides Alysson. the floures are bluyche purple, and appere comonly about the end of maye: the fruyte groweth euer. ij. and .ij. together: wherin is a lytle blake sede some thynge flat. in some tope a man may fynde. iiij. cople of lytle vessels, whych contayneth thys sede. ther are none of these vesselles founde alone. The herbe is hote and specially the sede. but the hete appereth not straight waye tyll that it hath bene a good while one youre tonge, and then it is euidently sharpe and bytynge. Aetius wryteth thus of Alysson. The medicine called Hiera, is tobe geuen euery daye not as a purgatione, but as a helping medycyne in ỹ quantite of an hasell nut wyth an vnce and an halfe of the brothe of salge, or the herbe syderitis whyche is called heraclea. Some vse this alone and say that it profiteth muche, & therfore name it Alysson, because it taketh madnes away. These wordes wryteth he in the heling of the bityng of a mad dogge. And wher he intreateth of symples: he wryteth of Alysson thus. They saye that Alisson is the herbe called sideritis, whyche groweth euerye where by the high wayes. it hath a purple floure, and thyke leues. Actuarius discribeth alysson after thys maner. Alysson is an herbe lyke vnto horehounde sharper onely, and with more prykkye rounde hedes, and wyth blewe floures. Horehounde, and sideritis are very lyke: as euery man knoweth, whyche hath sene bothe. but betwene Horehounde, and madder, or golharethe ther is no lykenes at all, sauynge that the leues in all these herbes stande orderly distinct one from an other by certayne equall spaces. Therfore we may se ỹ Alisson of Dioscorides, and Pliny, is not all one wyth Alisson, of Aetius, and Actuarius. Howe be it they do all agre in thys, that Alissos is good for the bytynge of a mad dogge. Alysson of Dioscorides, and Plyny may be named in English helebyte, or heledog, of the property that it hath in helyng of the bityng of madde dogges. some herbaryes call this same herbe, rubiam minorem.

# The vertues.

THe brothe of helebyte dronken, dryueth awaye the hycthcoke, that is wythout an ague. It doth the same: if any man hold it, or smell it with hony. the same broken, helpeth the diseases and frekelles of the face. bruysed and taken in meat, it is supposed to be good agaynste the madnes of a dogge.

# Of Amaranthus.

The same hong vp in houses, is thought to be hollome, and a defence agaynst inchaunting, both vnto man and beast: and bownde about in a lynnyng cloth, it dryueth away the diseases of cattell. Galene confirmeth the saynge of Dioscorides, Pliny, Aetius, and Actuarius: and sayth, that this herbe hath the name of helyng of them that are byten of a mad dogge: and that ỹ herbe gyuen to them that are mad oft times by ỹ likenes, of the hole substance, hath perfytly heled them.

# Amaranthus.

Amaranthus is not the same herbe in Dioscorides, that it is in Pliny. for theyr descriptyons of Amaranthus are diuerse, & differing. Amarãthus of Pliny, as he writeth him selfe, is rather a purple eare then a floure, and that wyth out smell or sauour. and it is to be wondered at, howe that it wold be plucked oft, and groweth better when it is thus hãdled. the leues of the herbe are lyke vnto the leues of a blyte or the longest leues of basyle. Properties it hath none, that I

Amaranthus Purpureus.

Amaranthus Citrinus.

# Of the Almond tree.

knowe of but that it dryeth muche, & therfor helpeth to stope a lax. it is called in english, purple veluet floure, or flour amour. The herbe whiche is named in Dioscorides Elichrison, is also called of Galene amarãthus: & thus it is described of Dioscorides. Elichrisũ hath a litle white branche, grene, streight, and strong, and narrow leues, like vnto sothernwod, certayn spaces goinge betwene the leues: the tope is al yelowe, and is full of rounde knoppes, like vnto drye berryes: the rot is very smal. it groweth in vneuẽ places, and in holow places, wher as waters vse some tyme to ryne. Som learned men of this time take the herbe called of the apothecaries stichas citryna, and of the germanes rheinblome, to be elichrison. But this herbe, hath not leues, lyke vnto sothernwood, but vnto ysope. Wherfor stichas citrina is not Elychryson of Dioscorides. The ryght Elichryson groweth in Italy: and hath so small leues, as sothernwod hath: and it may be called in englysh, flour amor, or yelowe flour amor.

## The propertyes.

The top of the herbe called elichrison dronken wyth wine, helpeth the bytynges of serpentes, the sciatyca, them that can not well make water, & burstinges, & it prouoketh floures to come doune. Dronken wyth honyed wyne it wasteth vp, bloud rnune together, whether it be in the stomache, or in the blader. giuen wyth whit wine dilayed, to them that are fastinge, about. ij. scrupules: it stoppeth poses, and catarres. It is good to be laid among clothes to saue them from mothes. The nature of the herbe is to cut in sonder, and to make subtyle: but it hurteth the stomache.

# Of the Almond tree.

An Almond tre is called in greke Amygdale, in latyn Amigdala, in Duche ein mandelbaum, in Frenche amandier. Almond trees growe muche in highe germanye, and in great plenty in Italy. and some growe in Englande: but I haue herde of no great store of the fruyte of them, that growe in Englande. The tre at the first sight is lyke vnto a wylowe tre, but the leues are shorter and bygger aboute the settynge on the stalke then wylow leues be. The fruyt and the kernell of it are so wel knowen, that I nede no further to descrybe them.

## The vertues.

The broth of the rootes of the bytter Almon tre, if they be broken, and soden, scoureth away the frekelles and spottes of the face. The Almondes ther selues laid to, do the same. And they layd to the conuenient place, bringe downe wemẽs syknes. They take away ẏ hede ake, if they be layd to the tempels, or forhede wyth vynegre and rose oyle. And wyth wyne: they are good for wheles & litle sores: and wyth hony they hele rooting, and running sores, which runne from place to place: and the

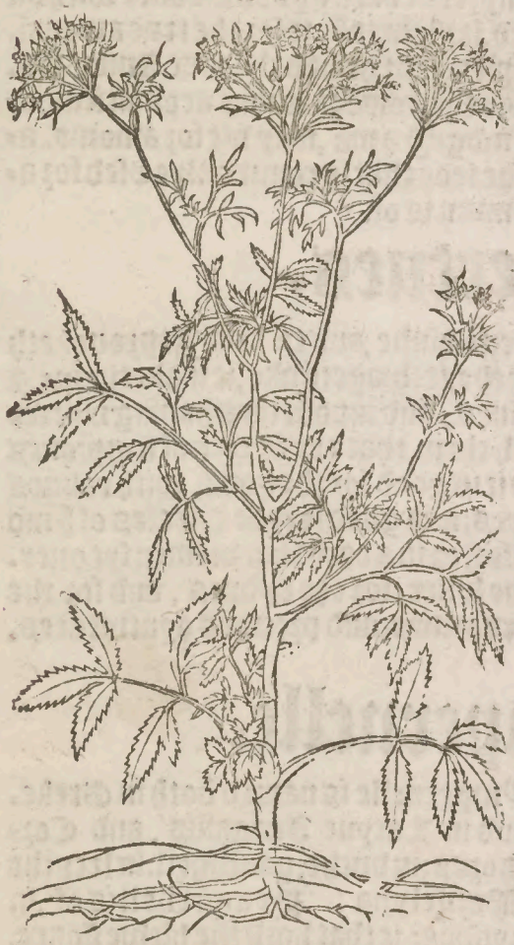
# Of the almond tree.

biting of dogges. The same eaten taketh ake away. They softene ẏ belly tehy make a man slepe, prouoke vryne: and they are taken agaynste the vomitinge of blode, taken with fine wheate flour, called amilum. Dronken with water, or lycked in with turpentine, they are good for them, that are diseased in the kydnes, or haue the inflammatiō of the longes. With swete wyne they are good for the stone, and the stoppynge of the water, and they taken in with honye and mylke after the maner of an electuary in the quā tyte of an hasell nut, are good for the diseases of the lyuer, for the coughe, and for a wyndye colyke. The gōme of an almonde tre is astryngent and hote: and if it be dronken it is good for the vomytyng of bloode: wyth vinegre it heleth scabbes & scuruy euell that runneth in the skyne. It helpeth an old coughe taken wyth delayd wyne: it is good for them, that haue the stone, dronken wyth swete wyne or maluasey. Swete almondes haue a certayne bitternes couered with swetnes: they are of temperate hete and moysture, but they are muche weyker in operatione, then the bytter be. some do hold that they increase the substance of the braine. They make one slepe pleasantlye, and scoure and purge the wayes that the water cometh thorowe: and they are verye fyt for lene folke: and the oyle of them is good for a drye crampe. The oyle of bytter almondes is hoter by one degre, then the oyle of swete almondes is. It is moste fit for eares that are stopped wyth grose wynde, for hardnes of hearynge, and for the noyse in the eares, that cometh of could. It killeth also the wormes of the eares. It is tried by experience, that this oyle is more conuenient for the eares then other oyles be.

Ami

# Of Ami.

Ami.



Ami is called both of grecians, and latynes. amy. the Potecaries call it ameos in the genytyue cale. it maye be also called in Englyshe ammi. Dioscorides writeth no moze of the descriptyone of Ammi, because he thought it so commonly knowen in hys dayes, but these wozdes. Ami hath muche smaller sede, then Cumin: and resembleth organe in taste. The herb, that is commonlye vsed foz Ammi in all shoppes nowe a dayes: hath a longe grene stalke, full of lytle branches about the top, wyth long small indented leues, & a whyte flour, and a bushy top lyke dyll, wyth a lytle bitter and hote sede. Although thys maye be vsed foz ammi. and is one kynde of it: yet ther groweth in Italye a better kynde, whyche I haue sene. If we could haue plentye of that kynde, I wold counsell men to vse it: and to leue thys, whyche we vse commonlye. foz I fynde not the hete in thys sede, that Galene requyreth. foz he wryteth, that Ami is hote, and dzye in the extremptye of the thyzde degree. Howbeit, thys common ami is not to be dispised. Thys herbe groweth in many gardynes in germany and in my lozdes gardyne at syone in England.

## The vertues.

Ami is good agaynste the gnawynge in the guttes, agaynste the stoppynge of the water, agaynste the biting of serpētes dzonkē with wine. It bringeth wemen theyz sikness. It myxed with cozrosyues made of the flyes called chantarydes, do help the stoppyng of a mans water. wyth honye it taketh away blew markes rising of strypes, wyth ralynes, oz rosyne. In a perfume it purgeth the mother. Some hold, that wemen do souner conceyue: if they smel thys herbe, whē as the wozke of conceptyone is in doynge.

# Amomum.

# Of Pympernell.

Amomum is a small bushe, about the quantite of a mannis hande, like vnto a cluster of grapes folden into him selfe, litle stickes of wood, going one beside, & ouer an other, and partlie it resẽbleth a net, and partlie a rounde thike bushe, or rather the hede of a mace, if it were all made of litle stickes or of peces of siluer: as bige as strawes in a rounde forme, it hath litle floures as hartes ease hath, and leues like vnto briony. I sawe about. vj. yeres agoo at colõ a litle schrube, some thing lesse then my hande, which was in all pointes like vnto the shrub aboue described, a certaine pilgreme, which had bene at Hierusalem, brought it out of iewry wih him. The same is named of the herbaries rosa hierecuntis, that is the rose of hierico. The saing is, ỹ it openeth euery yere aboute Christenmasse: Wherfor some call it a christen mase rose. This same wold I reken to be the right amomum if it had that smell, whiche Dioscorides requireth in amomo. in all other pointes the description doth wonderfully agree. If any man chance vpon any, that hath a good sauoure with all these other properties aboue rehersed, let him take it for the true amomũ. Siluius of Parise writeth in his simples, that he had the true Amomum. For lake of the true amomũ we may vse the comõ calamus aromaticus, or Carpesio called of some cucuba. other iudge, ỹ a mã, may vse for amomo. asara, bacca or the right Acorus. But the sede that is commonlye vsed for amono, is not of the strenght that amomum is of.

# The vertues.

Amomum hath pour to hete, to binde, and to drie. It prouoketh to slepe, and laid to the for hede, it swageth ake, it maketh ripe, & driueth away in flammationes, and impostemes haning matter in them like hony, it helpeth them, that are bytten of scorpiones laid to emplaisterwise with basill: and it is good for the gout, with ralines it heleth the inflammationes of the eyes. it is good for the diseases of ỹ mother, other in a suppositorye taken befor, or in a bath that wemen syt ouer. The brotth of it dronke, is good for the lyuer, for the kydnes, and for the gout. it is syte to be mixed with preseruatiues, and precious oyntmentes.

# Of Pimpernelle.

Pympernelle is named both in Greke, and in Latyne Anagallis, and Corchorus: in duche, ganchheil: in frenche Morgelyna. Pympernell is of .ij. kyndes: it that hath the blewe floure, is called the female, but it that hath ỹ cremesine is called ỹ male. They are lytle bushye herbes lyenge vpon the the ground, and haue litle leues some thynge rounde lyke vnto parietory, whyche come owte of a. iiij. squared stalke. The fruyte of thys herbe is rounde.

The

# The vertues of Pymp ernell.

15.

BOth the kyndes haue a propertye to swage, and mytygate: and holdeth awaye inflammatyones: and putt owt agayne stynges, and shyueres, that are faste in the flesshe: and refrayne festrynge and rottynge sores. The iuyce gargled in the throte and mouthe, purgeth the hede of fleme: and the same ponred into the nose thrylle, that is of the other syde of the hede thē the tuth ake is in, taketh the payne awaye. wyth fyne honye it scoureth awaye the whyt spottes in the eyes. it is good for a dull syghte: and the same dronken wyth wyne is good for them, that are bytten of serpentes: for them that are dyseased in the lyuer, and in the kydnes. Some do wryte: that it whyche hath the blewe floure holdeth and stoppeth the fallynge downe of the greate gutt, and it with the cremisen laide to, bryngeth it furth. These. ij. herbes haue some hete and a drawynge nature, and drye wythowte bytynge: wher fore they bynde to gether woundes and hele roten sores, as Galene wyth nesseth in the. vi. boke of the propertyes and poures of symple medycynes. The male pympernell groweth commonlye in England in the corne and in tylled groundes, and so doth the female growe in Germanye about bon and colon,

Pympernell the female. This is grows among corn near Alnwick, Northumbd

Pympernell the male, grows among Corn, & flowers about Midsummer.

There is also a Yellow one which grows in ye Woods, & moist shady Places: & Mr Ray 282 makes mention of one with a white Flower. Wilson's Herb. p. 148.

# Anagyris.

Anagyris

# Of Anagyris.

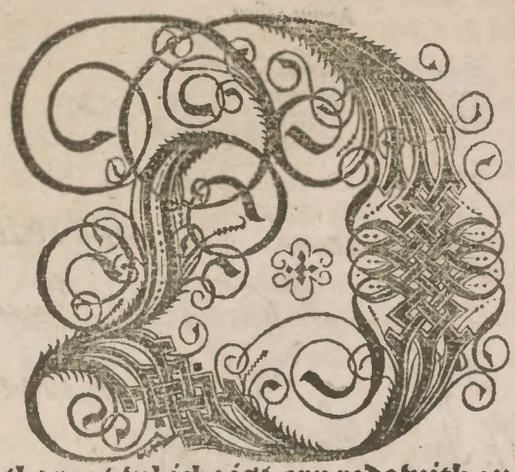
ANagyris groweth not in England, that I wote of: but I haue sene it in Italye. It maye be called in Englishe, bene trifolye: because the leues grow thre together, and the sede is muche lyke a bene. Anagyris is a bushe like vnto a tree with leues and twigges, lyke vnto Agnus castus of Italy: But the leues are greater and shorter: and growe but iij. together, wheras agnus hath euer v. together, exceding stynkynge. It hath the floures lyke vnto kole. It hath a fruyte in long horned coddes, of the lykenes of a kydney, of dyuers coloures, fyrme and strong: whiche when the grape is ripe wexeth harde.

# The propertyes of anagyris.

THe tender and yong leues of this bushe broken, and layd to lyke an emplaster: holdeth downe wyndy and louse swellynges. If the byrth stycke fast, and the floures be stopped, or the secundes abyde behynde: they are dronken in the weyght of a dramme in swete wyne. So are they also good, for the heade ake with wyne. They are also bounde to the wymen, that haue an hard labour, but so that streyght waye after they be taken away. The sede eaten, maketh one vomite sore.

Anchusa.

# Of anchusa,

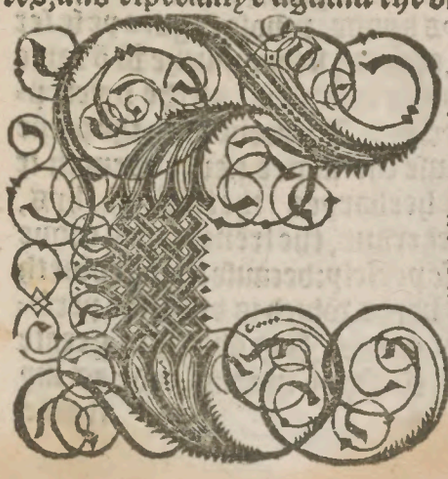


Dioscorides maketh. iij. kindes of anchusa. The fyrste kynde hath leues like vnto sharp leued lettis, roughe, sharpe, blake, manye, growynge on euerye syde harde by the grounde, and full of pryckes. The root is a finger thyk, and it that cometh furth in summer, is of a sanguyne coloure, it groweth in a rāke groūd. This kind groweth in many places of germany, & it is so like gardine buglosshe, ẏ a man can not lightlye discerne the one from the other, sauinge only by the root, whiche is very rede with out, but not with in. It may be called in english, as the frēche men do, orchanet or rede buglosh. The secōd kind dyfferreth in this from ẏ first, that it hath lesse leues, & sharpe like wise, small branches cōming out of the stalke: it hath a purple flour turning towarde cremesyne: it hath rede rootes, and longe, whiche in the haruest tyme puttith furth a sanguine iuice. it groweth in sandy places. Thys herbe is called in some places of Englande cattys tayles, in other places wylde buglose: it groweth in grauylly and sandy places, and in pyttes, wher as grauell is dygged out of. The thyrde kynde is lyke vnto the seconde, but it hath a lesse fruyt or sede, and that of a crymesyne colour. I do not remembre, that I haue sene thys kynde,

# The vertues of the. ij

former kyndes.

The first kind of anchusa, is good with oyle and wexe against burning, & old sores. it heleth the outraguis inflāmatiō or hete that commeth of choler with barle mele. it is layd on with vinegre against lepres and foule scurfynes. The same put into a womanes mother draweth out the byrth. The broth of it is giuen for the disease of the kidnes and the milte, and to them that haue the iaundis: and if the pacyentes haue an ague, it must be taken with mede. The leues dronkē with wyne stop the belly. The seconde is good against the bitinges of al serpentes, and especiallye against the bitinge af a vepare.



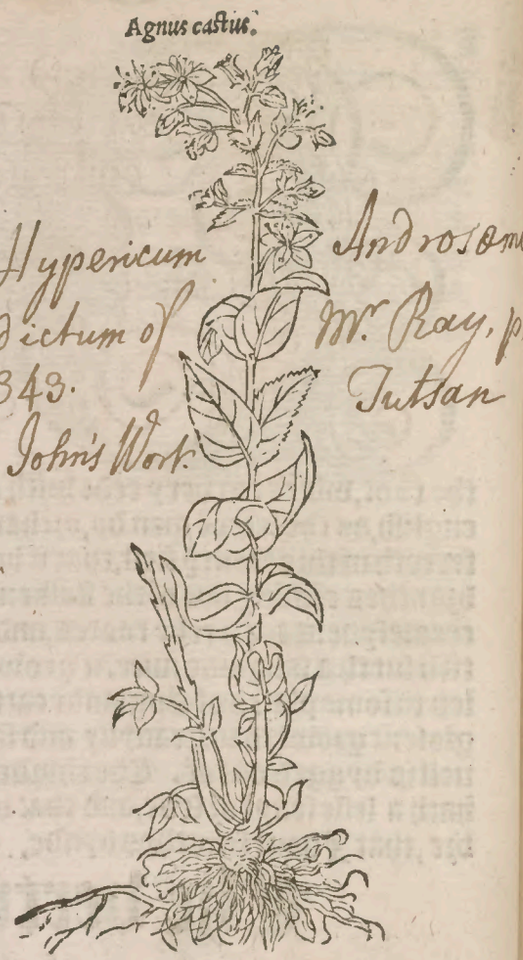
# Of Tutsan,

Tutsan (as I do iudge) is ẏ herbe, which is called of Dioscorides androsemō, & of oure Potecaries agnus castus. It semeth to haue had ẏ name of tutsā, because it heleth al. And of androsemō, because it hath iuice like vnto mannis blood. Androsemō differreth frō saint Johns grasse, & from Asciro called greate saynt Jhons grasse, in that it hath manye braunches, and it hath rede

twigges

# Of Anemone.

twigges, and leues like rue: but thyse or. iiij. folde greater: whyche broken put furth a wynysche iuyce. they haue in the topp. ij. and. ij. leues euer commyng owt one agaynste an other, resemblyng a brydes winges stretched furth, as when the bryde, flye: where about ther growe smal yelowe floures, and sede in lytle knoppes like vn to the sede of blake poppye: and it is notable wyth certayne small leues in it. The small leues in the top brouled or broken sauour lyke rosyne.




# The vertues.

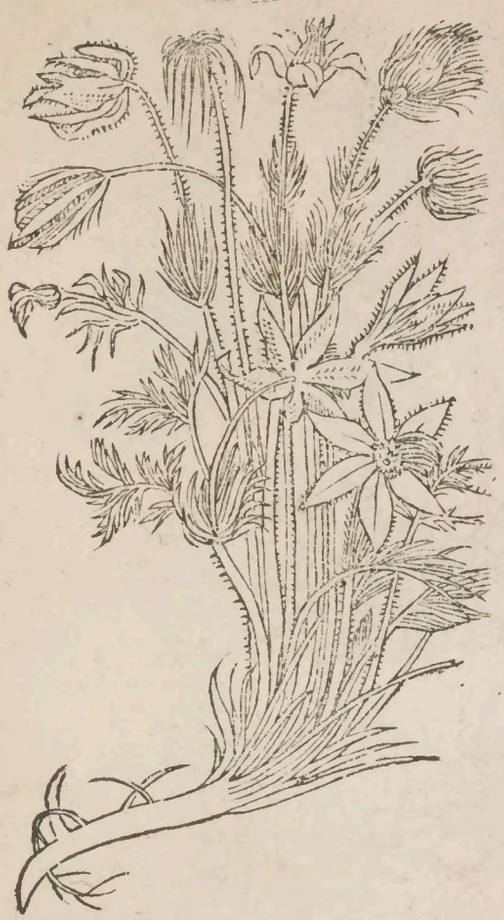
TVtsanes sede broken, and dronken in the quantite of ij. drammes dryueth out cholerike excrementes: it heleth moste the sciatica. But after the purgation, the paciēt must drinke water. The herbe layd to burned places heleth thē, and stācheth blood in woundes. And not only the herbe doth thys: but also the wyne that the herbe is soden in, as wytnesseth Galene: whyche vnder the name of Androsemon, conteyneth in the booke of hys symple medycynes, Alcyron also.

# Anemone.

IHaue not sene yet the right tame Anemone. for it hath a lytle knope on the roote, as Astragalus hath, aboute the bygnes of an olyue. Thys kynde, whose fygure ye se set furth, in all other pointes, agreeth verye muche wt ye tame anemone. Wherfor it is wylde anemone, as the dyscryptyone afterwarde wyll declare. Anemone hath the name in Greke of wynde, because the floure neuer openeth it selfe, but when the wynde bloweth. The herbaryes therfor call thys, herbam venti, the Duche men call it hacket craut, the frenche men coque lourdes. and it may be called in englysh rose persely: because ther groweth a flour like a syngle rose in the tope of thys herbe, which is very like persely in the leues: or it may be called wynde floure. It groweth in greate plenty aboute bon in germanye, and about Oxforde in Englande, as my frende

# Of Dyll.

Anemone.



frend Falconer toulde me. Dioſcorides writeth thus of anemone. ther are. ij. kindes of Anemone: the one is wylde, and the other is tame, or of the gardine. Wherof are many other vnder kyndes: one that hath a creme lyne floure, and other a whytyſhe or of the colour of milke or purple. The leues are lyke cariander, wyth ſmaller cuttynges or indentynges, nere the grounde: the ſtalke is all downye and roughe and ſmall, wher on grow floures lyke poppy: and the mydd's of the lytle hedes are blake or blewe. the rootes are of the bygnes of anolyue, or bygger, it is almoſte, compaſſed about wyth ſmall ioyntes wyth knopes lyke knees. The wylde anemone in all poyntes is greater then ỹ tame, and hath broder and harder leues, a longer hede, and a cremelyne flowre wyth manye ſmall rootes. It is more bitinge, thẽ it ỹ hath the blake leues.

## The vertues.

Theye haue both a bytynge and a ſharpe qualyte. The iuice of the roote of them poured into ones noſe, purgeth the hede. ỹ root chewed in the mouth bringeth furth watery fleme. The ſame ſoden in ſwete wyne and layd to, helethe the inflammations of the eyes: and it heleth the ſcarres and dymnes of the ſame. It ſcoureth away fylthye ſores. the leues and ſtalkes, if they be eaten wyth a tyſan, bryng mylke to the breſtes: and bring downe a womanes ſyknes, if they be layd to the place in wol. If lepres be anoynted therwyth, it ſcoureth them a waye.

# Of Dyll.

Dyll is named in Greke anethon, in Latyn Anethum, in Duche Dyl, in frenche anet. Dyll groweth a cubyt hight, and ſome tyme halfe a cubyte higher. it hath many ſmal braũches cõming furth of a great ſtalke, with a very ſmall lefe long, muche lyke greneheres, wh a yelowfloure, and a brode ſede, wyth a ſpokye top as fenell hath, whome he doth repre

ſent wõders nere,

The

# Of Dyll.

## The vertues.

THe brothe of the leues and sede of dry dyll dronken bryngeth mylke to the brestes, it stancheth gnawynges in the belly, and wynde in the same. it stoppeth also the bellye and vomytynge, it prouoketh bryne, swageth ỹ hichsoke, dulleth the eye sight, and oft dronken stoppeth ỹ sede. It is good for wemen to sit ouer it in water, whyche haue the dyseases of the mother. The asshes of the sede of this herbe layd to, after the maner of an emplaster, take away the harde lompes and knoppes that are about the fundament or in other places. Dyll as Galene sayth swageth ake, prouoketh slepe when it is grene, and maketh rype rawe humores. The oyle that is made of dyll is good to be gyuen vnto them that are werye in wynter, for it softneth and moysteth. and it is good for them that are sicke of an ague that commeth of small fleme, and for all dyseases that come of a coulde cause. Dyll is hote in the begynnynge of the fyrste degree, and drye in the begynnynge of the seconde.

# Of anyse.

Anyse

# Of Anyse.



ANyse is called in greke anison, in latyn, anysum, in duche enyse, in frenche anise: the lefe of anyse, when it cummeth fyrst, furth is rounde, and indented about: afterward: it is like vnto parsely hygh vp in the stalke it hath a flour and a top lyke fenell: it groweth only in gardyns in england. Galene sayeth that anyse is hote and dryye in the thyrde degree: but thys that we vse, is not so hote: wherfore I suspek that there is a better kynde, then is commonlye broughte vnto vs, to be solde. Howebe it in the meane season we must vse thys, whych apereth to mee scarsely hote in the begynnyng of the secund degree.

Anis.

## The vertues.

ANyse heteth and dryeth, maketh the breth sweter, swageth payne, maketh a man to pysswell. it qwencheth ỹ thurst of them, that haue the dropsy. It is good agaynst the poyson of bestes, and agaynst wynde. It stoppeth the belly and the whit floures. it bringeth mylke to the poppes, it styrreth men to the plesure of the body. it swageth the hede ake, the smoke of it taken in at the nose. the same poured in to the broken eares, with rose oyle, healeth them. The best is it, that is newe not full of drosse, but well smellynge. The beste cummeth owte of candye, and the nexte is brought owt of Egypte.

## Of pety whine.

PEtye Whyne, or grounde Whyne, or lytle Whyne is called in latyn, & Greke ononis, and anonis. It is called of the comon herbaryes resta bouis, remora aratri acutella, of the duch stall craut, or hawhekel of the frenche burgraues. In cambryge shyre thys herbe is called a whyne. but I putt pety to it, to make dyfference betwene thys herbe, and a fur: whyche in manye places of Englande is also called a Whyne Petye. Whyne

# Of Pety whyne.

Anonis, Pethy vnhyne.

whyn, hath bulshye stalkes of a spane length, and longer with many ioyntes lyke knees, with many holow places, betwene the leues and stalke like arme holes, with lytle rounde hedes and lytle leues, thyn as lentelles be, drawinge nere in lyknes vnto the leues of rue or of wilde melliote, some thynge rough, & not without a good sauoure. It is laid vp in bryne, before it hath pryckes, and is afterwarde good for meate. The branches are full of sharpe & stronge pryckes. The rote is whyte and hote, and suche as is able to make humours thinne that are thicke.

# The vertues,

The barke of the rootes of grounde whyn, dronken with wyne, prouoketh bryne, and breaketh the stone: it biteth awaye the vtter moste crustes of sores, and the broth of the same in vynegre and honye, swageth the tuthake, if the teth be washed therwith. The roote of this herbe, is in a maner hote in ỹ thyrd degre, after the mynde of Galene, in the boke of simple medycynes.

# Of camomyle,

Anthemis, otherwyse called Chamemelum, conteyneth vnder it iij. kyndes, whyche only differ in the colour of ỹ floure. The braunches are a span longe, all bulshy with many places like arme holes, betwene the stalke & the braunches: the branches are thyn smal, and manye: the lytle hedes are round with yellow floures in ỹ middes, and about that rounde heade, ether whyte floures stand in order or purple or yelow: about the greatnes of the leues of rue. The fyrst kynd of camomylle is called in Greke Lencanthemon, in Englishe Camomyle, in duche Roemish camillen. The pothecaryes in Germany call this kynde Chamomillam romanam. This herbe is scarse in Germany, but in England it is so plentuous, that it groweth not only in gardynes, but also vij. myle aboue London, it groweth in the wylde felde, in rychmonde grene in brant-

# Of camomyle.

Anthemis.

in Bzantfurde grene, and in mooste plenty of al, in hunsley hethe. The seconde kynd is called in Greke, Chrysantemon. I haue sene thys herbe in hyghe Gezmany in the cozne feldes: but neuer in England, that I remembze. It maye be called in Englysh, yelow camomille. The thyzd kynde is called in greke, Heranthemon. Dyuers thynke, that heranthemon, is the herbe: whych is called of the herbaryes, amarisca rubza: and of oure countre men, rede mathe, oz red made wede. The thyng that semeth to let thys herbe to be heranthemon, is thys. it hath not a yelowe heade, oz knope: whyche is compassed aboute with purple floures, as the other kindes haue yelowe knoppes sett about, one with whyte floures, and the other with yelowe: but the heade oz knop of thys herbe, is nothinglyke the knoppes of the other, nether in greatnes, nether in fozme, noz yet in colour: and the sede is as great as spinache sede is, but without pzickes, in many other poyntes it agreeth well with ꝑ description. The leues are very smalle, but the floures are cremesyn, and they shuld be purple: Heranthemon hath the name, because it floureth in the spzynge. Thys haue I wrytten of thys herbe, that learned men shulde searche moze dylygently foz it, whyche is the true heranthemon.

# The operation of chamomylle.

Chamomylle is hote and dzye in the fyzst degre. Chamomyle, in subtylnes is lyke the rose: but in hete it dzaweth moze nere the qualyte of oyle, whyche is very agreynge vnto the nature of man, and temperate. Therfoze it is good agaynst werynes: it swageth ake, and vnbendeth and lowseth it that is stretched owte, softeneth it that is but measurably harde: and setteth it abzode, that was narrowly thzust together. It dzyueth awaye, and dyssolueth agues: whyche come not wyth an inflammation of any inwarde part: and specyally suche as come of cholerike humozes, and of the thyknes of the skyn. Wherfoze thys herb was consecrated of the wyse men of Egypt, vnto the sonne, and was rekened to be the only remedy of all agues. But in that they were deceyued. foz it can only hele those agues, that I rehersed: and those, whē as they be rype. How be it, it helpeth in dede very wel, also al other whych come of melancholy oz of fleme, oz of the inflāmation of some inward part. Foz camomyle is the strongest remedy, when it is giuē after that ꝑ mater



19

Mr Ray mentions a sweet-scented creeping Camomile p. 183. wch he calls Chamomelum odoratissimum repens flore simplici. This grows in Cornwall plentifully. H Wilson's Herb p. 49.

# Of camomyle.

is rype: therfore it is most conuenient for the mydriff, and for the paynes vnder the pappes, whether ỹ herbe be soden, or sytten ouer, or be dronkē. It dryueth doune wymens sycknes, bryngeth furth the byrth, prouoketh vryne, and dryueth oute the stone. It is good to be dronken agaynst the gnawyng and wyndye swellynge of the smalle guttes: it purgeth awaye the yelowe lawndis. It healeth the disease of the lyuer: it is good for the bladder to be bathed wyth the broth of thys herbe. Of all the kyndes of Camomyle, that kynd wh the purple floures is strōgest: they with ỹ yelow and whyt floure, do more prouoke vryne. They hele also laid to emplaster wyse, the empostem, that is about the corner of the eye. Thesame chewed hele, the sores of the mouth.

# Antirrhium.

The herbe whiche Dioscorides & Plini call antirrhinum: Theophrastus calleth antirchizū: for he describeth his anthirrizū thus. It is lyke vnto goosharet: called aparine with a very lytle roote, and almost none. it hath a fruit lyke vnto a calfes snowt. But as Dioscorides agreeth with Plini in the name of this herbe, so doth he in ỹ descriptiō of ỹ same, differ both frō Plini & Theophrastus also. for Plini giueth ỹ leues of line, or slackes vnto antirrhinū: & Dioscorides describeth his antirrhinū wh leues like vnto Pimpernel. His wordes are these: Antirrhinū is an herbe like vnto pympernel, both in leues & also in stalke: ỹ floures or purple like vnto leucoion or viole albe, but lesse: wherfore it is called wyld lychnis: it hath a frute like vnto a calfys snowt. The herbe, which is described of Plini & Theophrastus: groweth much in England in ỹ corne feldes, & in fallowed landes. at ỹ fyrst syght it apereth like vnto cocle in ỹ floure, & partly in ỹ colour of ỹ lefe: which is bygger & longer then flaxe leues be, but not vnlyke thē in figure. This herbe maye be called in englisch calfes snowte. But antirrhium ỹ Dioscorides describeth, groweth not in england, ỹ euer I sawe. For it ỹ was sent me out of Italy for antirrhinū Dioscoridis, hath not purple floures, but yelow: much lyke vnto ỹ floures of olyzis. ỹ floures before they opē, are like purple in dede: but not afterwarde: ỹ stalke also is rounde, & not four squared: ỹ buddes out of which ỹ leues come, & ỹ fruite both, do wonderfully nere resemble a calfys snowte: The leues in dede are lyke vnto the leues of Pimpernel, but much greater. This may be called in Englisch yelow calfys snowte.

# The properties of calfes snout.

Men wryte: that this herbe is good against all poisoned drynkes: and that they that are anoynted with this herbe, with lily oyle, or pryuet oyle, shall therby wexe fayre and well fauored. Theophrastus writeth: ỹ some men haue supposed, that the vse of this herbe, shuld help men to obtayne prayse and worshyp. But all these are but dreames of sorcerers: for none of these thre learned men aboue reherced, wryte, that this herbe hath thys propertye, but onelye declare the opynyons of other men, whyche wrote or spake of these properties by gesse.

Goosha-

# Of goosshareth.

Aparine.

Goosharethe called also Clyuer, because it cleueth vpon mennes clothes, is named in Greeke, Aparine: Philanthropos, and Omphalo Carpos: in Duche, Kleb craut: in Frenche, Grateron. It hath many branches smal, & four squarr and sharpe, the leues stande in a rounde circle aboute the stalke, certayne spaces goyng betwene, ỹ cyrcles are lyke vnto madder: the floures are whyte the sede is harde rounde, some thynge holowe, and whyte in the myddes, lyke vnto a nauell, and it cleueth vnto mennys clothes. The shyphyrdes vse it in the stede of a strayner to pull oute heres of the mylke. thys herbe groweth in all cuntres in great plentye.

# The vertues.

The iuice of the sede stalkes, and leues of goosshareth, is good to be dronken agaynst the bytynges of veperes Phalanges, and other venemus beastes. The same poured into a mannis eare swageth the payne, the herbe bruled wyth hogges grese dryueth awaye harde kyrnelles and wennes, where so euer they be.

# Of Apios.

Apios is called also Chamebalanos in greke, in Theophrastus ischas: and in latin after the translation of Theodore carica: & the same semeth to me to be called in englishe, an ernut, or an erthnut. The erathnut groweth in mauye places of Englande and in the most plentye that I haue sene in Northumberlād. Apios putteth furth ij. or. iij, brāches, which rise a lytle from the ground, smal, rede, and lyke a rishe: the leues are lyke rue, but something longer, narrower, & yelowishe grene. The sede is litle, ỹ roote is lyke the roote of a whyte Affodyl, and after the likenes of a peare, but rounder and full of iuice. The barke without is blacke, the roote within is whyte.

*Apios.* *Ernutte.*

# The vertues.

The vpper parte of ỹ roote draweth out by vomiting choler and fleme, & the vnder part draweth out the same humores by ỹ fundamēt. The hole purgeth both the wayes. The iuice purgeth, taken in the quantyte of xb. granes. The wordes of Dioscorides made me to dowt, whether our erthnut were apios or no, seyng ỹ many eat the hole root of erthnut: ye som time. v. or vi. & yet nether go to stoule nor vomite by ỹ eating ther of: wheter erthnut haue these forsaid properties in grece or no & not here: I can not surely tell, but this profyt shalt thou haue at ỹ least by this my coniecturing & setting furth of thys herbe, ỹ w lesse labour thou mayest knowe ỹ true apios, if thou chaunge to se it. I wold exhorte studētes to proue: if this ernut of oures haue in any other place of englād, wher as I haue not bene, haue ỹ properties ỹ Dioscorides giueth vnto apios or no. And if they cā not find thē, let thē learne of this ernut in sekyng & iudging of herbes: not to iudge herbes onely by ỹ outward fashone. But also by ỹ qualites & vertue: for as ỹ liknes of a mā. Alone in an ape or an image maketh not thē mē, because they wāt ỹ vertue pour & operatiō of a mā. So is it not ỹ figure or liknes ỹ maketh an herbe, except it haue ỹ strenght & operatiō of ỹ herbe whos liknes it beareth also Howe be it, it may be so ỹ ỹ noughtines of ỹ place may wonderfully minish ỹ operation of the herbe, ye so darkē it, that it can not be easely perceiued.

# Of Baume.

Baume

# Of apiastrum.

BAume is named in greke melissophillon or meliphillon, in latin apiastrum or citrage, in duche melisson, or hartzcraut in ỹ frele tonge cõfit, in frenche melisse: ỹ potecaries call it melissam. Baume is named in greke, melissophillon, & in latin apiastrum, because bees, which are called in greke melisse, & in latin apes: do greatly haunt thys herbe, and are delited wyth it. Rycht baum, hath leues & stalkes like vnto stinking hoze hound: but they are greater & thinner, but not so rough. They haue the smelle of a cytrone or a lymon.

Apiastrum.

## The propertye.

THe leues dronken wỹ wine are good against the bytinges of phalãges & scorpiones & against ỹ biting of a dogge, for ỹ same purposes it is good to be bathed wỹ ỹ broth of ỹ same. It is good for women to sitt ouer thys herbe to bring doune their floures. It is good ỹ ỹ akinge tethe shud be washed wỹ ỹ same herbe. This herb is also good to be put into Clisteres against ỹ blody flixe. The leues with saltpeter in drinke helpe the strangling that cõmeth of todstolles: with hony in an electuary: it is good, for the gnawynge in the belly, & for the short wynded: & if it be layd to with salt, it dryueth away wennes & hard keruelles: it scoureth sores, and if it be layd to, it swageth the paynes of the ioyntes. The comon baume that is cõmonly vsed in England is but a bastard kynde, and the trũe bawme groweth in many gardynes in Germany, but I haue not sene it in England, that I remembre. It may be called in English, bawme gentle.

# Of persely.

PErsely is called in greke, selinon, in duche Peterlely, or Petetling, in frenche, Persil. Persely is lyke vnto smallage: but it is lesse, then it is: and it hath this propertye, to change his colour. Persely is so well knowen in al countreis, ỹ I nede not any largelyer to describe it. Howbeit, it hath bene very skilẽderly described. some haue abused lõg smallage, for persely, wherin they haue ben deceiued. For Dioscorides describing smallage, which he calleth elioselmum, saith ỹ it is

# Of Perſely.

Apium Paluſtre. Perſely. Apium mallage.

the gardyne ſelinum whyche is called in latin apium, he ſayeth alſo, that elioſelmum groweth in moyſt places. then is the leſſe ſelinum, whyche groweth euer in gardynes, and neuer in moyſt places: the gardyne ſelinū or hoztenſe apium. As for ſmallage it is well knowen of all them, that haue gyuen any ſtudy to the ſekyng of herbes, to growe in moyſt places by waterſydes: I haue ſene it growe alſo in an yſlande of eaſt Freſelande by the ſea ſyde in great plenty. Plini alſo wrytyng of apium hoztenſe ſayeth that the branches of apiū in large drynkynges ſwyme aboue the brothes, and they haue in ſauces a proper pleſantnes by them ſelues, or a peculiar grace as ſome ſpeake nowe adayes. But ſmallage hath ſuche a ſtronge ſauor, and ſo farre from all delyte or pleſantnes that no man can fynde in hys harte to vſe it in ſawces or eat it with hys meate: wherefore no man that beleueth Pliny, and ſeeth parſelye ſo muche vſed in all countres in meates, and ſmallage in no cuntre, wyll from hencefurth no t take our ſmallage for apium hoztenſe, but Perſely.

# The vertues of Perſely.

PErſely layd to wyth bread or barely floure, helpeth inflammationes of the eyes. It ſwageth the hete of ꝑ ſtomache, it helpeth the hardenes of the pappes, that cōmeth of clauſtered mylke, it prouoketh

# Of Arbutus.

prouoketh vryne, both soden and rawe. The broth of it, and of the roote s dronken, withstande poysoned drynkes, prouoking to vomit. It stoppeth ỹ belly. The sede prouoketh vryne more then the herbe doth: it is a good remedy agaynst the poyson of serpentes, and of the scume of syluer, called lithargyrum. It dryueth winde away. It is put in medicines, which swage ake, to triacles: and the medicynes that are made agaynst the cough. It is so hote, that it dryueth downe wymenes sykenes, & dryueth wind away: & ỹ doth the sede more then the herbe. It is most pleasant vnto the mouth and stomache. Persely heleth fyshes, that are sycke: if it be casten into them in the pondes, that they may eate it. The sede with wyne, or the roote with olde wyne, breaketh the stone in the bladder. It openeth all stoppynge, or obstruction, that is in the bodye: but it is harde to digest, wherfore it must be taken in the myddes of ỹ mele. Perselye of a certaine propertye, that it hath hurteth thē, that haue the fallyng sycknes. They ought therfore all waye to forbeare it, for some that haue bene almost clere heled of this disease, by the eatyng of Persely, haue fallen into ỹ disease agayne. It hurteth also ỹ stones, as Simeon Sethy writeth. It is good for ỹ hychcoke, that cōmeth of grosse excremētes. It scoureth the kidnes & the bladder, it openeth the stoppynges, ỹ are in the bloud veynes, & the wynd veynes also. The sede taken before hand, helpeth men ỹ haue weyke braynes to beare drynke better. The vse of the same, maketh a mans body sauour well. It styreth vp appetite to colde wymen, to endeuour themselues, to conceiue chyldern. If they ỹ haue the stone syt in the broth of this herbe, it driueth furth the stone, and prouoketh vrine, and heleth the kydnes. Simeon sethy wold, that wymen than gyue sucke, shulde abstayne from this herbe: for he wryteth, that it mynisheth mylke.

# Arbutus.

Arbutus is called in greke Comaros, and in latin also beside arbus. I haue not seue this tree in Englande: but it may be called in englishe, strawbery tree, because ỹ tree bryngeth furth a fruite wonderes lyke vnto a strawberye: or an arbut tree, the fruite of ỹ arbut tree, that I saw was very lyke vnto a straw bery: but it was a great dele bygger: the leues wer endēted, & in color and proportion, much lyke vnto the leues of a quickene tree or a quickboume: but ỹ they were rounder in ỹ middes, & not so fare indented toward the stalke, which ioyneth ỹ leafe wyth the braunche, as the quickene trees leues are. Dioscorides describeth the arbut tree after this maner. Comaros called in latin arbutus, or vnedo, is a tree lyke vnto a quynce tree, haupnge thynne leaues wyth a fruyte of the greatnes of a Pluname, wythout anye kernell. When it is rype: it is ether yelowe, or rede. Plinye describeth the arbut tree after thys maner: Strawberyes that growe one the ground, haue an other kynde of body then ỹ arbut berryes haue: which are lyke in kynde

# Of Arbutus.

kynde, with the other, whych groweth on the tree, called in latin vnedo, which onely fruyte is lyke vnto the fruyte of of the earth. The tree it selfe is thicke and bushy. The fruite is rype in a yeare, and it that groweth in vnder bloometh: & the other that is elder, waxeth ripe in the tree at one tyme. It is a fruyte of small honor: and ther vpō hath the name, that it bringeth furth, but one alone by it selfe. Yet do the Grecyanes geue two names vnto it, Comaron, and memakylon. Wherupon it doth apere that ther are so many kindes. This is called in an other name in latin, arbutus. By ỹ wordes of Plini, it is easy to be perceiued: that the tree which I haue described, is the true comaros, of the Grecianes: and the arbutus or vnedo, of the latines. Ouid also ioyneth, tree strawbeery, and ground strawbeeries together, in these wordes: *Arbuteos fructus, montanaq; fraga legebat.*

Arbutus.

# The properties

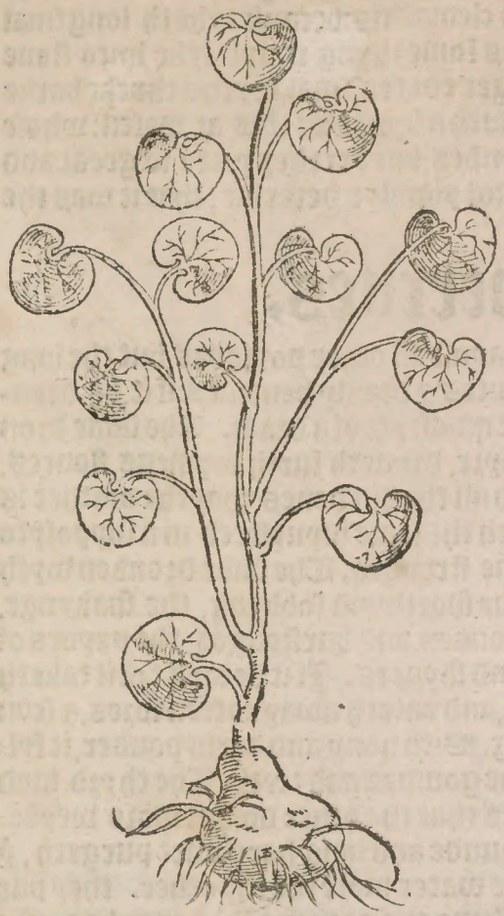
Good properties, that I knowe of, thys fruyte hath none, but that it delyteth some men for the diuersyte. for it is euell for the stomache, and ingendreth the heade ake.

# Aristolochia.

Aristolochia, is a greke name: and is so called, because it is very good for wymen, that labor of childe. the latines vse the same name: the germanes call Aristolochia in their tonge, ofter lucy. Dioscorides maketh .iij. kyndes of aristolochia, the fyrst is called Aristolochia rotunda: an this is the female. The Potecaries both in germany, and in England, haue abused in the steade of ỹ true Aristolochia rotunda, capno phragmite mentioned in Plini: whych is very well called of the germanes holwurtz, because the rote is holowe. But they haue erred far, for this holwurt is nothynge agreyng wyth the descriptiō of

# Of aristolochia.

Aristolochia rotunda.



Aristolochia rotunda.

of Aristolochia rotunda, for aristolochia rotunda, hath leues lyke yuy, and a good sauour, with some sharpnes, somethyng rounde & soft. It hath many twigges, cõming furth of one roote: long branches, & white floures, representyng lytle cappes, wherin is a rede thynge, that sauoreth euell: the roote is rounde aboute lyke vnto a rape roote. The leues of holwourtes, whych is theyr aristolochia rotunda, are cut and far in indented, and very lyke vnto our gardine rue, but the leues of our gardyne rue, are not lyke vnto iuy leues: therfore this holwouat of theirs, is not Aristolochia rotunda of Dioscorides. I haue sene this Aristolochia rotunda dyuerse tymes. It hath the same sauour and taste, that the other aristolochia, whych is called longa: but thys hath a round roote: but here and there appere out certayne vnequall corners. It may be called in Englyshe, rounde hart wurt, because the leues representa painted harte, or round byrthwurte: because it helpeth wymen to bryng furth theyr byrth. The seconde kynd of aristolochia, is called aristolochia longa, whych hath a lefe, some thynge longer then the former kynde hath: it hath lytle branches of a span long, a purple floure of a stynkyng sauour, out wherof cõmeth a fruite lyke vnto a peare: but black and all full of sedes in fygure, iij. square the rootes, are a fynger bygge, & a span long, & somthyng longer. Thys kynde groweth plentuously beside lake de come in ꝑ vynyardes wallis: it groweth also beside Bon, about the vyneyardes, by the rhynside, of iche side of the hygh way: but I could neuer se the fruytes so perfytt in Germany, as I dyd in Italy

thys

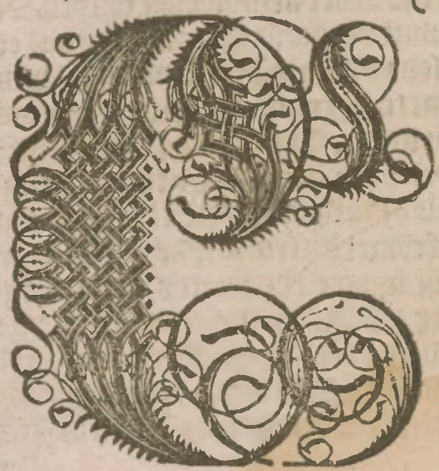
# Of Aristolochia.

this may be called in Englishe longe hartwurt, or long byrthwurte. The thyrde kynd of Aristolochia is called clematitis: because it hath long smal braunches, lyke a vynde: it hath leues some thyng round, lyke vnto stone crop: and floures, lyke vnto rue: longer rootes, smal, wyth a thycke barke which hath a good sauour. I dyd se such a kynde as this at Basell: whose leues wer lesse, then all the other kyndes, but yet they were so great and vnlyke vnto stonecrop, that I dare not plainlye determe, that it was the right clematitis.

## The vertues.

The round is good agaynst all other poysones, but the long is good against serpentes & deadly venemes: if it be dronken, and laid to in the quantyte of a dram. The same dronken with pepper & myrr, dryueth furth wymens floures, and their byrth, and all the burdenes, that the mother is charged with. It doth the same mynystred in a supposyto rye before. The rounde is of the same strength. The same dronken wyth water is syngularly good agaynst the shortwind sobbyng, the shakynge, the disease of the mylt, the places shronken, and burstynges, the paynes of the syde. It draweth out pyckes and shyuers. If it be layd to: it taketh awaye the scalles or scurfe of bones, and eateth away rotten sores, & scoureth them that are foule or stinkyng. With hony and aaris pouder, it fylleth vp hollowe places, it scoureth the goumes and teeth. The thyrd kind is supposed to helpe the same diseases that the other do, but more weykelye. Mesue writeth that both the rounde and long hartwurt purgeth, ꝑ the roundpurgeth fleme, and thynne water more thē the other. they purge the lunges excellently of rotten fleme, the quantite that is to be gyuen of this herbe, is ether a dram, or a dram and an halfe. The rounde Aristolochia as Galene witnesseth, is more subtyle & fyne, then the other kyndes be: therfore the rounde, for as much as it can more perfytely open, & make more fyne: It healeth better thē the other, such syckenesses as come of stopping or of grosse wynde. The rounde also maketh teeth whyt, & maketh ꝑ goumes clene. All ꝑ kyndes are at the leste, hote & drye in ꝑ secund degre: & if any be hoter thē other: Galene rekeneth ꝑ third kind to be so.

# Of aron/ or cockow pynt.



Cockowpynt called also in Englyshe, rampe or Aron: is named in Greke Aron, in latin, Arum: in duche, pfaffen vynde: in frenche vydchien of the herbaries, pes vituli, and serpentaria minor: and of the Arabianes luphminus. It hath leues lyke dragon, but longer: and not so full of spottes. The stalke is somethyng purple and lyke vnto a betell, out of whych commeth furth a frute of ꝑ colour of saffrone.

The

# Of cockoupynt.

Cockoupynt.

the roote is whyte as dragones is, the whyche, beynge soden, is eatē: because it is not so bytynge, as it was before.

## The vertues.

The roote, sede, and leues of aron, haue the same properties that dragon hath. The roote is layd vnto ꝑ gowtye membres, with cowdunge: and it is laid vp & kept as dragones rootes are: and because the rootes are gentler, they are desyred of many to be eaten in those countreis, wheras the rootes of coccowpynt are not so bytynge hote, as they are in England and in Germany. Dioscorides semeth by hys wryting, to shew, that where as he was borne, Arō, was not so sharpe, as it is with vs. Galene also writeth, that aron is hote in the fyrst degre, & drye in ꝑ same. But it that groweth with vs is hote in ꝑ thyrd degre at the leste. Wherfore some peraduenture wyll say, that thys our aron is not it, that Dioscorides & Galene wrote of. But Galene in these wordes folowyng: which are wryttē in ꝑ second boke, *de elementorum facultatibus*: wytnesseth, ꝑ ther are. 2. sortes of arō: one gētle, & another, biting. *In quibusdam regionibus acrior, quo dammodo prouenit, ut prope ad dracontij radicem accerat. &c.* In certayne regyons after a maner, it groweth more bytyng, and sharpe: in so much, that it is allmost as hote, as dragon is: and that the fyrst water must be casten out, and the roote soden agayne in the second. Thys herbe growynge in Cyrene, is dyfferyng frō it, of our countre. for it that is wyth vs in Asia for a great parte, is sharper then it, that growrth in Cyrene.

# Of Mugwurt.

Mugwurt is called both of the Grecians, and latines, artemisia: of the duche, byfus, or bifoit. The true artemisia, is as lytle knowen nowe adayes, as is ꝑ true pontyke wormwode: & lesse, as I thynke. for this great mugwurt is suche an artemisia, as our wormwood is absinthiū ponticum: that is bastard, and not the true herbe. Dioscorides wryteth: ꝑ artemisia, for the most parte

# Of Mugwurt.

Artemisia uulgaris.

Artemisiæ species alia.

groweth about the see syde: and Pliny writeth: that it groweth no where elles, but in the see costes. This cõmon mugwurt of ours, groweth not at any see side, ỹ euer I could se yet: for I couloe nether se it in these costes of england, nor germany, nor yet of Italy: but al waies in hedges, and amõg the corne, far from ỹ see. Artemisia is a bushy herbe, like vnto wormwod: but it hath greater, and fatter leues, and branches, then wormwood hath. Fyrst this great wormwood that is cõmon with vs, is not the wormwod that Dioscorides compareth artemisiam to: but it is pontike wormwode. But this comon mugwurt is nothinge like pontike wormwod, therfore this comõ mugwurt can not be artemisia Dioscoridis. Galenis artemisia is hote in ỹ secund degre ful, & sklenderly dry in the same. but this comon mugwurt is scantly hote in the first degre. Wherfor this comõ mugwurt can nether be artemisia of Dioscorides nor of Pliny. I found in an plande beside venise, the very right artemisia: which had leues greater then pontike wormwod a great dele, and fully hote in the secund degre: & with flowres much vnlike vnto wormwod pontike, but som thing agreing in sauor: master doctor Wendy, the kyngs Philycyane can testifye of ỹ same, which dyd examyne ỹ herbe wyth me. Thys kynde may be called in Englysh sea mugwurt. Some do take feuerfewe for one kynde of Artemysya, and tansye for an other kynde, and in dede I thynke not, but that feuerfewe can do it, that is requyred of Artemysya. Howe be it, me thynke that the description of Dioscorides doth not agre in all poyntes wyth feuerfewe.

For

# Of mugwurt,

For feuerfewe ought to be like in fygure and fashion vnto ryght Wormwode, and also vnto the ryght artemisia. But that it is not. I report me vnto them, whych haue sene all the thre herbes. Wherfore I dare not pronunce, that feuerfewe is one of the fyrst kyndes of artemisia. Diosrorides maketh also mention of another artemisia, whych groweth in the myddel lande, and not at the sea syde. That sayth he, is a lytle herbe wyth one syngle or lytle stalke, and full of floures of a rede orenge colour. Thys herbe describeth Dioscorides to be sphodra micron, that is very litle. Now whē as tansye is a greate hyghe herbe, howe can tansey be thys herbe? Me thynke, that feuerfew shuld be rather thys herbe, then tansey: if it hadde but one stalke, and yelowe floures, as it hath whyte. I thynke therfore, ẏ it is not best to pronunce in thys herbe, tyll all thynges be better tryed.

# The vertues,

Both the mugwurtes, both it with ẏ broder lefe, & it with ẏ narrower, hete, and also make subtyle: and they made hote vpon ẏ fyre, are good for wymen to sytt in, for to bryng downe theyr sykenes, to bring furth their secundes, and their byrth. they helpe also the suffocation of the mother, and the inflammation of the same, they breake the stone: and prouoke vryne, that is stopped. The same layd to the nether most parte of the belly. brynge wemen theyr syknes. The iuice put into the mowther wyth myrre doth the same, that the bath doth. the toppes, and leues of the same herbes, in the quantyte of. iij. drammes, are commonly dronken to bring the forsaid syknes downe. The right mugwourt is good to be dronken agaynste the poyson of the iuice of poppye, called oppium, wyth wyne. Pliny wryteth: that it was the opynyon in hys dayes, that men that had it vpon them, shuld not be wery: & that no euel medicine shuld hurt them: and that no euell beaste shuld noy them.

# Of the reede,

A Reede, is called in greke kalamos: in latin arundo, or calamus: in duch een ror, or een reede: in frenche, vnge roseau. Ther are dyuerse kyndes of redes, some are thicke redes: wherof arrowes are made, in diuerse cuntres: some serue for to make tonges for pypes: some serue to make instrumētes to write w̄, whichewe comonly called pennes. Another kinde of rede groweth about riuerse sides: and thys being thicke, & holowe, is called of some arundo cypria: of other, donax. Anoher kynde is calle d phragmitis, or vallatoria: becanse it groweth about hedges, and dyches. thys is small, and some thynge whyte, and well knowen of all men. this last kynde groweth much in England: but the other kyndes growe not in England, that I knowe of: howe be it they are brought in of merchantes out of other countrees.

# The vertues of the reede.

The roote of the common hedge rede, called in latin Canna: by it selfe, or layde to wyth hys knoppes: draweth out shyueres, and pryckes. Yt also swageth the payne of the ioyntes, and membres owte of ioynte, layde to wyth vynegre. The greene leues broosed, and layd to, heleth choleryke inflammacyones, and other inflammaciones also. The asshes of the barke layd to wyth vynegre, heleth the fallynge of the heyre. the downe, that is in the toppe of the reede like floures: yf it come into a mannes eare, maketh hym defe.

# Of Follfoote/ or Asarabacca.

Asara Bacca.

Sarum is called in greke, asaron: in english folfote (because it hath a roūd leafe, lyke a folis fote) and asarabacca in duche, hasell wurt: because it groweth abowte hasell tree rootes: in frenche, cabaret. Folfoote groweth only in gardynes in Englande: but it groweth wylde in certayne places of Germanye. Folefoote is a well sauoringe herbe, and vsed to be put in garlandes. It hath leues lyke vnto yuy, but lesse, and rounder by a great dele: with purple floures, lyke ẏ floures of henbane: and they growe but a lytle from the root, & haue a good sauour, out of the which cōmeth sede, like grapes. It hath many rootes ful of knottes, smal, one lieng ouer an other, not vnlike vnto grasse rootes, but much smaler, well sauoringe, hote, and bytyng vehemently the tonge.

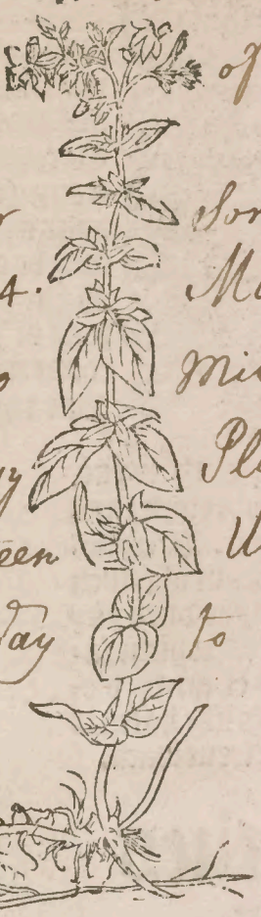
# The vertue of Folfoot.

The nature of this herbe is hote, and it prouoketh water: it heleth ẏ dropsy, and the olde sciatica. the rootes prouoke downe a womans sikenes, takē in the quantyte of vi. drammes with mede: and they purge, as nesing pouder called whyte Hellebor doth. Galene sayth: that folefoote is lyke vnto Acorus in strenght: but that thys is more stronge, and vehement.

Galene

# Of great saint Johnes wurte.

Hypericum Ascyron. Dictum Caule quadrangulo.
St. Peter's Wort of Mr Ray, p. 344.



Mr Ray mentions a lesser Sort, wch he calls, Ascyron
Supinum palustre, p. 344. Marsh St. Peter's Wort.
This grows about two miles from Kendal, in
Westmorland, in a boggy Place, on ye South-side of
of the high Road, between Underbarrow Scar-foot
and the Beck, in ye Way to Cartmell. H Wilson's
Herbal, p.
227.

Alene, and Paule conteyne ascyron vnder androsemo: but dioscorides descrybeth thes herbes seuerally, & so maketh them sondry herbes. Ascyron called also ascaroides is a kynde of hyperici, called in englishe saint Johns grasse, or saynt Johns wurt: But it differrith in greatnes. for it hath greater leues, stalkes, and mo braunches, then saynt Johns grasse hathe. I haue marked also thys difference: that ascyron hathe a four squared stalke, and leues wyth very fewe holes in them: whiche I haue not sene in Hyperico. the herbe may be called in englyshe great saynt Johns grasse. I haue sene it dyuerse tymes in lyon parke.

## The vertues.

The sede of thys herbe is good for the scyatica. If it be dronken with water, and honye, about the quantyte of. xx. vnces: it purgeth largely choleryke humores. But it must be taken contynually, tyll the paciente be hole. This herbe is also good against burnynge.

# Of swallowe wurte.

Asclepias is rekened of Fuchsius to be the herbe, whiche is called of the common herbaries hirundinaria, of the poticaries vince toxicum, of the germanes schwalbenwurts. It groweth in Germany in hygh mountaynes, and in stony grounde amonges the busshes. I haue not sene it in Englande: But it may be called in englysche swallowurte. Sum physicianes Italianes, when I was in Italy, supposed this herbe (whiche sum call asclepias) to be apocynum. But this herbe hathe no yelow iuyce, nether doth it poyson with wyne, as apocynum doth. Wherfore thys herbe cannot be apocynū. Asclepias hath lōg smalle brāches: out of which cum furth longe leues, lyke vnto yuy leues: many small rootes, whiche sauour well. the flour is of an vnpleasaunt sauour. the sede is like hatchet fyche, called otherwyse securidaca.

Asclepias.

# The vertues of swallowurt.

The rootes of thys herbe dronken wyth wyne helpe thē that haue gnawynge in their body, and are remedy agaynst the bytyng of venemous beastes. The leues layd vpon the almost incurable sores of the pappes or brestes, and of the mother, hele them. The later writers of physyke, wryte that thys herbe is good to bryng downe wymens floures: that it is good agaynst the bytyng of a mad doge, and agaynst poyson. Wherfor it is called vince toxicum, that is, master poyson, or ouer cum poyson. They saye that the roote of thys herbe steped in wyne is good agaynst the dropsye. and that the floures, and leaues broken, and put into woundes, heleth them shortlye. They saye also, that thys herbe heleth matery and old sores: and is good agaynst burstynges, and the diseases of the pryuytes.

Sperage

# Of Sperage.

Sperage is called in Latin, Asparagus: in Duche, Spargē: in Frenche Esperage, sume, potecaries cal this herbe Sparagus. Asparagus is of twoo sortes the one is called Aspaaltilis, asparagus alone, and this is the comon sperage which groweth in diuerse gardins in England: and in sume places by the sea side, in sandy hilles: as it groweth right plentuously in the plandes of East Freselande, & in highe Germany, with out any settyng, or sowyng. The other kinde is called in latin, Coxruda, or Asparagus syluestris. Thys kinde may be called in English, prickky sperage: because it hath prykkes growyng on it. This kynde dyd I neuer se but only in the moūt appenine. Gardin sperage is ful of branches: and it hath leaues lyke fenell but much smaller, & a great rounde roote, whyche hath a knoppe in it. When sperage cummeth first furth of the gronnd, it bringeth furth certaine byge twigges: and in the toppes are certayne buddes, lyke vnto rounde knoppes: which afterward spreade abrode into twigges, braunches, and leaues: the sede of thys kynde of Sperage, when it is ripe, it is rede. The wilde sperage in the stede of leaues hath nothynge but prykkes: in other poyntes not vnlyke the other Sperage.

Asperragus.

## The properties of gardine Sperage.

The yonge stalkes of gardine sperage brokene, and taken with whyte wyne, stanche the payne of the kydnes: sperage rosted or sodē, swageth and easeth the strangulione, the hardnes in making of water, and the blody flyxe. The roote soden wyth wyne, or vinegre helpeth membres oute of ioynte. The same soden wyth fygges, and cyches, and taken in, hele the iaundes, it heleth also the scyatica, and the strangurian. The prykkye Sperage is good to make ones belly lowle takē in meate: and it is good to prouoke vrine: it is also good for the stopping of the water, against the iaūdis, the diseases of ỹ kidnes, &

54.

# Of Ceterache.

Scyatyca, it is also good for the tothe ache. Sperage scoureth away the wyth out any manifest hete, or colde.

# Of Ceterache.

Asplenon.

ASplenum, as Dioscorides wryteth, is called also Asplenū, Splenium, and Hemionium: & thoughe Hemionites be a far other herb in dioscorides, thē asplenum is, & it is called of asclepiades, in the. ix. booke of Galenes worke of the compositione of medecynes after the places, Hemionites, Andromachus in ỹ same boke giueth the same names vnto asplenū. But Galene in the first boke of simples, & the. xij. chapter: semeth cōtrarie vnto al these. iiij. autentike autoeres, to make. ij. diuerse herbes of asplenum, & Stolopendriū: whilse he reherseth these wordes, ỹ greater diseases of the milte, & liuer, require, stronger herbes: that is to wit, the barkes of capers, the rootes of Tamarisk, Stolopēdriō & Scilla called sea onyon, & the herbe which representeth the same thing by his name called asplenos. What a man shuld say in this mater, it is not very redy at hand vnto al mē, nether had it ben redy vnto me, if that I had not sene. ij. kindes of asplenum. whilse I went by the Rhene side. iiij. miles beneth Binge: I chaunsed vpō great plenty of asplenō: and ther did I se one herbe, whiche had whyter leaues, deper indented, & sharper leaues, thē the other had: in so muche (as I remembre) it drew very nere vnto the likenes of a certain kynde of a lytle thistel, which is indented like Asplenū. This (as I suppose) was the herbe which Galene did seperate frō scolopendrion. And yet is not scolopendriō hartes tonge: which agreeth nothing nether in likenes, uether in description with scolopendrion. Asplenos groweth muche in Germanie, in olde moiste walles, & in rokkes, it groweth also in England, about Bristow: it is named in duche steinfarne in frenche, Ceterach: as the potecarie cal it. I haue harde no English name oft his herbe: but it may be wel called in Engelish, Ceterach, or miltwaste, or finger ferne: because it is no longer then a mannes finger: or scaleferne, because it is all full of scales on the inner syde. Asplenon hath leaues lyke in fygure vnto Scolopendra the beste: whych also called Centypes, is not vnlyke a greate, and roughe palmers worme. The leaues are sum thyng lyke polypodium: and are indented so

that

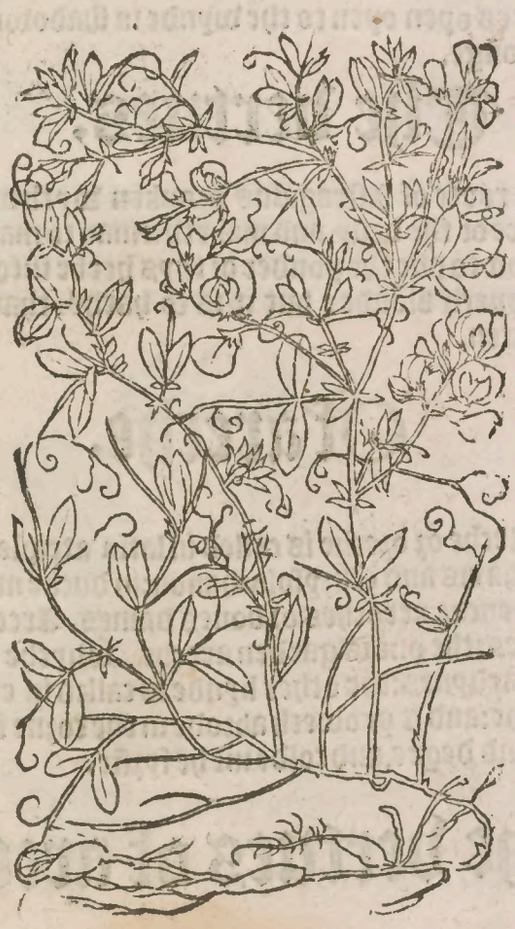
# Of Astragalus.

that one indentyng is not right ouer agaynst another: but agaynste euery dyuysyon, cuttynge, or indentyng, standeth a round halfe cyrcle. The inner syde of the lefe is lumthynge yelowe, and roughe, wyth small thynges lyke bran, or yelowe scales: whiche with a light occasion fall of the outer syde is grene. it hath nether flowre, nor seede. If this description can not euydently ynough declare vnto you asplenon: take a branche of polypodium: and take a fingerlenghte of the middes of it, the nether ende, and the high ende cut away: cut of both the sides, the toppes of the leues away, & make then ȳ remaine round: & then shal ye see the very forme of asplenon.

# The properties.

The leues of ceterach haue this vertue: when they are made hote in vynegre, and dronken of for the space of. xl. dayes, that they waste vp the mylt: but the leues must be brused and layde vnto the mylte with wine. this herbe is also good for the strangury-an, and the landes or guelsought. it stoppeth the hichcoke or yiskynge: and breaketh stones in the bladder. Autors wryte that this herbe is not to be vsed much of suche wemen as wold fayne haue many chylder. Asplenum as Galene sayeth is no hote herbe, but it hath subtyll partes, and therfore breaketh the stone, and maketh the mylt to melt away.

*Astragalus.*



Wild Liquorice / or Liquorice Vetch, call'd by Mr. Ray, p. 336, Astragalus luteus perennis procumbens, vulgaris sive Sylvestris. This grows near Cartmel-physical Well, Lancashire, & at Newburn, 4 miles from Newcastle upon Tyne. Wilson's Herbal, or Synopsis, p. 207.

# Of Astragalus.

Astragalus is named about Colon, erdekelin: in netherland, erdnutt, in ouerland, ein erdnusse: I haue sene it in England in Come parke, and on rychemunde heth. But I neuer coulde learne the name of it in Englyshe. I am compelled for lacke of an other name, to call it peese earthnutt: because it hath leues lyke a lytle peese, or a ciche, and rootes lyke an erthnut. Although all the description of Dioscorides besyde dyd agre very well vnto this herbe: yet when as I had found the roote in certaine moyst places very lytle astryngent: I began to dowt, but after that I found that in drye places, & that it had a manyfest astryction: I douted no more: but that thys herbe was the ryght astragalus, although Fuchsius do contend, that thys shuld be apios. Dioscorides described astragalus thus. Astragalus is a lytle busshy herbe, growynge a lytle from the grounde wyth branches and leues lyke vnto a ciche. the floures are purple and lytle. The roote is rounde as a radyce, and a great wyth all. There groweth certayne thynges vnto the roote, stronge as horne, and blacke, and one wonden in with in an other, and astringent in tast. It groweth in places open open to the wynde in shadowe places, and where as snowe lyeth longe.

## The vertues.

The roote of Astragalus dronken wyth wyne, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and maketh a man to make water. It is good to put the pouder of thys herbe into olde sores. It stoppeth bloude: but it is so harde, that it can not well be beaten.

## Of areche.

Areche or oreche is called in latin atriplex: in Greke, atraphaxis and Chrysolachanon: in duche molten or milten: in frenche arroches or bones dames. Areche is of two kyndes: the one is garden areche, whyche groweth onely in gardynes: the other kynde is called in englyshe, wyld areche: and it groweth abrode in the corne feldes. Arech, is moyst in the secund degre, and colde int he fyrste.

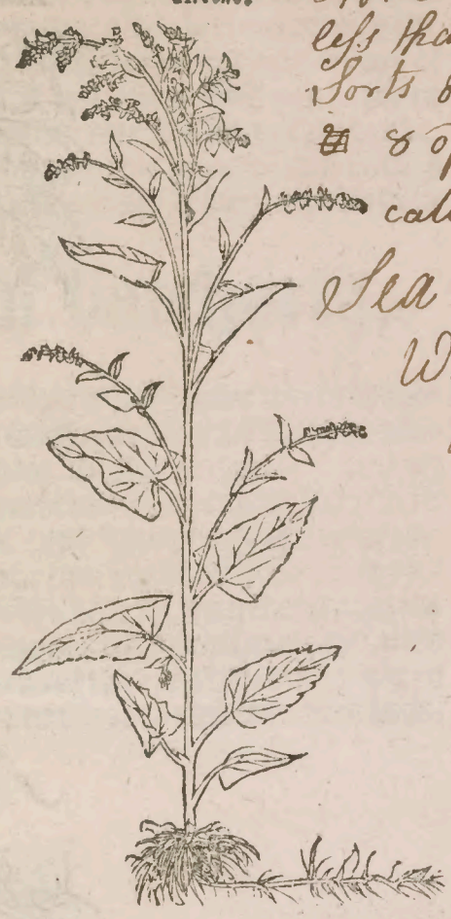
## The vertues of areche.

Areche

# Of Arecche.

Atriplex.

Arche.



Mr Ray has no less than 13 different Sorts of Orache, & 8 of which are call'd, The Sea Orache. Wilson's Herb. p. 26, 26, 27.

ARecche softeneth the bellye: and ether rawe, or soden, it dryueth awaye shallow sores, whyche are brode and not depe, called in Latyn, Pani. the sede of thys herbe wyth a certayne mede, made wyth water and honye, heleth the iaundyes or guelsought.

# Of otes.

AVena is named in Greke, bromos: in Englyshe Otes or Etes, or hauer: in duche, hauer, or haber, in frēche auoine. Ther are. ij. kyndes of otes: the one is called in English comonly, otes: and the other is called egilops in Greke, and in latin auena sterilis, and in English wild otes. Otes are of a could, & a stoppinge nature. Otes are so well knowen, ỹ I nede not to describe thē. Ther is an other kinde of otes, called pillotes, which growe in Sussex: it hath no husk abydyng vpon it, after that it is thrashed, &

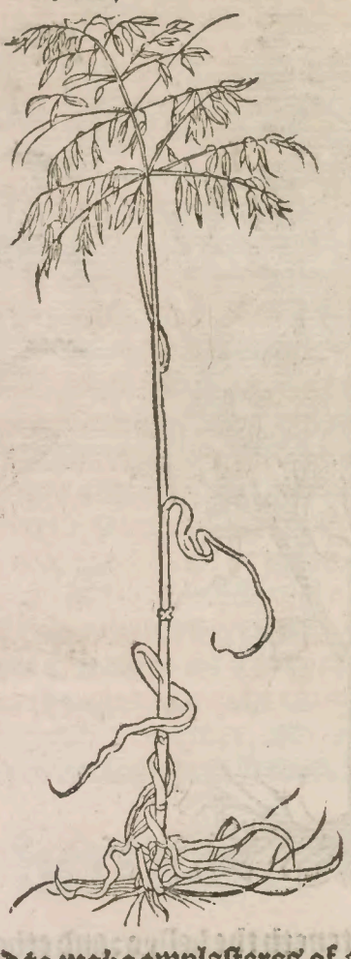
is lyke otemele.

Otes

59 or

# Of Baccharis.

Auena.



OTes are good to make emplasteres of, as barly is: ỹ gruel made of otes stoppeth the belly: the iuice of otes in suppinges, or brothes: is good for the cough, Galene wryteth that otes do dry and mesurably disperse abrode, without any bytyng, if they be layd vnto any place.

# Of Baccharis/ supposed to be

sage of Hierusalem.

Mr Ray calls this Baccharis monspeliensium, p. 179, Great Fleabane or Plowman's Spicknard, the Leaves of whose Flowers resembles those of Foxe-Gloves, which is quite a different Plant from that here described. — Plowman's Spickenard, or Baccharis grows at Conzick-Slile near Kendal in Westmorland.

BAccharis, is a wel sauoring herbe, & vsed to be putt in garlandes: whose leues are sharpe, and haue a meane bygnes betwen the violet leafe, and the leafe of mollen. The stalke is ful of crestes and cozneres aboute a cubyt hyght, some thynge sharpe, not withowt lytle branches growynge out of it: the flour is purple, & some thynge whyte, and well smellynge. The rootes are like black helle boze rootes, and the smell of them is like cinnamum

This Plant, which our Author discribes, is the Pulmonaria folijs Echij of Mr. Ray, p. 226, or Bugloss Coowslips, or long-leaved Sage of Jerusalem

# Of Baccharis.

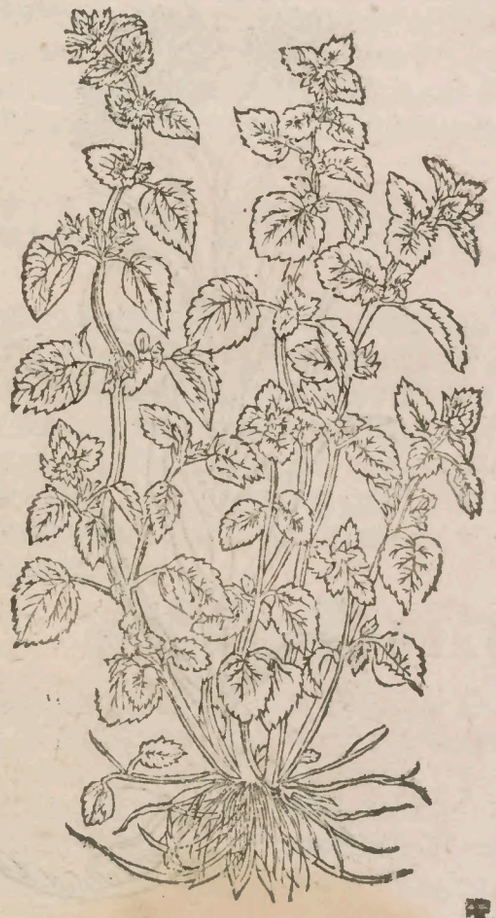
Cinnamum I haue sought much to fynde thys herbe which the Latines cal baccharis. But I could neuer finde any that did so wel agree with the descriptione of baccharis as doth the herbe that we cal in englishe sage of hierusalem & the potecaries pulmonozia, yf any mã can fynd any herbe to whom the description of baccharis agreeth better to, then to this herbe, wil I giue places & in the mean seasõ I wil take this for baccharis vntil I fynde a better sage of Hierusalem groweth aboute Colen in woddes in greate plentye

Wils. Synops. or Herb. p. 79.

# The verteus of baccharis,

THe roote of baccharis sodẽ in watẽr doth helpe it that is drawen together & burstene, it is also good for thẽ that haue fallen frõ aboue and are bruised for, thẽ that ar short wynded, for an old coughe for thẽ that cannot make water wel. It driueth downe wymens sykenes. It is good to be gyuẽ in wyne against the bytinges of serpentes. It is good for wymen in childebede to syt ouer: the leues as thei be astringẽt ar good to lay to the hede for the hede ake: for the inflamation of the eyes, for ỹ brestes or pappes that swell to muche after the birth, for the impostemes of the corners of the eyes when they begyn first and burninges and inflamationes. The sauoure maketh a man slepe.

Ballote.



F.4 Stynkyng

Wilson's Herbal, p. 45.

# Of stynkynge Horehounde.

Stynkynge Horehounde is named in Greke Ballote, in sume greke bookes megapyrasion, and other melanpyrasiõ of the Latines Marrubium magnum or marrubium nigrum in Duche stinkyn Andorue, in Frenche marrubium noir, it is called also in Englishe blake horehounde: Ballote hath foursquare stalkes blake & smuthing roughe, many growynge furth of one roote, wyth greater leues thẽ horehunde, roughe and a space goyng betwene sum thing rounde, like vnto apiastrũ wecal baume, wherfor sum cal it apiastrũ that is vanme, white floures do cõpasse the stalke about after ỹ maner of whorles

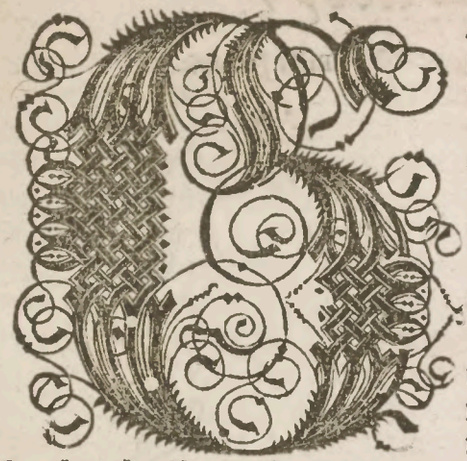
# The vertue of stynkynge Horehunde.

The leues of this herbe layd to w salt, ar good for the bytyng of adoge. If the leues be layd in asshes whille thei saide alitle thei stop the swellyng lumpes that ryse in ỹ fundament: with hony also they purge fylthy and foule woundes.

Barba hircina.

Rootes

# Of bukkes beарde.



Gotes beарde is called in Greke tragopogon or keme in latin barba hirci, in Duch Bukkbart, in French barb de boue. Dioscorides describeth Gotis berde thus: Tragopogon hath a short stalke, leaues lyke vnto saffron, and a long roote whiche is swete, out of the stalke cummeth furth a greate hede in whose top is blake sede or fruite wher vpon it hath the name geuene: thys is the texte of Dioscorides, but I do suspecte that dioscorides text is corrupted: for I thynke that he wolde neuer say that thys herbe shuld be called Bukkis beарde because it hath a blake sede or fruite, for what hath a whyte fruite or a blake, to do with the lykenes of a bukkes beарde, nothyng at all. Therfore where as Dioscorides text is corrupte, it is best to amend it wyth the text of Theophrastus of whome he borrowed all together thys description. Then where as Dioscorides sayeth ont of the top cummeth out a blake sede where of Gotes berde hath the name. Let vs rede as Theophrastus doth. Out of the top cummeth a hore whyte beарde, wherupon it is called gotes beарde: thes be the wordes of Theophrastus. The herbe whiche we cal gotes beарde in barune places hath but a short, stalke but in gardines & in ranke medos, it hath alonge stalke and ful of ioyntes like knees. About London I haue sene in the feld thys herbe wyth a swete roote and wyth blake sede and a yelow floure and after the floure is gone with a great dele of longe whyte doune lyke tuftes of whyte here, but about Colon I saw it whyche had whyte sede and a bytter roote all full of mylke as in other places it doth appere.

Mr. Ray mentions another besides this with a Yellow Flower, wh. he calls Tragopogon purpureum, p. 171, or Purple Goat's-beard. This grows in the Fields about Carlisle & Rose-Castle in Cumberl.d Wilson's Herbal, p. 40.

# The vertues of bukkes beарde

Dioscorides writeth nomore of bukkes beard but that it is good to eat, the newer writers say ẏ it is good for the diseases of the breste & liuer for the paines in the kidnes & bladder and for the ache in the syde: whē it cūmeth first furth of the groūde the tendre buddes ar good & pleasant in a sallat, & so ar also the tendre stalkes a great while after, till the knope in the top cumme furth. The leues ar not vnpleasant afterward, both in sallate & in potage. Thys herbe semeth to be of a temporate warmnes.

# Of the Daley.

A Daley is called in Latin Bellis, in Duche klein tzitlosten, or monatblumele, in French des magarites & pasquetes, of the herbaries consolida mīnor or primula veris. There are two kyndes of Dales, one wyth a reed floure which groweth in the gardynes, and an other whyche groweth abrode in euery grene and hyghe way the Northren

# Of the Daley.

Bellis syluestri. wylde Daley. Bellis syluestris.

men call thys herbe a banwurt because it helpeth bones, to knyt agayne. The lefe of the Daley is lume thyng longe and towarde the ende round and there are smalle nykkes in the borders or edges of the leaues. Plini writeth that the Daley hath .l. iij. and sumtime .lv. litle whyte leues whiche go about the yelow knope: it appereth that the double Daleys were not founde in plinies tyme whyche haue a greate dele mo then Plini maketh mencion of.

# The vertues of Dalies.

PLiny wryteth that thys herbe dryueth away greate swellinges and wennes, the comō surgeanes vse this herbe muche in helyng woundes, wherfore they cal it consolidam minorem, and diuerse gyue thys herbe in drynke vnto theyr pacientes that are wounded and do them muche good. The later wryters holde also that the iuice of thys herbe is good for the palsey, for the Gout and for the Sciatica. Thys haue I proued that the iuice of the rede gardene Daley put into a mans nose draweth out water wunderfully out of the hede, whereby it can not be coulde a herbe after the doctrine of Galene.

Beta

# Of Betes.

Bellis minor syluestris.

Beta nigra.

Eta is named in Greke Teutlon or Seutlon in Englische Abete: in Duche Mangolt: in French porree, or iotte. Betes haue a stalke full of crestes and corneres of .ij. cubites hyght a leafe lyke areche or lettes, smal yelow floures, and alonge roote whyche hath many small strynges lyke small thredes cummynge furth of it. There are twoo kyndes of Betes, the white bete whyche is also called sicula, and blake betes called in Latin

## The vertues of betes.

The blake Bete is sodene wyth Lentilles to stoppe the belly wyth all, whyche thynge is sowne brought to passe wyth the roote. The whyte Bete is good for the belly: but they haue bothe an euell iuice, by the reason nitrosyte or bytter saltishnes which thei haue of their like vnto saltpeter: wherfor theyr iuic

# Of Betes.

Beta nigra. Beta candida.

poured into a mannes nose wyth hony purgeth the head, and it heleth the paine in the eares. The brothe of the roote and leaues scoureth away scurfe and scales and nittes out of the head. It swageth the paines of the moulled or kibed heles. The same helpeth frekelles and spottes if they be rubbed ouer before wyth saltpeter naturall. So it helpeth the boyde places, whyche the tallynge of the here make yt they be styred vp wyth a knyffe. It helpeth runnynge sores, whyche spred abrode and wast vp the flesche as they goo. It heleth also soddone in water, the burstynge out of wheles, the burnyng that commeth by fyre, the burnyng inflamationes that come of choler or hote bloode. The iuice of Betes doth metely well scoure awaye, and some tyme causeth the belly to be louse, and twicheth and biteth the stomake specially in them that haue a stomache redy to sele a thynge redely, wherefore it is a meate noysume vnto the stomache, yf it be muche eaten. It norysheth but lytle as other pot herbes or wurtes doo: yet is it good wyth winegre for the stoppynge of the lyuer and the milt. Betes are of twoo contrarie natures. The iuice is hote and stoppeth the belly and engendreth thyrst: But hys body is of grosse partes, wyndy, coulde, and harde of digestion.

Betonie

# Of Betonie.

Betonye.

BEtonie is called in latin betonica: in greke kestron or plychotropon: in duche betonien: in frenche betoine or betoisne. Betonye hath a small stalke a cubit longe or longer, foursquared, wyth a lefe soft, longe, indented about, and lyke vnto an oke lefe, wel smelling and greater nere the rootte. In the toppes of the stalkes is sede in a longe hed like an eare, as sume kinde of sauerey hath It hath smalle rootes as helleboz hath.

# The vertues of betonye.

THe rootes of betony dronken in mede, drawe out muche fleme by vomyt. The leues ought to be layde on partes ỹ are bursten and drawen togither, and they are good for wymen that haue the disease of the moother, to releise the stranglynge of the moother, in the quantite of a dramme with water and hony. Thre drammes are to be dronke in

# Of Paulis Betony.

xbiij. vnces of wyne against the bitinges of serpentes. The herbe is good to be layd as an emplaster vpon woundes made by venemous bestes. A dramme of this herbe dronken with wyne, is good against dedly poyson. If this herbe be taken afore, and it chance a man afterward to drinke poyson, as Dioscorides writeth, it shall not hurt hym. It helpeth to make water. It looseth the belly. And if it be dronken with water, it heleth the fallyng sykenes, and them that are mad. and with vinegre and hony it heleth them that are sycke in of the diseas the lyuer or mylt, If it be taken in the quantite of a dramme. It helpeth digestiō taken in the quantite of a bene after supper with soden hony. After the same maner it is good for them ꝑ belche out a soure brethe. It is good for them that are diseased in the stomache, both to be eaten, and the iuyce of it to be dronken, if they drynke afterward wyne delayed wyth water. It is gyuen in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe in two vnces of colde wyne dilayed with water to them that spytt blode. In water it is good for the scyatica, and for the ache of ꝑ bladder, and kydneys. It is good to be taken in the quantyte of. ij. drammes with water and hony for the dropsey, if the pacient haue an ague: If he haue none it is best to gyue it for the dropseye in wyne myxed with hony. It helpeth them that haue the iaundys. Betony taken in the quantyte of a dramme with wyne draweth downe a wymannis sikenes. Foure drammes taken in a pynt ⁊ a halfe of mede or hony water: maketh a purgacion, It is also good for the tyse, and for them that spyt matter or corruption out of the longes, if it be receyuyd with hony. The leues vse to be dryed and broken, and so kept in an erthen pot. Thus myche doth Dioscorides write of betony, and Galene confyrmeth the same, writynge on thys wyse. Betony hath the power to cut in sunder, as the taste iudgeth: for it is sume thyng bytter. and a lytle bytynge. the whiche thynge hys operacion partycularly done, doth testyfye. For it deuydeth in sunder stones in the kydneys, and it purgeth and scoureth the lunges, brest and lyuer. It bryngeth downe to wymen theyr sykenes, and suche other operationes hath it whiche Dioscorides hath made mention of. Plini writeth that wyne and vinegre made with betony are good for the stomach, and the clearnes of the eyes.

# Of Paulis betony.

Aulis betony is myche dyfferyng from Dioscorides betony, as Paulus witnesseth hys selfe. It hathe small branches, lyke vnto penyryall, but smaller, whyche yf ye do taste of, it hath almoste no qualyte that ye can perceyue, Gesner supposeth that veronica whiche is called in englyshe fluellyn is Paulis betony: But the manyfest bytternes of it wyll not sufer it so to be. But the herbe whyche I do set furthe here in thys sygure, hauyng

34

# Of Paulis betoni.

Betonica Pauli.

hauyng both leues and ſtalkes ſo lyke peneryall that many doth ofte gather it for peneryall, and beyng without all qualyte whyche can be perceyued in taſte, ſauynge only a very lytell bytternes, after my iudgement is the true Paulis betonye. Thys herbe groweth in Syon gardyn, and in dyuerſe woddes not far from Syon wyth a whyte floure myxed with blewe, and wyth a ſede lyke vnto burſa paſtoris.

# The properties of

## Paulis Betony.

PAulus Agineta, who only wryteth of thys herbe, telleth no other good propertie of thys herbe, but that it is good for the diſeaſes of the kydneyes.

Byrche

# Of Byrche.

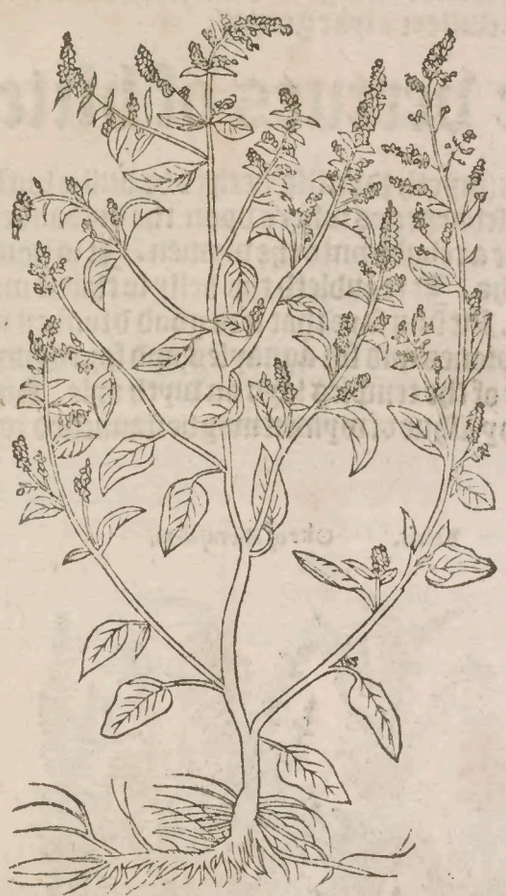
Betula.

Byrche is called in lattin betula, or assum wryte betulla, in Greke semyda, in dutche birckbaum, in frenche bonlean or beula. I fynd nothyng of the byrche tre in Dioscorides, but thus do I fynd wryten of the byrche in Plini. The sorb or serince tre loueth cold places, and yit dothe the byrche tre louc colde places better. Thys frenche tree is of a wonderfull whytenes and of no lesse smalnes, greatly feerfull to many, because the offyceres make roddes of it. Thesame is good to make hoopis of, and twygges for balkettes, it is so bowing. The frenche men seth out of it a certain iuce or suc otherwise called bitumẽ. I haue not red of any vertue ẏ it hath in physik: How be it it, serueth for many good vses, and for none better then for betynge of stubborne boyes, that ether lye or wyll not learne. flechers make pykke shaftes of byrche because it is heuier then espe is. byrders take bowes of this tre and lyme the twygges and go a batfolynge wyth them. fyssheres in northumberlande pyll of the vttermoste barke and put it in

the

the clyft of a ſtyke and ſet it in fyre and hold it at the water ſyde and make fyche cum thyther, which if they ſe, they ſtryke with their leyſters or ſammon ſperes. other vſe of byrche tree knowe I none.

Bliton.



# Of blites

Litun is named ingrecke bliton or bleton in duche maier, in frenche dublyte or eſpinars. I haue not heard the engliſhe name of this herbe, nether dyd I euer ſe in englād any gardin blitun. But I ſaw wyld blitun growynge in my Lordes gardyne at ſhene but I could learne there no name of it. It may be called in engliſhe a blyte or a blete. Blitun hath leues like vnto a bete but myche leſſe and liker vnto amarantho purpureo called in engliſhe purple velued floure, yit myche greater then veluel flouze is. the common blyte hath a grene leſe but there is an other blyte which I haue ſene in Italy with the one half of the leſe red

and e

# Oke of Hierusalem.

and tha other grene. the leues of blyte are vnsauery & are of no qualyte, ꝑ sede of blite is as betis sede is, with a skyne about it, and very plentuouse. Blites haue no rootes then one, not going right downe but a wrye. The wyld blytes leues are smaller then purple veluet flouris are, & in the top of the herbe, ther is wonderfull great plenty of smalle sede hangynge to gether as it were in clusteres lyke grapes.

# The vertues of blites.

BLite (sayeth Plini) semeth to be dull & without all sauour and scharpenes where vpon the husbandes in menander make a rebuke vnto the wymen. It is nought for the stomache. It troubleth the belly so that it maketh choler in sum. Yit sum saye that it is good dronken in wyne against scorpiones and for agnayles, and for the mylt, and for the ache of the temples layd on wyth oyle. Hippocrates supposeth that the blody isshue of wymen may be staunched with thys herbe taken in meate.

Botris. Oke of Hierusalem.

Oke of

# Of Oke of Hierusalem.



Oke of Hierusalem is named in greke bo-trys, and the latin men vse the same name, the duche name it trauben kraut, and sum frenche men call it pymen or my graine. How be it, other frenche men say that pymen is a bushe. Oke of Hierusalem is an herbe all yelow and all full of branches and spred abrode, and hath many holes betwene the stalke & lower end of the branches, lyke vnto mennis arm holes. The sede groweth thorow all the hole branches. The leues ar lyke cichori leues, and all the hole herbe hath a plesant sauour, wherfore it is layd among clothes.

# The properties of Oke of Hierusalem.

Oke of Hierusalem semeth to be an hote herbe, and dry. Paulus, Dioscorides, and Plini do agre all together: that this herbe drō ken with wyne is good for them that are short wynded, and cannot take their breth, except they hold their neck right vp. Other properties of this herbe haue I not red, in any good autor. The herbe groweth about waterlydes, and in many gardines in england.

*Brasica prima.* *Brasica secunda.*

# Of Cole or kolwurts.

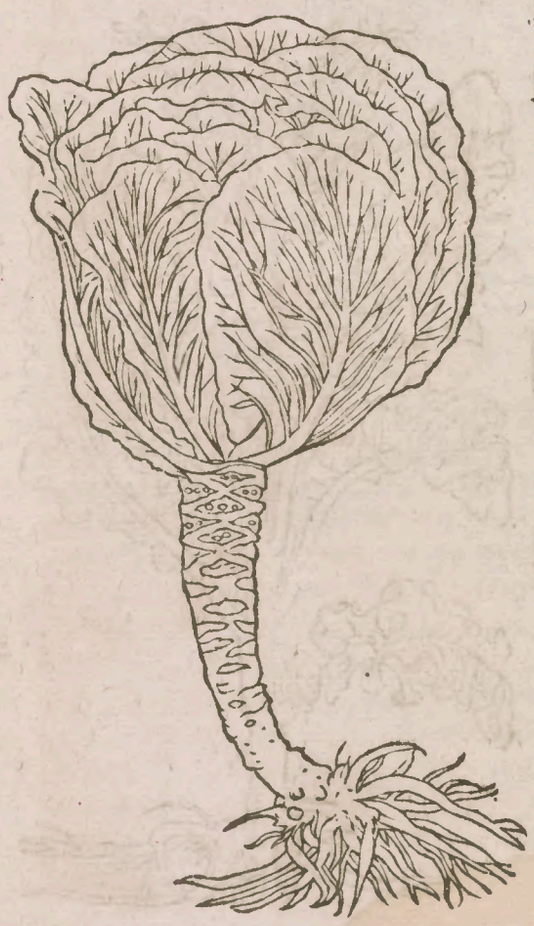
Cole is named in greke, krambe: in latin, brassica: in duche kol: in frenche, chaues: of the common wyters, and apothecaries, caulis: because of all other herbes it hath the greatest stalke, whiche is called in latin caulis. beside the common cole there is another kynde: whyche is called in greke krambe kephalote: in latin, brassica, la cuturris, or triciana, or brassica fessilis: in englyshe, cabbage cole: in duche cappis kraut: in frenche, capuci.

Cole hath a great brode lefe, and thyke, wyth certayne swellinges, not equall wyth the synewes: whyche are as manifest in cole, as in any other herbe. The stalke is very great, the floure is yelow, & sumtyme whyte, the sede is in lytle longe coddes black, and greater then rapesede.

# The vertues of cole.

The gardyne cole is good for the belly: if it be lyghtly heted, and so eaten. If it be thorowly soden, it stoppeth the belly: and myche more, it that is soden in lie. Cole vexeth the stomache. The summer cole is ẏ charper. The cole of Egipt is so bitter, ẏ it can

Brassica tertia.



Brassica quarta.

not be

not be eatē. Cole eatē is good for thē that se not well, & for the trymblyng of the membres. Cole taken after meat, dryueth away the euel, or hurt, ỹ cummeth of surfettyng, and of drynkyng of wyne: if the persones vse not surfettyng, but fall into it by a chance the tender and ponge buddes, that are in the top, ar better for the stomache, thē other partes are: but they ar sharper: wherfore they are the abler to prouoke vryne. But the same layd vp in soure, are euell for the stomache, and trouble the belly. The rowe iuice with arise, and salt peter, especially naturall, dronken softeneth the belly. The iuice dronken wyth wyne heleth the bytynges of viperes. It is also layd with the mele of fenegreke, and vynegre, vnto the membres: that haue the goute, and the payne in the toyntes. It is good for fylthy, and olde sores. If it be put in the nose thrylles, it purgeth the hede. The same put in with the floure of darnel draweth downe wymens floures. The leues layd toby them selues or brused wyth barly mele, ar good for all inflammationes, and softe swellynges. They hele also, burnyng in postemes: that cum of subtyle, or cholerik bloode: and litle sores, like wheles, whiche broken send furth blody matter: and lepres which are diseases of the skyn. wyth salt they burst Carbuncles. They hold also the heere ỹ falleth of. If they be soden, and mixed with hony they ar good for consumyng sores, which wast vp the flesshe. The leues raw are good to be eaten with vinegre, for them that are diseased with the mylt. If ye chew the leues, and swalow ouer the iuice: it wyl bryng agayn the voice, that is lost. The brothe of cole, both prouoketh vryne, & also helpeth wymen to theyr lykneys. The sede of it, & especially which groweth in egypt, dronken kylleth wormes, purgeth the skynne of the face, & the frekylles that are in it. The grene buddes, whiche are in the tope of the stalke, burnt with ỹ rootes, and put into olde swynes grese. do helpe the ache of the syde: whyche of longe tyme hath contynued. Ther are certayne harmes that cum of this herbe: if it be not taken in ryght tyme, and quantyte. This herbe to myche occupied in meat ingendreth euell, and melancholyke iuice. it dulleth the syght, and it troubleth the slepe with contrary thynges, whiche are sene in the dreme. The floure of cole, of a certayne propertye that it hath, destroyeth sede: it hurteth also the lunges. cole is hote, and drye in the fyrst degree.

# Of see Coole.

Rassica syluestris is named in greke, krambe agria. It may be called in englyshe, se cole: Because it groweth naturally by the see syde. I neuer saw it in all my lyfe, sauyng in Douer clyffes. This is myche lyke the other cole: but it is whyter, and rougher, and bytter with all. But the leues of it, that I sawe, were mych lesse, and narrower, then the gardyne cole. Theophrastus describeth a certayne kynde of wyld cole, that hath smouthe leues: Whyche apperethe to

# Of Soldanell.

to me to be a certayne kynde of carloke, that groweth in the corne, wyth outher leues then the common carloke hath. Thesame is called in Northũberlande this day, wyld kele. There are yit. ij. kyndes of wyld cole, wherof I fynd no mencion in any wryter. The one is a wonderful great cole: & hath leues thyse as thike, as euer I saw any other cole haue. it hath whyte floures, and round berryes, lyke yuy: where in the sede is conteyned. This herbe groweth at douer harde by the see syd. The other kynde of wyld cole groweth euer by water sydes, with a leafe indentyd, as rokket is: in taste, smelle, fasshione of floure, and sede, lyke vnto the gardyne cole. of thes I name in latyne brassicam dobricam, in englysche douer cole: because I found it fyrst besyde douer. The secund kynde I cal brassicam fluuiatilem: & in englisch, water kole, because it groweth euer by water sides.

This Brassica Dob Dovra Dovrica, is the Brassica Marítima arborea seu procerior ramosa of Mr Ray, p. 293. It bears a Yellow Flow & grows on Dover-Cliffs. Wilson's Herb. p. 174.

# The vertues of see cole.

The tender buddes of this cole are not vnpleasant vnto ỹ mouth, if they be sodden in lye. The leues of this herbe layd to, after ỹ maner of an emplaster, do bynd and close vp woundes: and dryue awaye, and scatter abrode inflammations, & soft swellinges.

# Of Soldanell.

Brassica marina, is called in greke, krambe thalassia: in duche, merekoel in frenche soldana in the latin, that ỹ apothecaries, & common herbaries vse, soldanella, it may be called in englysche, soldanell, or see solefot: of the lyknes of the lefe, & the place wherin it groweth. I haue not sene it in england sauyng only besyde Norbek. Howbeit, I thynke verely, that it is in other places, in great plentye. I haue sene it mychein east freselande, by ỹ see bankes, & see diches. It groweth mychein myddoes by ỹ see syde, whiche are at certayne tymes of ỹ yere ouer flowene with the see: and in the bankes of small crekes, & dyches: wherinto, not alwayes, but at certayne tymes, cumueth the salt water. Sum call thys herbe in freselande, leppell crout: because when the leues cum first furth, they appere vpon a metly longe stalke after the lyknes of a leppell: which we call in englysche a spoone. Dioscorides describeth brassicam marinam after thys wyse. Brassica marina is nothyng lyke to brassica hortensis. It hath long leues, lyke vnto aristolochia rotũda, called round astrologia, or rounde hartwurt. Euery lefe cummeth out by it selfe, of branches beyng sum thynge red: and euerye lefe hath but one stalke, owt of which he groweth, as ỹ yuy lefe doth. it hath whyte iuice, but not mychein. It hath a saltysh taste, & sumthyng bytter, wha fat growing together. The herbe, whiche I take to be soldanel: whẽ it cummeth first vp, hath vpõ a long stalke very round leues: almost as roũd, as gardyn solfot,

whiche

whiche is called alarun: and very fat, and thick, and bytter in taste, & sumthyng salthysh with a manifest hete. the leues that cum not streight way from the rootes, as the fyrst do, but out of the stalke, are longer much, then the other: which Dioscorides semeth to haue considered in his descriptiō. the flours ar whyte, & the sede is tonnysh blak. The herbe doth appere in freseland, in may, & iune: and in august the sede is rype. Here are ỹ reders to be warned: that ỹ translation of Ruellius in ỹ descriptiō of this herbe hath more, thē is foūde in our greke textes. For wher our textes haue only thes wordes: *Phylla echousa makra ta strongyle aristolochie omoia*: that is, it hath long leues, lyke vnto the rounde aristolochia: he addeth, tenua. that is, thyn: whiche is clene contrary vnto experiences whiche teacheth vs, that they are very thick, & fatt: namely when as they cum fyrst furth.

# The properties of Soldanell.

The herbe is hole euell for the stomache, and sharpe. it lowseth the belly vehemently. Because it is so sharpe, it is vsed to be sodden with fat flesshe. It is founde by the experience of the later writers of physike, to be very good agaynst the dropesy: because it purgeth water wonderfully.

*Corallina.*

77

# Of Bryon thalassion.

Bryon thalassion, is called in lattin, muscus marinus. But muscus marinus is of .ij. kyndes, as muscus is. one kynde of mosse is brode, like vnto liuer wurt: which is named in Dioscorides a moss in this wordes. *Ieichen bryon esti prosechomennon tais endrosais petrais.* And ỹ there is an other kynde of mosse, whiche is small, lyke heres: Dioscorides, in the description of this herbe, doth testifie. And euen so many kyndes are there of bryon thalassion, although Dioscorides do describe but one. Bryon thalassion, that Dioscorides speaketh of, groweth vpon stones, and oysters, and suche other lyke kyllhes shelles, by the see syde: smal, and lyke heres, & without any stalke, but Plini, and Theophrastus write of another kinde of bryon thalassiõ: which Theophrastus describeth, in thes wordes. Ther is another herbe called bryõ, wt a lefeal grene, & large: not vnlike vnto lettis, but fuller of wrynckles, & drawene in togyther. Plini in the .xxvij. booke, & viij. chapter hath ỹ same description. The learned men of Italy haue taken a lytle thynge lyke mosse, that groweth here comonly vpon oysters shelles, which they cal corallinam, for bryon thalassion Dioscoridis: whose opinion I can not vtterly refel. But I know a see herbe like moss in dede,

Bryon thalassion see moss. Bryon thalassion. Slanck.

with a

with a taste playne astringent: whych semeth to me more like to be Bryon thalassion, and the potecaries call thys herbe, vlnea marina: and it hath woddishe matter, when a man byteth on it: but the other called Coralline, is made of many lytle stony ioyntes connyngly knyt together: and if ye byte it wyth your tethe, it wyll crashe vnder your teth: as lytle stones or grauell do. Vlnea marina may be called in Englishe, see mosse, Coralline, may be named in Englishe, Coralline, the bryon thalassion of Theophrastus, and Pliny, is called in Northumberland slauke: whyche in lent the poore people sethe, and that with lekes, and oyniones. They put it in a poot, and smore it, as they call it: and then it looketh blake, and then put they oyniones to it, and eat it.

# The vertues.

BRyon thalassion that is sea mosse, is made of an erthly, and watery substance: and both could, for it byndeth also the taste, and is astringent, and the same layd vnto any hoote thyng, couleth it, and heleth it, it dryueth bake the gatheryng of humores together: and helpeth the gout, whyche had nede to be couled, sume vse coralline to kyll wormes: and hold that it kylleth them in dede: whereof, as yet I haue no experience.

# Of Borage.

*Buglossum.*

DIuerse well learned men, as Leonicenus and Ruellius, wyth other mo, haue supposed: that the herbe whiche is called in latin Borago & in englyshe, Borage, is Buglossum in Dioscorides: and thys opinion hathe longe preuailed. But two freers of Rome, wrytyng vpō melue, say: that they haue found in Spaine the true Buglossum, and that thys our Borage is not the true buglossum: their resones are these Borage hath not leues like vnto mullen (say they) nether lyke Comfrey: but Dioscorides maketh buglossum lyke them bothe. Therefore Borage is not buglossum dioscoridis. I aunswer that mullen when it cummeth first vp, hath leues like vnto the brode leues of Borage, when they cume fyrst furthe: but as the leues of mullen that cūme out of the stalke, are longer then they, that cume streyght way out of the roote:

so are also the leues of Borage longer, whyche growe on the stalke, then they that cume from the roote. Therefore the vnlykenes of Mollen, and of Borage shal not hynder borage to be Buglossum. What yf mullen haue longer leues then borage hath? it foloweth not yet bnt that borages lefe may be lyke mullens lefe. Dioscorides, I graunt, wryteth that the leues of Symphyton are sumthynge longe drawynge nere vnto Buglossum. the wordes of Dioscorides ar these *Phylla dasea. Stena hypoméce prós tà tôn bouglossou.* That is the leues of Comfrey: are ronghe, narrowe, and sumtyng long, lyke the leues of buglossum. Thys doth uot make Borage and Confrey vnlyke, because comfrey hath longer leues thē borage hath. Nether doth Dioscorides say, that Comfrey is longer then Buglossum: but Comfrey hath sumthyng long leues, like vnto them of buglossom. That buglossum nede not to haue so long leues as comfrey hath, Dioscorides doth partly signyfie, where he saythe that Cirsion (whyche I take to be oure langde befe) hath longer leues then buglossum. Dioscorides also maketh those leues makra, that is longe, whyche are not wyth out comparison longe, but longe in comparison of shorter, and rounder: so doth he call the leues, of Brassicamarina long, whyche are not longe, but in comparison of other rounder and shorter leues: therefore that reason wyll not serue. Is it not possible that there may be. ij. or. iij. kyndes of an herbe, wherof Dioscorides describeth but one? Dioscorides describeth but one kind of bryon thalassiō: and yet Theophrastus maketh many kyndes. Dioscorides maketh but one kynde of Cornus: and Theophrastus maketh twoo. And where as Dioscorides maketh mention but of one kynde of herbe, other autores haue founde out two, sumtyme three, and sumtyme foure. Wherfore, yf it were so that thys description of Dioscorides dyd not throughly out agree in all poyntes wyth thys herbe: yet it myght be a kynde of it, seyng that it agreeth both in taste, and muche in lykenes wyth buglosse: whyche can not be denyed, but it is agreeyng wyth the description of buglossi dioscorides. How be it, I wyll not graunt as yet, but that Borage agreeth wele enought vnto the description of buglossi. Let learned men iudge bothe my iugement, and also the iugement of the twoo freres of Rome: whome I can not so muche dispraise, for their hyprocritical kynd of lynyng, beynge in Babilon: as I can alowe them, for theyr diligent labores taken in sekyng out of symples, and restorynge of mesue vnto hys ryght and true text, and fyrst wrytyng. Dioscorides describeth thus buglossum. Buglossum is lyke vnto Mullen, and hath a lefe spred vpon the grounde, but blakker, and roughe, muche lyke vnto an oxes tounge. In the description of Comfrey, he maketh it lyke vnto Buglosso.

# The vertues of buglosse or Borage.

Dioscorides doth not speke muche more of buglossum, but that it semethe to make men merry, yf they drynke of the wyne, that it is put into Symeon Sethy a latter wryter amongest the Grecians sayth, that Buglossum prouoketh vrine, quencheh the thyrst and that the stalkes of thys berbe, ether rawe, or sodden, and so eten ar good agaynst the diseases of the lyuer: ther may be also a good iulep made of it, for men that go by the way.

Buphthalmum

# Of Orey.

Vulgare of Mr. Ray, p. 183.

BUphthalmus hath no other vsed name, that I knew, neither in Latin nor Englishe: nether haue I seen it in England. But it may be called in Latin Oculus bouis and in Englishe Orey. I haue seen it in Italy, and in hyghe Almany: there is very lytle difference betwene it, and yelowe camomyle, sauyng that thys hath greater knoppes and longer leues then yelowe camomyle hath. Dioscorides describeth Buphthalmus thus. Buphthalmus or orey putteth furth small braunches, and softe, and hath leues lyke fenel and a yellowe floure greater then Camomill, lyke vnto an ey, wherupon it hath the name. It groweth about townes, and in great playnes.

We have but one Species of this Plant. It grows on a Bank, near ye River Tees, not far from Sogburn in ye Bishoprick of Durham. — Wilson's Herb. p. 47.

## The vertues of orey.

THe floures of this herbe broken, and mixed with wex, in a salue dryue away swellinges and hardenes. It is also reported that yf a man drynke of it, after that he is come furthe of the bathe, in continuance of tyme he shall be deliuered from the iaundes.

## Of bulbine or wylde leeke.

*Bulbus siluestris.*

PLyny maketh mentiō of a kind of Bulbus, whiche he sayeth, is called of the grecianes Bulbine, and hath leues lyke lekees, and a hede or knoppe. The herbe which I take to be Bulbine, groweth amonge the corne, and hath floures about the begynnyng of Aprill. It hath long small blades lyke leekes: but muche smaller and sharper, the blades that come from the roote are very small and longe: but they that come out of the top of the stalke, and grow hygher thē the stalkes, are broder. The floures grow out of ȳ top of the stalke, & they are yellow: the vessell ȳ holdeth ȳ seed is .iij. square the stalkeis small & not a span longe the roote is rounde lyke an oynione wyth a dunne huske, and sumtynge redish with in, and a lytle bytter and clammy. It groweth much in Germany, about Bon and Colon. Pliny wryteth that the propertie of thys herbe is to hele woundes, and close the

# Of Parselye.

it Bulbus, whereof this is one kynde, hath many other good properties. But I wyll not gyue no more vnto the herbe, then my autor doth: except I had experience that he had not seen or proued. Some in Duche lande call thys herbe hyndes vllich: and it may be called in Englisch Corne leeke or wylde leeke.

# Of wylde Parselye or

## square Parselye.

Bumium hath no other name that I know: nother in Latin, Duche, nor in Englishe: for I neuer sawe it, nether in Englande, nor in Germany, nether in any other place, sauynge only in Italy, in the vniuersite of Bonony: yet lest it shulde be nameles, yf it shulde be here after founde, or brought into thys realme: I do name it, of the lyknes that it hath of parselye, square parselye, or wylde parsely. Dioscorides describeth Bumiū thus: Bumium putteth furth a stalke square longe, of the thyknes of ones fynger: and hath leues lyke parsely, but muche thynner and muche lyke vnto Coriander leues: it hath floures of dyll, and swete sauorynge sede, lesse then henbane.

# The properties of Bumion

## or square Parselye.

Bumion prouoketh vrine, and warmeth: and dryueth downe the secoundes: and it is good for the mylte, the bladder, and for the kydneis. This herbe is vsed to be taken wyth a lytle water and hony, bothe moyst and dry, and sumtyme the iuice is taken out bothe of the stalke and of the roote wyth a lytyll water and hony.

# Of burus.

Burus named in Greke pyros, is called in Englysh Bore: in duche bucks bonme, and in French Bouys. Ther groweth in the mountaines in Germany greate plenty of Bore wylde wyth oute any settyng: but in Englande it groweth not alone by it self, in any place that I know. How be it there is muche in Englande, and so well knowen, that it nedeth no description. Theophrastus sayth that bore groweth neuer to an highe tree and that the leues of Bore are lyke

vnto

# Of Burs.

Buxus.

vnto myrt tree: But he telleth not of whyche Myrt tree he meanethe of. Indede in thyknes of leues whyche are very nere one vnto another, Boxe is lyke vnto the gardyn myrt: but bygnes of lefe, it is more lyke the wylde myrte. How be it the leues of boxe are both rounder, and greater then wylde myrt leues ar. Boxe hath rounde lytle veſſelles, whyche holde blake ſeed in them. The wood of boxe is yelowe and pale: and ſerueth for no vſe in medecine, that I haue read of: the floures of thys tree make bytter hony: wherefore it is not good to be planted, wher as bees are kept This writeth Pliny in the. xvi booke of hys naturall ſtory.

# Of Calamynte.

Dioſcorides maketh three kyndes of Calamynte: the firſte kynde he deſcribeth thus. It groweth comonlye in mountaynes, and hath leues lyke vnto Baſyll, whyte in vnder, dry branches: and ſquared ſtalkes: and a purple floure. This herbe groweth muche in Germany aboute Bon: and in Englande aboute Syon, it hath leues leſſe then great Baſyl, muche lyke vnto the comon organe, or wyld marierum: but they are roughe on bothe ſydes, but more roughe of the vnder part, and whyte wyth al, but grene of the ouer part: yet not wythſtaudyng myxed wyth certayne hornes: and the ſtalke is foure ſquare, and all roughe wyth a whyte hore, where about doth grow in equal order, one from onother certayne knoppes, lyke whorlles, lyke vnto them that ar in horehounde: out of the whiche do growe purple floures: the leafe is hote: and holden vnder ones tethe, bryngeth furth flauer and hath alſo a very good ſauoure: but ſumthyng ſtronge wythall: the rootes are ſmall muche lyke vnto the rootes of the comone organe: thys kynde may be called in Engliſhe roughe Organ buſhe Calamynt. The ſeconde kynde is thus deſcribed of Dioſcorides

Calamitha. roughe Calamint.

Calamitha altera. Cornemynt.

Calamitha.

This is the Calamintha Odore Pulegij of Mr. Ray p. 243. It grows on the Bank next ye. River in by Durham Abbey, & on ye. Walls of Kendal-Castle in Westmorland. Wilson's Herb p. 97. 11

des. It is lyke penyryall but greater: and this haue sume called wyld penyryall: because it is lyke it in sauore. The Latines cal it Nepitam: thys kynde of Calamynte groweth much in England among the corne: and it is called in Englishe comonly corne mynt: and of the Pothecaries Calamentum. How be it at those dayes the Latines call it not nepitā: but vse the Greke terme of Calamynte. The thyrd kynde, as Dioscorides wryteth, is lyke vnto wyld mynt, with longer leues: with greater braunces, and stalkes then the other kyndes haue. but it hath lesse strengthe, then the rest: thys kynde is now adayes called of the Pothecaries Nepita: in Englishe Nepe: in Duch Catzencraut, or katzenmuntes: in French herbe auchat the cattes comenly, wher as they can finde it in any gardin, wil eat it vp, wherfore sume cal it in English Catmynt thys herbe groweth farre from cy-

tyes

ties,and townes,in hedges,and in stony groũdes. Calampynt is hote and drye,in the thyrd degree. Dioscorides writeth that calampynt groweth in playnes:hyghe and rokkye placyes:and in watery places.

# The vertues of Calampynt.

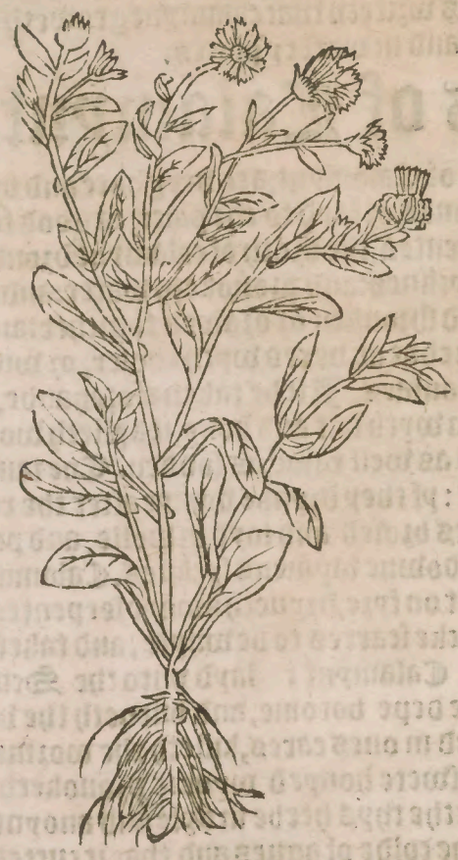
THe leues of all the kyndes of Calampynt,are very hote and bytyng. Calampynt ether dronkē,or layd to the place, is good for them that ar byten of serpentes,the broth of calampynt dronkē driueth downe wymens sycknes:and prouoketh water:and it helpeth places bruled,and bursten and shronken or drawen togither:and them that ar shortwynded:and them that ar vexed wyth choler, or with shakynge,it scorweth awaye the Janondies. If it be taken aforehande,it withstandeth poyson,if it be dronken wyth salt and hony,it killeth wormes in the belly:and that wyll it doo as well rawe,as sodden. The same herbe eten heleth the comon lazares: yf they drynke whaye after the receyuyng of thys same herbe: the leues bruled and layd in wolle, and put into the place of conception,draweth downe wymens sycknes. Calamint eyther strewed on the groũnde, or set on fyre,dryueth awaye serpentes. If it be sodden in wyne, it maketh blacke scarres to be whyte, and taketh awaye the blacke colour of bralynge Calampynt i layd vnto the Sciatica,to drawe humores oute from the depe botome, and burneth the vtter part of the skyne. The iuice powred in ones eares,killeth the wormes there. Galen sayth yf it be taken in swete honyed wyne it prouoketh a man to sweate and that some vse to sethe thys herbe in oyle and anoynte all the body wyth it to dryue away the colde of agues and that it cutteth a sundre grosse humores.

# Of Marigoldes.

CAltha is called of the Herbaries Calendula in Englishe a Marigolde in duche Ryngblomen: in French soulsie:it is not yet surely knowne howe that this herbe Caltha was called amonges the grecians for it is hard to fynd any mentiō of this herbe purposedly discribed,how be it I fynde mētion of Caltha in the descriptione of chrisanthemon for Dioscorides after Ruellius translation sayth these wordes *Chrysanthemon aut Caltha non nullis Buthalmos herba est fruticosa.* that is, Chrisanthy emō or caltha which sum cal buthalmus is a bushy herbe if this text were trew,we myght be sure to know a greke name for caltha. For beleye that it were a greke name it self,it shuld be called also chrisanthemon:but my greke dioscorides which cornarius hath set forth hath calcas wheras Ruellius hath caltha which thing maketh me doute whether the grecias

# Of Marigolde,

Caltha.



hath made any mencion of Caltha or no, for chrysanthemon or Golde-floure may as well be called chalcas of the brasen colour that it hath (for chalcas in greke is brase in English) as it maye be called Buthalmus of the lyknes that it hath of the oxeye Caltha is but sclenderlye described of the Latin authores: for Virgill doth only call it reed yelowe caltha and pliny amonge yelow violettes and other yelowe floures maketh mention of Caltha and sayeth that it hath a stronge sauour, of whyche places wee can only gesse that oure marygold shuld be the Latin mens Caltha.

## The properties of Marygoldes.

Marygoldes floures dronken, draw downe wymēs siknes: & so doth the iuice of the herbe: whyche is a present remedy for the toothe ake, if the mouthe be wasshed with it: summe vse to make theyr here yelow with the floure of this herbe, not beyng contēt with the natural colour, which God hath geuen thē. A perfume made of the dryed floures of this herbe, and put to the conuenient place, bryngeth downe the secoundes.

# Of Hempe,

Cannabis named of, both of the Grecians and latines, is called in englishe Hempe: in Dnche hanffe: in French chanure. Hempe, sayeth Dioscorides, is profitable for many thynges in mans lyfe, and specially to make stronge cables, and roopes of. It hath lenes lyke an Ashe tree, wyth a stronge sauour: longe stalkes, and round seed.

## The properties of Hempe,

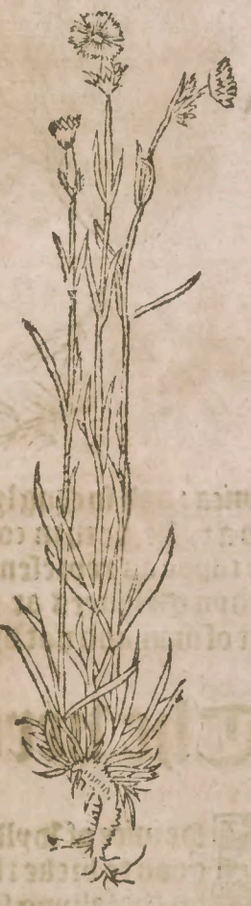
Hempsede takeu largelye in mete wasteth vp the natnral seed, the iuice of grene Hempe is good agaynste the ake of the eare yf it be poured in Symeon sethy writeth, that hemp seed, if it be taken out of mesure, taketh mens wyttes from thē, as coriander doth: & of the pouder of the dryed leues of hemp maketh men dronken. Pliny writeth that the iuice of hemp put into ones eare killeth wormes & al bestes that ar in the eare: but ẏ it maketh the hed ake, & that hemp is of such a nature, that it can

it can congele the water, and make it go together: and that therfore it is good for beftes mawes, dronke in water. The roote fodden in water maketh fofte the ioyntes, that are fhronke togyther and gowtes, and lyke diſeales he fayeth, that it is alſo good to be layd vpon burned places, but that it muſt be oft chaunged that it drye not. Dioſcorides maketh mention of an other kynde of wylde hempe: whiche fume recken to be eupatorium vulgare: but that can not be, for it hath nother ſeedes like vnto marifhe mallowe, nother may a man make ropes of the barke of it: whyche thyng belonge vnto wylde Hempe: wherfore it can not be wylde hempe.

# Of wylde Gelouer or Gelyfloure.

Cantabrica. Gelouer.

Cantabrica. wylde Gelouer.



Diuerſe lerned men haue iudged, the herbe that wee call in Engliſhe Gelouer or a Gelyfloure to be Betonica in Dioſcorides: but ſeynge the place, out of whyche they gather theyr opynion is proued to be but baſtarde, and ſet to by fume other to Dioſcorides: They haue no ſure grounde of theyr opynyon. And where as fume allege, that Paule maketh twoo kyndes of Betonie, that

# Of Gelouers.

Cantabrica.

theyr opinion myght take place: yet it is nothyng to the purpose, for the leues of the one Betony are indented lyke an oke: and the other is lyke penyrialle and theyr Betonica hath leues like aleeke or brode gras so that theyr betonica can be nether of Paulis Betonies. And wher as Pliny is alleged, to haue twoo kindes of Betonica or betonica: it can not be founde so in Pliny, that is right corrected: therfore they haue no foundation to bylde theyr opinio vpon I thynke that our Gelouer is Cantabrica in Pliny: for he describeth cantabricam thus. In the selfe Spayne was founde cantabrica, of the people of Cantabria, in the time of Augustus. It groweth euerye wher with a ryshy stalke a fot highe: wherevpon ar long floures, in long vesselles after the forme of a Lyly floure, that is to wyte, lytle at the setting on, and broder euer toward the ende: and in thys is very small seed. Thys description of Pliny semeth vnto me, to agree very well vnto the herbe called of the potheca ryes Tunica: and in Englyshe wylde Gelouer, for it hath a small stalke lyke vnto a ryshe, both in color and quantite: and hath such a longe vessell vpon the toppe as representeth the forme of it called in Latin Calathus. The gardyn Gelouers ar made so pleasaunt and swtte wyth the labous and wytt of man, and not by nature.

# The vertues of Gelouers

THe iuice of wylde Gelouer, as the later wryters do holde, is good to breke the stone: and to bryng further: and is also good for the fallyng syckness. The roote of the gardyn Gelouer is good agaynst the plage: and therefore sume vse to make conserues of the floures, and vse it in the tyme of pestilence: they holde also, that it is good agaynst the shakyng of a quartane ague: and that the iuice of it is good for the toothe ake, holden in ones mouth fastynge: and that it is also good for synewes that are cut, for the ache of the gowte, and for the bytynge of a madd dogge, yf it be layd vpon the bytten place, broled or the iuice of it.

Fumitory

# Of Fumitory.

Capnos.

Capnos phragmites.

Fumitory is called in Greke Capnos: in Latin Fumaria: of the Pothecaryes Fumus terre: in Dnche Erddzauche oz duuenkeruell. Fumytozye is a bulshy herbe, and very tender, and lyke vnto Coziandze: but it hath whyter leues and them in greate number, whych are as thoughe it were of an asshe coloure and purple floures. In the toppe of the herbe ar litle roonde knoppes after the floures begon. It groweth in the cozne in gardins, in vinyardes, in hedges, and in al plowed and dygged places. Fumitozye is hote and dzye in the second degree, & of a manifest bitternes, which is a witnes of the hete of the same

# The vertues of Fumitory.

The iuice of thys herbe, whiche in dede is sharpe, maketh clere eyes & teres to cume furth: wherfoze it hath the name: layd to wgūne it

# Of Capers.

wyll not let the doble heres of eye lyddes to growe agayne: the herbe etē dryueth furth cholerike water: the later wryters vse fumitory, to purge and make clene menne's blood, and gyue it in waye, or other liquores agaynst cabbes, and scoury diseses, and suche other lyke: whyche come of melancholey, and burnt choler. Pliny maketh mention of another Capnos, whyche is named of Theophrastus capnos fragmitis, that is to say, fumitory of the hedges. This herbe hathe leues lyke coriandre, but greater: a purple floure in the toppe of the stalke, and sumtime whyte, the roote is rounde, and hollow, and bytter: wherefore it hath the propeertye for to open, and to breke in sundre grosse humores. It groweth in great plēty in the hedges about Bon in Germany: and it is called in Duche Hollworte: and it may be called in English Howellwort or hollowe wort.

# Of Capers.

Apparis is a Greke worde: which the latines vse as their owne also: and capparis, is called in Theodorus Gaza: in latin inuris: & it is called in English capers: in duche Cappres: in frenche Capres. Capers is a pricky bushe, which lyng vpon the grounde stretched furth vnto a round circle, and hath prickes as a bramble, crokyng in, after the fashion of a hoke: it hath roūde leues lyke vnto quynce tree, and a fruite like an olyue: which whan it gapeth, and is opened sheweth a whyte floure: and when it is shakē away ther is a thing found in it, lyke a long acorne, which whan it openeth, hath cornes lyke vnto the cornes of pomgranates, lytle and red: the rootes ar hard greate and many. I haue seen Caperes grow in diuerse gardins of Italy, but not in the feldes that I remembre of.

# The vertues of Capers.

Capers, as Simeon sethy writeth, ar hote & drye in the second degree: but they ar of diuerse & sundry qualites: on is bytter, wherwith they clenge, purge, & cut in sundre. Another is bytyng, sharpe, wherwith they hete dryue abrode & make thinne, the third is astringēt, or binding together, wherwith thei draw together & binde: wherfore they helpe hard miltes both take in & also laid without wyth vynegre or oxymell, Caperes also prouoke wymens sycknes: the same sodden wyth wyne and vynegre ar good for the tothe ake. But the roote is stronger in all these cases, then the leues, the stalke, and the frute are. Caperes do make soft the hardnes of wennes, and kernelles and suche other lyke harde lompes: the iuice of Caperes kylleth the wormes of the eares wyth vynegre: they do open the stoppynge of the lyuer and mylte, and of a certayne natural propertie, they ar specially good for the mylte, they are also good for the sciatyca: but they hurte the bladder

and

# Of Archychockes.

and the kydneys. Dioscorides writeth that both the stalkes, & also ỹ frutes of caperes, are layd vp in pyckell to be eten, & that they trouble ỹ belly: ar euell for the stomake: and ingendre thyrst: and that the frute of them dronken in wyne fourty dayes wasteth, awaye the mylt, and dryueth forth blody water. But they say also, they are good to be dronken against the palsey, and agaynst burstynges, and places drawen together.

# Of archichockes.

Arduus, called in greke Scolimus after Galene: Aetius & Paulus: is a sundry herbe frō cinara. But other authors make onely this difference, ỹ carduus should be wylde archychock, and cinara should be the gardyn archychok. Archychock is very scienderly, & to shortly discribed of Dioscorides. For he describeth it no largelyer then thus, it hath leues of chameleon, or blacker then the whyte thystel, & thycker. It hath a long stalke, and fulle of leues, with the hed ful of pryckes, and a black roote, and a thick. Theophrastus sayth that archychock is markyd to haue this propertey by it self, that the roote is good to be eaten, both rawe and sodden: and that it is also very good, when it florysheth: and that, when ỹ roote waxeth harde, it sendeth forth a white iuice, lyke mylke. Plini wryteth, that it is a meruell to see, how that in the kyndes of archychock sum bryng fourth floures all the holle sommer: sum do cōcepue: and sum bring forth frupte. Archychocke, when it is very yong, it hath very sharp pryckes: But when it is old, it hath no pryckes at all. Thus far haue I reherssed the wordes of Dioscorides, Theophrastus, and Plini: whiche are sufficient to declare, that our archychoke is the herbe that they cal Scolimus and cinara but belyde ther discription, for the better knowlege of thys herbe, it is to be added, that the leues of archychock are very deply indentyd, euen to the very synewes whiche depart the myde leues. And the frute of archychocke is mych lyke vnto appncapell nut: But the thyke leues of the hed, whiche after the maner of scales lye on vpon an other, are a great dele brader and thycker, then they that are in pyne apples. the wylde archychock hath a great dele narower leues, then the other and much lōger and sharper pryckes, thē the gardyne archychock hath. And the frupte is all pryckye and very sharp.

# The vertues of archychock.

Aetius writeth that the roote of archychock sodden in wyne and dronken, dryueth out muche stynkynge vryne. And therfor that it heleth the stynkinge of all the hole body. He sayth that it is hot in the begynnyng of the thyrde degree, and drye in the seconde, whiche qualites in the archychockes that we haue in England, I could neuer yit perceyue.

# Of Caruwayes.

Galene sayth that archychock hath a noughty iuice, and geueth and maketh euell nourishement to the body: specyally if it be harde, for then it hath in it a coleryke humoze in great plentye: and hath the hole substance harde, in so myche that of it is ingendzed a melancholyke nourishemēt: and of the iuice of it is ingendzed a thyn and a coleryke humoze. Wherfoz it is best to eate it sodden wyth oyle and wyth wyne. Plini wzyteth, ẽ thys herbe taken in wyne, sturreth vp the luste of the body. But he affyzmeth that Hesyodus and Alceus wytnes, that lykewyse as thys herbe pzouoketh lust in women, so it abateth thesame in men.

# Of Caruwayes.

karos.

Caruwayes is called in greke karos and karon: the latin men cal it carum and careum: the poticaries call it carui: the duche men call it matkumell oz wylden kumell: and the freses hofcumyne. It groweth in great plenty in Frees lande in the medowes ther, betwene maryen hoffe and werdone hard by the see banke, Caruwayes hath many squared stalkes and hollowe, commyng out of one roote. and out of the toppes of the stalkes groweth

# Of Segge or shergres.

weth sedes after the maner of fennell or dylle: and it hath white floures & leues lyke wylde carrot. the rootes ar long, small, and yelowe, and pleasant in taste. the sede is hot and drye, almoste in the thyrde degree. but the roote, and the herbe are not so hote.

# The vertues and properties

of Caruwayes.

Caruwaye wamreth the body: and prouoketh vrine: and is good for the stomake: & maketh one haue a swette breth. It helpeth also digestion: and it is myxed amonges preseruatyues, and suche as easely goeth thorowe one. It maye be vsed in the stede of Annis: and it is good against wynde, both in the stomake, and in the guttes. The stalkes, when they comfyrst vp, are wonderfull pleasant eaten in a sallet vnsodden. And the herbe serueth to make swete and well sauored potage.

# Of Segge or shergres.

Carex is the latin name of an herbe, whiche we cal in englisch segge, or shergresse: wherof I fynde no mẽcion, nether amõg the grecianes nether among the latines, saiynge that I haue rede of it in Uergile, and in Calphurnius. Calphurnius writeth thus of this herbe. *Ipse procul stabo, uel acute carice lectus,* I wyll stande fare away couerȳd with the sharpe segge. Uergil also in his Georgykes maketh this shergresse to be sharpe: and in hys egloges he maketh it to growe thycke together in bushes in these wordes. *Tu post tarecta latebas,* thou lurkedest behynde the segge bushes. This herbe, that I do take to be carex, groweth in fennes and in water sides: and hath a short roote red wythout, and many lytle stringes at it. The leues, as they cum out fyrst, are three square: afterwardes they do go abrode & represent along small kuyfe, but not wythont certayne squares. And the edges of this herbe ar so sharpe, that they will cut a mannes hand: and haue a certain roughnes, whiche maketh them to cut the souner. of the whiche propertie the northẽ men call it shere gresse. it hath a long stalke, and three square: and in the top of that is a sort of lytle knoppes, in stede of seedes: and floures muche lyke vnto our gardyne gallyngal. I haue not red any vse of thys in physyke. the people of the fenne countreys vse it in for footer and do heate ouens with it.

# Of Doder.

Doder

# Of Doder.

Cassuta.

Doder is called of some of the grecians cassitas: of the later latin mẽ cassutha. It is calleth of the potecaries, and commõ herbaries cuscuta, and podagra lini: the duche mẽ call it fyltz kraut, doder, and wyrãg, in frenche it is named Gowte de line. Doder groweth out of herbes, and small buches, as miscelto groweth out of trees: And nother of bothe grow out of the grounde. Doder is lyke a great red harpe stryng: and it wyndeth about herbes, foldyng mych about them: and hath floures and knoppes, one from an other a good space: Wher in is sede. this herbe hath nother leues, nor stalke, nether root in the grounde. the herbes that I haue marked doder to growe most in, ar flax and tares. We call in england sauery that hath doder growinge on it, laced sauery: and tyme that hath thesame, laced tyme. laces that goo about tyme is epithymum meslues: but not the epithymum, wherof Dioscorides, Galene, and other olde wryters haue made mention of. I haue sene it in Germany and in england in plenty.

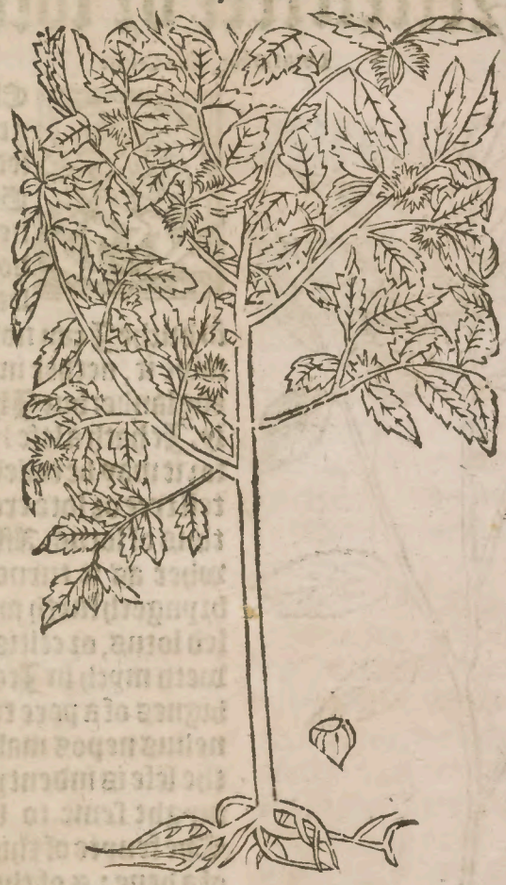
The

# The nature of Doder.

DOder openeth the stoppyng of the lyuer, and mylt. It dischargeth the vaynes of flegmatyke and choleryk humores by the vryne. It heleth the Jaundes, that cometh of ỹ stoppyng of the lyuer. It is good for chylder, ỹ haue the agwe. But myche vse of it hurteth the stomake, but that hurt is taken awaye, by puttynge a lytle Annys vnto it, wyth wormwode it purgeth a man of yelowe choler.

# Of Chelnut tree.

*Castanea.*



CAstanea, called castonos in greke: & of some dios balanos: is named in englyshe a chelnut tree: in duche een kesten baum: in srenche castaigney. The srute of it is called of som glans sardiana, that is a sardiane acorne. Chelnut tree is a great tree, and hath leues long and indentyd, lyke a nettell, the huske of the sruyte is all rough without, and within it hath a browne skynne, & whyte meat within. Chelnut trees growe plentuously in kent abrode in the feldes, and in many gardynes in England.

The

# The vertues of Chestnuts.

Symeon Sethi writeth, that chestnuts are hote and drye in the fyrst degree: and nourishe the body muche. They ar long in goyng downe, and in digestynge: and in gender grosse humors: and are full of wynde: and stoppe the belly, but if they be perched, or dryed, they put awaye a great dele of the hurte that they would haue done rawe. Dioscorides sayth that the brown skyne next vnto the meate, stoppeth myghtely: and that the meat of chestnuts is a remedy agaynst the poyson of the herbe Ephemerum.

# Of Nettell tree or lote tree.

*Lotus arbor, siue Celtis.*

Celtis is named in greke lotos, is called in frenche, as Gesnere sayth, Algriez or ledomier. but howe that it is calleth in englysche and in duche I can not tell. For I neuer sawe it, nether in germany, nor in englande: but I haue sene it in Italy. It hath a lefe lyke a nettel: therfor it may be called in englysche Nettell tree or lote tree. Plini writeth thus of lotus. Affryca in that part, wher as it turneth towardes vs, bryngeth furth an excellent tree called lotus, or celtis whiche also groweth mych in Italy. It is of the bignes of a pere tree. Howbeit Cornelius nepos maketh it a short tree the lefe is indentyd mych: elles it myght seme to be the lefe of ilex. The frute of this is of the bygnes of a bene: & of the color of saffrone, before it is rype. It hath many dyuerse colors as grapes haue. It groweth in Affryca thyck as myrtelles doo: and not as cheryes do in Italy. It is so swete meat that it dyd gyue a name vnto ỹ people there wher it groweth. they say that the bellyes of them that eat that shal fele no sykno. it is better without the inward kernelles: the whiche in a certayne other kynde semeth as harde as a stone. There is also pressed out of thys fruyt wyne lyke vnto honyed wyne: the whyche, as it is sayd, can not endure lenger then. x. dayes. We haue red sayth Plini, that hole hostes of men in Affrica haue ben fed with this same fruyte. the wood hath a black color and is myche desyred of men for to make pypes, to make knyffe hefles, and suche other lyke thynges, of the rootes of it. Dioscorides describeth an

beth an other kynde of lotus, whiche he sayth is of a wonderfull bygnes, and bryngeth furth a bery bygger then pepper, swete, and plesant in mete, and esy for the stomake. of thes authors we do gather, that there are. ij kyndes of lotus: of the which I haue sene but the one kynde, and that in clauenna a litle cyty, as we enter in at the foote of the moũtaynes, besyde an old castell.

# The vertues of Lotus.

The beeryes stoppe the belly, the broth of the shauinges or shyuers of this woode either in wyne, or in infusion, helpeth ẏ blody flyxe & the flyxe of the mother, it maketh ones heare rede, & stoppeth ẏ belly.

# Of Ceutory.

Centaurium minus.

Centaurium is of two sortes: the one is called centaurium magnum, and it is called of the potecaries ruponticum: & in englishe rupontike. It groweth onely in gardyns. I neuer sawe it, sauyng only in Italy and germany. The secõd kynde is called in latin centauriũ minus: in englyshe centaury: in duche Tusent gulden: in frenche fel terre. great cẽtaury, other wyse called ruponticũ hath leues like vnto a walnot tree, som thyng long, of ẏ grene color of cole indented roũd about it hath a stalke like vnto a dock of two or three cubytes of hyght in the top, of the whiche are heades like vnto poppy, round & long. the floure is blew. the seed is like wyld safforne wrapped in certayn flockes like wole the roote is thyck, heuy and sounde, of three foote longe, and full of iuice, bytyng wyth a certayne astriction, & som swetnes, ẏ color of it is red. ther growe many bastard stalkes out of ẏ roote, besyde the principall stalke. Centaurium minus, that is the les centaury, whiche is our common centory in england, is an herbe lyke vnto organe, or wyld marierum, or saynt Johnes worte. It hath a stalke full of corners a spanne long, and more: with a floure lyke vnto rose campyon, ẏ is to wytt crymesyne turnyng toward purple. The leues are lyke rewe, long, & smalle: the frute of it is lyke vnto wheate. The roote is very smal, smoth, and of no valewe: but it is bytter.

There is one call'd by Mr. Ray, Centaurium palustre luteum minimum nostras, or small Yellow Centaury. It grows in marshy rotten ground in Cornwall. Mr. Ray has also another which he calls Centaurium luteum perfoliatum, that bears Yellow Flowers p. 286, 287. Wilsons Centaury flowers in July, in dry barren Pastures. Herb. p. 154.

# The vertues and proper=

ties of rewe pontyke.

The roote helpeth burstynges, and drawynges to gether, those that are sycke in the pleuresy & them that ar short wyndyd, the olde cough, & them that spyt bloode without an agewe wt wyne, if they haue an agewe, if it be take wt water in ye quantite of .ij. drammes, so that it be brosed and geuen to the pacient. So like wyse doth it helpe the gnawynge and payne of the mother. It prouoketh also wymens syknes, and dryueth forth the chylde, if it be put in to the secret place of concepcyone, and the iuice doth thesame, it heleth woundes well if the herbe be grene and brosed, or if it be drye and then steped and brosed. It byndeth to gether and heleth vp woundes, the flesh wil growe to gether if it be sodden and brosed with this same herbe. Plini writeth ye this herbe is good for the diseases of shepe.

# The vertues of centory.

The herbe brosed, when it is grene, if it be layd vnto woundes it doth ioyne them together agayne, it scoureth olde sores, and couereth them with skynne it dryueth out choler and grose humores, thorowe the belly, if it be sodden and dronken. the broth ye it is sodden in, is good to poor in, agaynst them that haue the scyatyca, for it draweth the bloode, and easeth the payne. the iuice is very good for to put in the medicines for the eyes, for with hony it purgeth away the darknes of the eyes, the same layed in with woole into the naturall place, bryngeth downe wymens syknes, the iuice dronken heleth properly the diseases of the synewes, centory is good for the stopping of the mylte and the lyuer, for the collike it kylleth wormes, and heleth the ake of the mother, som do wryte also, that it doth let the spyttyng of bloode, it is also good to laye without vpon a harde mylt to make it softe agayne.

# Of cudweed of chafweede.

Centunculus named in greke gnaphalion, is named in duche rurkraut, and in englyshe in some places cartaphilago. How be it there is an other herbe whych is the true cartiphylago is myche differynge from thys same herbe. Centunculus called in Yorke shyre Cudweede, and in Northumberlande Chafwede because it is thought to be good for chafynge of any mans flesche wyth goynge or rydynge. Gnaphalion whiche is discrybed of Dioscorides and Plini, at the fyrst syght is lyke vnto the herbe whyche is called of the poticharyes stechas citrina and in duche ryndblome. But nether the floures are so bright yellowe, nether the leues are so longe, the leues of centunculus haue both without a whyte wolle, or cottone. Beside thys kynde that Dioscorides describeth there is also an other kynde, whyche hathe a rough thyng lyke woole both without and within the leues. This hath leues lyke vnto rosmary but longer, and all the stalke thorough is full of browne floures growing thyk to gether in knoppes hauig leues al about them but specially in vnder the floure, the former kynde groweth mych in heathes and mores, the second kynd groweth in watery places & specially there wher as turffes haue bene dygged.

The

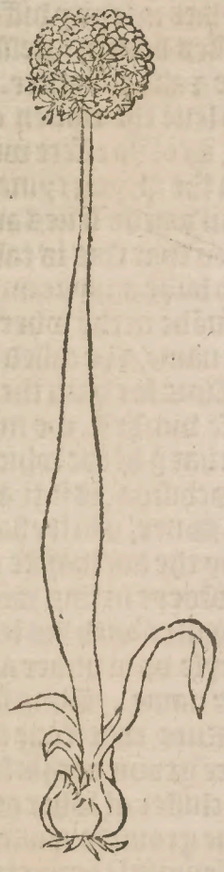
# The vertues of cudwede

or cudwort.

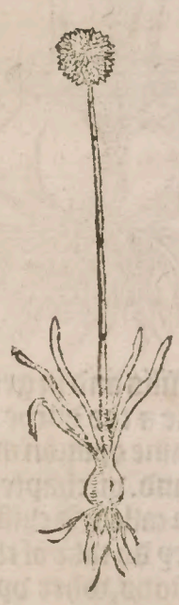
Cudwort or chafweed is good sodden in tarte wyne against the bludy flyxe, and against the common flixe. it stoppeth also wymens floures, it is also good to be put in to the fundament against the boyd desyere oigoyng to stolle when that men can do nothynge, it is good also to lay vpon rottyng sores to hele them with all.

# Of the kyndes of onyons.

Cepa.



Scalyon.



AN onyon was ones called of the old latines vnio. Because one herbe dyd growe vpon one roote, and now it is called cepa, or cepe, the grecianes call it crommion. the duche men call it zwibell, or Sepel, the frenche men cal it oignon ther ar diuerse kindes of onyons, ỹ fyrst kynde is our cõmon onyõ which hath lõg hollowe leues lyke pypes, a round hollowe & smoth stalke in whose tope groweth a great knope al ful of seedes, ỹ root is round like a rape but that it is not so thycke, & hath a rede skynne about it, this kinde is called commonly in latin cepa or cepe. The second kynde is called in



Scoot. Stile, Westmorland, &c.
Wilson's Herb. p. 45.46. & 4th 2d part of this, p. 11.

# Of onyons.

Cepa fissilis.

greke crommyon askalonion, in latine Cepa ascalonia, and in englysh a Scalion. Ascalyon differeth from an onyon in that it hathe a great deale lesse heade and a longer neck, and thycker. Theophrastus in the viij. booke of the storye of plantes, & the fourth chapter wryteth thus of the kyndes of onyons cepe fissiles (whiche hath their name that one is clouen from an other) and astolonie whiche haue their name of ascoloma a place in iewry differ amõges them selfes both in dyelshynge in ỹ gardyne & also in nature. the gardyners do leue the clouen onyons in wynter, as of no effect with their leues. In the sprynge tyme they take of the outwarde leues and trym ỹ rest, when that this is taken away, other do bude agayne and then are they clouẽ be nethe wherof thei hane their name, & be called clouen onyons. Thus far hath theophrastus of whose wordes, we may playnly gather that ỹ herbe which is called of hym cepa fissilis and in greke Crommyon Schiston, is it that we call in englysh holleke & the duche men call Sere or Suer, & in fresland Suerley. And the same opinion may be confirmed by the aucthorite of Plini in the. xix. boke and. vi. chapter of his naturall historye in this wordes. they leue the onyon called Schiston Cromyon in winter with his leues and in the sprynge they do take of the leues, & other ryse vp in vnder agayn with thesame deuisions, wher vpon they haue their name. Thus fare Plini. The onyons that we cal hollekes ar of this nature, that if one be set alone that their wil a great sorte within a shorte space growe of thatsame roote, without any sowyng. and if ye take one of the cluster of, wher as there are a dossene together, and set it in haruest in the grounde alone, that one shall bryng you out a dosen, if the grounde be fruytful the next yere, wher for seyng this herbe, lasteth in the grounde all wynter it were better to call it wynter onyon then holleke Plini also putteth a very playne difference betwene the scallyone and the holleke in thes wordes. This is the proper nature of scalliones, they are barron in bringing furth by the roote, therfore the grecians haue counsellyd to sowe them and not to set thẽ, thes are Plinies wordes wherof we gather that one kynde of onyons is plenteous and maketh increse by the roote. But seyng that nether the cõmon onyon nor the scallyone bringeth furth by the roote and ther are but iii. kyndes of onyons, & our holleke is one kynde, it followeth that it must be the kynde of onyons whiche bringeth furth fruyte and maketh increase by the roote, therfore it is cepa fissilis.

Onyons

# The nature of onyons.

50

Onyons, as Galene sayeth, are hote in the fourth degree, & substance is of grosse parties, wherfore they open the emrodes, both layd to, and after the maner of an implaster & also as an oyntment with vynegre. Dioscorides writeth that if it be put in as a suppolytory, that it openeth the emrodes, and suche other places as excremētes vse to yssue out by. The long onyon is sharper then the round & the yelowe sharper then the whyte, & the drye sharper then the grene, & the rawe sharper thē the soddē or the rosted. yit do they all byte and ingendre wynde. the iuice of onyons layd to with hony heleth the darknes of the eyes, & dulnes of syght, the hawes and clowdes of the eyes. shotyng of bloode in the eyes when they begyn, they ar good for the quinsey, if the place be anoynted wt it, the iuice dryueth out wymens syknes, and purgeth the hede, poored in at the nose thrylles. It is good to laye to the biting of a dog. wt raw hony and vynegre, it is good for the chasyng of ones foote with his shoo, layd to with capons grece or hennes grece, it is good to laye vpō their heades whose hear falleth of. Onyons eaten in meat largely make the head ake, when they are sodden they prouoke more plentuously bryne, they make them forgetfull whiche in the tyme of their syckes vse them owt of mesure. Onyons sodden with raysyns and a fygges make rype swellynges and burste them very quyckly.

*Cepca.* *Brooklyme.* *See porcelline.*

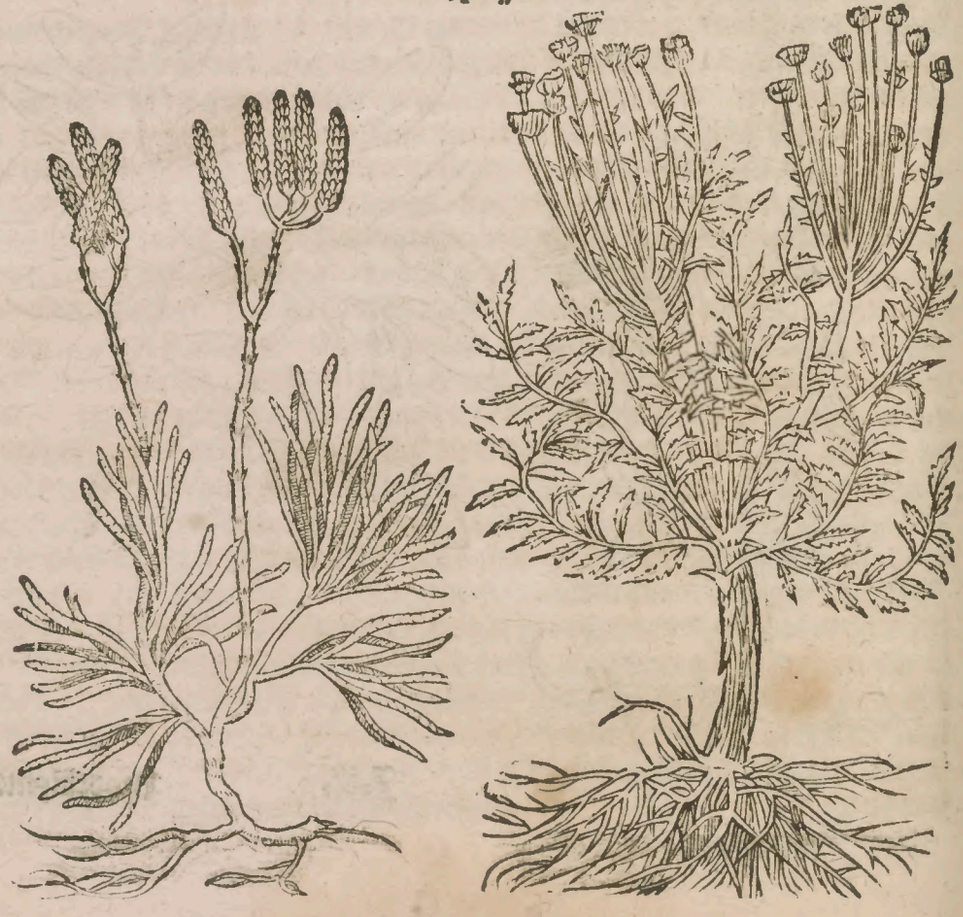
# Of Broklyme.

Broocklyme as I iudge, is called in Dioscorides Cepeaa whiche as Dioscorides wryteth is lyke vnto porcelline. but it hath blacker leues an a small roote. Plini sayeth that Cepea is like purcelline but it hath a blacker roote & nothyng worth, growyng in sandy see shores, with a bytter taste. Dioscorides maketh Cepea lyke vnto purcellyne sauing in blacknes of leues. And Plinima-kyng Cepeam also lyke vnto Purcellyne, wryteth that the difference whiche is be twene them, is in the blaknes of the roote wherfor, if the bokes be trewe Cepea Dioscorides and Plini are not all one. I haue sene ȳ herbe that Plini describeth oft in Freslande, by the see syde within the see bankes, in suche places as the see commeth , to euery spryng tyde, it may be called in englisch see purcellyne the leues ar very lyke purcellyne and ar more salt then bitter as ofte as I haue proued. I found thesame herbe of late beside the Ile of Porbek.

# The vertues of cepea.

The leues dronken in wyne help the straungulione, & them that haue scabbes in their bladder, & that doth it chefly e if it be taken in wyne wherin the rootes of wylde sperage is sodden.

*Chamæcyparissus.*



# Of hethe Cypres.

Hamaecyparissus is supposed of some men to be the herbe that we call Lauender cotton: whose opinion as I do not vtterlye refuse, yet I found an other herbe in the mountaynes aboue Bon, whyche beyng in all poyntes muche more lyke a Cypres tree then lauender cotten is: me thynke is rather chamaecyparissus then it is: it may be called in English hethe cypres, because it groweth amonge hethe, or dwarfe cypres. Thys herbe that I speke of, is lytle more tyen a spane longe, and hath leues as ye see in the pycture very lyke to a cypres tree, and lytle knopes in the toppe lyke vnto a cypres nutt, but sume thyng longer for theyr quantyte, the leues are playne astringent wyth oute any heate at all, thys herbe groweth in a heathe beyonde Bon, in the syde of a mountayne: but I neuer sawe it any where elles, sauyng there in all my lyfe.

# The vertues of

## Chamaecyparissus.

The herbe of Chamaecyparissus which may be called grounde Cypres or hethe cypres, dronken in wyne, is good agaynste all poysone of all serpentes and scorpiones, other properties I synde in no authour of thys herbe, wherefore I dare not geue vnto it all the propertyes of the Cypres tree, as sume men do, because it hath some qualites lyke Cypres tree and hath the name of cypres tree, and thys worde Chamae, whyche betokeneth by the grounde or lowe for as Chamemelum hath the name of chamae and melon, and one qualite of an appell, that is to wytt, the smelle and yet hath not the nature of an appel. And as chame daphne, whyche hath the name of chamae and daphne, that is alow bay tree and hath leues lyke a bay tre and yet hath not the vertues of a bay tree, euyne so it foloweth not, that because chamaecyparissus hath the name of chamae, and cyparissus whiche is a cypres tree and hath some qualytes of the cypres tree that, what so euer propertyes the cypres tree hath that chamaecyparissus shal haue the same, thys therfore haue I gyuen you warnynge of, to read all newe wryters wyth iudgement and to trye theyr sayynges before ye put them in practyce.

# Of Germander.

Germander, whyche is also called in Cambrige shyre Englyshe triacle, is called in Greke Chamedrys: in Latin trissago: in Duche Garmanderlin: in Frenche: gelumandre: it is called of the pothecaryes chamedryos. Germãder groweth in the rockes of Germany ouer agaynst Byng, beside Erenfelde. In England I sawe it nowhere, sauyng

Chamædrys uera.

Chamædrys fœmina.

Chamædrys uulgare fœmina.

Chamædrys uulgare mas.

# Of lutken Gollande.

onely in gardines. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree: it is a lytell bushe, of a spanne hyghe and more: and hath lytell leues and bytter: in forme and indentyng of the leafe, lyke vnto an oke leafe: the floure is lytel and almoste of a purple colour. It is best tyme togather it, when as it is ful of floures, redy to bringe furth seed.

# The vertues of Germander.

GRene Germander sodden in water, and dronken is good for the coughe: for the hardnes of the mylte: and for the stoppyng of the water: and dropsyes that are in the begynnyng. It proketh also womens sycknes to come downe, and the same dronken wyth vynegre wasteth awaye the mylte. It is also a speciall remedy wyth wyne both dronken, and also in maner of an implaster, agaynste the bytynges of serpentes. It scowreth also olde sores wyth hony, the same layd on wyth oyle dryueth awaye the darknes of the eyes. It cutteth in sunder all grosse humores: and openeth all the inwarde partes. The leues of Germander, as Theophrastus wryteth, broken and layd in olye are good for burstynges, and agaynst woundes: and consumynge sores. The fruyte of germander draweth out choler. The leues also broken in oyle are good for the whyte hawe, or the perle in the eye.

# Of lukken Gollande.

CHamelence called also populago, farfagium, and Farrannm, is not al one herbe in Dioscorides, & Aetius, and Galene, for Aetius and Galene seme to make of Chamelence and Bechiō all one herbe, and specially Aetius: for he wrytynge remedyes againste the coughe, geueth the same properties vnto Chamelence, that Dioscorides geueth vnto tussilago or Bechion. Pliny also in hys tyme sayth, that there was some that toke chamelence and Tussilago to be all one: and in the names that were added vnto Dioscorides tussilago was called chamelence: how be it, in Dioscorides they are twoo contrary and dyuerse herbes. For he wryteth contrary discription of them in twoo sundry chapiters. Chamelence hath leues bowyng inwarde: and hath certayne braunches: but tussilago hathe playne and streyght leues, and wanteth all kynde of braunches, for euery lefe commeth out by it selfe out of the roote, and not of the stalke. Dioscorides sayth that chameleuce is a grene herbe, wyth the leues bowyng inwarde, and wyth certayne braunches, wyth a floure lyke a rose: where vpon it folowyth that they can not bothe be one herbe. Thys herbe vseth to growe comonly about water sydes, and in watery medowes, the proporciō of ỹ lesse is much like vnto a water rose, otherwyse called nunefar, but the lefe is sharper and many partes lesse and there growe many leues

# Of Chamepeuce.

ues on one stalke, and in the toppe of the stalke is a yelow floure like vnto the kyngcuppe called Ranunculus: but the leues of the floures are thycker, and turne inwarde agayne, in the maner of a knoppe or lyttell belle. But ther is one thyng, that wyll not suffer thys herbe, that I call lucken gollande, to be galenis chamelence: and that is, that thys herbe is colde, when as Galene maketh hys Chameleuce hotte all moste in the thyrde degree.

# The vertues of Chameleuce.

I Can not fynde in Dioscorides any other propertyes that Chamelence hath, sauyng only that it is good for the ake of the loynes.

# Of Chamepeuce.

Chamepence.

Chamepeuce, asplini writeth, hath leues lyke vnto a Larche tree, whyche is called in latine larix. I can fynde no mention of thys herbe in any authoure, whyche hath wryten of herbes, sauynge only in Pliny, and he describeth it no largelyer then ye reade before: wherefore it is harde to tell whych is the herbe that Pliny meneth of. Gesnerus reckeneth that the herbe whych is called in Duch barentopen, and of other called pata vrsyna, shuld be chamepeuce, the herbe that he supposeth to be chamepence groweth in the top of the alpes: and it is of a fynger lengthe and a halfe, bowynge lumthynge downe, lyke a fether th at standeth in ones cap: and it is set about euery where from the roote vnto the top wyth lytle grene leues: wherby it dothe wonderfly represent an ere of corne: but (sauyng Gesnerus iugement) I knowe an herbe, whyche groweth in heathes plentuosly in Germany, whyche is more lyke the Larcheboume agreet dele: and that herbe is called of the Pothecaries of Louane spica celt ir. It runneth vpon the grounde lyke a vyne, all roughe, and ful of lytle leues lyke vnto the leues of a fyr tree: and it is deuided out in braunches: and euery branche resembleth a crowes foote, sauyng that the toes comme not a lyke out of one place: and euery toe is lyke vnto a grene ere of corne: and at the

# Of grounde Pyne.

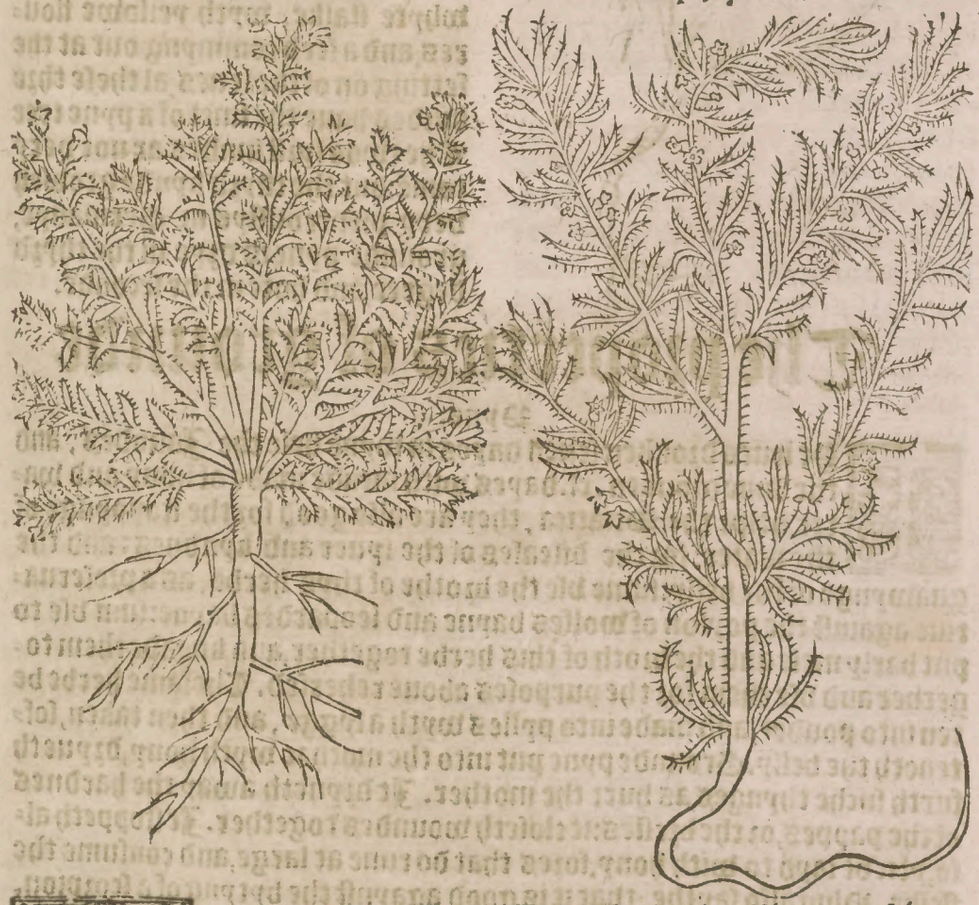
at the farthreſt ende of the herbe, when it is growen as muche as it wyll growe, there cummeth out of the one of the braunches a lytle ſtalke, lytle more then an ynche and a halfe longe, whyche is full of ſmall ioyntes: and euery ioynte hath lytle hoore tuftes comyng out: out of the end of ỹ ſtalke cummeth twoo roughe fruytes, muche lyke vnto the longe blomes that cume forth of the hafell nutt tree in wynter: but they ar a great dele ſmaler and yellower, then the nutt blomes are, and ſume thynge roughe. It may be calleed in Englyſhe hethe crowfott, or hethe fyzu.

# The properties of Chamepeuce

Pliny ſaythe that Chamepence, is good for the ache of the loynes and of the ridgebone, thei vſe it in Denmarke and in Eaſt freſeland wyth olde wyne or mylke, agaynſt the ſcuerbuch whyche is called in the Northe cuntre the ſcruby ell.

# Of grounde Pyne.

*Aiugaprima.* *Chamæpitys ſecunda.*



Chamepites in Greke is called in Latine Aiuga, or abiga: and of the pothecaries Iua muſcata: in Duch eye lenger ye lieber: and in Frenche Iue muſcate: and it maye be called in Engliſhe grounde pyne. It groweth e muche in the mount Appenine beſyde Bonony, and abone Bon in Germany. I here alſo that it is founde nowe in diuerſe places

in

# Of grounde Pyne.

*Auga tertia.*

in england chamaepitys is of three kindes. The fyrst kinde hath leues like vnto stone crop, but much thinner, roughe and fatte and thycke aboute the boughes, and hathe the smelle of a pyne tree. The floures be yellowe or whyte: the rootes ar lyke Succore rootes. Thys herbe crepith vpon the ground, and sume thynge croked. The second kynde hathe braunches, of a cubyt hyght or length bowynge in after the fashion of an anker, and smalle, wyth leues lyke the other, and a whyte floure, and a blake seed. The third kynde is called the male, and is but a lytle one wyth smal leues, whyte and roughe, wyth a roughe and a whyte stalke, wyth yellowe floures, and a seed commyng out at the setting on of the leues, al these thre kindes haue the smel of a pyne tree The twoo fyrst kindes ar not very comē: but the thyrd kynde groweth very plenteously in Germanye, grounde pyne is drye in the thyrd degree, and hote in the seconde.

# The properties of grounde Pyne.

THe leues dronken seuen dayes in wyne hele the Jaundes, and the same dronken .xl. dayes with meade made of hony and water, helpe the Sciatica, they are also good for the stoppynge of the water: for the diseases of the lyuer and kyndnes: and the gnawynge of the belly: sume vse the brothe of thys herbe, as a preseruatiue against the poyson of wolfes bayne and leopardes bayne: sum vse to put barly mele and the broth of this herbe together, and kneade them together and vse them for the purposes aboue rehersed. The same herbe beten into pouder, and made into pylles wyth a lygge, and then taken, softeneth the belly. Grounde pyne put into the mother wyth hony, dryueth furth suche thynges as hurt the mother. It dryueth away the hardnes of the pappes, or the brestes: it closeth woundes together. It stoppeth also, yf it be layd to with hony, sores that do rune at large, and consume the flesshe. Plini also sayth, that it is good agaynst the bytyng of a scorpion. If it be dronke, it draweth out cloddy or clotted bloude. It maketh men to sweat if they be anoynted with it. It is also good for a newe coughe lately begon. Some do write that thys herbe sodden wyth vynegre, and dronken, wyl dryue out a dead chylde out of the mothers woombe.

Chondrilla

# Of gume Succory.

Chondrylla.

Chondrilla is not in Englande, that I haue seen: it is much in highe Germany and because it hath leues lyke succory and stalkes lyke rysshes, it maye be named in Englysshe rysshe succory, or gume succory: because it hathe a clammy humor in it. Ther is mention made of twoo kyndes of chondrylla in Dioscorides: of the which the former kinde is thus described Chondrilla which is called of some men serys and of other succory: it hath a stalke floures, and leues like Succory: Wherefore some call it wylde succory: but it is hole together smaller, in whose stalkes there cometh furth a gume lyke mylke in a lumpe like a beane. There is another kynde of Chondrilla, wyth a longe lefe indentyd, and as it were gnawen rounde about, spredyng it selfe vpon the ground the stalke is full of mylky iuice, the roote is smal wel lykyng yellow and full of iuice: the second is it, that I haue seen in Germany: the leues of this herbe are spredde vpon the ground, and ar indentyd much lyke vnto dande lyon: the stalkes and braunches ar smalle: and in the top of euery braunche is a yellow floure, which when it fadeth is turned into whyte downe.

# The properties gume succory.

The leaues & the stalke of gume succory haue the poour for to degest. The iuice bowethe backe agayne the heare of the eye browes, that stande not in order. It groweth in ranke & manored groūdes, some do recken that it is good against the byting of a serpent: because it is knowen by experience that when the feld moule is hurte, she doth eate it.

# Of chrysanthemon.

Chrysanthemon is of .ij. kindes: one of them is spoken of in the intreatyng of Camomyll: and it is called in englysh yellow camomylle. The other kynde is it, whereof I intreate nowe of. The herbe, whyche I take to be Chrysanthemon groweth plentuously vpon the walles of Andernake in Germany, it hath smalle leues, after the figure of tansey: but many partes lesse & much indentid, it

# Of chrysanthemom.

Chrysanthemon.

is full of braunches, and euery branche hath yellow floures & wonderfully bright Dioscorides, describeth chrysanthe mõ thus. Chrysanthemõ or calchas whiche is called buphthalmus of some, is a tender herbe and full of braunches and bringeth forth smothe stalkes, and leues cut or indentid. it hath floures wonderfully shynynge yellowe, and resemblynge the appell of an eye: where vppon it hath gotten the name of orey: it groweth beside townes: the herbe may be called in Englysh goldenfloure.

## The propertíes of Golden floure.

The floures of goldẽ flour broken, and myxed wyth oyle and waxe, are supposed to dryue away the fat that is gathered vnder the skynne after the maner of a lompe: they hele the Jaundies, and restore a man to hys color shortly yf a man after the longe vse of the bathe, drynke of them after he is come forthe oute of the bathe. There is suche agrement betwene the discriptions of Buphthalmus and Chrysanthemon, and the vertues are so lytle differynge one from another that I suppose, that althoughe bothe the descriptions be had in Dioscorides, yet the one of them is put vnto Dioscorides by some other man, and not by hym selfe. For who wolde thynke Dioscorides so vnwyse a man, that he wolde gyue vnto twoo herbes all one description, and in all poyntes lyke propertyes, ye and bothe one name: and yet make twoo of them, by settynge them in dyuerse chappters: no body I thynke, that knoweth the learnynge and wysdome of Dioscorides, therfore I do suspecte that one of thesame Chapiters, is none of Dioscorides but set to bysome other man, but here it is harde to iudge whyche of the Chapiters shoulde seme to be counterfeyt, and set to, seynge that bothe the herbes are described in suche places, as the vnlykenes of them that are described aboute thys twoo herbes, cannot hynder any of them to stande iustely in suche places. For chrysanthemon standeth betwene clychyson and ageratum: whyche haue bothe bery yellow floures as chrysanthemon hathe. Buphthalmus is described after anthemis, and parthenium: and one kynde of anthemis hath yellowe floures all hole: and Parthenium hathe a yellow knop and whyte floures aboute it. Therefore I can gyue no certayne iugement in this matter, but leue it vnto the iugement of the readers.

# Of cicerbita.

Cicerbita.

Cicerbita is named in greke logchos: in Englishe a lowthystel: in duche hasenkoel or gense distel: in Frenche lateron: it groweth common inoughe in all cuntries. There are twoo kyndes of lowthystel: There is one that is a wilde one, and hath moze pzickes vpō it. and the other is but soft and tender, much desired to be eaten in meat: wyth a stalke full of cozners and hollow wythin: sumtyme red, with leues indented about the edges of thē. The other lowthystell is yet tenderer, after the maner of a tree: hauyng bzode leues, the leues departe the stalke whych groweth out in to bzaūches

## The vertues of Sowthystell.

The vertue of both is to coule and bynde, therfoze they are good foz the hoote stomake: and also foz inflāmatiōs, if they be layd vnto the place, the iuice of thē swageth the gnawing of the stomake, if it be dzonken It pzouoketh also milke if it be layd to in woll. It helpeth the gatherynge together of mater, that is about the foundament, and the mother. Both the herbe & the roote: is good foz them that are byten of a scozpion, yf it be layd to in the maner of an emplayster.

# Of Lich oz ciche peale.

Cicer is called in greke erebinthos, in duch kicherns kicherbs: and zisserne in frenche ciche ou pois ciches. Cicer is muche in Italy and in Germany I haue seen them in the gardine of the barbican in London and I haue it in my garden at kew. Cicer may be named in English ciche oz ciche peale, after the french tonge: cicer is described nother of dioscozides, nether of theophzastus, nether of plini sauing y Plini sayeth, ciche hath a rounde cod, but other pulse haue longe and bzode after the figure of the seed, theophzastus saythe that ciche hath the longest roote of any pulse and that cicer differeth from other pulses by many pzoperties, first in that it is long in bzingynge furth the floure & doth haskely bzyngfozth the fruite, foz within. xl. dayes after that it is come vp it may be made perfit, as some saye. It is also very fast & harde as wood, it is very ill foz new fallowid ground by the reasō that it wasteth it

# Of Liche.

Cicer.

vpon it kylleth al herbes, and moste and soneſt of al other, ground thiſtel euery grounde is not fytt for thys pulſe: for it requirethe a blake and a groſſe ground. Liche alſo as Plyny ſayeth cometh wel vpe with ſaltnes and therfor it burneth the ground, liche ought not to be ſowene except it be layd in ſtepe aday before, there are dyuerſe kyndes of liches, one is called cicer arietinū which hath the name of the lickneſs of a rames head and this is the moſt comō liche and moſte vſed nowe adayes. Ther is another kynde whyche is called cicer nigrum that is blake Liche and that haue I ſeen in Germany, but ſeldome. There is another kynde that is called cicer albū that is white liche, muche leſſe and rounder then the comon Liche: thys alſo haue I ſeen dyuerſe tymes in Germany. There is another kinde that is called cicer columbinum & venerium, whyche kynde I do not remenbre that I haue ſeen. Theſe be the fragmentes which I haue gathered out of Theophraſtus and Plinij to ſupplye partly the Rome of a deſcription. But I wyll deſcribe it as I haue ſeene it. The comon Liche hath a very harde ſtalke and ſome thynge roughe, and at the fyrſt ſyght, it loketh lyke apeaſe, but the leues are a great dele ſmaller and lightely indentyd about there growe of euery braunche twoo orders of leues, but they ſtand not wyngewyſe, that is one ryght againſt another, but one higher then another, the braunches and the ſtandyng and forme of the leues, ar not vnlyke vnto lychores: the floure is moſte comenly purple, but ſumtime white the code is ſhorte and rounde, the roote is lyke the coloure of the earthe and not very longe.

# Of the propertis of Liche.

Liche, as Galene wryteth, is a wyndy pulſe, and nourylſheth muche, and good for the bellye, conuenyent to prouoke water, and to ingendre mylke and ſeede. It prouoketh alſo wymens floures, but it that is called rames Liche, dothe more effectuallye prouoke bryne, then the reſte: the broth of it breaketh the ſtones that be in the kidneys. The other kynde of Liche hathe the ſame power of drawynge to, of makynge rype, of cuttynge in ſundre and in ſcourynge awaye, for they are hoote and meſurablye moyſte, and haue ſome bytternes, by the whiche ſtrengthe they ſcowre the Mylte, the Lyuer, and the kydneys, and clenge awaye

ſcabbes

# Of Cichelynge.

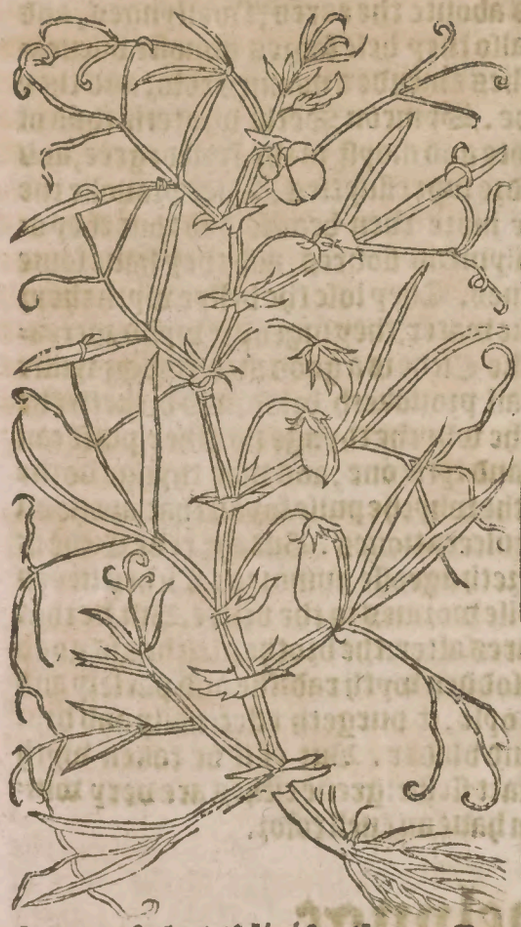
awaye scabbes and Lepzes and sowle scorfe that is vppon the skynne. They dzyue also awaye impostemes aboute the eares, swellynges, and hardenes of the stones: wyth hony also they hele soores almoste vncurable, Dioscorides wzyteth that Ciches amende a mannes coloz and they helpe also the byzthe to come forthe. Symeon Sethi wzyteth thus of Ciches. All kyndes of ciches are hote and moyst in the fyrst degree, and are harde of degestyone, and ingendze superfluyties. They pzouoke the pleasure of the bodye, and nozysshe moze then beanes doo: but they open and purge and dzyue downe wymens floures, and they haue some salt and swete qualite wyth the saltnes. They lose the bellye wyth theyz swetnes they pzouoke a man to make water, they ingendze wynd, increase mylke and do scoure. But the blake Ciche is a good medicine agaynste venome and poysone, and moste of all pzouoketh vrine, and bzeketh the stones of the kydneys and blader, the whyche thynge no other pulse can doo so well, and specially the blake and lytle one, and that thynge dothe the bzothe of them moze myghtely, the whyche pulse for all that, aboue all other pulses hurte the sozes and exulcerationes. But the rede Ciche is hotter then the whyte, and ingendzeth agrosse humozes. Ciches steped in water a nyght and then taken, kylle wozmes in the bellye. But he that hath taken them let hym fast. vi. houres after: the bzothe of ciches is good foz the Janondes yf blake Ciche be sodden wyth radishe and parsely and the bzothe be taken wyth almonde oyle, it purgeth effectually and dzyueth out the stones of the kydnes and blader. But yf it be taken wyth beanes it maketh a good plyte and fatt flesshe: grene ciches are very wundy, hard of digestione and make men haue an euell coloz.

# Of Cichelynge.

Icercula semeth to be a diminitiue of Cicera and not of Cicer foz then it shulde be named cicerculum. Cicera is founde in Pallad ius whyche sayeth that cicera differeth onely in thys from cicercula, that the colour is vnpleasanter and blackker, cicera is called in Greke of Theophzastus ochzos, and he sayeth that it is hote and dzye, and therefore can preserue it selfe from cozruption: Cicercula as Columella wzyteth hathe sedes lyke a peese but full of cozners Pliny sayethe that cicercula is of the kynd of ciche, which is not equal but ful of cozners, as a peese. Theophzastus rekeneth cicerculam among eruilles and peese, whiche haue a stalke fallyng vpon the ground: other markes oz tokens wherby cicercula may be knowen, haue I not rede of: it is called in greke lathyzos, & it may be

# Of Homloke or hemloke.

Cicercula.



called in Englythe a Chichelynge. Cicercula, whiche I haue seen growyng, hath very long and narrow leues, and a stalke all ful of corners and crestes, and greater and shorter coddes, for the quantite of the pulse, then peese haue: the seede is whyte and full of corners. It groweth much about mophedorp about three englisch myle from boue Bon.

# Of Hemloke or Homloke.

Cicula is called in greke koneiou: in englisch, homlocke or hemlocke, in duche scheirlinge: in frenche cigue or secu. Cicuta, as Diascorides wryteth, hath a stalke ful of iointes or knees, as fenel hath greate and full of bowes in the top the leues are lyke vnto feuel gyant or herbe sapapene called ferula but narrower and stinking. Ther growe out of the top both braunches, and also a spoky top & seed whyter then anyse: but Plini sayth the grosser and thycker, the roote is hollow and nothynge worthe. Plini sayth that the stalke of cicuta is smothe and ful of ioyntes, and sumthing blake: higher then two cubites and that the leues ar smaller then coriandar leues: herre I thinke it worthy to be noted that the herebe whiche wee call homlocke hath leues not very well agreynge vnto the descriptiõ of dioscorides, for dioscorides writeth that cicuta, hath leues like vnto ferula, which hath leues like vnto fenel, sauing ỹ they are much sharper & broder, but our homloke hath leues like vnto persely, & in al poyntes vnlike vnto fenel wherfor dioscorides knew an other kinde of cicuta then we know: how be it the description of cicuta in Plini agreeth in al pointes wt our homloke, for Plini maketh the leues of cicuta like vnto coriander, but smaller & thinner which ar agreat dele bigger thẽ the leues of ferula, as ye shal wel perceyue when ye compare them bothe togyther therfor I thynke that this hõloke that we haue here, is the trew cicuta of Plini. Sume wolde recken that therefor it shuld not be the trewe cicuta because it hath not such *per illus properties* as auncient autors giue vnto cicuta to wyome I auuswere that al herbes haue not like vertues in all places, for aras in sume placies is eatẽ, & in other it is so sharpe ỹ it can not be eaten as galene sayth in his boke de facultatibus climentorũ: helleborus is not alwaies alike good in euery place as dioscorides writeth, & theophrastus writing of cicuta, sheweth ỹ in sum placies cicuta is much strõger thẽ in other sum: cicuta is strongest in sulis, & in al colde and shadowy placies

Therfor

# Of homloke or hemloke.

Cicuta.

Therfore if it haue not all the hole strenght that it hath in sulis, yit it ought not therfore to be iudged for any other herbe then cicuta. How be it this same, if that it were ordered as I knowe howe that it might be ordered, it wold do harme more then enough. Plini also wryteth that in sum places men vse to eate the yong stalkes of homlokkes in sallattes. But I wyll counsell no man to do so, for fere of it, that may folowe.

## The properties of Homloke.

If that any man be aferd that he hath eaten or dronken homloke, let hym drynke pure hote wyne, whiche is not to subtyle. the mener of keppnge of the iuice of homloke is this. Take the toppes of homlok, before the sedes and leues wex harde, and bruse them, & presse out the iuice, and set it in the son, & let it harden wyth sonne, and whē it is harde, lay it vp and vse it. This is good to put vnto eye medicines, to quēche the ache with all. It quencheth the out ragyous het called saynt Antonies fyer, and runnyng sores whiche spriede abrode very mych. The herbe wyth the leues broken and layd vnto a mans stones stauncheth the imaginations and dreamyng of the bodely pleasur whiche chaunce vpon the nyght: but it febleth the member of generation. The same layd vpon a lately delyuered womans Pappes wasteth away the mylke, and if it be layd vpon maydens brestes in the tyme of their virginite, it holdeth them downe, and suffereth them not to growe. Homloke of candy is of moste strength, and it of magara, after them, it of athenes and they that growe in cio and in cilicia.

# Of the see gyrdell.

Alga whiche is a common name vnto a great parte of see herbes, and is commonly called in englyshe see wrak, and in greke phycos is deuided in to dyuerse kyndes, and euery one hath a sondry forme from another. Virgill maketh mencion of alga, wher he saith *proiecta uilior alga.* Viler then the cast out sewrake. Among all other kyndes Theophrastus describeth one after thys maner. Ther is a certayne kynde of sewrake with a brode leafe, of a grene color, to the whyche sum

# Of lang debeke.

geue the name of aleeke other call this gyrdell. the roote is rough, and without it is full of scales within very longe and thyke and not vnlyke vn to the herbe called syue onyon. This kynde may be well called in englysh see gyrdell, it is called in latin cingulum and in greke zoster. This herbe is plentuously sene in purbek by ꝑ see syde after a great tempest hath bene in the see, whiche commonly lowseth suche see herbes and dryueth them vnto the syde. Dioscorides maketh .iij. kyndes of fucus or see wrake, one, rode, and other kynde long and rede, and the thyrd kynde whyte, I saw the see gyrdell this year in Juli with all the properties that Theophrastus requyreth in his see gyrdell in the forsayd place the rootes was lyke vnto garleke, many chynes makyng one great hede and the leues had the forme, of aleke, but they were a fadom long.

# The propertees of see wrake.

Dioscorides wryteth that all the kyndes of see wrake, doo coole and helpe not only the gout, but also hote burnynges, called inflammations. If they bee layde vnto the places greued, yit grene and moyste after the maner of an emplayster. In the bysshopryche of Durram the husband men of the countre that dwell by the see syde, vse to fate theyr lande with see wrake.

# Of langdebeke.

Cirsion.

# Of lang debeke.

Irsium called in greke kirsion as Dioscorides wryteth, is a tender stalke of twoo cubytes longe, and. iij. squared, the lytle leues that cum out benethe, resemble in lyknes a rose, the cozneres are ful of pzickes, & it is soft in the spaces that are betwene. The leues are lyke vnto the leues of buglossum, mesurable roughe and longer, whyte in vnder, full of pzikkes in the extremyties oz edges. The tope of the stalke is rounde about and rough, and in that are purple hedes whiche wast away into down at the length, Plini describeth Cirsion thus. Cirsion is a tender lytle stalke of twoo cubytes longe lyke vnto a tryangle cumpassed about with pzykkye leues. The pzykkes are softe, the leues are lyke vnto oze tonge, but lesse, whyte in vnder and in the top are purple hedes, whiche consume in to downe, we haue no herbe in Englande that I knowe to whome all thes hole descriptions do agre. They do not agre vnto oure common buglose, foz beside that the floure is not resolued into downe, the ozder of pzykkes in the lefe, doth not agre. I knowe no herbe in england where vnto thes descriptions do agre better, then vnto our lang debeke. How be it, it wanteth certayn tokens that the descriptiõ doth requyze. that is purple floures. foz ours hath yellowe floures, and a thze squared stalke and as sum reken that the leues that ar vndermoste resemble not a rose. As foz the colоz of the floure I passe not so myche of, seyng ẏ it is consumed into a down, foz I know many herbes whiche by nature should haue blewe floures, & yit haue whyte floures as Chychozy violettes and bozage. As foz the. iij. squared stalke, it maye be so that at sum tyme of the growynge, it hath a. iij. squared stalke which Dioscozides hath marked, and not many other, oz it may be. iij. squared where as Dioscozides hath sene it and not here in england, as haue marked in our englyshe ebulo, in Cambzige shyze that the stalke was rounde and not four square, whiche thynge Dioscozides requyzeth in hys cuntre ebulo. Dioscozides doth also requyze in hys elder, purple blakkysh berryes. Yit all the elder berryes whiche I sawe in the alpes and in thetia, were as rede as scarlat, Dioscozides requireth in hys les centozy cremisyn floures turnyng into purple, I haue sene an hole felde full of whyte centozy. Then wher as al the other pzoperties and tokẽs do agre, and no other kynde can be founde here so lyke cirsion as this herbe is: I reken ẏ the coloure of the floure, and the squares of the stalke (whyche is yit squared in dede) ought not to put furth our lang debeke, out of the kynde of cirsion, although it be not all the best. As towchyng the lytle leues which should repzesent the fozme of a rose, I reken that Dioscozides meaneth ẏ the leues spzedyng on the ground should haue a certayne lyknes vnto the figur of a rose whiche thyng this our lang de beke doth not want. Here is to be noted foz them that rede Dioscozides in latine of Ruellius translation that they truste hym not to myche without the greke text, foz he trãslateth in the description of Cirsion makrotera maiora when in other. iiij

herbes

# Of Cistus.

herbes he trãllateth, ỹ same word longioza. It is alsonot to be passed ouer in sylence that Plini hath here, where as Dioscorides hath makrotera & Ruellius maioza, minoza, that is lesse leues, so that Plini meaneth that cirsion hath lesse leues then buglossum hath.

# The properties of cirsion.

Dioscorides sheweth that Andreas the herbary wrote that the roote of cirsion bound to the syke place, swageth the ache of the great beynes whyche beyng to myche in larged, send to many humores to one place.

# Of cistus.

Cistus is named in greke kistos kitharos and kissaros, of the common herbaries rosago and rosa canina, and in frẽche rose canine as gesner saith, I haue sene it in Italy in certayne gardynes and ones in england in my lordes gardyne at lyon. But it that I sawe at lyon hath broder and longer leues thẽ it whiche I sawe in Italy, I haue not heard as yit any englyshe name for cistus, but for lak of other, it may be called cystbushe or ciste sage, of the lyknes that it hath with sage. Cistus as Dioscorides wryteth, is a thycke bushe and full of branches and groweth in stony places full of leues but not hygh, the leues are rounde and tart with a certayne byndynge, and rough. The male hath a floure lyke a pomgranat, the female hath a whyte floure. Plini also sayth that ther are. ij. kyndes of cistus the male with a floure lyke a rose & the female with a white floure.

# The properties of cistus.

Cistus is astringent, wherfore his floures dronken twyse ony daye in tart wyne stope the blody flyxe, they layd to by them selues, stope sores whiche eat vp the flesshe, the floures myxed and made with wex after the maner of a treate, hele old sores, and the places that are burnt with the fyre. Hypocistus called of the pothecaries hipoquistida, groweth about the routes of Cistus, and is lyke vnto the flour of pomgranat, sum of thẽ are yelowe, sum grene, sum white the iuice is melted, out and made thyk as acacia is, but sum dry it, and stepe it when it is broken, and seeth it and do all other thynges that is done with licio. It hath the strength of acacia, but it dryeth sumthyng more & byndeth. But dronken and put in, it is good for the blody flyxe of wymen.

Tere

# Of cistus ladanifera.

THer is (as Dioscorides sayth) an other kynde of cistus called of sum ledō whiche is a busshe and groweth as ỹ other cistus doth, but it hath longer leues and blacker, which in the spryng of the yere haue a certayne fatnes. The nature of the leues is a stringēt, & is of as great strēght as cistus is ỹ of this, is made gum, which is called ladanū. For when as the gotes and gote bukkes eat the leues of cistus, they gather manyfestly the fatnes with their beardes, & cary away with their clammynes it that cleueth vpon their hery and rough fete. The whiche the inhabyters of the cuntre combe of and streyne it, and make it in lumpes to gether, and so lay it vp, other pul ropes thorowe the busshes, and with them take of the clammines, & make ladanum of it. It is moste cōmendable that sauoreth wel, and is sumthyng grene and is sowne softe and fat, not full of sande, or euell sauored, and full of rosin as it of Cypris is. It that cummeth out of arabia and lybia is viler then the other be.

*Cistus ladanifera.*

# The nature of Ladanum.

LAdanum, as Dioscorides sayth, hath the propertie to bind to gether to warme, to make softe and to open the mouthes of the veynes. put myr and myrtell oyle and wyne vnto ladanum, & it wyll holde styll the here that goeth of. With wyne layd vpon scarres of woundes or sores maketh thē loke better fauored. Ladanū poured in to ỹ eare with honyed water or rose oyle heleth payne of the eares, and thesame in a fumigation drayweth downe the secoundes. Ladan put into the mother in a pessary or in a long fasshion of a suppository heleth the hardnes of the mother. It is good to be put into medicines for the cough and in softenyng emplasters. Ladan dronken with olde wyne stoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vryne. Ladanum is full hote in the fyrst degre, as Galene saeth and recheth nere vnto the seconde,

# Of Perwyncle or perywyncle.

Clematis. Pervuyncle.

Clematis is so named of Dioscorides without any addition, of other it is called clematis aegyptia because it groweth plentuosly there. it is called of Plini in sum places daphnoides in other chamcedaphne, in other vinca peruinca it is called in Englyshe perwyncle, or periwyncle, in duche ingrien and in frenche dulisseron. Clematis is named in englyshe perwincle and it groweth in fatt and well beryng groundes, it hath litle branches of the bygnes of arishe. The fygure and colour of the leues, are lyke vnto a laurell or bay lefe, but they are lesse a great dele. Thus doth Dioscorides descrybe clematis. It hath prety blewe floures and the herbe crepeth vpon the grounde very thyke, one branche wouene about an other.

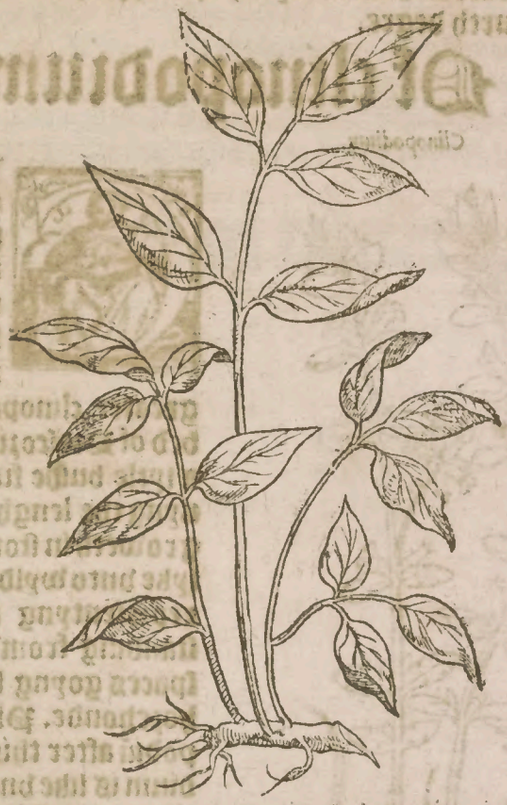
## The properties of perwincle.

The leues and stalkes of perwincle dronken wyth wyne, stop both the blody and other flyxe, with mylke and rose oyle or priuet oyle, thesame put into a pessary, or mouther suppository, relese the payne of the mouther. Perwincle chewed stanched the tuth ache. Thesame is medicinable tobe laid vpon the places that are byt ten of serpentes. Perwyncle groweth wild in many places of germany & it groweth plentuously in Englande in gardynes and wylde also in the west cuntre.

Clematitis

# Of Clematitis.

*Clematis altera.*



Clematitis putteth furth a long branche, sumthing rede, & tough, the leafe is byting in taste, & maketh blysteres, it crepeth vpon trees as smylax doth. I neuer sawe this herbe nether in germany nor in englād: wherfor I know nether the englysh nor the duche name of this herbe, but it may be called in englysh bushe peruincle, or bytynge perwincle. I sawe this in a gardyn in ferraria, & it had leues not vnlike vnto the leues of clematis daphnoydes. But they were lōger & sharper, at the ende & very lyke vnto the small leues of the bytyng vynde, called in latin vitis syluestris. Ruellius ioyneth in his traslation of Dioscorides clematis & clematitis to gither & setteth them in one chapter: when as my Dioscorides in greke describeth clematis in the beginninning of ỹ fourth boke, and clematitis in the ende of the same boke. Whiche thyng Galene maketh mention of in the boke of symple medicines wher as he chekketh Damphilus the herbary, for confoundyng thes .ij. herbes together, whose nature were diuerse. Furthermore seyng that the names are also dyuerse, and the herbes are described in dyuerse places, it shuld not belonge vnto a translator to make of clematitis clematis: and to take an herbe out of the place where as Dioscorides hath set it, and bryng it by force into an other place, wher it shuld not stande, if he folowethy hys greke example ỹ led hym to the whiche he dyd, he is excusable: but if he dyd it of hys owne hede, he is worthy blame and not to be folowed.

# The nature of clematitis.

The sede of clematitis broken, and dronken in honied water, dryueth furth thynne fleme and choler. The leues layd to lepres scoure them away. Sum vse to condyte this herbe with dittany to eate it. Galene sayeth that thys herbe is hote in the begynnynge of the fourth degre.

# Of clinopodium.

Clinopodium.

Clinopodion called of the latines clinopodium, may be called in englyth hozle tyme because it is lyke vnto wyld tyme, but a great dele greater. clinopodion is thus described of Dioscorides, clinopodium is a lytle buthe full of twygges, hauyng the lenght of. ij. spannes, it groweth in stones. It hath leues lyke vnto wyld tyme, and floures representyng abedsoote, and one standing from an other certayne spaces goyng betwene, as we se in hozehonde. Plini describeth clinopodiū after this maner. Clinopodium is like vnto wyld tyme, ful of litle braunches, a span long. It groweth in stony places, and with the round circle of floures, whiche go about the lytle branches, it resembleth bed sete. Dioscorides & Plini differ sumthing in ỹ length of this herbe, as they differ in the length of oznithogalon. For Dioscorides maketh this herbe to be. ij. spannes long, sayeng *thamnion esti dispithamon.* And Plini maketh it to be but one spanne long. I haue sene this herbe dyuerse tymes growyng in germany: fyrst in the walles of colon hard by the rene and afterwardes in great plenty, aboue Bon by the rene syde among stones. But I neuer sawe it aboue a spanne longe. wherfor the length may seme to hynder it to be Dioscorides clinopodium, but no other part of the description. Yit if it may not be clinopodium Dioscorides, it may be right well clinopodium Plinii. Besyde the tokens that Dioscorides and Plini marke in this herbe, I marke that it hath foure squared branches & sumthyng rough, and the floures are purple with a certayn whitysshnes. The greatest leues haue a lytle indentyng about the edges, but not very thyk nor orderlysett to gether. I foūd this herbe of late right ouer against lyon.

# The properties of hozsetyme.

Both

# Of clymenū or water betony.

BOth Clinopodium it selfe, and the brothe of it, is good to be dronken agaynst the bytynges of serpentes: agaynst places that are bursten and shronke to gether: and against the strangury. It dryueth furth wymens syknes and if it be dronken certayne dayes it putteth awaye hangynge wartes. It stoppeth the belly soden to the wastynge of the thyrd parte of the broth that it is soden in, in an ague taken wyth water, without an ague in wyne. Galene sayeth that clinopodium is hote and dry in the thyrde degre, but our clinopodium, is not al so hote or elles my taste faleth me.

# Of clymenum or water betony.

*Clymenum Dioscoridis.*

*water betony.*

*Clymenum Plinij.*

CLymenum, as Dioscorides writeth, putteth furth a foure squared stalke lyke vnto the bene stalke: but it hath leues lyke vnto plantayne, it hath lytle sede cases about the stalke turnynge one into another, not vnlike vnto the clasperes of the fyshe called polypus. This description of Dioscorides agreeth well vnto the herbe whiche we call in Englyshe water betony: or brown wurt: the duche men name it brawnwurtz: and the herbaries, scrofulariam maiorem. But Plini semeth to make an other kynde of Clymenos, in thes wordes.

# Of bastard saffron.

Clymenos is an herbe that hath the name of a kynge, wyth the leues of puy ful of braunches, with an empty stalke compassed about with ioyntes, it hath a stronge sauour and sedes lyke puy. It groweth in woddes and mountaynes. Ther is smal lykнes betwene playntayne and puy, Dioscorides sayeth, that his clymenon hathe leues lyke vnto playntayne and Plini maketh hys clymenos wyth leues lyke puy, therfor it apereth that they be not all one herbe, Plini also confessith after the descryption of hys clymenos that the grecianes make theyr clymenos lyke vnto playntayne. Dioscorides sayeth that hys best clymenon groweth in mountaynes wher vpon I gather that hys clymenon groweth not alwayes in mountaynes but in other places also. Yit in thys he agreeth wyth Plini that clymenos groweth in mountaynes, the common water betony groweth commonly about water sydes. Howe be it I haue sene it also in other places. The herbe whyche I take to be clymenos Plini, and a kynde of it ỹ Dioscorides descrybeth, & groweth myche in germany in woddes hedges, and hath leues sumthyng lyke long puy leues, but longer and indentyd, and therfor more lyke a nettel the sauour of thys herbe is stronger thē the other and, hath redder color in dyuerse places then the other. This clymenos of Plini may be called in Englysshe wode brownwurt.

# The nature of clymenon

or water Betony.

Her is a iuice pressed out of the holle herbe whyche is bery good in drynke agaynst the spyttyng furth of bloode, and the same stoppeth the rede isshue of wymen and the flyxe of the belly by coulyng. It stopeth also the bloode that bursteth out of the nose. the leues bruised or the sede cases layd vpon fresshe woundes, bryngе them to a perfytt amendement and couer them wyth skyn. Plini sayeth that hys clemenos dronken maketh enen men, barum, and to be without chylder. The common herbaries writ that scrophularia heleth rottynge sores and the swellynge sores of the fundament called fygges of sum writers. The iuice is also good for the deformytie of the face myche lyke vnto a laseres lykнes.

# Of bastard saffron.

Necus or Cnicus is called in greke knikos in Englysshe bastard saffrone in duche wyld saffron, in frenche saffran bastarde, it is named of the potecaries and common herbaries Carthamus it groweth myche in hygh germany and in certayne gardines in Englande. Bastard saffrone hath long leues, and endented about, sharpe and prykkynge. The stalke is a fote and a halfe longe, it hath hedes lyke the great knoppes that cum furth of an olyue tree when it buddeth fyrst. The floure is lyke saffrone the sede is whyte sumthynge rede, longe and full of corners.

The

# The vertues of bastard saffrō.

Cnecus.

The iuice of the sede brused and streyned out of honied water or with the broth of a cok, purgeth the bellye, but it is not good for the stomache, of bastard saffrone are made lytle cakes by puttyng to the iuice of it, almondes nitre, anise, and soden hony which also louse the bellye. Thes are parted in to. iiij. partes whiche are of ẏ bygnes of a walnut, wherof it is sufficient to haue taken. ij. or. iij. befor supper. The maner of temperynge of this consection is this. Take of ẏ whitest sede of bastard saffrone one sextary, of perched almondes and blanched. iij. cyathes, of anise one sextary, of a phronitre one drāme, & the fleshe of. xxx. dried fygges. The iuice of the sede maketh mylk go together and to crude and maketh it more mete to soften the belly, Mesue wryteth that bastard safforne purgeth thynne fleme and water both by vomyte and also by purgatiō if it be taken inward, & that doth it lykewyse put into the body by a clyster, & therfor it is good for the colyke & suche lyke diseases, it scowreth the brest and the longes specially with this electuary that followeth and his owne oyle wherfor it maketh the voice clere. and by myche vsing of it incresseth the sede, it scowreth and openeth. The floure of it with honyed water heleth the Jawndes, and because it hurteth the stomake ye must myxe with it, anise, or galanga, or mastyck, or suche lyke that are comfortable for the stomake. Suche thynges that be bytyng and sharpe as cardomomum, gynger, and salgemmy, put vnto it maketh him worke soner and saue the guttes from harme, so. x. drāmes of ẏ kernelles of bastarde safforne with a drame and a half of cardomomum made into pylles of the bignes of smal peases, in the quantite of. v. drammes purge sufficiently, the same kyrnelles bounde in a cloth, and put into oxymell and specially of squylla, whilse it is soden, maketh it purge well. Take. xviij. drammes of the kyrnelles of bastard safforne. vi. drāmes of penidies, of cardomomū of gynger of eche a drame and a halfe, make of thes myxed together lumpes of the bygnes of a walnut, and gyue one or. ij. The same kyrnelles soddē in the broth of a cock or a henne with the forsayd spices, haue the forsayd strength and operacion. This sede is geuen in medicine from. iiij. drames to. v. the floure is geuen from one drāme to. iij. Galene sayeth ẏ bastard safforne is hote in the third degre if any man will laye it without, Mesue sayeth that it is hote in the fyrst degre and dry in the seconde.

# Of middow saffrone.

Wylde safron. Wyld safron with the flour and sede.

Colchicon other wyse called ephemerū is named of the potecaries harmodactilus in duche zeitlos, and herbstblume, hundes hoden, and wild saffran blome, in frenche auchien, it may be called in englyshe meddowe saffrone or dogge stones, I haue sene it myche in germany both in woodes and in medowes and I haue sene it growe in the west euntre beside bathe. Colchicon as it is descrybeth in Dioscorides bryngeth furthe a whytishe floure lyke vnto saffrone in the ende of autumne, after that tyme it bryngeth furth leues lyke vnto Bulbus, but a great deale fatter, it hath a stalke a span long beryng rede sede the roote is blackysh rede whyche when it is a lytle bared and hath the bitter skyne scraped of, is whyte and softe and ful of whyte iuice and swete in taste, his rounde roote hath in the myddes of it a ryft out of the whyche the floure commeth furth, it groweth moste in mecena & in colcus the floure of thys herbe is whyte blewyshe and not whyte, the huskes that holde the sede are lyke vnto dogges stones wherfor the duche men call this herbe hundis hoden, that is doggis coddes or stones.

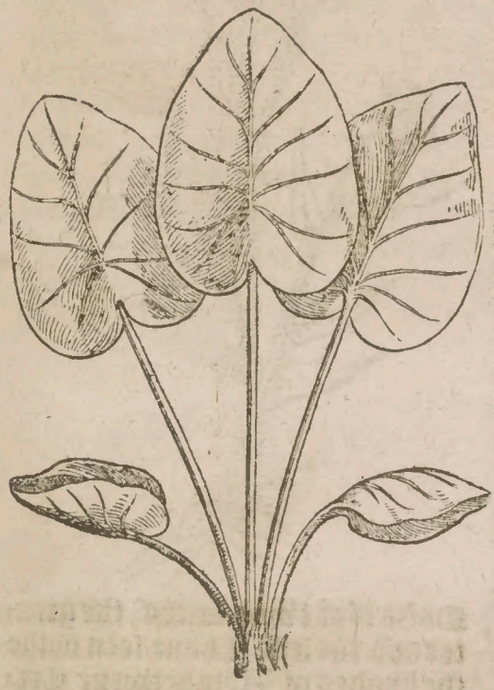
The na-

# The nature of wilde Saffrone

IT is good to knowe thys herbe that a man maye eschewe it, it wyll strangel a man and kyl him in the space of one day euen as some kynde of tode stolles do, the roote is swete and prouoketh men ther by to eate of it, yf any man by chaunche haue eaten any of thys, the remedy is to drynke a great drawght of cowe mylke.

# Of Beane of Egypt.

Colocasia.



COlocalia called in Greke Cyamos egiptios: and in latyne faba egyptia: maye be called in Englyshe a bene of Egipt. I haue seen the ryght colocalia in Italy and a kynde of the same in Germany and ones growynge in Englande. It that I saw in Germany grew vpō three Englyshe myles from Bone beside Seberge. Beane of egypt hath large leues lyke vnto butter burr, called in greke petalos or petalites: a stalke of a cubyt long, and an ynche thycke: a floure after the liknes of a rose, twyese as bygge as the poppy floure hath. And whē as the floure is begone, it hathe lytle vessels lyke vnto the hony combes of waspes (as Ruellius translateth thylakiskais) or lyke vnto lytle places or caskettes wherin any thyng is layd. In them is a lytle beane aboue the couerynge compynge oute lyke a lytle belle, as ryseth on the water: the roote is stronger then a rede roote is, the beane, whyles it is grene, is eaten: and when it is drye it is blak and bygger then the commone beane.

# The properties of beane

of Egypt.

THe nature of the beane of Egipt is to be astryngent, and byndynge. It is good for the stomake: for the blody flyx: for the other flyx in the bellye or the smalle guttes taken wyth beane mele after the maner of grewelle: the barkes sodden in honied wyne, yf three cyates thereof be taken, profytt muche more for the same purpose: that grene thynge and bytter in tast whyche is in the myddes, yf it be broken and sodden wyth rose oyle, and powred in to the eare, is good for the ache of the eare

# Of Coniza.

Coniza magna.

Coniza parua.

Coniza is of twoo sortes, the greater and the lesse I haue seen bothe the kyndes in Italy betwene Cremona and Sarraria by the padus banke, the lesse groweth muche in Germany, by the Rhene, it may be called in Englyshe Conyse: the lesse of them hathe the better sauoure. But the greater is more bushy and hathe broder leues, bothe theyr leues ar like vnto an olyue tree rough and fate, the greater hathe a stalke twoo cubites long, and the lesse but one foote longe, the floure is brittel and in colour yellowe or redesshe, whiche is consumed at lenght into a downe: the rootes are nothyng worthe.

# The properties of Coniza.

The hole herbe ether strowed vpon the grounde, or in a perfume wyth the smoke of it, dryueth away serpētes and gnattes and kylle flees, the leues are good to be layd vpon the bytynges of serpentes and vpon swellyng lumpes and woū-

des

# Of berefoot.

dee. Men vse to take the leues and the floures and to geue thē in wine to be dronken for to dryue downe wymens sycknes, and the dryther also yf nede be: they are also good agaynst the straungulyone, and the Jaundes and agaynste the gnawynge of the bellye: the same also dronken wyth vynegre is good agaynst the fallynge sycknes, yf the herbe be sodden and wymen sytt in the water that it is sodden in, it is good for the diseases of the mother, yf it be sodden in oyle and so layd vnto: It is good for thē that shake for colle: the smalle one layd vnto the heade is good for the head ache Conisa is bothe hotte and dryye in the thyrde degree.

Conizæ.

# Of Bere-foote.

Erefoote is called in Latine bothe of Plini & Columella cōsiligo, the duche mē cal it Cyrist wurte: the French mē cal it pate delyone. Sume abused this herbe for branke vrsine and sume haue taken it for blake hellebor, but it is nether of both, for branke vrsine hath far other maner of leues then berefoote hath: but the lycknes of names in signifycation, hath deceyued them that toke berefote for branke vrsine. Ther hath sumben of the learned sorte whō I haue folowed in opinione my self for a tyme, whyche haue taken berefoote for blake hellebor. When I was in Ferraria the best learned that I coulde mete with all, taught me that the kynde of berefoote that dyeth euery yere wyth the yellower and broder lefe, was blake hellebor, and that the smaller was helleborine. How be it, by the communication that I had wyth a certayne wyse Germane, yet vnlearned in the latin tonge, and by more diligent exampninge of the herbe wyth the description of Dioscorides, I perceyued that nether of bothe those kyndes of berefoote was helleborus niger, but consiligo. Fuchsius also called bothe these kyndes false blake hellebor. But one Riffus not

content

This is the Helleborus niger hortensis flore viridi, of Mr. Ray † p. 185, or Bearsfoot or wild black Hellebore. In Westmo=morland 'tis call'd Fellow-Grass. It grows wild in Biggin Closes near Cambridge; & Arundel-Castle in Sussex.

# Of Berefot.

Cnnsiligo. ‡‡ Consiligo siluestris.

content wyth fuchsius, holdeth that oure comen berefot shuld, be the true blake helleborus: but because diuerse set muche by hys iugement, I wyll examine hys iugement wyth Dioscorides Hellebor the blak, in Dioscorides, hath grene leues lyke vnto the leues of a playne tree, but lesse drawynge nere vnto the lykenes of cow persnepe called sphondyl ion. But more deuyded and blakker and sumtynge roughe and sharpe. The stalke is also roughe, & sharpe, the floures are whyte & purple. But oure comon berefot hath leues not lyke vnto a playne tree or to sphondylium, but like vnto hempe or true agnus castus of Italy, wherfore, oure comon berefot cannot be helleborus niger. The Germane of whome I made mention of before: when he perceiued that I was desirous to knowe herbes, and the natures of the same, asked me whether I knewe an herbe called in theyr tonge christ wurtz or no. I sayde ye, but knowe you sayeth he, all the properties that it hathe. I shewed hym of certayne properties that it had, well saythe he, I know more properties that it hathe besyde thys, & for the wyth tolde me that apece of the roote of thys herbe whyche they call chrystes wurtz and we berefot, put in after a botkyne in to a beastes eare a rounde circle made aboute the hole, heleth the beast of any inwarde desease whose saynge made me call to remembraunce it that I had reade in Plini and Columella of consiligo, and so after that, I had reade it that Plini and Columella had wrytten of consiligo and had sume conference wyth learned men touchyng thys herbe: thought that it shuld be nomore helleborus niger, but consiligo: thys also, dyd confyrme my opinion th a

when

‡‡ The next is ye Helleboraster maximus of Mr. Ray, or Great Bastard Black Hellebore or Bearsfoot, or Selterwort.

It grows at Cherry-Hinton near Cambridge; at Brundish in Suffolk; and upon the Downs in Sussex towards Chichester. Wilson's Herb. p. 130.

# Of berefoot.

when I came in to Englande that I dyd hear that dyuerse husband men whyte whom I spake, vsed to put the roote of berefoot into beastes eares and called the puttynge in of it, syterynge of beastes and in some place called the herbe syter wurte.

# The nature of Consiligo.

after Columella.

WE knowe (sayth Columella) a present remedy of the roote whych the shepherdes cal consiligo, that groweth in great plentie in mersis mountaynes, and it is very holesome for all cattell. They saye it shulde be vsed thus: the vtodest parte of the ear must haue a rounde circle made aboute it wyth the blood that ryneth furth, wyth a vsalene botkyne and the same circle must be rounde lyke vnto the letter O, and when thys is done wyth out, and in the hygher part of the eare the halfe of the foresayd cyrcle is to be bored thorowe wyth the foresayd botkyne, and the roote of the herbe is to be put in at the hole, whyche when the newe wounde hathe receyued, holdeth it so faste that it wyll not let it goo forthe: and then all the myght and pestilent poyson of the disease is brought so into the eare. And whylles the part whyche is circled aboute dyeth and falleth awaye, the hole beast is saued wyth the lose of a very smalle parte.

# The nature of Consiligo.

out of Plini.

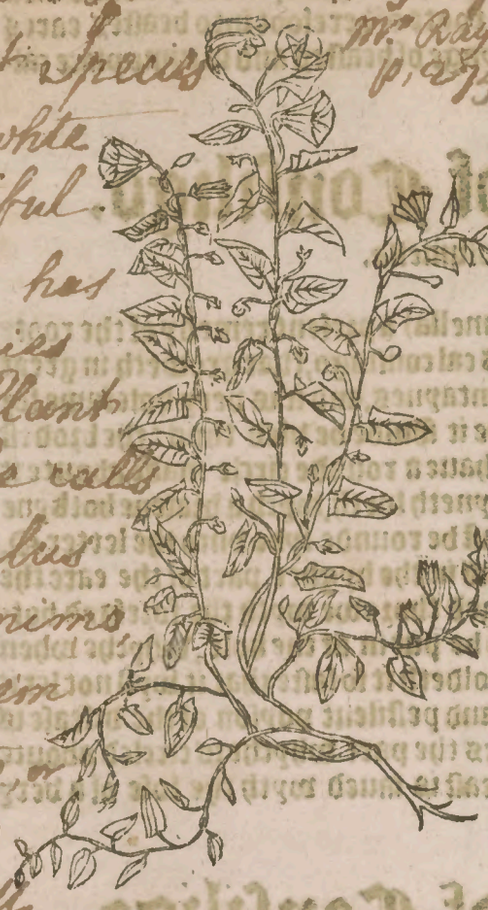
THe roote of the herbe called consiligo whyche wee sayd was founde but of late hathe hys propertie to hele the disease of the longes of all beastes only put thorow the beastes eare, it ought to be dronken wyth water and to be holden contynually vnder nethe the tonge. Wee cannot tell as yet whether that the ouer partes of the herbe be profitable for auy thyng Fuchsius wryteth that chrysti wurte whyche wee call berfot, purgeth the belly of fleme and choler, that it is good for the fallynge sycknes, for melancholyke persones, or made folke: for the payne in the ioyntes and the palsey, yf it be put in a suppositorye to the conuenyent place, it bryngethe downe wymens sycknes: the wylde kynde, kylleth lyesse and not onelye lyesse but also shepe and other beastes yf they do eate it: wherefore men had nede to take hede howe that they take it. I haue seen bothe the kyndes in Englande: the one kynde in gardynes whyche is wylde in Germany, and the other kynde with the vtoder leaffe whyche is onely in gardynes in Germany (as farre as I coulde perceyue) in Northumberlande in the west parte beside Morpeth a good stone cast from the water syde in the syde of the hylle.

Conuolnulus

The Country People frequently give the Leaves of Setterwort, this last Species, dried & powder'd to their Children for y^e Worms; but 'tis very danger-ous. Ibid.

# Of byndweed,

Conuoluulus. major of Mr Ray p. 275



Conuoluulus called in Greke helxine cissãpelos, is the herbe whyche is called of the herbaries volubilis, in Englyshe withwynde or byndweed: in Duche winden: in Frenche lizet, lizeron, or campanet: helxine hathe leues lyke vnto Juy, but lesse and small twygges, wherewyth it claspeth aboute what so euer stronge thynge it doth tuche. Plini describeth conuoluulus thus: ther is a floure not vnlyke vnto a lylye in the herbe, whyche is called conuoluulus it groweth amonges schrubbes and bushes and hathe no sauore nether any lytle chyues lyke safforne as a lyly hath only representyng: a lily in whitenes & it is as it wer an vnperfyt worke of nature lerning to make lilies. Mesue describeth diuerse kyndes of conuoluulus one kynd sayth he is great and hath mylke in it, and it is called funis arborum: with a whyte floure lyke vnto a belle: the seconde kynde is a litle one, and hath bothe lesse floures and leues then the other, and it crepeth vpon the grounde and the braunches of other herbes. The thyrde kynde is also full of mylke, and hath leues sumthyng whyte hory, vnmesurable hoote, it cutteth and pulleth of the skynne, and in purgationes bryngethe out blood, wherefore as a venemous thing, it is to be a voyded: his fourth kynde is hoppes. The fyft kynde hathe a roote lyke brionye or rather greater, as bygge as a greate gourde, hys stalke is twoo cubyttes longe, the leues are narrowe and lytle and hathe the forme of an arowe wyth fetheres on it.

The Flower of this first Species is large whte & beautiful. Mr Ray has one Species of this Plant which he calls Convolvulus flore minimo ad Unguem fere secto, or Bindweed with small Flowers cut almost to the Bottom. 'T grows near Maidstone in Kent. Wilson's Herb. p. 135. 136.

# The properties of byndweed

The iuice of weedbynde, purgeth the belly. Mesue geueth foure vnces of the brothe, of the fyrst Weedbynde and a holle pounde of the infuse of the same, in whaye.

# Of Coryandre,

Coriandrum or Corianum is called in Greke Corion and Corianon, in Englyshe colander or coriandre: in Duche Koriander: in Frenche coriandre. Coriander hath leues lyke the fyrst kynde of crowfoote, and vnto herbe robart wyth the smalle leues

# Of Coziandze.

Coriander.

leues groweth in the woodes, and vnto thyrde kynde of daucus, and to the right venus herbe, called adianton: the leues beneth ar lume thyng bygge lyke vnto venus here, and thole aboue are very small lyke vnto fumytozie, the leues are wonderfully stynkynge when they ar grene the stalke is a cubytt and a halfe of hygh full of lytle brauches: the flowres are white and the sede is round and bare, and when it is dzye, it is of a good sauoure and a good taste.

## The vertues of Coziandze out of Galene.

Dzianon oz cozion, oz how so euer ye wyll call it, the older Grecianes call it corianon that neuer phisicians call cozion euen as Dioscozides dothe: whyche sayth that the herbe hath a coolynge nature, but there he mysled, foz it is made of cõtrary powers hauyng moste of bytter substaunce, whyche wee declare to be of subtyle partes and of an earthly nature: nether hathe it a lytle of a waterye moyster, whyche is of a warme powze, and vnto thys is loyned a lytle adstryction oz byndynge together oute of all the properties it wozketh dyuerslye all thole thynges, that Dioscozides wzyteth of, but not by no coolyng vertue that it hathe. Dioscozides wzyteth that Coziandze layd to wyth bzeade oz barly mele is good foz saynt Antonyes fyze, and foz sozes that spzede soze abzode, it heleth also, sozes that aryse on the nyght that haue blodye mater in them: the inflamations of the stones, and Carbuncles, with honye and salynes. It dzyueth awaye wyth beanes bzokene, harde swellynges, kernelles, and wennes. The seed dzyueth further the wozmes of the guttes dzonken wyth maluelye. It increaseth the seed. But yf it be taken out of mesure it dothe trouble a mannes wyt wyth great ieoperdy of madnes. Wherefoze ye must not contynually vse it and out of measure, The iuice of Coziandze with whyte lede oz lythargyzy and vinegre, rose oyle layd to, heleth the inflamations of the vttermost skyne Auerrois wzyteth that Coziander hath a pzopertie to holde meat in the stomake vntyll it be digested, and that it maketh flesche where wyth it is sodden to haue the tast of spyce. Symeon Sethy wzyteth that Coziandze is good foz the stomache, and when it is perched at the fyze, that it stoppeth the bellye. In dzynke it stoppeth the issue of bloode and also yf it be bzused and layd vpon it that bledeth.

# Of the Cornell tree.

Cornus fœmina.

Cornus is called in Greke, crania, in duche Thierlinbaume: in frenche cornies or cornier: ther ar two kyndes of Cornus, the male and the female, cornus as Dioscorides saieth is a hard tree, bryngyng furth long berryes, lyke an olyue, whych fyrst are grene, and after when they are rype, are rede, or of the coloure of waxe, and thys is the male kynde which is also described, of theophrastus: he writeth of both the kyndes of thys maner. Ther is one cornel tree whiche is the male, & an other the female: it hath leues like an almond tree but that they be fatter and thicker, it hathe a barke full of synewes and thyn, the body of the tree, is not very thycke, but the female putteth furth small twygges out of the syde as the ryght agnus castus doth, & it is fuller of brãches, they haue bothe knottes as agnus hath, both two one against, another nd one metyng with another. The woode of the male hath no pythe (I call the softe thyng that is in any tree as in elder and suche lyke) but it is so unde & fast like vnto a horne, both in thycknes & strongnes. The female hath a pythe in it, & is softe, and made hollow, the lengthy of the male is at the moste of .xij. cubyttes, of whyche length the longest huntynge staues werof, that wer in Macedonia, the hoole body of the tree is nothyng excellent, they that dwel in Ida beside Troye, holde that the male is barrone, & that the female is frutful, the frute hath a kernel lyke an olyue, & the feute is swete in eatyng and pleasaũt in sauoure, the floure is lyke an olyue tree and it bloemeth and bryngeth furthe frute after the same maner, so that out of one stalke growe many, they agre also in time, but the Macedonias say that they bring furth both frute, but the females frute cã not be tasted and that they haue a strong roote out of the daũger of corruption as agnus is. It groweth in moyst places & not only in drye places, both by seed and also by stykking in, of slippes, which ar slipped of the tree. I haue seen the first cornus whiche is the male plentuously in Germany, & the second which is the female both in germany & in england, the male may be called in Englyshe a cornele tree. The female is called of some doge berry tree: sume call it corn tree: sume because bucheres vse to make pykkes of it call it pyke tree: it were best to call it with one comon name wylde cornel tree. The leues ar much broder then the almonde tree leues ar, & they ar almost rounde, saupnge that towarde the ende they are small and sharpe

The

# Of herbe Jue.

The male hathe as far as I remembre, but one bery growynge vpon one stalke, but the female hath many. These whych I haue reherſed seme to hynder the trees that I meane to be coznus. How be it I am sure that the fyrst coznus wyth the rede long bery, whyche groweth by it selfe, is coznus of Dioscorides.

# The properties of the

## Coznele tree.

Coznels in meat, do bynde and stop, and are holsume bothe for the blody flyx, and also for the other, whether they be geuen in meat or soden in wyne: they may be kept in hyne as olyues be the matter that cummeth furthe of the grene tree or bowes when it is in burnyng, is good to lay vnto the scurfe lyke leper. Plini sayeth that the sweete of a twyg of coznele tree, receyued vpon a burnynge hote plate of yron, whyche the woode to whyth not, helethe the scruy euell in the begynnynge, yf the rust of the yron be layd vpon the scurfe, I haue kept the berryes of coznele tree very longe in the iuice of coznels a lytle sodden vpon the fyre: I heare say that ther is a coznel tree at Hampton courte here in Englande.

# Of herbe Jue.

This is yᵉ Coronopus Sylvestris hirsutior of Mr Ray, p. 315. or Cornu Cervinū of Gerrard, p. 340. or the Plantago foliis laciniatis. Of Mr

Cornu Coronap. Cervinū

Coronopus or cozonopodium is called in Englyshe herbe Jue or Crowfoote plantne: in Duche rappefuses in Frenche: cap. iole, on dent on chien, Theodor gaza, calleth it silago it groweth muche aboute Shene in the hyghe waye, and aboute the sea syde in the bankes whyche are made by mans hande. Cozonopus is a litle long herbe creppyng vpon the ground wyth out leues, it is sodden wyth other eatable herbes, the roote is astryngent and byndynge: it groweth in vnmanerd groundes in in heapes of erth or stones, as ar made to defēd ꝑ see bākes, or the fresh water bākes, frō ouer flowynge ꝛ in highewayes. My greke Dioscorides hath en doomasi, it appereth by the translatiō of ruellius that his greke exāple had en choomasi, ꝛ that lyketh me better, for experience teachethe me that herbe Jue uether groweth aboute houses, nether in houses, but very plētuously vpon artificiall bankes and heapes of earthe or stones whyche are called



Parkinson, Coronopus vulgaris dicta, sive Cornu Cervinum, Buckshorn Plantain: it grows plentifully near the Sea. Wils. Herb. p. 146

# Of herbe Iue.

in Greke Cheomata. Theophrastus reherseth cotonopus amongthe herbes whiche haue only leues from the roote and from no other parte and so growethe herbe yue and the stalke is lyke plantayne and hathe suche an heade as it hathe. The maner of dressynge thys herbe, and puttynge it into sallettes, when it is a lytle sodden, indurethe yet styll in Franche, and in sume places of Englande.

# The nature of herbe Iue.

Read of no other medicin of this herb in dioscorides but that it is astringēt & stoppeth a laxe. Paulus agineta writeth that it is thought to be good agaynste the cholyke yf the translation be true, whyche I do partly suspecte, bothe becaule Galene and Aetius say, that it is rekened to be good, and not colicis cruciatibus, but caeliacis that is for them that haue the flyx of the bellye whych cummeth comonly of the longe debilite of the stomache.

Corilus Auellana.

Auellana domestica.

Corylus

# Of the Hasell tree.

Corylus is called in Greke karya pontyke, or leptokarya in Latin nux pontica, parua et auellana, in Englyshe an hasell tree or an hasell nut: in Duche hasell nuts: in Frenche noisette ou anelme, there seme to bee twoo maner of hasell nuttes rather then twoo diuerse kyndes: the one is the gardyne nutt tree called the fylberde tree and the other is the wood nutt tree. The hasell is so well knowen that wee nede not any description of it.

# The properties of the

Hasell nutt.

Hasell nuttes as Dioscorides sayethe, are euell for the stomache, but they broken and dronkene in honyed water, hele the olde coughe, the same rosted and dronken wyth a lytle peper make rype the catar or reume. The asches of burned nuttes wyth hogges grese or beares grese, layd vpon a hede, from whyche the heare falleth of, it wyll restore the heare agayne, there are sume that holde that yf nutt shelles be burnt and made lyke asches yf they be layd to the hynder hede of the chylder that haue graye eyes that they wyl make thē blake. Galene also graunteth in hys booke de alimentorum facultatibus that hasell nuttes norysshe but lytle and that they are worse for the stomache then walnuttes are. The hasel nutt, as Galene sayth hath a more erthly and colder substaunce then the walnuttes haue.

# Of Arssmart or culerage.

Ratrogonum hathe leues lyke vnto melampyrū, and many stalkes lyke corne, cūmyng forth of one roote, and many knobby iointes like knees: and a seed like millet, it groueth in shaddy places and amonge bushes. Galene also sayth that crateogonū is like vnto millet & very sharpe on the tonge Crateogonum sayethe Plini is lyke whete & hath many strawes or stalkes cumming of one roote, and hath many ioyntes like knees. Conradus kelnerus thinketh that this herbe is it that we cal in Englishe arsmert or culerage with the spoottes in it lyke half mownes, and the properties and description agree well sauyng that our arsmert groweth rather in watery places then among bushes.

Mr Ray reckons up no less than ten different Species of Persicaria, or Arsmart p. 144, &c

# The vertues of Crateogonum

Crateogonū is very bytyng & hotte, sume do write of this herbe that if a woman drinke fasting a scruple & an halfe of thys herbe thryse on the daye, in. ij. cyates of wyne for the space of. xl. dayes after that she



The distill'd Water of Arsmart is reckond extraordinary for y^e Stone. Wilson's Herb. p. 19.

# Of Sampere

haue hyr lykнes, and the man do likewyse before he lye wyth the woman, that the chylde whyche shalbe gotten shalbe a man chylde.

# Of Sampere.

Crithmum or Sampire grows also on Dunnerholme Rocks in Furnis, Lancashire

SAmpere is called in Greke crithmon, or crithamon, the Latine vse the same termes, the comon herbaryes call it cretam marinã, some recken that it is also Batis in Plini, and I thynke that this herbe is called in Columella olus coridum, it is called in French bacil or faenoyll marine: in Italyan fenechio marino. It groweth plentously beside Douer and in Sussexe by the sea side. Samper is a lytle bushe herbe, and of euery syde full of leues, almoste a cubytt hyghe. It growethe by the sea syde and in stony places. It hath fat leues and many, and some thynge whytyshe lyke the leues of porcellayne, but broder and longer wyth a saltyshe taste. The floures are whyte. The fruyte is, as rosemary fruyte is, well smellynge, soft round and such as when it is dryed wyll burst, and it hathe wythin it a seed lyke vnto wheat, the rootes are, a fynger thyke in nombre about three or foure: and they haue a goodly and pleasaunt sauoure.



Crithmus.

# The vertues

THe roote seede and leues sodden in wyne and dröken, helpe them that can not make water, & them that haue the iaundes. They bring downe also to wymen theyr sykнes Sampere both rawe and soden, is eaten as a wurte or, a comon herbe that is eateu in sallet, or other wyse It is also kept in bryne. Thys maner of keppynge of sampere that Dioscorides speakethof here, is at this daye kepte by the sea syde in Englande. Galene saythe that sampere is salt in taste wyth a lytle bytternes, wherfore it hath the power to driue and scoure away, yet both these vertues are weyker in thyse herbe thn they are in playne bytter herbes.

Saffrone

# Of saffron.

Crocus.

Saffron is named in greke krokos, in latin crocus, in duche saffran, in frenche safron. Theophrastus describeth saffrone thus. Saffrone is of the nature of them, that are as the forsayed kyndes of narcissus are, and cummeth furthe so. But it hath a narrowe lefe, for the leues cum furth lyke here, it blowmeth late, it buddeth late or els to eyrly howe soeuer ye take the tyme, for it floureth at the falling downe of the sterres, called vergilie that is about the xv daye of october, and that but for a shorte tyme, and by & by it putteth away the lefe wyth the floure, but rather sowner. The roote is manyfold and thyck & well lyuyng, it loueth to be troden on. and so it thryueth the better if the roote be broken beneth. Therfor it cũmeth farest furth beside patthes and foũtaynes. Plini writeth thesame of saffrone.

# The vertues of saffron.

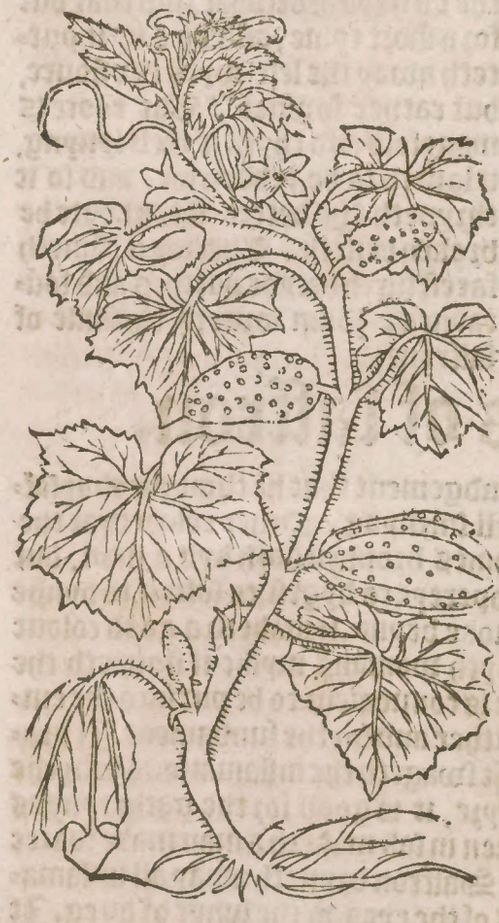
Thessalus was of that iudgement that he thought that saffron shuld onely be well smellyng. Other reken that the quantyte of. iij. drammes dronken doth kyll a man, but doutles, it hath the propertye to dygest, to soften, to bynde to gether, and to prouoke bryne, it maketh a good colour in them that vse it, wyth womans mylke it stoppeth the runnyng or wateryng of the eyes. It is conuenient to be put into the emplasters whyche ar made for the mouther and for the fundament. It prouoketh to the pleasure of the body. It swageth the inflamations whyche are in turnyng vnto saynt Antonis fyre, it is good for the gatherynges that are in the eares. the roote dronken in sak maketh a man make water well, Plini wryteth thus of saffrone. Saffron dryueth away all inflamations. But specially the inflamations of the eyes w̃ the whyt of an eg. It helpeth the suffocatiõ of the mouther. It is excellẽt good for the exulcerations & goyng of of the skyn of the stomake, of the briste of the kydnes, of the lyuer of the lõges and bladder. It is also good for the cough and pleurelye. It taketh away iche. It is good for weake braynes ỹ can not well beare drynke, it prouoketh slepe. Symeon sethy wryteth thes wordes of

# Of cucumbers.

a ffrone. Saffrone is hote in the seconde degre and drye in the fyrst. Although sum haue sayd that it was hote in the third degre. It is good for the stomake & helpeth the meat to be sowner digested. It hath the pour to open. It healeth sleguatike diseases & the drouly or the forgetfull syknes called lethargus. It is profitable for the interalles or inward partes and for them that can not well take their brethe. If any persone vse saffrō mesurably, it maketh in them a good colour but if thei vse it out of mesure it maketh hym loke pale and maketh the hede ache. and hurteth the appetite. But if it be myxed with opiū or popy iuice, mylche and rose oyle and the fete be anoynted ther wyth, bete leues layd vpon them, it swageth the payne of the fete. it is perillous to take to mylche of it at ones. Auerrois sayth also that saffrone comforteth the hert, and auicenna sayth that it scoureth the morphew and heleth brode swellynges.

# Of cucumbers and suche lyke frutes.

*Cucumis. the cucumber.*



Cucumber is called in greke Sikyos or sikys in latin, cucumis or cucumer, in duche kucumeren, in frenche cucumbre. Dioscorides maketh mention of Pepones in the intreatyng of cucumberes wherfor pepones are vnder the kynde of cucumbres. Theophrast and Plini make .iij. kyndes of cucumbre. How be it, they do not describe them or tell of any difference in lykne̅s betwene one and an other after Dioscorides tyme, by hādeling of the fruytes after dyuers fashones there rose vp melopepones and melones, and anguria, whiche ar all conteyned vnder cucumis, & haue their names of their forme and bygnes & colour. Cucumbres haue lōg rough branches lyke vyndes growynge furth from the roote and for lak of strength they go by the ground except they fynde sumthyng to leaue on. The lefe is almoste rounde but full of small corners. The floure is yelow. The fruyte of the cucumbre is for the most part yelow and long Plini wryteth that the forgrowen cucumbers are called pepones and they are longe. they that are rounde after the forme of an appell are called melopepones. Sum of thes kyndes now are called citrulli of their citrone coloure and this kynde hath brode and whyte sede.

The

Cucumis turcicus.

Cucumis marinus.

Cucumis citrullus.

Pepo.

# The vertues of cucumbers

Melones Pepones Citrulles and suche lyke of the same kynde, out of Dioscorides.

A Cucumber is good for the belly and stomache, it coueleth, & it is not sone corrupted, it helpeth the blader, it calleth again them wyth ỹ sauoure of it which are fallen into a swowne. The sede prouoketh vryne mesurably, with mylk or swete wyne, it heleth the exulceration or rawnes of the bladder. The leues layd to with wyne, hele the bytynge of a dog, & with hony the ploukes or wheles that aryse comonly vpõ the nyght. The flesche or substance of pepones taken in meat dryueth out water and the same healeth the inflamations of the eyes if it be layd vnto them. The ouer partes of pepones layd vnto the hynder part of the head of a chylde heleth his burnyng called syriasis. The same layd vpon the forhed turneth an other waye the runnyng or yssues of the eyes. The dry roote dronken with honyed water in the quantite of a dramme maketh a man vomyte if any man wyll vomite mesurably after supper let hym take no more but one scruple. If the same be layd to sores whiche are growen lyke hony combes it wyll hele them.

# Out of Galene de simplicium facultatibus.

THe eatable cucumbre pepon that is to saye rype, is of a fyne substance. But the same vnripe is of a grosser substaunce. They haue poure to scour and to shynnynge but myche more is the same brought to pas if the sedes be broken and bete in to powder and layd vpon the place that nedeth scouryng. There is an abundant colde & moyste temperature in them, but not so myche that they do excede the seconde degre.

# Out of Galene de alimentorum facultatibus.

THe hole nature of pepones is colde with plentuouse moyster. They haue a certayne scourynge propertie by the helpe wherof they dryue out vryne, and go quyklier downe then gourdes & melopepones. But that they scour, thou shalt eupdently perceiue, if thou rub the foule skyn with them, wherfor if any mã haue any scurfines in the face or any frekelles, or any morphew in the vtter parte of the skyn, the pepones scour also them awaye. But the sede scoureth more myghtely then the flesche, for it scoureth away so myche that it is good for kydneys that are vexid with the stone. Pepones ingendre in ỹ body a noughty iuice and that specially when as it is not cõcoct or ouercummed of nature, by reason wherof it maketh men in daunger of the cholerike desease, more ouer before it be corrupted if it be largely takẽ it prouoketh mẽ vnto vomite, except they eate afterward sum other meat that hath a good & an holsume moysture or iuice in it. Melopepones that is, the rounder frute which resemble more the forme of a quince: are les then the pepones afore, nether haue they so euell a iuice, and they prouoke water les and go slowlyer

# Of wylde cucumbre.

lyer downe and they do not so myche further vomite as pepones do, lykewyse they are not so sown corrupted in the stomake, when as an euell humor is gathered in it, or any other cause of corruption taketh it. Furthermore men vse to absteyne from it that is next the sede in pepones, & eate the same in melopepones, and that is good for them to prouoke them to the stole. They that eate only the melopepones flesshe, do not sone put furth by the place of excrementes it, as they do the pepones flesshe, cucumbres also prouoke water as pepones do, but lesse then they, because their substance is to moyste, and therfor they are not so sone corrupted in ỹ stomake as they be, ye shall synde sum that can digest them as many other thynges that other men can not digest, by the reason of a certayne familiaritie that is betwene their natures.

# Out of Simeon sethi.

Cucumbers are cold and moyst in the second degre, and they make an euel iuice and norysshement in a man. ye must chuse ỹ least rather then the greatest kynde. They whiche prouoke water if they be steped in vinegre and taken in to the body, swage ỹ hete of an ague & specially of thē that cum hastely. The oft vsyng of thes fruytes minysshe a mans sede and quencheth the luste vnto the pleasure of the body. But the sede of cucumbres dryed, purches there by a certayn heate and hath contrary operations to the moyst and vndryed partes, and prouoketh water myche more. Ther is an other kynde of thesame whiche is thought to be languria that is cold vehemētly, in the second degre & sum reken it should be cold in the thyrd degre. This kynde ingendreth tough fleme in the stomache whiche is spryede abrode raw, by the veynes. Therfor they that eate oft of the great kynde called tetranguria or languria, in continuance of tyme haue in their veynes and other hollow places euel humores growen together, whiche ingendre longe agues. The sede of thes prouoketh vrin but les thē pepones sede, for it is sowner corrupted in the stomache. But the beste of thes is it that hath the leste sede. They helpe dry and hote stomakes, and if they be taken in a burnyng ague with vinegre they are very good and hollsum. ye must eat ỹ inner part of this kynde and not the owter part for they are of euell iuice and are harde of digestion & almoste poyson. They haue also an other propertie, that they call agayn them that haue fall into a swoun by the reason of heate, but if they synde any fleme in the stomake they ingēdre a desire to vomite & the colyke and the disease in the sydes by the pappes.

# Of the wylde cucumbers.

Cucumis sylvestris, or cucumis anguinus, is called in greke sicis agrios of the common herbaries cucumbre asininus, it may be called in englysche wylde cucumbre or lepyng cucumbre, it groweth plentuously about bonony abrode alitle out of the towne, but in england it groweth only in gardyns, wylde cucumbre doth dyffer frō the gardyne cucūbre only in the frute whiche it hath a great dele lesse, not vnlyke vnto long acornes, it is lyke the gardyne cucumbre, both in leues

and in

# Of wylde cucumbre.

and in long runnynge branches, it hath a whyte roote. it groweth in sandy groundes and in feldes nere vnto houses, all the hole bushe is bitter.

# The properties of wylde Cucumber.

*Cucumis anguinus.*

The iuice of the leues of wylde cucumbre powred in to the eares swage the paine of them. The roote layd vnto any olde swellyng with barle mele, after the maner of an emplaster, dryueth it away. If it be layd to with turpentyne vpon hard swellynges, it bursteth and breketh them. It is powren in a gaynst the sciatyca. If it be sodden with vinegre and layd to, it driueth away the gout. The brothe wherin this herbe is sodden is good to washe a mans toth with for the tothe ache. the pouder of the dryed herbe, scoureth awaye the foul scurfenes, the leproly & the whyte spottes that are depe in the flesh. It restoreth black scarres vnto the olde colour agayne, & it scoureth awaye spottes that are in the face the iuice of the roote in the weght of. v. granes & also the barke in the mesure of halfe an vnce purge out cholet and fleme. specially in them that haue the dropsey. It lowseth the belly without any grefe of the stomache. halfe a pounde of the roote is broken in. x. vnces of wyne and specially of libya & iij. ciates that is about. vi. vnces are gyuen for the space of. iij. dayes whilse the humor may be manifestly perceyued to be fallen. There is made of the frupte of wylde cucumer a medycine whiche is called elaterium, the maner of makyng of it is largely taught in Dioscorides, whoso lyst to lerne it, let hym rede thes wordes of Dioscorides. The medicyne called elaterium is thus made of the frupte of wylde cucumbre. Chuse out wylde cucumbres whiche when as they lepe awaye put furth iuice, and let them lye one nyght, and on the next daye folowynge set vpon a cup, a syue that hath very fyne holes, and take in your handes euery cucumbre by it selfe and dyuyde it with a knyfe haupnge the edge turned vpwarde and pres out the moysture in to the cup that is set in vnder, pres also out that fleshy thyng that cleueth vnto the syue that it may go downe. Cast as myche as is redy into the balyn ordened therto for the nones. Pour swete water vpon them whiche are in the bsye and pres and cast them away, styre the

humor

humor in the basin corner with a lynnyng cloth and set it against the son & strayne thorow the water with thyk groundes vntyl it stãde, and do this oft vntyll the water that swymmeth aboue fal to the grounde, whiche after that thou hast diligẽtly streined out, break in a morter the grosse groũdes that remayne, and make troches or balles of it. The best is smouthe not heuy, sum thyng moyst, with a certayne whytnes excedinge bitter, whiche if it be put into a candell burneth easely. But that whiche is grene lyke a leke sharpe or rough or darke and full of asshes & lytle thynges lyke lytle peaces is greuous and noughty. From the tyme that it be kept two yeres vntill it be ten yeare olde, it is good for purgatiõs. the hole mesure or dosis that may be geuen is. xij. granes, the leste is. vi. granes. A good byg grane is enough for a chylde. for if it be taken in any greater quantite it is repardus. It dryueth out fleme both vpward and downwarde. It is a good purgatyon for them, that are short winded. If ye wyll purge the belly put twyse, as mych salt and as mych stibium as will colour it, and gyue a pyll in the quantyte of a lytle pease. And afterwarde drynke an vnce and. v. drammes of warme water. But to prouoke vomyt, take the water that elaterium is steped in, and stroke the inwarde parte of the tonge beneth, wyth a fether, whyche is dipped in the steppynge. And if anye man be harde to vomyte, resolue it wyth oyle or wyth oyntmente made of floure deluce and forbyd slepe. But wyne and oyle are conuenyente to be gyuen vnto them contynually, that are to mych purged for that helpeth them a gayne. But if the vomyte wyll not stay or leue of, ye muste gyue, colde water, barle mele, vynegre and water, appelles, and suche as in makynge thyke and faste to gyther, do streyghthe. Elaterium helpeth wymen vnto theyr syknes, yf it be put in the place of conceptyon in a suppositorye. It heleth the iandes or gueisought, yf it be poured into the nose wyth mylke. It is very good agaynste olde hede akes. It is verye excellente good for the quynsey, yf it be layde to wyth olde oyle, and hony, or the gall of a bul. Mesue sayeth, that the iuice of wylde cucumber maye be geuen from. x. granes vnto the thyrde parte of a dramme, that is a scruple. the pouder of the route maye be gyuen from fyftene granes vnto halfe a dramme, the hyothe that it is soden in maye be gyuen from. ij. vnces vnto. iiij. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degree after Mesue. But Galene sayeth, that it is extremelye bytter and lyghtlye hote, so that is hote, but in the seconde degre.

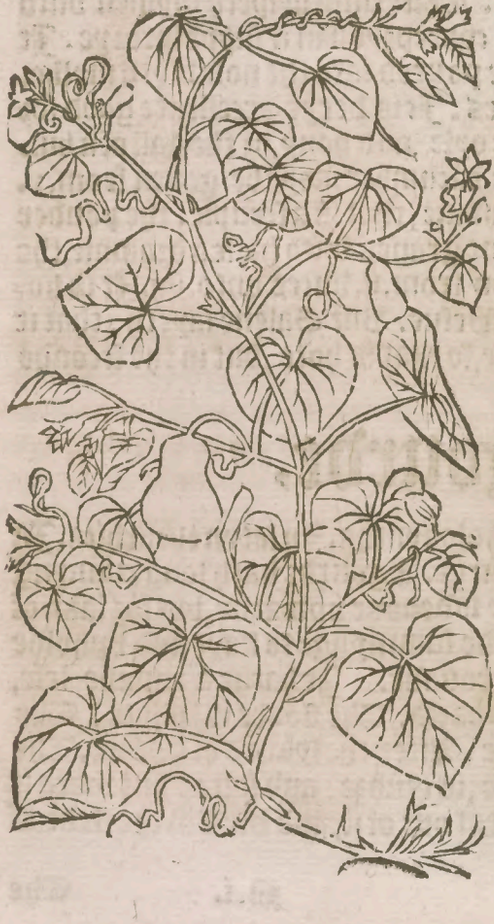
# Of the gourde.

A Gourde is called in greke kolokyntha. In latyn cucurbita. In duche kurbis. in frenche courge. A gourde hath long runnyng branches, whiche naturally indeuour vpwarde, but for lake of streynghte, except they fynde sumthynge to staye and vpholde them selues by, they crepe by the grounde. It hathe a rounde lefe, not vnlyke the lefe of Abur, or Alsara bacca. The floure is whyte. The fruyte is fyrste grene, and after yelowe. After the lyknes of a peare. The barke, of the fruyte, when it is younge, is tendre, and softe: but when it is olde, it is hard and sume take the meat out of it, and vse it in the stede of a bottell.

Cucurbita.

Long gourde

Cucurbita minor.



# The vertues of the gourde.

THe gourde which men vse to eate vsed and layed, to after the maner of an emplaster, swageth, swellinges & impostemes. The stikes or branchis of gourdes, are layd vpon the moulde of chylders hedes to relese the hete of them whyche is called syncopis. They coule also the inflammations of the eyes and of the gowte. The iuice of the branches vsed by it self, or with rose oyle poured in: swageth the payne of the eares. If it be layd vpon the burnyng of the skyn in hote agues it heleth it. The iuice of the hole herbe warmed and pressed and dronken with a litle hony and saltpeter, doth gently lose the belly. If any man make hollow

low a raw gourd, and wyll put wyne into it and holde it a brode vnder the skye out of the house, and temper it, and drynk it fastyng it wyll lowse the belly gently. The gourd (sayeth Galene) is of a colde and moyste complexion, and is moyste and colde in the seconde degre. wherfore the iuice of the braunches is good for the payne of the eares, whiche is with an inflammation if it be layd to with rose oyle. And so, if it be hole layde to, it coleth metely well hote inflammations. When as it is eaten it is moyste and dryueth thyrst awaye. The gourde whylse it is rawe is vnpleasant and hurteth the stomache, and is very harde of digestion in so myche that if a man for lacke of other meat be fayne to eat a gourde (as one presumed to do) he shall fele an heuy weyghtly in hys stomake, and shall turne vp hys stomake and be desirus to vomyt from the whiche grefes a man can only be delyuered by vomytyng. Therfore men vse to eate this (as they do with all other vndurable fruytes) ether sodden or fryed in a frying pan or rosted. the gourde (as myche as lyeth in it) geueth vnto the body a moyste and colde and therfor small nozishement, but it goeth easely vnto the bottom of the stomake both by the reason of hys slypernes and also moysture. Furthermore it is not harde to be digested, if it be not corrupted before. And that chanceth vnto it when it is noughtely dressed or any euell humor is gathered in the stomake, and sumtyme because it tarryeth to long in the stomach. whiche thyng chanceth vnto all other vndurable fruytes that are of a moyst complexion. for they putrefy quikly in the stomake except they cum fyrst vnto the bottum of it. Therfore euen as the gourde as myche as is in it, hath a iuice that can not be discerned by any sence what qualyte it is of, and is easy to be destribute into the hole body, so when as it is myngled with any other thyng that hath any great notable qualite, it is made lyke it very easely. as if it be taken wyth mustarde, the iuice whiche cummeth of thes two myxed, and dyuyded and sent into the body, shall be sharpe or bytynge with a notable hete. Euen by the same reson if it be eaten with any salt thynge, it wyll ingendre in the body a salt humore. And so is it a very pleasant meat if it be dressed with the salt fyshes of pontus whiche are called in Greke mela. But if it be sodden and seasoned as it ought to be with quynces, it wyll haue an excellent tarte taste in the distribution. If it be fryed or rosted, it putteth a great dele away of hys owne moysture. Therfor because it is so moyste if ye wyll boyle it, it is best to boyle organ or wyld mergerum wyth it. for all suche as thys fruyte is, had nede to be myxed with other thynges that are bytyng, or sour, or tarte, or salt, if ye would haue them delectable in eatynge, and not to make one to be redy to vomyte. Symeon sethy sayeth that the gourde prouoketh vryne, and maketh a man go to the stole, and it is good for hote and dry complexions. It stancheth the burnynge heat of the stomache and lyuer. It hurteth them that are fleginatyke and waterishe, and it is euell for the colyke. And if it fynde euell humores in the stomache, it is corrupted there with, and is made holsum nozyshement. It driueth away the delyre vnto lechery, and myuisshed sede and engendreth thyn blode. It is good for the breste for the longes and the blader.

# Of Coloquintida.

Coloquintida.

Coloquintida is called in greke colokinthis in latin cucurbita syluestris, the potecaries call it coloquintida it groweth only in gardines in englande and germany. Coloquintida putteth furth branches and leues lyke a cucumbre, creping by the ground dyuyded, a rounde fruyte lyke a balle excedyngly bytter whyche ye muste gather when it begynneth fyrst to be turned into a pale yelowiche colour.

## The vertues

The inner parte of the fruyte of coloquintida hath the natur to purge, if ye take two scrupples, made in pilles with honied water, sodden hony myr and nitre or salt petre. The balles dryed and broken and poured in by a clyster are good for the palsey, the sciatica and the colyk for it pulleth furth choler and fleme and shaupnges and sumtime also blode. It taketh awaye the tuthach if a man purge it and couer it wyth clay and bete it with vynegre and nitre and washe his tethe with the broth that this is sodden in. If any man seth in it honyed water or swete wyne, and drynck it after that it is couled without the dore abrode, it purgeth away grosse humores of the belly and thynges lyke shaupnge or scrappynges of the guttes. It is excedyng hurtfull vnto the stomache. If it be put into a suppository it wyll pull furth the excrementes of the belly. The iuice of the grene coloquintida is good to be rubbed vpon the place that is vexyd with the sciatica. Pliny writeth thus of it. Coloquintida poured in by a clyster, heleth all the diseases of the guttes, of the kydnes, loynes and the palsey also if the sedes be casten out. The flesshe of coloquintida wyth salt and wormwod, heleth the tuthach. the iuice of coloquintida made warm with vynegre, maketh fast, loose tethe. The same heleth the payne of the ryge bone, loynes & hyppes bone, if they be rubbed with it & with a lytle oyle. let them that vse the fruyte of coloquintida, take hede that they bete it into very fyne pouder or elles it will frete the guttes very sore.

Of com-

# Of commyn.

Ommyn is called in greke kyminon, in duche kümich, or comyn, in frenche cumyne. The sede of gardyne commyn is well knowen in englande, but the herbe groweth not wyth vs that euer I could se. Dioscorides describeth not the gardyn commyn, belyke because it was so well knowē in his cuntre. but he describeth .ii. kyndes of wyld cōmyn, ꝑ fyrst after this maner. Wylde commyn hath but a small buche, and hath a stalke a span long and small, out of whiche cum out foure or fyue lytle leues, lyke as they were indented after the maner of gingidiū supposed of ruellius to be our cheruell. it hath in the toppe fyue or syxe round & softe lytle hedes, wherin is chaffye sede hoter in taste then ꝑ gardyn comyn. it groweth in lytle hylles. The second kynde of wylde comyn is not vnlyke vnto the gardyn commyn it putteth furth of euery floure longe hornes wher in is sede like vnto git or nigella romana. The formor kynde of wylde commyn haue I not sene that I can remembre, but the second kynde I suppose I haue sene. Sum there be in Italy whych thynke the pale nigella to be, the second kynde of wylde commyn, other reken the lytle black nigella, whiche is common in the stobble in germany after the corne be caried awaye, to be the second kynde of wylde commyn. But nether the pale nigella nether the other wylde kynde can be wyld commyn, except the gardyne nigella romana be also wylde commyn, for they are all of one fygure in leues, and sedes, and of lyke smell. The second kynde of wylde commyn putteth furthe of euery floure longe hornes, wherin are sede lyke vnto nigella. The kyndes of nigella haue hornes in dede, but no sede in them for theyr sede is conteyned in the myddes of the hede, one nombre diuided from an other, by thyn partitions, therfore nether the wylde nigella, nether the pale can be cuminum sylueſtre alterum. I rather holde with Conradus Gesnerus, whyche thynketh that the herbe called of the herbaries consolida regalis, of the duche, rydders sporen and in englyche larkys hele, is the seconde kynde of wylde commyn, the leues of that herbe are lyke nigella, the floures are blewe and there cummeth furth of it a longe whyte thynge lyke a lytle horne, when the floure is gon, there cummeth out a lytle vessell lyke a shorte horne, where in is black sede conteyned lyke vnto nigella. it groweth in germany commonly among the stuble and the corne. but it is not rype vntyll the corne be caried awaye and a good whyle after.

# The vertues of comyn.

Ommyn as Dioscorides writeth, heleth, byndeth, and dryeth. It is good for gnawyng. and for wynde both sodden & put into oyle or layde to after the maner of an oyntment with barley mele. it is gyuen to them that are short wynded, in wyne and water: and in wyne to them that are bytten of a serpent. Commyn layd to with raisines, or the floure of darnell, or with a lytle wex after the manner of a salue, helpeth the swellynge of the stones.

# Of the Cypres tre.

it stoppeth the ouermyche abundance of wymens naturall syknes. And the same broken and layd to in vinegre, to the nosethrilles, stoppeth blode: it maketh the colour of them that vse it myche, pale. Symeon sethy writeth ẏ comyn, both dryed & also sprynged with vinegre, dryeth a moyst stomache, and stoppeth laxes, and that it good to lay vpon wymennis pappes, whiche haue clustered or clodded mylke in them. Sum write that to mych vse of thys, ingendreth the stone, and that the smoke of it, dryueth away gnattes. Plini sayeth that comyn is good with honyed vinegre for the fallyng syknes. Cumin is hote and dryn the thyrd degre. The second kynde of wylde comin is a remedy agaynst the bytynges of serpentes, it helpeth them that haue the stone, or strangulian, and them that pys clodded blode, but persely sede made hote must be taken afterwardes.

# Of the Cypres tre.

Cypres tre.

The Cypres is called in greke Cyparissos, in duche eyn Cypres baum, Dioscorides dothe not describe this tre, for he telleth onely the properties of it, the tre is of a good hyght, but it is not all of one pece, as the fyr tre is, but it dyuydeth it self into diuerse branches of this syde of the top, and it is not streight as the fyr is, but oft tymes croked, not with standyng as Plini writeth and experience teacheth vs, the tre from that part where as it hath fyrst leues vnto the top, hath the figure of a steple, that is great beneth, and the hygher vp the smaller it is. The leues are lyke vnto the leues of sauyn specially when they are yong. but the sauour discerneth them, and the sharpenes of lefe, and so doth the hete lykewyse, for sauyn hath a more prykkyng, stynkyng and hoter lefe then cypres hath, the lefe of Cypres neuer falleth, but is euer grene, it hath a fruyte lyke vnto a pyn tre, but many partes les and sumthyng longer in figure. Pliny maketh two kynde of Cypres trees, one wyth sharp steply top, whyche is called the female, and an other wyth brãches spred a brode at large whyche he called the make. The female groweth ryght plentuously in the gardin of Syon, but I do not remembre, that euer I sawe the other.

The

# The vertues of the Cipres

tree out of Galene and Dioscorides.

The leues of Cypres tree, the buddes and the freshe and softe apples ioyn and bynde to gyther, great sores in harde bodies where vpon it is euydent, that it hath the pour to drye wyth out any sharpnes, or bytynge hete, as euen the taste doth testi fye. For there apereth in it a certayn lyghte bytynge sharpnes, but much bytternes, and much more harrysshe tartnes. But it hath so much byting sharpnes, and hete in it as is able to lede hys tartnes in to the depnes, & yet worketh it no bytyng, or hete in the bodyes. Therefore it eateth oute and consumeth safely, and wythoute anye ieperdy, in rottyng dyseases, moystures that are depe in the bodye. But when as they that hete and drye do consume the humores that are conteyned in the bodye, yet wyth there bytynge sharpnes and hete, they drawe vnto them other, And ther fore it helpeth them that are bursten, and haue the guttes falle in to theyr coddes: for it dryeth and gyueth streynthe vnto the partes of the bodye, whyche are to loose by the meanes of to muche moysture, and that cummethe to passe because byndynge goethe to the grounde by the helpe of the hete that is mixed wyth it, whyche leadeth it thyther, and kepeth such a measure that it can hete wythout any bytyng. The Cipres tree (as Dioscorides wryteth) coleth and byndeth, the leues of it dronken with bastarde, and a litle myr, helpe the isshue of the blader, and stranguri: but the cipres apples broken and dronken wyth wyne ar very good for the blody flyx, for the other flyx, and agaynst the isshue of blood, and against the stoppynge of the brethe, when as a man can not take hys wynde, excepte he holde his nek ryght vp, and agaynst the coughe. The broth where in they are sodden haue the same effect. If they be bruled wyth a fyg, they soften hardnes, and hele the stynkynge disease of the nose called polypus. And yf they be sodden in vinegre, and broken wyth lupines they bryng awaye scabbynayles. They hele also the burstynge that falleth in to the coddes layde to as an emplaster, the leues haue the same strengthe. The leues broken and layde to in an emplaster ioyn and drawe woundes together: they stop blood, and the same if they be myxed wyth wex, and layde to the stomach do streyngthen it: Theophrastus wryteth that the bordes or the dore, of Dianas temple, indure. iiij. ages, wherefore it is good for to take of the wood of it, to put in such hobles, or implementes as ye wolde haue to last longe tyme wyth out corruption. Plini also wryteth that the Cypres tree nether rotteth, nether is in any ieoperdy of age, and that the leues of Cipres bruled, and layd vpon sedes kepe them from the wormes.

# Of the blewbottell.

Blewbottell other wise called blewblaw: is named in greke kyanos: in Latin cyanus, or cerulens: in Duche blaw korenblumen: in Frenche aubtoin or blaueole, or bleuet: some herbaries call it baptisecula, or blaptisecula: because it hurteth sicles, whiche were ones called of olde wryters seculae. Blewbottel groweth in the corne, it hath a stalke full of corners, a narrow and longe lefe. In the top of the stalke is a knoppy head where vpon growe blew floures, about mydsum-

# Of Sowelbrede.

Cyanus.

mer the chylder vse to make Garlandes of the floure. It groweth muche amonge Rye: wherefore I thynke, that goodry, in an euell and vnseasonable yere doth go out of kynde in to thys wede.

## The properties of Blewbottell.

BLewbottel is of a could nature, for it sheweth no token of hete in it: the later wryters hold that thys herbe is good for the inflamation of the eyes, and other partes, whyche are oute of temprе by the meanes of an inflammacion, other properties haue I not read that blewbottell should haue.

## Of Sowelbrede.

Owelbred called in Greke ciclaminos is also in latin ciclaminus, rapũ terrae umbilicus terrae, panis porcinus, of sume tuber terrae, in duche, sewbrodt: in French pain de porcian, I haue not seen it in Englande: wherefore I knowe no vsuall name for it, but least it shulde be nameles if it ether shuld be brought in to England, or be founde in any place in England, I name it sowelbrede, or rape violet, because the flour is lyke a violet, and the roote is lyke a rape. Dioscorides describeth cyclaminum thus. Cyclaminus hath leues lyke vnto yuy, purple and of dyuerse colores, where in are vp and downe sumthynge whyte spottes, a stalke foure fyngers longe and bare, out of whych come purple floures lyke roses, and a blake roote sumthyng brode lyke vnto a rape. I haue seen cyclaminum both in Itali and also in Germany: but there was great difference betwene them, for the Italian was thryse as byg as the Duche was, and muche longer, and liker vnto yuy. The Duche cyclaminus accordyng to hys name had leues as rounde as Alarum hath, but muche lesse: and the floures drawe nerer the lyckнes of a violet, then a rose. There ar many deceyued in England

and

154 75

whyche abuse tryflynge other herbes for Cyclamino, as erthnuth, and suche lyke whyche nether agree with cyclamyno in vertue, nether in description.

Cyclænenus.

# The vertues of Sowesbrede

The roote of sowbrede dronken wyth Mede made wyth hony and water, dryueth out bynethe, fleme and water and ether dronken or layde to, it dryueth downe wymēs naturall syknes. It is perillous for wymen wyth chylde to go ouer this roote. The same layd vnto a woman in a conuenient place, helpeth her more spedely to bryuge furthe her byrthe. It is dronken agaynst dedly venom wyth wyne, and specially agaynst the fyshe, whyche is called in Latin lepus marinus, that is to say, the sea hare. It is also a remedy agaynst serpentes, yf it be layd vnto the place. If it be put in wyne it maketh a man dronkē, it dryueth away the yelowe Jaundes, taken in the weyght of three drammes wyth bastarde, or well watered honied wyne But he that shal drynke of this must be in a warme house well couered wyth many clothes, that he maye the better sweate: for the sweate that cummeth furth, is of the color of gall. The iuice is put in to the nose with hony to purge the head. It is put in woll to the fundamēt to dryue furth the excrementes of the belly. The same layd vpon the nauel, and the nether parte of the belly vnto the hokkelbone, softeneth the belly. The iuice layd to wyth hony helpeth the perle or haw of the ey, and the dulnes of syght. The iuice layd to the fundament wyth vynegre restoreth it again to the naturall place, when it is fallen downe. The roote is beten, and a iuice is taken out, & made wyth sethyng as thykas hony: the roote scoureth and purgeth the color of the skyn. It holdeth downe the burstynge out of wheles. And it heleth woundes wyth vinegre by it selfe, or wyth hony. If it be layd to after the maner of an emplaster to the mylt it, wyll waste it away: it amendeth the euell colored scurffines that is in the face, and fallyng of the here wyth the rede scalles. It is also conuenient that membres oute of ioynte and goute membres, the lytle sores of the heade and krybes be bathed in the broth of thys roote. The roote made hote in olde oyle, heleth vp sores, and bryngeth them to a scar, yf that oyle bee layd vpon them. The roote made hollowe is fylled wyth oyle, and set in hote

# Of Doggis tonge.

hote allies, sumtyme a lytle wex put vnto it, that it maye come vnto the thyknes of an oyntment, is good for the kybes, or moules. The roote is slyced, and layd vp as scilla is. Cyclaminum groweth much in shaddowy places, and moste vnder trees.

# Of Doggis tonge.

Cynoglossa.

Although Dioscorides wryteth but of one kynde of doggis tonge, yet it is euident by Plini that there are three kyndes of doggis tonge. For Dioscorides describeth hys doggis tonge to be wythoute any stalke: whych kynde I couilde neuer see, that I remembre in all my lyfe: and Plini describeth twoo kyndes: which bothe haue stalkes, and seed, for he geueth stalkes and sedes vnto them in the .xxv. booke and .viii. Chapter: but the latter, kynde that he speaketh of, semeth vnto me to be oure common doggis tonge: for he sayeth thus. *Est alia similis ei & quæ ferat lappas minutas.* that is. Ther is an other lyke it, whych bereth also lytle burres. The commō cynoglossum hath long leues, lyke vnto a doggis tong and a long stalke: in whole top, are thre roughe thinges, that cleue vnto a mannes clothes ioyned al together to a lytle pyth, whych is in the myddes, the fourm of all together is lyke vnto a trueloue, or a .viij. leued clauer, wyth a pyke in the myddes The roote is sumethynge red and longe wyth al and astringent. This is the same herbe whyche is called in Dioscorides Lycopsis: whose description is thys. Lycopsis hath leues longer then lettes, rougher and broder, and thyke, fallyng downe agayne vnto the hede of the roote, a longe stalke, streyght and roughe, with many to growers, a cubit long the floure is lytle, and purple. The roote is rede and astringent, it groweth in playne groundes.

The

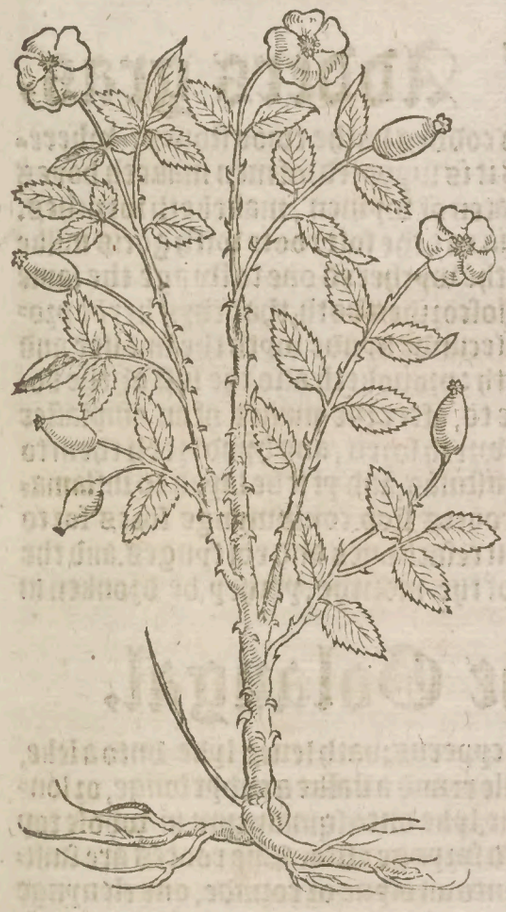
# The vertues of Dog=

gis tonge.

THe roote layd to wyth oyle, heleth woundes: wyth barly mele it heleth saynt Antonies fyer. the same yf a man be anoynted wyth it and wyth oyle, prouoketh sweate. Fuchsius gyueth these properties vnto the common doggis tonge: whyche I recken to be lycopsis. It heleth the allmoste incurable sores of the mouth and of other places. It is good for the bloudy flyx, therefore it oughte to be vsed agaynst all sores and woundes, and agaynst the Frenche pox, and such lyke diseases. It helpeth also the issue of seed, and catarrhes: wherefore thys herbe is put in to the pilles, whyche are good for euery catar, or rewm. Now seyng that the properties that Dioscorides gyueth vnto lycopsis, are lyke vnto them that the common doggis tonge hath: and the lyknes do very well agree: wee may the more boldly pronunce, that lycopsis is our common doggis tonge.

# Of Eglentine or swete bzere.

*Rubus canis.*



EGlentine is named in Greke kynorhodos: in Latine rosa canina: in Duche wyld rosen: in frenche rose sauuage: or eglentier. The eglentine is much like the common bzere but the leues are swete and pleasaunt to smel to, as the bzere or hep tree leues are not. There is commonly a spongious ball founde in the eglentine bushe as Plini wzyteth.

# The vertues

of Eglentine.

PLini wzyteth in the. xxv booke of hys naturall histozy, that the roote of eglentine is good against the bytynge of a mad dog: and that the spongious ball that groweth in the bushe burned in to pouder, is good to fyl vp that is fallen from the head by the red scal. Eglentine semeth to haue been fyrst called in Greke Kynorhodos because: the roote heled them that were bytten of a mad dog.

Cynos

Orchis; Goatstones.

# Of Adders gras.

Ynos orchis is called in latine testiculus canis: in Englishe adders grasse, or goukis meat, or doggis coddes: in Duche knaben kraut: in Frenche la coil au thieu Testiculus canis hathe leues spzede flat vpon the grounde, whyche grow aboute the stalke and the nether moste parte of thys herbe, lyke vnto the leues of a softe olyue tree, but smother, and narrower and longer. The stalke is a span longe, oute of whyche spzynge purple floures. The rootes are rounde and sumthynge longe twoo togyther small as an olyue: the one is hygher vp, whych is the fuller, and the other, whych groweth lower and is softer and fuller of bzynkles. The other testiculus, whyche is called serapias hath leues lyke a leke sumthynge long, but bzoder and thyke, bowynge in the hollow places betwene the leues and stalke. The stalke is a span longe: the floures are sumthynge purple, the rootes are lyke vnto doggis stones, bothe these kyndes wyth dyuerse other, not muche dyfferyng from them grow plentuously in the myddowes in euery quarter of Englande.

Wr Ray has no less than 26 different sorts of this Plant. It floiers in May. R.p. 376, &c Wilson's Herb. p. 263

# The vertues of Adders gras.

The fyzst kynde of doggis coddes hathe twoo stones, whereof the ouermoze eten (as it is supposed) of men maketh boyes and the nother moze eaten of wymen, maketh wenches. The wymen of Thessalia eat the soft roote with gotis milke to pzouoke pleasure to venery, and the wythered one to swage the same appetite. Galene wzyteth also as Dioscozides doth, that thys herbe pzouoketh the appetite of venery. The secunde kynde wyth the smaller and longer leues as Dioscozides wzyteth: pzouoketh also the lust of the boby. The rootes of thys herbe layde to, after the maner of an emplaster dzyueth awaye soft swellynges, scowzeth sozes, and hyndezeth them to spzede any further: it wasteth away fistulas, and yf it be layed to inflamations it swageth them, the dzyed rootes stop consumynge sozes for to spzede any further, and they hele putrefactiones and rottynges, and the olde and all moste incurable sozes of the mouthe, yf they be dzonken in wyne they stoppe the belly.

# Of Englyshe Golangal.

Cipetrus, called also cyperus: hath leues lyke vnto a leke, but longer and smaller: and a stalke a cubyt longe, or longer, wyth coznes in it, lyke vnto sginantum: in whose top lytle leues wyth seed spzynge oute. The rootes are sumthynge longe lyke vnto an olyue or rounde, one cleuynge vnto an other, blake in coloure and swete in sauoure, and bytter in taste. Althoughe thys comon Galangall of ours be a kynde of cypirus yet it answereth not in al poyntes vnto the description

# Of Cytisus tree.

Cyperus.

tion, for although the rootes haue in them certayn knobbes lyke vnto olyues, yet ar they not such as Dioscorides describeth. The true cypirus is now comon in Rome wher vnto the hole description of Dioscorides agreeth.

## The vertues of Cyperus.

This herbe is hote in operation, looseth the mouthes of the vrines, and prouoketh vrine. It is good to be dronkē against the stone & the dropse: it is a remedy agaynst the bytinge of a scorpion: it is good for the coldnes and stoppyng of the moother if it be bathed wyth it. It driueth also downe wymens natural sikines. the pouder of this herbe is good for runnynge sores in the mouth, although they eat & waste the flesche. The roote of thys herbe whyche is only vsed in phisik is customably put vnto hote softenynge emplasters and the thiknes of oyntmentes. There groweth another kynde of Cyperus in Inde, whych is supposed of Ruellius to be the comon curcuma: and it is lyke vnto ginger and when it is eaten, it is lyke saffron: in the taste it is bytter, and yf it be layd to any place it hath the powre to pull of heres.

# Of the Cytisus tree.

Cytisus as Dioscorides wryteth, is an hole whyte bushe as rhamnus is, spredynge abrode braunches longer then a cubyt: where vpon growe leues lyke vnto the Fenegreke, or three leued lotus, but lesse, the beake of the lese stykynge oute, the leues broken sauoure lyke rokket, and in taste they resemble a ciche. I neuer sawe thys bushe any where elles growyng naturally, saue in the mount Appennine beside Bonony: where as I sawe greate plentye of it. The bushes were lyke lytle trees, and were as hyghe as a manne: the braunches and twygges was whytishe, and had a whyte hore on them, there growe lytle coddes in the braunches lyke vnto tares: but shorter, as I remembre.

# Te vertues of cytisus out of Dioscorides.

Cytisus.

The leues do coole: and in the begynnyng dryue away swellinges, yf they be broken, and layd to with brede. The broth of the dronken prouoketh vrine. Sume do sow them beside beyues because they allure bees to come to them. Varro, Virgill, Plini and Columell wryte all wyth one consent, that cytisus is good for bees: but Columella wryteth more largely of cytisus after thys maner. It is very expedient to haue muche Cytisus in the feldes, because it is wounderfully good for hennes, bees, bullokkes and all kyndes of cattell, for by the eatyng of it, they wex shortly fatt, & it maketh shepe haue much mylke: ye may vse it. viii. monethes grene for meat to youre cattell, and afterwarde dry. More ouer it taketh roote shortly in any felde, be it neuer so lene. It can not lyghtly be hurt wyth any iniury. If wymē haue skarlenes of milk ye must take the dry cytisus, & stepe it a night in water: & take iij. pyntes of the water that it is stepet in: and put wyne to it: & then gyue it to dryuk. Then shal the nurses be lusty, & the childer strong, the tyme of sowyng of cytisus is in autumne, about the. xiij. of october. Plini writeth almost the same sentēce after this maner. Cytisus also is a bush or a shrub gretly cōmende of Aristomachus ỹ atheniane to be sode for shepe: & whē it is dried, for swyne. It hath the same profit ỹ orobus or bitter sich hath: but it filleth sooner, & the bestes wex fat w a litle, so ỹ the catel had rather

haue

# Of Lauriell or lowry.



itthen barley, for they leue barley, and take it. Ther cummeth of no other meat greater plenty and better mylke then of cytisus: nether is ther any better medicine then the same for cattell taken all maner of wayes. He commaundeth also the same to be sodden in water, when it is dryed, and to gyue the decoct or broth of it wyth wyne vnto nurses, when they want mylke: and he sayeth that there by the chylder grow greater and longer Paulus Aegineta wryteth that cytisus is a warme and temperate nature, as the mallow is, and doth lyghtly dryue away.

# Of Lauriell or lowry.

Daphnoidos.

Daphnoides is called of sume Herbaries laureola: in englishe lauriel, or lowry, or lorell. I neuer sawe the trewe daphnoides in Germany wherfore I know not his trew Duche name. Daphnoides is a bushe of a cubyt hyght and hath many braunches, whiche ar toughe, and bow muche: and in the toppes they ar full of leues. The barke that couereth the bowes, is excedyng toughe & harde to breake. The leues are like a bay, or a laurel tree: but they ar tougher whyche sette in fyre theyr mouthes that taste of them. The floures are whyte. The bery when it is rype is blak: the rootes ar nothyng worth. It groweth in mountaynes & hylly places, hyther to Dioscorides. Sume abuse the beryes of thys bushe for miereon, sume for coccognidium. Thys bushe groweth comonly in Englande in heges, as beside Cambrige barkway, & at Sion I haue seen it growynge.

# The vertues of Lauriel.

Lauriellis leues ether grene or drye dronken draweth out by the belly watery fleme: prouoketh floures: and maketh a mã vomit, the same chewed in the mouthe bringe furthe fleme that waye, and it maketh a man nese. Rb. of the berries dronken make a purgation.

Daucus.

Daucus alter.

Pipinella maior.

Pipinella minor.

# Of wylde Carot.

Aucus in Dioscorides is of three kyndes: in Plini of foure kyndes, but Galene, Paulus Aegineta, & Aetius, make but of twoo kyndes Theophrastus semeth to make. iii kindes which he disseuereth onely by the color of the roote, he maketh one kynde grene: an other kynde rediche yelow: and the thyrd kind blak. Symeon Sethy maketh. ii. kyndes the yelowe, and the blake: and he putteth no other differēce betwen them, saupng only by the colour of the roote. Theophrastus and Symeō Sethy seme to me to vnderstand vnder the name of Daucus the kindes of carot, for it is euident that at the leste ther are twoo kyndes of carottes, the yelow & the blak. Gregorius Gyraldus the interpretor of Symeon sethy turneth dankia in pastinacam in to latin which is called in Englische a carot. Theodorus Goza the translator of Theophrast turneth daucon in to pastinacam, Galene sayeth that sum cal daucus, staphilinos: and Paulus foloweth hym. Aetius doth not only say that daucus is called staphilinos, but also wryting of staphilinus sayeth that staphilinos is called daucus, and although al these thre make two diuerse chapters of daucus and pastinaca: yet thei giue like vertues vnto bothe the herbes: that is the nature to prouoke floures and vrine, wherfore although daucus & staphilinos wer. ij. sūdry herbes and diuerse in forme: yet for as much as they agre in vertue, the error of them can not be great, which take the one for the other, specially seing that Aetius writeth that daucus is called staphilinos & staphilinos daucus. But it is out of dowt that in Theophrast, & symeō, daucus is our carot: howsoeuer Dioscorides do seperat staphilinos, & daucus. Daucus creticus hath leues like fenel, but lesse and smaller: a stalke a spanlong: a white flour bityng: hote seed & that white, roughe & of a pleasant sauour, when it is in eating the roote is a finger thyk: & it groweth a span long. It groweth in stony places, & wher as the sun cūmeth. There is another of the same kinde, like vnto wyld persely, byting, wel smelling hauing the smel of spice, & hote in taste. The best is in Candy. The third is set furth with leues lyke coriander: with whyte floures: with a hede: and seed lyke dil wyth a spoky top lyke carote: with long seed as cumin hath, and that byting. These thre kindes ar thus described of Dioscorides. The second kynde by the description is very lyke vnto our wylde carot: and yf Dioscorides had not in an other chapter spoken of wylde carot I durste haue called the seconde kynde wylde carot: how be it al thoughe he describeth wilde carot in the thyrd boke, and. l. chapter & daucus in the. lbij. chapter yet he geueth lyke vertues vnto both, & the descriptions of both do not differ one from another much, it were a smal faut therfore to vse the one for the other, seyng ỹ Symeō sethy & Theophrast take carot for daucus, as I haue declared before. But lest any mā should lay vnto dioscorides any superfluous reherling twise of one thing, I wil shew you an other herbe which I reken to be the secund kinde of Daucus, ỹ is it which is called in

Italian

# Of Daucus.

Italiã saxifraga: in such pimpinel or bibinel, ỹ herbe is much like our saxifrage: but that the leues ar greater & rougher, the roote is hoter & faster then saxifrage roote is. It groweth in dry and sandy medowes, and in sydes of hylles, that are sandy or stony. It maye be called in Englyshe roughe saxifrage. As for the fyrst kynde of Daucus I haue not seen it that I wote of: and I am not sure of the last kynde, but the herbe, whych is called bisacutum semeth vnto me metly wel to agree vnto the descrip tion of the thyrde kynde of Daucus.

# The vertues of Daucus.

out of Dioscorides.

The seed of all the kyndes dronken heateth, prouoketh floures and vrine, and helpeth to bryng furthe the byrthe: it heleth gnawyng in the belly: it swageth the olde coughe: it is good dronken in wyne agaynst the bytynges of a felde spyder, wyth the layng to it dryueth awaye swellynges. Men vse only the seed of other kyndes, but they vse the roote also of it of Candy, and that specially in wyne agaynst venemous bestes.

# The vertues of Daucus

out of Galene.

Aucus the wylde, whome some call staphilinon that is carot, is lesse conuenient to be eaten then the gardin daucus but in all other thynges stronger, but it of the gardine is more fyt for to be eaten: but it is weaker, and hath the power to heat: and therefore to extenuat and make subtyle. The roote besyde the forsayde vertues, hath a wyndy property in it, and prouocatiue to venery. The seed of the gardin daucus hath a certain propertie also to prouoke pleasure. The seed of the wylde daucus hath no wyndenes in it at all: and therefore it prouoketh floures and vrine. The seed of Daucus hathe a vehemeut powre to hete: so that amonge the chefest, it is able to prouoke vrine, and wymens floures If it be layde wythout, it wyll gre atly dryue furth by euaporation. The herbe it selfe hath a lyke nature, but weaker then the seed, by the reason of the myxture of a watery myxture, for al that it is hote.

# Symeon Sethy of the

nature of Daucus.

Arotes whyche he called daukia, are hote in the secunde degre and moyste in the fyrste. These norysche lesse then rapes: they prouoke vrine and pleasure of the bodye, and ingendre wynde and are harde of digestion, and that specially yf they be eaten rawe. They moue the belly to the stole and bryng downe floures: but they ingendre not very good bloode, they make a mannes sede thyn: and hete the kydnes. The blake are better then the yelow, wherefore they haues measurable hete and sharpenes to breake, and to cutte in sundre grosse humores. The seede maketh menne make muche water, and wyth hony

# Of dittany.

wyt it bryngeth downe wymens syknes. It is good of speciall propertie (as sume men wryte) for the legges, but it hurteth the bladder.

# The properties of pimpinell/ or rought saxifrage out of the later wryters.

Pimpinellis iuice is good to be dronken agaynste the bytynge of serpentes: and the same dronken in wyne, breaketh the stone. It swageth also the strangurye. The water of pimpinell is good agaynst the darknes of the eyes. Some do holde that the iuice of pimpinell taketh frekelkes and spottes oute of the face. The vertue of thysherbe is so greate agaynste all venome and poyson, that the roote only holden in a mannis mouth defendeth him wonderfullye agaynste the poyson of the pestylence, as men of good experience do testyfye. Nowe seyng that pimpinell doth both agre wyth the secunde kynde of daucus in descryptyon, and also in vertues (for bothe Dioscorides and the later wryters do gyue lyke vertue vnto thes) my opynyon can not be vayn, whych do suppose that pimpinella is the second kynde of daucus in Dioscorides.

# Of dittani of candy.

Dictamnus is named in greke dictamnos, of sume potecaries diptamus: it is called of Plini dictamus. I haue not sene it growynge in Englande, for it groweth no where ellis that I knowe of, sauynge only in candye: therfore I knowe no englyshe name for it. I thynke that it is beste to name it dyttany of candy. Dictamnus is an herbe of candy, bytynge salt, smothe, and lyke penyryall. But the leues of it are greater, whyche haue a certayn thyk down vpon them like as gnaphalium, called of sum cudwede, hath. It bryngeth furth nether flour, nor sede. Many haue abused fraxinella for thys herbe and sume haue taken lepidium, whyche the comon people call dittany, for thys herbe: but the yr error is manyfest.

# The vertues of dittany of cãdy

Dittany of candy doth all those thynges that penyryall doth: but muche more myghtelye, not onlye in drynke, but also layde to: ye and also in a perfume wyth the smoke of it. It casteth furthe dede chylder oute of the mouther. It is a comon saynge, that in candy, when the gotes ar striken wih arrowes, that by the eatyng of this herbe they shake oute arrowes agayne. The iuice ether layde to, or broken with barley mele, hath the nature to pourge. The herbe wil pul furth agayne prikkes of the fete or any other part of the body if it be layd to. It is good for the payne of the mylte, for it maketh it les. They cut it downe in summer and in autumne. The roote hath an hote taste, it spedeth ỹ delyuerance of chyldren, that are in the byrth. The iuice dronken with wyne is a remedy agaynst ỹ bytynges of serpentes. The herbe is of so great vertue that, if the smell of it cum vnto venemous bestes, it dryueth them

# Of the wylde tasel.

away: and it be hanged about them, it kylled them by touchyng of them. The iuice poured into woundes, ether made with yron or the bytynge of venemous bestes is a present remedy if it be taken streyghtwaye in drynk. The kynde of dittany called false dittany is lyke this forsayde dittany, but it is not so bytynge hote as the other is. It hathe the same properties that the other hath: but not so myghty. There is brought oute of Candy an other kynde of dittany with the leues of sylimbrium or baume mynt, with greather branches, wherin are floures lyke wylde organ or wylde inerierum black and softe. The sauoure is betwene baum mynt and sage, very pleasant. It is good for the same thynges: but it smiteth not vp in the nose. It is mingled with emplasters and medicines, whiche are made agaynst the bytinges of serpentes, and are called triacles.

# Of the wylde tasel.

*Fullers tasel.* *wylde tasel.*

Dipsacos, called in latin labrum veneris: that is venus basin, because it holdeth alwayes water, is called in englyshe wylde tasil: in duche kaerten distel: in frenche chardon or carder. It is named of the potecaries, & herbaries virga pastoris wylde tasel is one of the prikky herbes. It hath a hyghe stalk, and ful of pryckes and leues lyke lettesse, full of prykkes: two euer toghyter which go about euery ioynte: and the leues are smithyng long and haue as it were certayne

# Of wylde tasel.



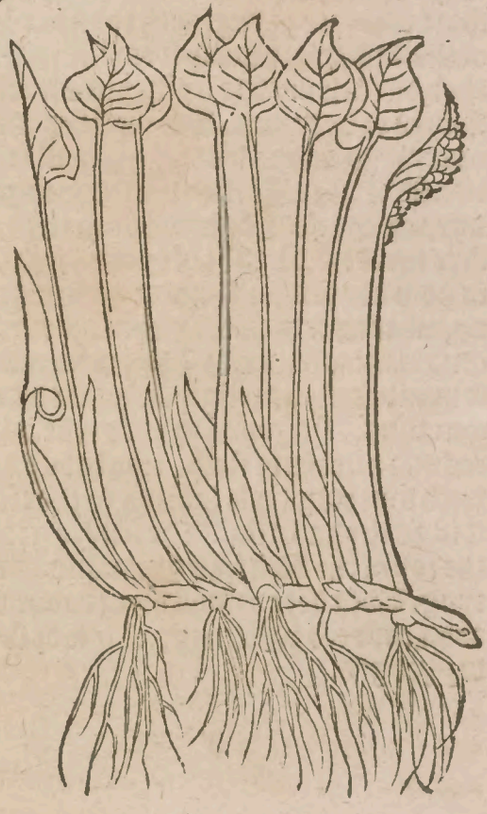
tayne belles, or swellynghes lyke vnto the bublynges that ryse in the wa-
ter. when it rayneth sore, in the myddes of the bak, both within and with
out, they haue an hollow thyng at the cummyng out of the two leues,
whyche cum one furthe agaynste an other: wher in is gathered wa-
ter both of the rayne and also of the dew. and here vpon it is called dipsa
cos, that is thyrsty. Out of the top of the stalk groweth furthe in euerye
branche a brykky hed, sharp, and sumthyng long: and when it is wythe-
red it appeareth whyte. If ye cleue the hed in the myddes ye shall fynde
a worme in it. this description of Dioscorides agreeth also vnto our gar
dyn tasel, whiche the fullers dres theyr cloth with all, the wylde tasel gro
weth commonly about diches and watery places, in the begynnyng of
wynter the gold finches vse mych to haunt this herbe, for the sedes sake,
wherof they are very desyrus. the other groweth in gardines.

# The vertues of wylde tasel.

The roote of wylde tasel sodden in wyne, and brused whilse it be
as thyk as an emplaster, layd vpon the riftes and fistulas, of the
fundament heleth them. This medicine ought to be kept in a
box of copper. It is also a good medicine for all kyndes of war-
tes. Sum hold that the wormes whiche are found in ȳ hede hong ether
about the nek, or arme hele ȳ quartane ague. Sum vse to lay the water,
that is in the leues about the stalk, vpon wartes. wylde tasel as Galene
writeth dryeth in the second degre, and it hath sum vertue, or pour of
scowrynge.

Dragon.

Wylde dragon.



# Of dragon.

Dioscorides maketh but one kynde of dracunculus, whiche he calleth dragontion: but Plini maketh .iij. kyndes of the same, in thes wordes lib. xxiij. capite. 16. *Id autem quod græci dracontium uocant, triplici effigie demonstratum mihi est, foliis betæ, non sine thyrso. &c.* It that grecians cal dracontion was shewed vnto me after tyre diuerse lyknesses: one with leues like a bete, & not with out a smouthe stalk, and a purple floure. This is lyke vnto aron: an other shewed me one, with a long roote like as it were marked and ful of ioyntes and it had but .iij. lytle stalkes. The thyrde whiche was shewed me had a greater leafe then the cornell tre lefe is, with a roote lyke a rede. and they sayd it had as many ioyntes in the roote, and as many leues, as it was yeates olde. The fyrst kynde that Plini describeth semeth to be our comon dragon, sauyng that the leues of our dragon are smaller then the leues of a bete, wherunto Plini compareth the fyrst kynde of dracontion: but Plini sayeth that the fyrst kynde is lyke vnto aron, whiche thyng increaseth my opinion, for I haue marked that the ponge dragon when it cummeth first furth is so lyke aron that the one can not be well knowen from the other: Dioscorides also maketh dragon lyke vnto aron in the description of aron. Galene also writeth that dragon is lyke aron, both in lefe and roote, wherfor I dout not but that our common dragon is the true dragon. How be it when the stalke is great and redy wythin a short whyle to bryng furth the floure and fruyte, the lefe that is in the top of the stalk, goeth away from the fyrst lykne and hath many leues to gyther, but al ioyned to gyther in one lefe, and not cumming furth of diuers stalkes or branches. And moste commonly one of the leues whiche is the ouermoste, and as it were the master lefe, doth sumthing resemble an ivy lefe. Wherfore I reken that it belongeth vnto the dracontion Dioscorides, whiche holly agreeth with the description of Dioscorides. I neuer saye the second kynde of dragon ỹ Plini describeth. But the thyrd kynde is now adayes well knowen, and it groweth in dyuerse places of germany, wher as it is called kleyn schlanghen kraut. But I haue not sene it in England: and therfor I know no common englysh name of it. How be it, it may be called in englyshe water dragō. Dioscorides describeth his dragon thus. Dragon hath a lefe lyke ivy grete and notable with whyte spottes and a streyght stalk, two cubites long of diuerse coloures sprinkled with diuerse purple spottes, so that it doth resemble a serpent very nere, it is as thyk as a staf. The fruyte groweth after the maner of a cluster in the top of the stalk fyrst greue and afterward rede, hote in taste and bytyng. The roote is sumthyng rounde and hath a rounde hede lyke vnto aron, couered wyth a thyn filme or skyn, it groweth in dark and shadowy hedges.

The

# The vertues of dragon.

out of Galene.

Dragon hath a certayne lykenes vnto aron, bothe in the lefe and also in the roote, but it is bothe moze bytyng and bytterer then aron is, and therfoze is he hoter and of finer partes. It hath also a certayne lyght astriction, oz bynding, the whyche because it is ioyned with the other qualites that is sharpe and bytter, it must nedes be a stronge medicine. Foz the roote purgeth all the inwarde partes, makyng thyn and brekyng toughe and gros humozes, and it is a speciall good medicine agaynst the almost incurable soze called cocoethe: It purgeth and scoureth awaye myghtely both other thynges that nede scowryng, and also the frekelles with vinegre. The leues also hauyng lyke qualitie are good foz freshe woundes, and grene sozes, and the les dry they are, the bytter do they ioyne togyther and close vp woundes. Foz those thynges that are dry, are hoter then that they can be conuenient foz woundes. Sum ther be of that beleue that they thynk if chese be couered with dragon leues that they preserue it from cozruption by the reason of their dry complexion. The kruyte is myghtier then the roote, and the leues. The iuice scoureth away the disease of the eyes.

## Of Dryopteris.

Dryopteris hath the name of an oke, & a ferne, because it is an herbe lyke a ferne, and groweth in okes. Dioscorides describeth dryopteris thus: dryopteris groweth in the mosse of olde okes lyke vnto a brake, but not so myche cut oz iagged in the leues. It hath rootes wounde one with an other, roughe and astringent, and tarte in taste, turnyng sumthyng into swetnes. The herbe whyche ye se here intitled with the name of dryopteris draweth nerest vnto the description of dryopteris of any herbe that I knowe: How be it, beside diuerse other thynges therbe two, that make me thynk that it shuld not be the perfyt dryopteris, one is that ꝑ groweth in walles wyth maydens here, and in many bushe rootes and chefely of them that are in dark laynes, and not in the mosse of olde oke trees. The other is that I can not fynde the vertue that Dioscorides speaketh of that to pull of here and to putrefy. Many haue vsed thys herbe foz the true adiantum and namely the potecaries of Louan when as I was there. It is proued by experience that this herbe whose fygure ye se drawen, is very good foz the stone ether with wyne, oz wyth almone mylk, made wyth maydens here.

## Of walwurt.

Walwurt is named in englyshe also danewurt, in Greke Chameacte in latin ebulus, in duche attich, in frenche hieble. Walwurt is a great deel lower then elder is and moze lyke an herbe, it hath a fozsquared stalk and full of ioyntes, the leues are lyke vnto the leaues of an almond tre, but lõger, and grow, (certayn spaces goyng betwene) about euery ioynte stretched furth standyng out lyke two wynges.

one

82

H Dryopteris is the Filix ramosa minor of Mr Ray, p. 125. or ye lesser branchd Stone-fern wch grows in shady Places. Wils. Herb. p. 6. f. 11 perhaps a Species of Polypodium or Polypody of Mr Ray p. 117. There are four kinds of it. Wilson's Herb. p. 2. Vid. part ye 2d of this Book of Turner, p. 4, and compare this Plant with Polypody.

# Of walwurt.

Ebulus.

one against an other, indented and stinking. It hath a spoky or bussby top as elder hath, lyke floures and fruyte. The roote is longe and as great as a finger. Walwurt groweth myche about cambrydg. How be it, I could neuer se the stalkes in that contri. Notwithstandynge, I know well that it ȳ groweth there, the true ebulus or walwurt.

## The vertues.

Elder and danwurt haue al one strength and one vertu to dry vp. they draw water furth of the belly & are euell for the stomache. The leues & sodden lyke wurtes, to draw out choler and fleme. The tender stalkes sodden in panues or dysshes bryng the same thyng to pas. The roote boyled in wyne and gyuen in meate helpeth the dropsey. After ȳ same maner dronken it is good for the bytynges of vepers. The brothe of it softeneth the mouther if a woman sit in it: It letteth also the wynde go furth of them, and amendeth ȳ fautes of them. The beries dronken in wyne are of the same effecte. If they be layd to: they make blake here. If the leues beyng as yit tendre & softe be layd to after the maner of a pultes they swage an inflammation and hote burnyng: They are good to be layd vnto burned places and to the places that are bytten of dogges. They draw together the wondes ȳ gape and becum a fistula. The leues are good for the gowt if they be layd to with bulles tallow or gotes suete.

# Of runnyng bukwheat.

Latine agreyng in al poyntes with the description of Dioscorides is very harde to be founde in England, and so harde ȳ I neuer saw it as yit. Elatine of Dioscorides, hath leues lyke vnto with wynde, but les, rounder and hory with lytle bowes of a span lengthe full of leues fyue or seuen cummyng from the roote. But there is a runnyng herbe which groweth in the corne and wyndeth it selfe about the corne, whiche is in many thynges lyke vnto elatine of Dioscorides: sauyng that the leaues are

sharper

# Of smallage.

charper at the ende and longer then they shulde be, as it doth apere, and they are not so roughe as the descryptyon requyreth, howe be it the leaues are not wythoute all roughenes. The floures and sedes, whyche ar thre square, ar lyke vnto bukwheate, the stalke is lyke vnto the stalke of wythwynde, or byndwede, and sumthynge rede. I haue seene it plentuously bothe in allmanye and in Englande. I haue seene it moste in Englande amonge the corne, in Germanye aboute hedges and pales. I haue hearde no name of it in Englande as yet therefore I call it runnynge bukwheate, because in thre thynges it resemblethe bukweate.

# The vertues of runnynge bukwheate.

Latine sayeth Galene cooleth and byndeth. It heapeth the runnyng and inflammatyon of the eyes, wyth the leues broken wyth barley mele, yf they be layde to. The same dronken in a broth is good for the blody flyxe.

# Of Smallge.

Elioselinon.

it, as they reporte.

Elioselinon after the translatyon of Theophrastus is called in latyn paludapium, in englishe smallage or marche, in duche eppich. And the potecaries haue longe called thys herbe in latyn apium, but vniustlye for apium is not smallage but perselye, whyche thyng I haue sufficiently proued: where as I haue writen of perselye. Dioscorides wryteth that elioselinon is greater then apium is, & that it groweth in moyst places, wherof it hath the name. I haue sene it growe oft tymes by brook sydes and in a certayn yland of east Freseland called Norderye, by the see syde. The sauour of smallage is a greate dele stronger and worse sauourynge then perselye is and dyuerse practycyoners holde, that ỹ herbe bothe smelled & eatē is ieopardus for them that are in danger of the fallynge syknes. For it maketh them fall streyghte waye that they haue smelled or eaten of

# The vertues of smallage.

Dioscorides writeth that persely and smallage are all of one vertue and strength. Howbeit for the cause aboue rehersed I would aduise men rather to vse persely then smallage. If that ye be desyrous to know the hole properties of smallage, rede the properties of persely, and there shall ye fynde the properties of smallage.

# Of Orchall otherwyse called corck.

Empetron called also phacoides as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon hylles and beside the see. It hath a saltish taste and the farther that it groweth in, in the lande, the bytterer is it perceyued. This is called in London archall and the dyers vse it to dy withall. The Northenmen about blakamore where as it groweth calleth it cork, it groweth ther like a mos vpō stones. And it that is brought in to London from beyonde the see, is oft tymes founde with lytle stones whereunto it hath growen. The taste of it that I tasted in London was euidently saltyshe.

# The vertues of orchall.

Beside the vse that dyers put orchall to, Dioscorides writeth that it purgeth coler and fleme if it be dronken in a brothe or in mede whiche is made of water and hony. Plini whiche sayeth that empetron is called of the latines calcifraga, wryteth that empetron groweth in hylles by the see syde, and for the moste parte vpō stones. the nerer the see it is, the les saltyshe is it. It purgeth water, if it be kept long: it leseth hys strength. When it is freshe it maketh a man pys. The broth of it, or if it be bruised and put in to water breaketh the stone. They that would haue men beleue thys that is promysed: hold that stones whiche are made warme in the broth of thys herbe, breake by the vertue of thys herbe.

# Of Heth.

Erica is called in greke erice, in englyshe heth hather, and lyng in duche heyde, in frenche bruyer, Erica, sayeth Dioscorides is a bushy tre lyke vnto tamarisk but myche lesse, of whose flowres bees make noughty hony. Dioscorides calleth ericam a tre whiche is rather so named for the formis sake then for the hyght, for it neuer ryseth vp vnto the length

# Of Heth.

Erica. Heth.

lengthe and hygnes of a tre. Plini in the. xi booke of hys naturall story, sayeth that the thyrde kynde of hony. is wod hony and not to be commended whiche is called heth hony. Plini in the. xv. chapter of the forsayde booke wryteth that erica groweth in woddes which I could yit neuer se. For our heth groweth in playnes and in wylde groundes, and in moyste places, and vpon sum wodles hylles. I thynk ẏ ether sylua is set for sum other worde or els Plini speaketh of thyn low bulshy moyste and watery woddes, where in it is possible: for hethe to grow. The hyest hethe that euer I saw, groweth in northumberland which is so hyghe that a man may hyde hym selfe in.

## The vertes of Heth.

Oth the smal leues & flowres hele bytynges of serpentes Galene wryteth that the floures and leues are moste chefely to be vsed, whiche haue pour by ventyng out or transpiration maketh rype and digesteth. I rede in Paul Aeginete, among the receytes whiche are made agaynst the diseases of the mylt, oft tymes mention of hethe. Wherfore seyng that both Dioscorides setteth next vnto tamarisk, heth (who vseth to set herbes of lyke fashon and propertie together) and Paule Aeginete vseth it with tamarisk I iudge it better for tamarisk rather to vse hethe then quykboume otherwyse called rountre or quikken tre, seyng quikboem hath no suche qualite, in it as are conuenient for the diseases of the mylt.

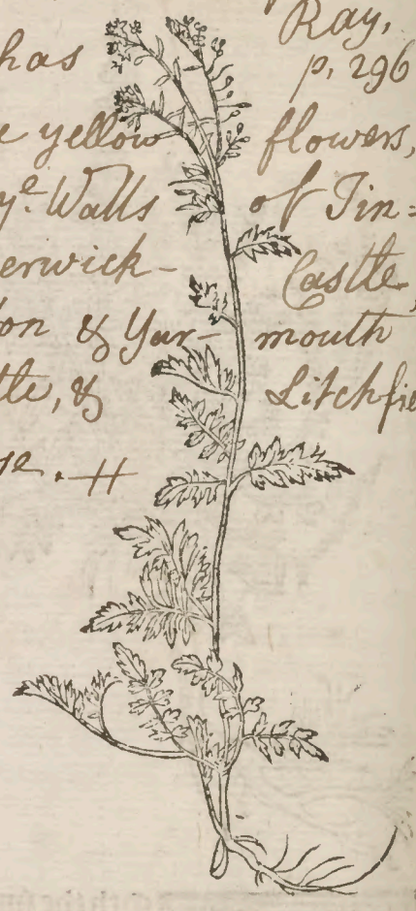
# Of rocket.

Eruca is named in Greke euzomos, in Englysche rocket, in Duche roket, in Frenche roquette. After Dioscorides and Plini there are two kyndes of rokket. The one is a gardyne rokket and that is myche greater then the other, but

# Of rocket.

Eruca hortensij.

Eruca syluestris.



Casper Bauhin & Mr. Ray have another Species with yellow Flowers, wch they call Eruca monensis laciniata lutea, Ray, p, 297. Sylvestris minor lutea, Buxo Pastoris folio, C. Bauh. p, 98. Jagged Yellow Rocket of the Isle of Man.

It grows between ye landing Place at Ramsey & ye Town in Sella-fields, Seabank, Cumberl? also between Marsh-grainge, & the Isle of Walney. Lancashire.

The, It has pretty large yellow & grows on ye Walls of Tin-mouth & Berwick-Taunton & Yar-castle, & Close. H

Mr. Ray, p, 296 flowers, of Tin-castle, mouth Litchfield

lyke both in taste, smell, and fashion of indentynge or cuttynge of the leues vnto the comon rocket wyth the yelowe floures. Thys greater rocket hathe whyte flowres wyth small blake lyues lyke synewes goynge thorowe them. The seconde kynde is called in Latyne eruca syluestris, and that is nowe comon in owre gardynes and is vsed for gardyne rocket. Sume vse the great rocket for whyte mustarde, but they are deceyued, for whyte mustarde, is in all poynt es lyke vnto the other mustarde sauynge, that it hathe whyte sede, but not all whyte, but sum thynge pale, and yelowyshe. The leues of greate rocket are not lyke the leaues of mustarde, but vnto the leaues of the comon rocket. Ye shall knowe the difference that is betwene gardyne rocket and wylde rocket by the figures, whyche ye se here lyuely set furth.

# The vertues of rocket.

If rocket be eatē rawe in great quantite, it stirreth vp ye pleasure of the body. The sede is good for the same purpose. Rocket maketh a man pisse, helpeth digestion and is very good for the belly. Sume vse the sede for sauce. The which that it may last the longer, thei knede it with milke or vinegre, & make it in to litle cakes. Dioscorides wryteth

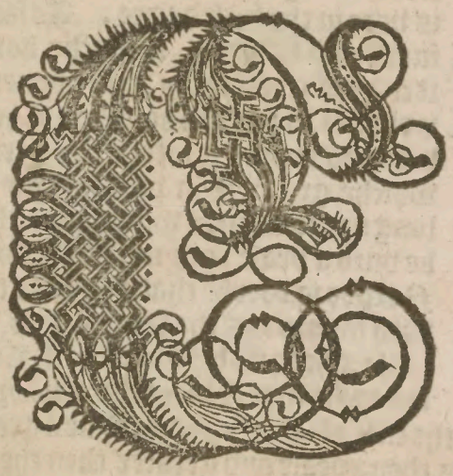
Wilson's Herb. p, 178, 179.

# Of Erusia.

writeth that the wylde rokket is hoter then the other and prouoketh water more largely, and that sum vse it for mustard sede. Rokket as Plini wryteth, careth nothyng for the colde, for it is of a contrary nature vnto lettes, for it styrreth vp the lust of the body. Therfore is it ioyned in all meates with lettes that lyk hete mengled with to myche cold, shuld make lyke the qualite of both. The sede of rokket remedieth the poyson of ꝑ scorpion and the feld mouse called a shrew. It driueth from the body all kyndes of lytle beastes that grow there in. It healeth al the fautes in the face layd to with hony and it taketh away frekles or fayntikles with vinegre. It maketh blak scarres of bruses or woundes, whyte, with the gall of an oxe.

# Of erusia or

pease eruyle.



Rusiala or erusia called in Greke okros, is a pulse lyke vnto a pease and Theophrastus in the. vij. boke of the history of plautes writeth that eruylles cichelynges and peasen haue a stalke fallyng vpon the gronde, Plini also in the. xiij. boke of his naturall story compareth erusilles and peasen together in lykenes of leaues and sayeth ꝑ they haue lōger leues then other pulses. But this difference haue I marked betwene this and pease, the cod or shale of an erusill is smaller and rounder then the cod of a pease is, and the erusill is rough within, and the sedes haue lytle blak spottes in them and they are dunne and rounder and lesse then gray pease are. I neuer saw this pulse grow in Englande, but I haue sene it growyng in germany but there only in gardines. The properties of this herbe agrieth with peasen and as for any qualite that it hath for physike truely I haue rede none. But to what soeuer vse that phaselles will serue for, erusilles will serue for the same, as Galene witnesseth in the fyrst book de alimentorum facultatibus where as he sayeth that phaselles and erusilles are in a meane betwene them whych make good iuice and bad, and thē that are of hard and lyght digestion on them that are wyndy and wyndles, and them that norish myche, and litle.

# Of bitter fitches.

Eruum is named in greke orobos, it may be called in Englyshe bitter fiches of the lyknes that it hath with a fiche. Dioscorides dothe not describe Eruum so perfitly as he dothe other herbes, and therefore it is les knowen then many other herbes be. For he sayeth onely these wordes of eruum. Eruum is a lytle thyn bushe knowen of all men, wt a narrow lefe, and sede in coddes. mo tokēs wher-

# Of bitter fitches.

*Eruum syluestre.*

by eruum may be knowen from other pulse, Dioscorides reherseth not. The germans cal pisum which we cal a pease, ein erbs which word semeth to haue cummed of orobus, and thoughe pisum is not orobus: it doth apeare that they gaue the name of orobus vnto a pease because the one is so lyke the other. Galene, Paulus Aegineta, and Aetius with one consent, holde that the blak orobus is bitter. Galenis words are thes. Orobus dryeth in the seconde degre and that far. And it is hote in the fyrst degre. As farfurth as it is bitter, so myche doth it cut, scoureth away, and openeth it that is stopped or bounde: Then when as eruum is bitter, the herbe whiche groweth in woddes wyth long narrow leues with floures lyke vnto a pease: can not be orobus, Nether is therbe that Fuchsius taketh for orobus the true orobus, because it hath no bitternes in it. The last tyme that I sawe the true orobus was about seuen yeares ago in the citie of Mense, it was lyke a great black tare or fiche, but sum thyng les then a pease and greater then the comon fiche. Sum peraduenture wyll say that eruum Fuchsij is the true eruum, because it hath narrow leaues, that not withstandyng that Galene gyueth vnto orobus the yelowyshe and the pale a bytter qualite: yit he sayeth that the whyte ar not so bitter as the other. Where vnto I say, that althoughe Galene wryte that the whyte erua be les medicinable then the yelowishe and the pale, that is les like vnto a medicine by the reason of any excedyng and vnpleasant qualite as bitternes is: yit doth he not take away all bytternes from orobus. Therefore seyng that there is no bitternes at all in the herbe that Fuchsius setteth furthe for eruo: it cannot be eruum. I take the pull that Fuchsius taketh for orobus, to be cicerculas whiche is called of Galene lathyris.

# The vertues of bitter fiche.

BItter fiche burdeneth the hede mych, the same eaten troubled the belly. It draweth out blonde by the water. This pulse well sodden, maketh oxen fatt. Eruum helpeth a mã to pis well. The same maketh a man haue a good color, it dryueth out bloud, with gnawing, bothe out of the belly and out of the bladder, if it be eaten out of mesure, or dron

ken

# Of sea holly.

ken more largely than is conuenient. It scowreth sores with honey: so doeth it lyke wyse scowre away the freckels of the face & other spottes, & it scoureth also the hole body. it suffreth not deadly burninges and hard swellinges to go any further, it maketh soft the hardnesse of womens brestes. it scowreth away black, lytle angry sores and byles it breaketh carbuncles or plage sores. if it be kneden with wyne and layde to, it healeth the bytinges of vipers, dogges and menne. with vinegre it healeth them that can not make water, but with greate payne, and the vayne appetite to go to the stole and can do nothyng ge there, bitter fitches, or bitter tares are very fit for them that are in a consumation and fele not their nourishment, if they take of the bygnes of a nut with honey, the broth of them is good for kybes or moulde helles, and for itche or yeewk that goeth ouer the hole body.

# Of Sea holly.

*Eringium uerum.* *Sea holy.* *Eringium Fuchsij.*

ERingium is a commō herbe in many places of England by the sea syde. It is called of the cōmon people se hulver or see holly, bycause it hath sharp leues lyke vnto an holly & groweth hard by the see syde. Eryngium is of the prykky kynde of herbes

# Of sea holly.

and hath brode leues, sharp round about, and they taste lyke vnto a certayn kynde of spice. Many crestes of see holys braunches when as it is growen vp. are rede. In the toppes of the branches cum furthe knoppy heades whiche are compassed about with many sharpe and hard prickes after the fashion of a starre. Whoes colour is somtyme grene, somtyme white and somtyme blew. the roote is long and brode, black without, and whyte within, an inche thicke and of a pleasant sauor. These are the propre tokens or markes of Eringiũ that Dioscorides writeth of thẽ, when as the herbe whiche Riffius setteth out for Eringium a greeth not wyth thys description it came not be the trew Eryngium of Dioscorides. The leaues of Eringium that Dioscorides describeth are round and brode, & haue a pleasant taste, but the leaues of Eryngium whiche Riffius setteth out are very narrow and are wythout all pleasant sauor. The herbe also whiche Fuchsius setteth forth hath not so brode leaues as Dioscorides requireth of his Eryngium, for the leaues of Fuchsius Eryngium are indented, long, and small and nothyng brode, as the figure set out heare wil testifie, notwithstanding that it can not be Dioscorides Eryngium yet I thynk it is on kynde of Eryngium whiche Plini describeth in the. xxij. booke and the. vij. chapiter in these wordes. Erynge (sayeth Plini) is a bushie herbe and hath leaues full of prickes and a stalke of a cubite hyght, and somtyme longer, somtyme whitysh and sumtyme black. It hath a swete sauoring roote and is kept also in gardines, howbeit it groweth of his owne kynde, in roughe and stony places, and by the sea bankes. It is harder and blacker, than it that groweth in the gardin. the lefe is lyke vnto persely thus far Plini. Wherfor seing that the lefe of the herbe whyche Fuchsius setteth out for Eryngium is more like persely, than the Eryngium whyche Dioscorides setteth out and groweth commonly in England by the sea sydes, I take hys Eryngium for Plinies Eringium and not Dioscorides. Fuchsius Eryngium groweth by the Rhene syde and also in places far from both salt & fresh water. As for Eryngiũ riffij is an vnsauored prickye weed and groweth about townes and dyches in suche lyke places as commonly henbane groweth Aetius maketh mention of a kynde of Eryngium whiche he called Eryngium montanum, and sayeth that it hath narrowe leues and lytle floures of the colour of golde which in figure are lyke vnto an ey. I do not remembre that I haue sene any herbe greyng vnto thys description. Neuer theles I haue set it furthe here that men, if they happen vpon it, may by thys description know it. As for Riffis Eringium, there is an herbe in theophrast called phleũ or stoeba whiche in all other thynges all moste is lyke vnto Riffis Eryngium sauyng that, phleum dureth all the hole yeare & groweth in moyst places, and Eryngium Riffij dieth euery yeare and groweth in drye places.

# The vertues of sea holly.

See

# Of Chokewede.

Sea holly as Dioscorides writeth hath powre to hete: Paulus Aegineta sayth that sea holly heteth, but not manifestly: Aetius wryteth that sea holly differeth from temperate herbes, in hete ether lytle or nothynge at all. But it is very drye and of subtill and fyne partes as the same author witnesseth. The roote of sea hulner dronken dryueth furthe wymens syknes, and water oute of the bladder. It scattereth awaye growynges and wyndes. It is good wyth wyne agaynst the diseases of the lyuer, the bytynges of serpentes, and poyson that is dronken It is dronken wyth a dram of carot agaynst many euelles. Sume holde that if it be hanged or layd to it, dryueth away wartes or swellynges. If the roote be dronken wyth mede it heleth them that haue theyr necke bowynge bakwarde, and them that haue the fallynge syknes. The later wryters vse the roote of thys herbe, to stirre vp the luste of the body, and they vse to gyue it bothe to men and wymen that are desyres to haue chylder. Nicolaus Alexandrinus in foure medicines, whyche he maketh to stirre vp the pleasure of the body, and to make men and wymen fruytfull, vseth thys herbe wyth many other of the same nature. Sume in our dayes condite or kepe in sugar the rootes of sea hulner for the same purpose. Howe be it they are not so stronge alone as they are myxed wyth other of lyke nature in the composition called diasatyrion nicolai.

# Of Chokewede.

Ruangina is called in greke Orobanche. I haue no comon Englyshe name for thys herbe, nether any Frenche or Duche name. Howe be it, it maye be called in Englishe Chokefich or chokewede: Orobanche hathe the name in greke of stranglynge or choukynge of bytter fytches whyche are called in greke oroboy. Thys herbe is called about Morpeth in Northumberland, newchappell floure: because it grewe in a chappel there in a place called bottell bankes, where as the vnlearned people dyd worshyppe the Image of faynt Mary, and reckened that the herbe grewe in that place by the vertue of that Image. Dioscorides describeth orobanche after thys maner. Orobanche is a lytle stalke, somethynge red, aboute twoo spannes longe sometyme more roughe, tendre, without leues: the floure is somewhat whyte, turnyng towarde yellow. The roote is an inche thycke, and hollowe lyke a pype, when as the stalke is wythered awaye wyth dryneſſe, beſyd it that Dioscorides wryteth, I haue marked my selfe, that thys herbe groweth muche aboute the rootes of broome, whyche it claspeth aboute wyth certayne lytle rootes on euery syde lyke a dogge holdyng abone in hys mouth: notwythstandyng I haue not seen any broome choked wyth thys herbe: howe be it I haue seen ỹ herbe called thre leued grasse or clauer vtterly strangled, al the na-

# Of Eppymedum.

Eruangina.

turall iuice clene drawen oute by thys herbe.

## The vertues of Chokewede.

Dioscorides giueth no vertue to this herbe to hele any dysease, how be it he sayeth, that it is good to be eten rawe, and also sodden, after the maner of sperage. Galene writeth that it is colde and dry in the fyrste degree. Pliny sayeth, that it is called Cynomorion of the lykenesse that it hathe to a dogges pycke.

## Of Epimedum.

Epimedum is called of Theophrastus epimetron: of Plini epimenidiō. This herbe is strange and yll to fynde: how be it I found a certaine herbe in Germany beside the Bysshop of Colens place: called Popelsdop, by a brokes syde very well agreeyng in all poyntes, sauyng in one with the descriptiō that Dioscorides maketh of epimedū In the moneth of July I sawe thys herbe, hauyng .ix. or .x. leues comyng out of an roote, very like to our march violet leues, in all poyntes, sauynge that the stalkes that bere the leues, were thryse as long as violet stalkes be, The roote was blacke, full of ioyntes and of a stronge sauour, and at that tyme I coulde fynde in it nother floure nor fruyte. The nexte yere folowyng in the myddes of Marche in the same place, I founde the same herbe, wyth leues, stalke and floure, lyke vnto wylde valerian, and twoo handbredes from that place I found two or three leues lyke vnto violettes commyng out of the same roote, so that out of the one end of the roote came leues lyke violets, out of the other ende leues, stalke, and floures lyke Valerian. But Dioscorides describeth hys Epimedum thus. It hath

hath a stalke not greate, wyth leues lyke yuy .x. or .xij. together, & it bereth nother floure nor frute the roote is blak, smal & of a strong sauour, wyth an vnsauery tast. It groweth in moyst places. It appereth by thys description yf thys be trew epimedium, as I do take it to be, that Dioscorides sawe not thys herbe in Marche: but in July or aboute that tyme, but here I wyll gyue no occasion to other more dyligently to seke thys herbe. If they can chaunse vpon it. If thys herbe were the trew epimedum it might be called in Englishe baren violet, of the lykenes that it hath to a violet: and of the propertie it hath to make men and wymen baren.

## The vertues of Epimedum.

The leues broken wyth oyle and layde on after Emplaster wyse, make wymen pappes to grow no bygger. The rootes hyndre conception.

# Of Spyndell tree.

Euonymus is reckened not wythout a cause to be the tree whiche is called of some comon herbaries fusago or fusaria, althoughe I haue seen thys tree oft tymes in Englande, and in moste plenty betwene ware and barkwaye: yet for all that I coulde neuer lerne an englyshe name for it: the Duche men call it in Nether lande spilboome, that is Spindell tree: because they vse to make spindels of it in that contrey, and me thynk it maye be so well named in Englyshe, seyng we haue no other name. Theophrastus describeth Euonymus after thys maner. The tree named euonymus, groweth bothe in other places, and also in the Ile of Lesbus in the ozkin mountayne called Ordinus: it is of the bygnes of a pome granate, wyth a lefe of the same, but greater than is the lefe of perywincle and softe lyke the pomegranate lefe. It begynneth to budd in September

# Of Agrimouie.

Euonymus.

Septembre and blossemeth in the springe: the floure is like the herbe called viola alba, of whiche are many kyndes, but the moste common viola alba is the herbe that we call commonly hart sease: the sauour is vnpleasaunt: the fruite with the huske is lyke to the cod of sesam or oyle seed: within it is hole & sound, not hollow, sauyng that is diuided into fouresqared rowes. Thys yf it be eten kylleth bestes, and the same dothe the lefe, and specially gotes, excepte they be purged. Plini wryteth thus of Euonymus. The tree whiche is called euonymus, is no luckier then ostria. It is not vnlyke a pomegranate tree, & it hath a lefe of the bignesse betwene it and a bay tree. The fashion and the softnesse is lyke the pomegranate, but the floure is whyter, and by an by declareth the plage to come. It hath coddes lyke vnto sesam, and within a corne foure cornered slick and dedly to bestes. The lefe hath the same might. Somtyme a hasty lare is a remedy agaynste the poison of thys tree. Thys haue I marked beside al that Theophrastus and Plini haue writen, that the yong twigges or wandes that growe out of the roote besyde the tree, ar very faire grene, and so well fouresquared as yf it had been done wyth a plane. The vessels, that the seedes are in, are red, and the tree hath muche hart or pith in it. The wood in color is sumthynge yellowyn ꝗ not vnlyke the color of berbery tree. I knowe no good propertie that thys tree hathe, sauynge only it is good to make spyndles and brid of cages.

# Of Agrimonie.

Eupatorium is named in Greke eupatorion, is called in Englishe Agrimonie: in Duche Agrimonien: in Frenche aigremoine. The potecaryes haue vsed for the trewe Eupatorium a wylde herbe wyth leues like hemp, whiche groweth aboute waters sydes and dyches: whyche dyffereth muche in vertue from the herbe named of Dioscorides Eupatorium, as ye shall know in the properties of eupatoriũ of Dioscorides Mesues maketh also mention of a kynde of Eupatorium, whyche dothe uothynge agree wyth it of Dioscorides, as ye maye see in Mesues descripton of that herbe. Ther is no herbe that I knowe, whereunto the description of Mesues Eupatory doth betttr agree then the herbe that

we

# Of Agrimonie.

Eupatorium.

wee call in Englyshe Maudeleyn. Dioscorides describeth his eupatorium after thys maner. Eupatorium is a bushy herbe, bryngyng forth on stalk, like wood, blackish, streight small, roughe, a cubyt longe, and sometyme more. It hath leues lyke fyue leued grasse: yet more yker hempe, diuided in fyue partes or more, somethynge blacke, indented aboute the edges lyke a sawe. The seed commeth fourth of the mydle of the stalkes and so groweth vp full of downe, and it boweth downe warde. The same when it is drye cleueth vpon mennes clothes.

## The vertues of Agrimonie.

EUpatorium is an herbe of subtile and fine partes, and it hath powre to cut insunder, and to scowre away with out any manifest or perceyueable hete. Therefore it scoureth awaye the stoppyng of the lyuer. There is also in it a certayn byndyng, where by it giueth streingth vnto the lyuer. Thus far hath Galene spoken of oure agrimonie. And Dioscorides wryteth thus of the vertues of agrimoni. The leues of thys herbe broke and layd to wyth swynes grese, hele sores that are harde to be cured and couered wyth a skyn. The herbe or the seed dronken in wyne, delyuereth men from the blody flyxe, from the diseases of the lyuer and the byting of serpentes agrimony groweth amonge bushes and hedges and in myddowes and woddes, in all cuntries in greate plenty.

# Of the Beane.

FAba is named in Greke Kyamos: in Englyshe a beane: in Duche een boen: in Frenche feboy. Thys pulse is so well knowene in all countries, that it nedeth no description. Therefore the fygure of it at thys tyme shall be sufficient.

## The vertues of Beanes.

Beanes

# Of the Beane.

Beanes make wynde, and are harde of digestion, and make trouble sum dreames. They are good for the coughe: they ingendre flesche of a meane nature betwen hote and colde. If they be sodden in water and vinegre, and eaten wyth theyr shelles they stop the bloody flyxe, and the common flyxe of the guttes. They are good to be eaten agaynste vomityng. They are lesse wyndy if the fyrst water whille they be in sethynge be caste oute and be sodden in freshe water agayne. The grene bene troubleth the stomach more, and is more wyndy than the dry beane. The floure both by it selfe and also layde to wyth barly mele, swageth the burnynges called inflamations, whyche come of a wounde, it maketh the scarres to be of one color wyth the rest of the flesche about it. It helpeth the pappes that swell wyth clodded mylke: yea though they be vexed wyth an inflamation or hete. It stoppeth mylke. It dryueth awaye swellynge empostemes: blewe broised bloude: and swellynges behynde the eares wyth the mele of fenigreke and honey, but wyth roses, frankencence and the whyte of an egge, the eyes that fal outward: swellynges bothe wyndy and other, ar stayed, the same kneded wyth wyne helpeth the eyes that haue a perle, and the stripes of the eyes. The beane eten without any husk, is good to be layed to the forehed, to turne away the humors that fal downe into it. Beanes sodden in wyne hele the swellynges gathered in the stones. Sume vse to lay it vpon chylders nether partes of their bellyes, to stoppe the commynge furthe of the fyxte here. Heres whyche sprynge oute agayne after that the former, here is pulled out, yf they be anoynted wyth the huskes of beanes, were smal and fyne and receiue lesse norishment. The barkes of beanes wyth barley mele, clouē alom, called of sume allom plume, and olde oyle, dryueth away hard kirnelles. Woll is died wyth the barkes of beanes. Beanes the skin taken of, and deuided in to those partes where into they are deuided by theyr owne nature, vse to be layd, to stop blood which is rased by an horse leche, for it stoppeth bloode, yf it be halfe clouen and layde to. Aetius wryteth euen as Galene and Paulus wryte also: that it drawe th very nere vnto the mydle temper betwen hote and colde. The substances of the beane as Golen writeth, hath a litle vertue to scoure away: as the skynne hath the propertye to bynde a lytle, beanes layed without as a medicine do dryve wythout hurt. Galen writeth that he hath oft vsed beanes sodden in water, and layd thē to with swines grese vpon places, vexed with the goute. He also vsed ỹ leues against the bruising of synewes: and the woundes of of the same, and namely the mele of them with hony and vynegre.

# The Table.


Adders grass. M.vi.
Affoldill ỹ rpght. b.iij.
Agrimonie. p.vi.
Alder tre. b.b.
Almond tre. c.ij.
Aloe. b.vi. Ami. c.iij.
Anis.d.i. Archichoke.h.iiij.
Arlhsmert. m.iij.
Areche.e.b. Astrologia. d.vi.
Asarabacca. e.ij.

¶ B.

Bantwurt
Baum.d.iiij. Bete. k.iij.
Betonp. k.iiij.
Betonp of paul. k.iiij.
Bearfote. l.b. Beane. p.vij.
Beane of egppt. l.iiij.
Beane trpfolp. c.iij.
Birche. k.b.
Bitter fitches. p.ij.
Blewbottell. n.iiij.
Blewblaw.
Blpte. k.vi. Borage. g.iiij.
Box.g.h. Brankbrlpne.b.i.
Brook lpme. h.ij.
Bpndtwede. l.vi.

¶ C.

Capers. h.ij.
Calfis snowte. d.ij.
Camomple. d.ij.
Caruwapes. h.iij.
Carottes wplde. o.ij.
Cattis taple. c.b.
Centori.i.i. Chelunt. h.vi.
Chikwede. b.vi.
Chich.k.ij. Cichlpng. k.ij.
Citrones.m.b. Citterach.e.iiij
Cilt sage. k.b.
Chokewede.p.b. Clpuer.d.ij.
Coloquindida. n.ij.
Coziander. m.i.
Cozmpute. g.vi.
Cozncle tre. m.i.
Cozne tre.m.i. Conise. l.ij.
Cole.g.i. Cole cabbage
Cole wplde. Cozalline.g. ij.
Cudwede. i.i.
Cukkowppntel. d.vi.
Cucumber. m.iiij.
Cucumber wilde. m.vi.
Cummin. n.ij.
Cppres tre. n.ij.
Cppres of ỹ hethe. i.ij.

¶ D.

Dalep of of the gardine. k.ij.
Dalep wplde. Dil. c.vi.
Diltanp of candy. o.iiij.
Doggis tong .n.b.
Dodder.h.b. Draggon.o.b.

¶ E.

Earthenpne
Earthnut.d.ij. Eglintpne.n.vi
Epimedum. p.b.
Eruilia. p.ij.

¶ F.

Foxtaple. b.iiij.
Fumitozi. h.ij.

¶ G.

Galangal of england. o.i.
Garleke. b.iiij.
Germander. i.iiij.
Gelouer. l.ij.
Gladdon falle. b.ij.
Goldfloure. k.i.
Gotis beard.k.i. Gourde.n.i.
Ground cppres.
Ground ppne. i.vi.
Gum saccozp. k.i.

¶ H.

Haselnutt. m.ij.
Hardtwurt.d.vi Henbain.b.vij
Heup.h.ij. Heth. p.i.
Heth crowfoote. i.b.
Herbi iue. m.ij.
Heli dog.b.vij. Homlok.k.iij
Hollwurt. h in.
Holleke h.ij. Horltpme. l.i.
Horehound stpngkpng. k.i.
Huluer of these.

¶ K.

Lauander cotton. i.ij.
Ladon bushe. k.vi.
Lang debefe. k.iiij.
Leke of the corne. g.b.
Lozel. o.ij.

¶ M.

Marpgolde. h.i.
Marish mallow. b.vij.
Marierum gentle. b.vij.
Mos of the see.
Mugwurte. e.i.

¶ N.

Nep.g.vi. Netell tre.h.vi.

¶ O.

Oke of hierusalem. k.vi.
Oneberrpe.b.i. Onpons. i.ij.
Orchal. p.i. Otes. d.vi.
Otes wplde.
Othethistell. a.vi.

¶ P.

Palma Christi.
Peaseerth nutt. e.b.
Pepones. m.b.
Petp whin. d.i.
Periwincle. k.vi.
Periwincle of the bushe. l.i.
Perselp squared. g.b.
Perlelp. d.iij.
Pimpernell the male. c.iiij.
Pimpernell the female. c.iiij.
Pimpinell.
Porcelline of the see. i.ij.

¶ R.

Rokket. p.ij.
Rose perlelp. c.vi.
Rede. e.ij.

¶ S.

Saffron. m.iij.
Saffron wplde. l.ij.
Saffron bastard. l.ij.
Sage of Hierusalem. d.vi.
Sapnt Johās wurt ỹ graet.e.iij
Sampere.m.ij. Sedge. h.b.
See kolekok. Se holli. p.iij.
Slauke. Smallage. d.iij.p.i.
Sothera won. a.vi.
Soldanel.g.ij. Sow thpstel.k.ij
Sowbrede. n.b.
Splerage. e.ij.
Sppndel tree. p.vi.
Straw berrp tre. d.vi.
Swallow wurt. e.ij.

¶ T.

Tasel tame. o.iiij.
Tasel wplde. o.iij.
Tre trifolp.o.i. Tutsan. c.b.

¶ V & W.

Velvet floure. c.i.
Venus here. b.ij.
Water betonp. l.j.
Wallwurt. o.vi.
Withwpnde.
Wolfis bapne blew.
Wormwod romane. a iij.
Wormwod pontik. a.iij.
Wormwod of the sea. a.b.
Wormwod comon. a.b.
Wormwod of fuchsius. a.iij.


ffinis.

Here endeth the table of the firste parte (God wyllynge) the nexte yeare ye shall haue the seconde.


# Imprinted at London / By

Steuen Myerdman, and they are to be soolde in Paules churchyarde at the sygne of the sprede Egle by

John Gybken.

Ydera grasa. p.bi.
Alfabuit y rygh. b.iii.
Agrimonie. p.bi.
Alder tre. b.b.
Almond tre. c.ii.
Alue. b.bi. Anni. c.iii.
Aloe. b.i. Archiepiscopus b.iii.
Arthiuert. m.iii.
Arche. e.b. Astrologia. b.bi.
Alata bacca. c.ii.

C B.

Bauwurt
Bacon. n.iii. Bere. f.iii.
Betony. f.iii.
Betoup of paule. f.iii.
Bractate. f.b. Beane. p.bii.
Beane of egypt. l.iii.
Beane trefoy. c.iii.
Bache. f.c.
Butter fiches. p.ii.
Blewbottell. n.iii.
Blewblow.
Bipre. l.iii. Borage. g.iii.
Bor. a.b. Bosuk drepe. b.i.
Brook lime. h.iii.
Brook bucke. l.bi.

C E.

Capers. b.iii.
Calfis snoute. d.iii.
Camomple. d.ii.
Carnivapen. h.iii.
Carotes wylde. a.ii.
Calfis taple. c.ii.
Centori. i.i. Chesnut. h.bi.
Chamede. b.bi.
Chich. h.ii. Cichipog. h.iii.
Citrones. m.b. Citrach. c.iii.
Cit sage. h.b.
Chokewede. p.b. Clyner. d.iii.
Colocyndida. n.ii.
Coriander. m.i.
Commyne. g.bi.
Comele tre. m.i.
Come tre. m.i. Comse. l.iii.
Cole. g.i. Cole cabbage
Cole wylde. Coralline. g.iii.
Cudwede. i.i.
Cukkow pytel. d.bi.
Cucumber. m.iii.
Cucumber wilde. m.bi.
Cummin. n.iii.
Cypres tre. n.ii.
Cypres of ꝑ bethe. i.iii.

C D.

Daisy of the gardens. f.ii.
Dalepwylde. Dal. f.iii.
Dalemp of canby. c.iii.
Dogs tong. n.b.
Dodder. b.b. Dragon. o.b.

C E.

Earthpyne
Earthout. b.ii. Eglinepne. n.bi.
Epipedium. b.b.
Fenelle. g.iii.

C F.

Fortaple. b.iii.
Fumiter. h.iii.

C G.

Galangal of englands. o.i.
Garlyke. h.iii.
Germander. i.iii.
Gelouer. f.iii.
Gladdon salle. b.ii.
Gotoscore. l.iii.
Gyngis beard. l.i. Gyngis. n.i.
Gerning eppe. n.
Gamme ypne. i.bi.
Gurtsfeeraep. k.i.

C H.

Hasebute. m.ii.
Harmwurt. b.ii. Hetp. n.ii.
Henry. b.ii. Hetp. n.i.
Hetp cotoscore. i.b.
Hetbrine. m.ii.
Helenog. b.iii. Gomlok. h.iii.
Holtwurt. h.iii.
Hollette. h.ii. Horsepine. l.i.
Horehound fringkyng. l.i.
Hulner of these.

C I.

Iannander cotton. i.iii.
Iadon bushe. k.bi.
Iang debele. k.iii.
Iake of the come. g.b.
Iouel. o.ii.

C K.

Karpgolde. h.i.
Karish mallow. b.iii.
Karterum gentle. b.iii.
Kus of the see.
Kyngwurte. e.i.

C L.

Lep. g.bi. Letell tre. h.bi.

C M.

Dke of hierusalem. l.bi.
Dneberrpe. b.i. Dudons. f.ii.
Drchal. n.i. Dies. b.bi.
Dies wylde.
Dthethistell. a.ii.

C P.

Pabst's Cavilli.
Prasse tre wilde. c.ii.
Pepone. m.ii.
Pep rohat. l.i.
Perrypole. k.bi.
Perrinkle of the bushe. l.i.
Perlitp spaced. g.ii.
Perlep. b.iii.
Pimpernell the male. c.iii.
Pimpernell the female. c.iii.
Pumpin ii.
Porcellane of the see. i.bi.

C R.

Rubber. p.b.
Rose perlep. r.bi.
Rede. r.ii.

C S.

Saffron. i.iii.
Saffron wylde. l.ii.
Saffron bastard. l.ii.
Sage of hierusalem. b.bi.
Sapre possis wurt ꝑ grace. c.iii.
Sampercusing. Sedge. n.ii.
Sre tolsoe. Se holle. g.iii.
Sluke. Smallage. b.iii.
Sothera dion. a.bi.
Solonne. Sow thyllel. b.ii.
Sowbede. n.b.
Spiraee. c.iii.
Spinnerrye. p.bi.
Sewm berryre. b.bi.
Swallow wurt. r.iii.

C T.

Tasteraye. o.iii.
Tasel wylde. o.iii.
Tre tolsoe. Tutsan. c.b.

C V.

Vetter flower. c.i.
Drinsfere. b.iii.
Water betony. l.i.
Wallwurt. o.bi.
Wythypude.
Wolfis banne hiew.
Wormwod romane. a.iii.
Wormwod pontik. a.iii.
Wormwod of the sea. a.b.
Wormwod comon. a.b.
Wormwod of fuchsius. a.iii.


Here endeth the table of the first parte. God fulfilyng the next yeare ye shall have the seconde.


Imprinted at London / By Steuen Wyerdman, and they are to be sold in Paules churchyarde at the sygne of the sp[illegible] Egle by John Sybkens.

# The seconde parte of Wuilliam Turners herball/ wherein are conteyned the names of herbes in Greke/Latin/Duche/ Frenche / and in the Apothecaries Latin/and somtyme in Italiane / wyth the vertues of the same herbes wyth diuerse confutationes of no small errours/that men of no small learning haue committed in the intreatinge of herbes of late yeares.

Here vnto is ioyned also a booke of the bath of Baeth in Englande/and of the vertues of the same wyth diuerse other bathes moste holsum and effectuall/ both in Almany and Englande/ set furth by William Turner Doctor of Physik.

Imprinted at Collen by Arnold Birckman.
In the yeare of our Lorde M. D. LXIJ.

*Cum Gratia & Priuilegio Reg. Maiest.*

To the right honorable and
right worthy Lorde Sir Thomas Scudmore
knight, lorde Scudmore, William Earle
Northerb, Lorde and Warrale and Coun-
taunce in all Grace of Vertue
and Honour.

# To the right honorable and his verye good Lorde Syr Thomas Wentworth knight/ lorde Wentworth/ William Turner wissheth helth and increase and continuance in all kindes of vertue and Godlines.

IT is not vnknowen vnto a great sorte of thē that haue ben desyrous to know the natures and properties of herbes in England/ and therefore haue red the fyrst parte of my herball: that I promised to write and set furth the second parte also as sone as I could get any conuenient leasure and helpe thereto. Which promise I haue nowe performed/ and haue set oute the seconde parte of my herball/ where I intreat of herbes as I did in the former parte/and also examin at large and do confute(for the quantite of the learning that God hath geuen me) the errours of them / whiche haue writen of late/and haue notably erred / and stifly haue defended their errours. But som/I am sure/will arise which will not alow my long disputations and confutations/but will say that it had ben inough for me/only to haue simply shewed my minde/and not to haue ben so longe and laborsum in such maters. Other/as certayn dark doctores/not bullati / but boletarij/ which soddenly/lyke todestolles stert vp Phisiciones within two or thre yeares study/will misslyke thys my boke/as they haue misslyked before my fyrst parte/because it is no greater: for they are so ernest in practisinge at the first day for money/that they will spare no tyme vpon the study of Dioscorides/Galene/and Pliny: whereby they might profite in knowledge of thinges them selues/and also teach other: and therfore when as in all theyr liues they neuer haue found agayn the knowledge of one lost herb/tre/fishe/byrde/beaste/or metall/will with great arrogancie and lofty lookes dispise other mennis short bookes/ requiringe of them muche greater volumes/when as they for all their knowledge in worde ioyned with very smal knowledge of thinges/nether for lack of learning cā nether write long nor shorte bookes/nether for getting of mony will gyue any iust labor at all to learne to write any good thinges thēselues. Other perchance will require / that I shoulde haue at the first set out my booke in Latin/ that they that I haue disputed withall/might haue ben able to haue answered for themselues in such poyntes as they are charged to erre in. To them that would haue only the mater simply told without any further eraminacion and confutation of the errours that haue ben committed agaynst the knowledge of herbes/that I write of: I answere that I write not only this booke for vnlearned men/that as they care but littel for the truth

truth/so can small skill of disputationes which are ordened for the defens of the truth/but also for lerned men/as surgeanes/apothecaries/and som Physiciones led away from the truth by the writinges of them/whom I go about to cõfute/had as much nede to haue the errours that they haue dronkẽ in/to be pulled out by disputationes/ as the simple sorte haue nede only of the matter playnly tolde without any disputation at all. Therfore seyng that both the simple writing of the matter is necessary/and the disputationes are necessary also/I am no more worthy blame for writing in one booke in som places simply the vertues and descriptiones of herbes/ and in other places of the same disputationes and confutationes of errours/then the poore man is which bringeth an hole shepe to the market when as the clothier wold only by the wol/the glouers only the skin/and the inkeper the flesshe. To them that cõpleyne of the shortnes of the boke/ I answer/if they be doctors and learned men/let them write longer bokes and amend my shortnes with their long and great bookes. If they be riche and vnlerned welthy men/that compleyn of the shortnes: let them command their scolares/to whom they haue gyuen their exhibition ether in England or beyond the Sea/to write greater bookes. For it is shame for them/to require so much of me and other learned men/ and to giue so litle as they do for the mayntenance of scolares and learned men. To thẽ that woulde that I should haue writẽ in Latin: I answer/ that as I am naturally bounde/I haue first set out my bokes of herbes in Englishe for the profit of my contremen: And if they that thinke that I ought to haue writen in Latin/ iudge that it were better to set them by and by in Latin for the profit of strangers: let them ether translate them their selues out of Englishe in to Latin/or ellis let them pronde som good translator of their coste/vntill I can haue leasure to that my selfe. And in the meane season it semeth to me/ that I haue in this case nothinge offended/except Tragus/Rembertus/and Matthiolus/honest and learned men haue also offended/wherof the first wrote/in hygh Duch his Herbari/the second first in low Duche/and afterward in French his Herball/the thyrd in Italian: and yet som of these haue not translated their bookes into Latin as yet/ and other haue not translated in a longe time after their first workes into Latin. Now wher that I haue answered these idle ouerseers vaynfautfinders in certayn poyntes/whych seme to lye most opẽ agaynst the accusationes of them and suche lyke/I thinke it mete to seke som patrone and defender of my boke agaynst other fautfinders/ and also if it were any worthy present for any noble mã to giue it vnto som that were most worthy to haue it for the benefittes that he or his haue bestowed vpon me. Seking long for a Noble patron no small tyme/I coulde find no man so fit to be chosen a patron for it/as youre Lordship/not only because ye are a noble man/and of a good auncient house/but also for that ye haue suche learninge ioyned with your nobilite/that I know no man of your degre that hath the like/whether a man requireth an exact knowledge in mannis learning or a wounderfull sight and iudgement in holy scriptnre. Wherein many can beare witnes/that ye are so well exercised that a man wold thinke that ye had done almost nothinge ellis from your ten-

tender yeares/but studied the scripture. And who hath deserued better to haue my booke of herbes to be giuen to him/then he / whose father with his yearly exhibition did helpe me/ beyng student in Cambridge of Physik and philosophy. Whereby with some further help and study am commed to this poze knowledge of herbes & other simples that I nowe haue. Wherefore I dedicat vnto you this my litle boke/desyring you to defende it against the enuious euel speakers/which can alow nothing/but it that they do their selues: And the same I giue vnto your Lordship / beseching to take it in the stede of a better thyng/and foz a token of my good will toward you/ and all your fathers household/which thing if ye do/as soune as I shall haue conuenient lesure / ye shall haue the third and last parte of my herball also.

Almighty God kepe you
and all youres.
Amen.

## VNTO THE REDER.

The fautes committed in the pzinting of this booke/ are in the ende of the booke/which I would thou should correct/ before thou shall begin to rede my booke.

A Brecock tre. 48
Agarick. 29
Alleluya. 74
Alkaking or vvinter chirres 142
Asp and kindes of Pepler. 90
Auenes. 9
B Arley. 16
Basil. 66
Bay tre. 32
Bech tre. 1
Bramble bushe 118
Brere bushe. 119
Brionye. 166 & 167
Broume. 7
C Arob tre. 136
Carot. 80
Cattes tayle. 159
Cheruel 10
Cinkfoly. 110
Ciue or Ciuet. 8
Citron tre. 49
Clare. 70
Clot bur. 170
Comfrey. 148
Cottenvvede. 11
Cotton. 13
Cresses or karsse. 64
Crovvfoot. 114
Cicory and Endiue. 21.
D Arnel. 41
Date tre. 74
Ded nettel. 27
Dittani. 35
Dock. 121
E Lder or bourtre. 124
Elecãpane or Alecãpane. 22
Elm tre. 169
F Enel or Fenkel. 5
Fenegreke. 5
Ferne or brake. 3
Feuerfevv. 79
Fiche. 162
Figge tre. 2
Fig beane. 43
Fistick nutt. 91
French or Spanish brome. 144
Flour de lice. 23
G Elouer. 163
Gentian. 7
Gethsemin or Iesemin. 19
Grasse. 13
Great bur. 82
Groundel. 132
Grummel or graymile. 40
H Arisfoot. 26
Harstrang. 83
Hartis tounge. 86
Haukvvede. 14
Herbe ferula, or fenel giante. 1
Hoppes. 42
Horehounde. 51
Horsse tonge or double tõge. 15
Horsse houe or bullfote. 159
Housleke. 133
Hysop. 19
S. Iohns grasse. 18
Iuniper or Iuneper. 125
K Idney beane. 140
Knot grasse. 97
Kovve persnepe. 145
L Ampsana. 27
Larix. 28
Laserpitium. 30
Lathyris. 31
Lauer or Sion. 32
Leke. 101
Lentil or lentilles. 33
Lentisk or mastick tre. 34
Lettes or lettuce. 26
Ligustrum. 55
Lily. 38
Limonium. 39
Linden tre. 153
Liuer vvurte. 36
Lintsede. 39
Lotus vrbana. 42
Lycores. 12
Lysimachia. 44
M Adder. 118
Mallovv. 44
Mandrage. 45
Maydens heyre. 6 & 157
Medica. 52
Medler tre. 56
Meon or Mevv. 56
Mercury. 55
Mile or Millet. 57
Mint. 53
Missel or Misselto tre. 165
Mulberry tre. 58
Mustarde. 137
N Ettel. 169
Nigella Romana. 10
Night shade. 142
O Ke tre. 109
Oleander. 56
Oliue tre. 67
Organ. 69
Orobanche. 71
Oxyacantha. 73
P Alma Christi. 116
Panik. 76
Parietorye or Pilletorye of the vvall. 14
Phalaris. 85
Peonye. 84
Persnepes and skirvvurtes. 138
Peare tre. 108
Pease. 92
Penny rial. 107
Pepper. 90
Plain tre. 95
Plum tre. 103
Poppye. 76. & 77
Pomgranat tre. 49
Pinke nedle or starkis bill. 8
Polipodium or vvalferne. 4
Porcellayn. 102
Prymprint. 37
Psyllium or fleasede. 105
Ptarmica. 106
Pyne tre. 87
Q Vickbeame tre. 143
quince tre. 48
R Adice or radish. 111
Rape or Turnepe. 112
Raspis or hindberry. 119
Rise. 72
Rose. 116
Rosemary. 35
Rue. 122
Rye. 129
S Age. 126
Sauin. 124
Scala cæli. 97
Scandix. 120
Sea vnyon. 130
Sea trifoly. 12
Sea vvartvvurt. 81
Securidaca. 133
Sett vvall. 86
Sesamum. 134
Siler mountayn. 134
Sisimbrium. 140
Sison. 139
Spelt. 131
Spiknarde. 62
Spourgvvurt. 171
Squynant. 24
Stauis aker. 147
Stravvberrye. 6
Sumach. 115
T Amarisk 59
Tithymales. 154
Todes flaxe. 73
Tribuli. 156
Triacle mustard. 152
Turpentine. 151
V Eruine. 162
Vvallnuttes. 24
Vvall barley or vvay bent. 17
Vvaybrede. 94
Vvater persely. 138
Vvater germander. 132
Vvater rose or vvater lily. 65
Vvhyt Satyrion. 129
Vvilde Thyme. 132
Vvilde cresse. 20
Vvilde grape. 25
Vvodbinde. 82.


FINIS.

# The Table.


A
Aaron 1
Agaric 2
Alleluya 3
Alkakinge or winter cherie 4
Anchusa or Bugloss 5
Anemonies 6
Angelica 7
Anise 8
Apples of Paradise 9
Apricocks 10
Arach 11
Archangel 12
Arsmart 13
Artichoke 14
Asarabacca 15
Asparagus 16
Avens 17
Avens mountain 18
Avens water 19
Avocado 20
Azarole 21

B
Balm 22
Balsamine 23
Barley 24
Basil 25
Bastard 26
Bay tree 27
Beech tree 28
Bellflower 29
Bellis 30
Bellis major 31
Bellis minor 32
Bellis sylvestris 33
Bellis tuberosa 34
Bellis vulgaris 35
Bellis with double flowers 36
Bellis with single flowers 37
Bellis with white flowers 38
Bellis with yellow flowers 39
Bellis with purple flowers 40
Bellis with red flowers 41
Bellis with blue flowers 42
Bellis with green flowers 43
Bellis with black flowers 44
Bellis with orange flowers 45
Bellis with tawny flowers 46
Bellis with ash flowers 47
Bellis with russet flowers 48
Bellis with carnation flowers 49
Bellis with gilliflower flowers 50
Bellis with rose flowers 51
Bellis with violet flowers 52
Bellis with lily flowers 53
Bellis with daffodil flowers 54
Bellis with narcissus flowers 55
Bellis with iris flowers 56
Bellis with crocus flowers 57
Bellis with tulip flowers 58
Bellis with hyacinth flowers 59
Bellis with anemone flowers 60
Bellis with ranunculus flowers 61
Bellis with peony flowers 62
Bellis with poppy flowers 63
Bellis with rose flowers 64
Bellis with gilliflower flowers 65
Bellis with carnation flowers 66
Bellis with bellflower flowers 67
Bellis with harebell flowers 68
Bellis with foxglove flowers 69
Bellis with snapdragon flowers 70
Bellis with toadflax flowers 71
Bellis with speedwell flowers 72
Bellis with veronica flowers 73
Bellis with germander flowers 74
Bellis with betony flowers 75
Bellis with sage flowers 76
Bellis with rosemary flowers 77
Bellis with lavender flowers 78
Bellis with thyme flowers 79
Bellis with marjoram flowers 80
Bellis with basil flowers 81
Bellis with mint flowers 82
Bellis with pennyroyal flowers 83
Bellis with calamint flowers 84
Bellis with nepeta flowers 85
Bellis with catmint flowers 86
Bellis with dittany flowers 87
Bellis with origanum flowers 88
Bellis with sweet marjoram flowers 89
Bellis with wild marjoram flowers 90
Bellis with garden marjoram flowers 91
Bellis with pot marjoram flowers 92
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 93
Bellis with bush basil flowers 94
Bellis with wild basil flowers 95
Bellis with garden basil flowers 96
Bellis with pot basil flowers 97
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 98
Bellis with bush basil flowers 99
Bellis with wild basil flowers 100
Bellis with garden basil flowers 101
Bellis with pot basil flowers 102
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 103
Bellis with bush basil flowers 104
Bellis with wild basil flowers 105
Bellis with garden basil flowers 106
Bellis with pot basil flowers 107
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 108
Bellis with bush basil flowers 109
Bellis with wild basil flowers 110
Bellis with garden basil flowers 111
Bellis with pot basil flowers 112
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 113
Bellis with bush basil flowers 114
Bellis with wild basil flowers 115
Bellis with garden basil flowers 116
Bellis with pot basil flowers 117
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 118
Bellis with bush basil flowers 119
Bellis with wild basil flowers 120
Bellis with garden basil flowers 121
Bellis with pot basil flowers 122
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 123
Bellis with bush basil flowers 124
Bellis with wild basil flowers 125
Bellis with garden basil flowers 126
Bellis with pot basil flowers 127
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 128
Bellis with bush basil flowers 129
Bellis with wild basil flowers 130
Bellis with garden basil flowers 131
Bellis with pot basil flowers 132
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 133
Bellis with bush basil flowers 134
Bellis with wild basil flowers 135
Bellis with garden basil flowers 136
Bellis with pot basil flowers 137
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 138
Bellis with bush basil flowers 139
Bellis with wild basil flowers 140
Bellis with garden basil flowers 141
Bellis with pot basil flowers 142
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 143
Bellis with bush basil flowers 144
Bellis with wild basil flowers 145
Bellis with garden basil flowers 146
Bellis with pot basil flowers 147
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 148
Bellis with bush basil flowers 149
Bellis with wild basil flowers 150
Bellis with garden basil flowers 151
Bellis with pot basil flowers 152
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 153
Bellis with bush basil flowers 154
Bellis with wild basil flowers 155
Bellis with garden basil flowers 156
Bellis with pot basil flowers 157
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 158
Bellis with bush basil flowers 159
Bellis with wild basil flowers 160
Bellis with garden basil flowers 161
Bellis with pot basil flowers 162
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 163
Bellis with bush basil flowers 164
Bellis with wild basil flowers 165
Bellis with garden basil flowers 166
Bellis with pot basil flowers 167
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 168
Bellis with bush basil flowers 169
Bellis with wild basil flowers 170
Bellis with garden basil flowers 171
Bellis with pot basil flowers 172
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 173
Bellis with bush basil flowers 174
Bellis with wild basil flowers 175
Bellis with garden basil flowers 176
Bellis with pot basil flowers 177
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 178
Bellis with bush basil flowers 179
Bellis with wild basil flowers 180
Bellis with garden basil flowers 181
Bellis with pot basil flowers 182
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 183
Bellis with bush basil flowers 184
Bellis with wild basil flowers 185
Bellis with garden basil flowers 186
Bellis with pot basil flowers 187
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 188
Bellis with bush basil flowers 189
Bellis with wild basil flowers 190
Bellis with garden basil flowers 191
Bellis with pot basil flowers 192
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 193
Bellis with bush basil flowers 194
Bellis with wild basil flowers 195
Bellis with garden basil flowers 196
Bellis with pot basil flowers 197
Bellis with sweet basil flowers 198
Bellis with bush basil flowers 199
Bellis with wild basil flowers 200

FAgus is named in Greke Phegos / in Duch/ein Buchbaū/in Frenche fau. Fagus is thus described of Plinye: The nut of a Beche tree beynge lyke vnto kyrnels/ is enclosed in a three cornerd skyn or huske/ the leafe is thyn and excedynge lyght / lyke vnto an aspe or poplere/it werith yelowe verye hastelye/ & ofte tymes it bryngethe furthe in the mydes in the vpper parte a lytle grene berye/ sharpe in the toppe/ the nuttes are verye swete. Thusshis desyre greatlye to eate of the beche nut/ and myse eate gladlye of the same. Thus muche dothe Plinye wryte of the description of a beche tree/ Virgill in his Egloges maketh beche tree to haue a great and a broade toppe / whiche maketh suche a greate shadowe/ that bothe men and bestes maye be defended therbye frome the heate of the sonne: whiche thinge we see to be true by daylye experience/and specyallye in greate olde Beches.

*The propertyes, vse, and commodytes of the beche tree.*

DIoscorides wryteth that the leaues of the oke & the beche tree and of suche other lyke brused and broken are good for softe swellinges/and to strengthen those partes that are weke. The leaues of the beche tree/ are good to be chowed for the dysease of the gummes/ and the lyppes. The powdre burned of the beche nut/is good wythe honye for a skalde & a skurfye head/ when the heare goethe of/if it be layde to. Plinye rekenyth the same good for the stone. Palladius writith that the beche tree is good tymbre/ if it be kepte drye/ but that it is sone rotten / if it be in moysture or in weate places / in Virgilles tyme men vsed muche to make cuppes of the beche tree as a man maye gather by his Egloges.

*Of the herbe Ferula.*

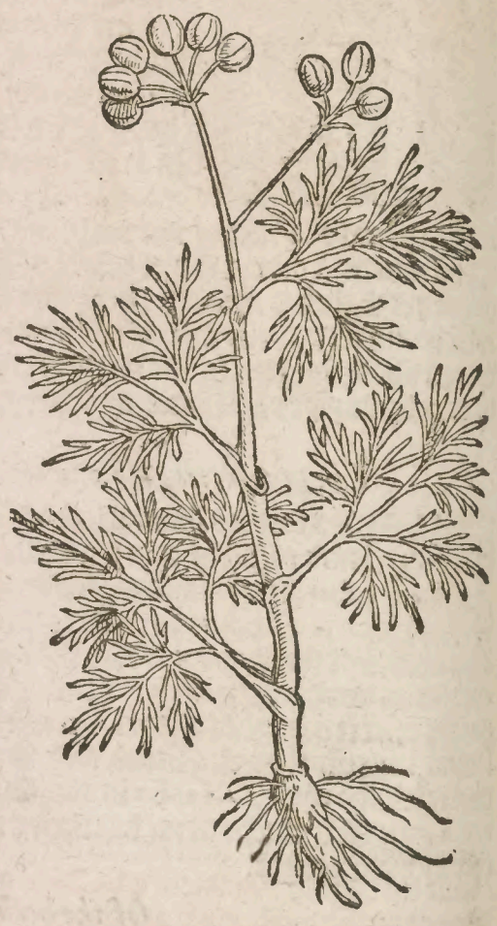
FErula is called in Greke narther/but howe that it is named in Englishe/as yet I can not tell/for I neuer sawe it in Englande/ but in Germanie in diuers places. It maye be named in Englishe herbe ferula / or fenell gyante/because it is lyke fenell/but a great deale higher and larger in all partes then fenell is.

Ferula bryngith furthe a stalke of three cubytes longe/and leaues of fenell/but rougher and broder. I fynde no larger description of ferula in Dioscorides/ but Theophrastus describeth it thus: Ferula hathe but one stalke/and that full of ioyntes or knees/ The leaues and branchis come oute of the ioyntes/one oute of one syde of the ioynte/& another oute of the other syde/as the leaues of the rede do. The leafe is greate/ softe/ and muche deuyded or iagged / so that it that is nert vnto the grounde/ dothe muche resemble here. The floure is yelowe/the sede is darke and lyke dyll sede/ but greater it is clouen in the toppe / and is deuyded into smale stykes which holde the floures and the sede. The smal branchis want not theyr floures nor sede/but haue bothe as dill hath. The stalke lasteth but for one yere. It hath but one single roote/and that goeth depe into the grounde.

## *Of the herbe Ferula.*

### *The vertues of Ferula oute of Dioscorides.*

Ferula Herbe Ferula, or Fenelgiante.



THe harte taken oute of the grene ferula / and dronken / is good for the spittinge of blode / for the flixe: it is geuen in wyne againste the bytinges of vipers. Thesame put into ỹ nosethziles / stoppith bloode there. The sede dronken is good for the gnawinge of the bellie / if the bodie be anointed therwyth and wyth oyle / it prouoketh sweate. The stalkes / if they be eaten / make the head ake / they are sawced in byne.

### *The vertues of ferula oute of Plinye.*

THe stalkes of ferula are vsed to be eatē / when they are sodden / they are the better takē wyth muste and honie / and so they are good for the stomake / if a man take manye of them: they brede the heade ake / a dramme of the roote dronken in two vnces / and a halfe of wine / is dronken agaynst serpentes / and the roote is layed to it selfe / so is it good for the gnawinge in the bellye: wyth oyle and vinegre / it is good to staye swetinge euen in agues. The juyce of ferula taken in the quantyte of a beane / doth stop the bellye. x. graynes of the seed broken / are good to be dronken in wyne to stop blode. The harte or the pithe of the herbe so taken / is good for the same purpose. The nature of Ferula is the soreste enemie that can be to Lāpreys / for yf it ones touche them / they dye therwyth.

### *The vertues of Ferula oute of Galen.*

THe sede of ferula heateth and maketh thyn or subtyll / but it that is within / whiche they cal the marye / the pythe / and the hatte / hath a byndinge nature in it. By reason wherof it is good for the flixe and them that spyt blode.

## *Of the Figge tree.*

FIcus is called in Greke syke / in Englishe a figge tree / in Duche / Ein feig baū / in Frenche vng figuez. A figge tree is no greate highe tree / for the moste parte / but in some places some are founde as bigge and as high / as a pere tree. The leaues are cut or indentid / and euerye leafe hath thre partes / of the whiche euerie one resemblith a finger. Therfore

euerye

euerye figge leafe/ semith as though it had thre fingers. The figge tree is so well knowen/ that it nedith no farther description.

*The vertues of the Figge tree.*

NEwe figges that are ripe/as Dioscorides writeth/hurte the stomake/ and lose the bellye/but the flixe ꝑ cometh therof/ is sone stopped. They prouoke sweat and drawe oute wheles and pockes: they quenche thurste and abate heate/whē they are drye/theyr nature is hote/they norisshe the strenghth/but thē they make a man more drie/ & they are good for the bellye/ and are cōtrarye to the rumes or flowinges of the stomacke / and the bellie. Yet Galen writith that the figges both grene and also dryed/ loose the bellye.They are verye good for the throte/ for the wynde pipe/ for the kidnes/ for the bladder/and for them that are euill colored wyth a longe sycknes/ and for them that are shorte wynded/ and for them that haue the dropsye/ and for them that haue the fallinge sycknes/The same made warme/& dronken wyth Isope/ do purge the breste/they are good for the coughe/ for the bellye/ & for the olde diseases of the lunges/ Thesame bruised wyth niter & chartan saffron/ & then eaten/do softē the bellye.The brothe of figges/ is good for the swelled kyrnells besyde the throte. If a man gargill therwyth/ they are good to be put in softenynge implaysters / mixed wythe barlye meale / the same brothe is good to be mixed in womans bathes wyth Fenygreke/ and soddē barlye. When they are soddē wyth rue / they are good to be powred in/agaynst the gnawinge of the bellye. Figges soddē and laide to driue awaye hardnessis/they softē swellinges behinde the eares/ & other angrye swellinges. They make rype wheles/ called Pauos / specially yf there be put vnto them niter aryce/or lime:if rawe figges be beatē wyth these/ they are of lyke effecte.Wythe the shell of a pomegarned they purge awaye anguayles & suche harde swellinges: wythe copperus they heale the runnynge yssues of the legge/whiche are almoste incurable/if they be soddē withe wyne wormwodeRomane & barlye meale.They are good to be layed vpon them ꝑ haue the dropsye/ burnte figges laide one vō a playster of ware/are goode for kybed or mooled heles / and for ytchynges. The mylkye juyce of bothe the wilde and the garden figge: euen as runnynge or chese lope/maketh mylke runne together into cruddes/ and louseth it that is growen to-

gether/as vinegre: it taketh the skynne of from the bodye/it openyth the poores/ and loseth the bellye. The same broken wyth an almonde & dronke/ openyth the mother. The same layd to wyth the yolke of an egge or Tyrrinicall wake/ bringith downe womens sycknesses. It is good to be put into playsters wythe the floure of fenygreke and vinegre for the gowte. It scowryth awaye lepres / frekles / skurvynes and the disease of the face/ stables/ & runnynge sores in the head / if it be layed to wyth barlye meale: It is good for them that are bytten wyth a scorpion or of anye other venemens beast/ or of a mad dogge/ if it be dropped into the wounde. The same receaued in wulle and put into the holowe tothe/is good also for the tothe ake. If it be layde to wyth fatt/ it taketh awaye wertes. Drye fygges are hote in the fyrste degree fullie as Galen wryteth. They are hote in the beginnynge of the seconde degree/ and of fyne and subtil partes. The figge tree as bothe the juyce/the leaues and the tree dothe testifye/is verye hote/for they do not onlye byte or vehementlye scoure awaye / but also/do pull of the skynne/ and open the mouthes of the vesselles / although figges wyth other frutes haue some euyll juyce/yet this good propertye they haue/ that they go quicklye thorough the bellye / and easelye go thorowe the hole bodye/for they haue a notable vertue to scoure awaye/ wherfore it chaunseth that they that are greued wyth the stone/ after that they haue eaten figges voyd oute sande in theyr vrine: they norishe more then the commen sorte of frutes do / but they make not fast and styffe fleshe as breade and swynes fleshe do/ but somethinge lowse and emptye fleshe as beanes do. Figges are wyndye/ but their wyndynes endurith not/ if a man eate oute of measure of rype figges / they will fill him exceedinglye full of lice. They haue vertue to cutt in soudre and to make fyne/ by reason wherof they provoke a man to stoole and purge the kydnes.

## *Of the Brake or Ferne.*

Filix is called in Greke Pteris/ in Englishe Ferne or a Brake/in Duche ein walt farne/in Frenche fauchier. There are two kyndes of brakes/the one kynde is called in Latin Filix mascula / & in Greke Pteris / wythoute anye addicion. It growyth commenlye vpon stones. It is all full of lytle winges euen frome the wote. The seconde kynde is called in Greke Thelipteris / in Latin Filix femina: this is the commen ferne or brake whiche the Norther men call a braken / It hath a thinge lyke a longe bare stalke/ and the leaues are onelye on the top of that. Dioscorides wrytith of the Ferne or Brake thus/ It hath leaues wythout anye stalke or frute/whiche leaues comme oute of a thinge lyke a stalke/ and the same is a cubite highe/the leaues are manye wayes deuided and full of branches lyke fethers. The sauor of it is somewhat rauke/ the roote of it is black/ and that goeth euen by the ouermoste parte of the grounde. It is also longe / and putteth furth manye branches/ the taste therof is somewhat byndynge. It groweth in montaynes and in stonye placyes. The female brake hath leaues lyke vnto the male full of branchis / hyer from the grounde/ whiche growe not all vpon one herbes synnewe as it were / as the other doth

Mr Ray reckons up no less than 14 different Species of Ferns, p. 124. Wilson's Herbal, Vide plura p. 6, &c.

## Of the Brake or Ferne.

Filix. Ferne or a Brake.

doth / but vpon diuers and manye lytlen synnowes lyke stalkes. This kynde hath manye longe rootes wrythen one by an other / whiche beyng somthynge yelow turn toward a black. Some also are founde red. Dioscorides denyeth that the Ferne hath anye frute / and therbye that it hath also no seede / but not onelye the opinion of the commen people is / that the Ferne hath sede / but also it is the opinion of a Chrysten Phisicion / named Hieronymus Tragus / who doth not onlye saye that Ferne hath sede / but wrytith that he founde vpon mydsomer euen sede vpon Brakes. I haue taken oute of his herbal his wordes concernynge that matter / & haue translated that into Englishe after this maner folowinge. Although that all they that haue writen of herbes / haue affyrmed and holden / that the Brake hath nether sede / nor frute: yet haue I dyuers tymes proued the contrarye / whiche thinge I will testefye here in this place / for there sakes that be studentes in the knowledge of herbes / I haue foure yeres together one after an other vpon the vigill of saynt John the Baptiste (whiche we call in Englishe mydsomer euen) soughte for this sede of Brakes vpon the nyghte / & in dede I fownde it earlye in the mornynge before the daye brake / the sede was small blacke and lyke vnto poppye. I gatherid it after this maner: I laide shetes and mollen leaues vnderneth the brakes whiche receyued the sede / that was by shakynge and beatynge brought oute of the branches and leaues. Manye brakes in some places had no sede at all / but in other pla-

tes agayne: a man shall fynde sede in euerye brake/ so that a man maye gether a hundred oute of one brake alone/ but I went aboute this busynes/ all figures/ coniurynges/ saunters/ charmes/ wytchcrafte/ and sorseryes sett a syde/takynge wyth me two or three honest men to bere me cõpanye/ when I soughte this seede/all the villages aboute/did shyue wyth boulyers that the people made there/& sometyme when I soughte the sede/I sownde it/and sometyme I sownde it not. Somtyme I founde muche/ and sometyme lytle: but what shoulde be the cause of this diuersyte or what nature meaneth in this thinge/ surelye I can not tel. Thus farre hath Tragus wryten of the brake seede. But as he hath not tolde wherfore the sede is good/ euen so haue I no experyence as yet wherfore it is good/ sauynge that I do gether by no vayne cõiecture/ that in healynge of dyuers greses/ it is of greater poure and strengthe then ether the roote or leaues be.

## *The vertues of the male ferne.*

THe roote of the male ferne dryueth oute the brode wormes of the bellye/if ye we take it in the quãtyte of foure drames of mede/otherwyse called hunyed water/but it will worke more effectuallye if ye take it with xij. graynes of Diagredy or Scamonye/or blacke Hellabor/but they that receyue this medicine/had nede to take garlyke before/ and it is good for them that haue a swelled mylte/The roote is good to be dronken/ and also to be laide to in playstre wyse for the wondes that are made wyth an arrowe of reede/ wherof they saye this is the tryall. The ferne will perysshe/if ye sett reedes rounde aboute it in good plentye/ And lyke wyse ỳ reede will banysshe awaye if ye compasse him aboute wyth ferne rounde aboute. The rootes of the femall ferne taken wyth honye after the maner of an electuarye/ dryue brode wormes oute of the gutter if they be dronken wyth wyne/ in the quantyte of three drammes/ they dryue oute rounde wormes. They are not good to be geuen vnto women whiche wolde haue manye childzen/nether are they good to go muche ouer for women that are alredye wyth childe. The powdre of them is good to be sprynkled vpon moyste soores whiche are harde to be couerid wyth a skynne/and ill to be healid. It is a good remedye for the neckes of suche beastes as are accustomed to the yokes/ Somme vse to seth the grene leafes of Brakes wyth other wortes or pot herbes/ to receaue them to soften their bellye wythall. The later wryters do affirme that the juyce whiche is pressyd oute of a Ferne roote/ laide to wythe rose water/ or wythe other colde water/ if ye can gett no rose water/is good for all maner of burnynges and skaldinges/ but ye muste two or three tymes streine the water & powdre together/and then it will be slymye/and then it is perfectlye good for the purposes aboue rehersed/when as no other remedye will helpe as men of experience do testyfye. This is a maruelous nature that the Ferne hath namelye the male/ that if a man cut the roote of it in the myddes/it will shewe of eche syde a blacke egle wyth two heades oute of white/Plinye also wrytith/ that if the roote of the Ferne be broken and laide to/ pulleth furth the sheuer of a reede that styckith in the flesshe/ and lykewyse that the roote of the reede laide to/ pullyth furth to sheuers of a Brake that is in the flesshe.

Of

## Of Polypodys or Vuall ferne or Oke ferne.

Polipodium. Filicula — Polipody or Vualferne, or Okeferne,

of Mr Ray, p. 117.

FIlicula is called in Greke Polipodiū/ in Englyshe Polipodium or Walle ferne/ in Duche Engelsaet/ or engelsusz/ in Frēche Polipode. It groweth in ake trees & in olde walles. It dryeth whythoute bitinge. Dioscorides sayeth ẏ Polipodiun groweth in mossye walles/ and in olde bodies or bellys of trees/ and speciallye of okes/ it is of a spann length/ and lyke vnto a ferne/ somethinghe roughe/ but not so finelye deuided/ the roothe is full of heares wherein are cōteyned certayne lōge thinges lyke the feet or claspers of ẏ fyshe/ called Polipus/ & they are of ẏ thicknes of a mans lytle fingre/ grene wythin and somethinge russet.

*The vertues of Polipodium oute of Dioscorides.*

POlipodiū hath the poure and vertue to purge. It is good to be geuen sodden wyth a henn/ or wyth fishe/ or wyth betes/ or wt̄ mallowes to make a purgation. The poudre of ẏ roote myxed wyth mede/ dothe purge coler & fleme: it is excedinge good to be laide one those membres ẏ are oute of ioynte/ and agaynste the chappes or rystes that are in the fingers.

*The vertues of Polipodium oute of Mesue.*

POlipodiū is the roote of an herbe that groweth vpō stones & trees/ whiche ẏ Grecianes call Dendropterim/ ẏ is tree Ferne. It ẏ groweth vpō the stones is full of superfluous/ rawe/ and wyndye moysture/ whiche ouerturneth ẏ stomacke. It is better ẏ groweth vpon trees/ & namelie/ suche as bare acerues or masse/ speciallye yf it be great/ sownde/ freshe & well fastened together/ full of knottes wythoute blackyshe redde & grene wythin as fistikes be/ wt̄ a swete taste/ astringent/ somethinge bitter and somthinge spicie. It scowreth away grosse & tough humors: it maketh rype & dryeth vp. It purgeth ye euē from ẏ iointes/ melācholy or grosse/ or towgh fleme. It is good for these causes for all diseases ẏ aryse of melācholi as the quartayne yf it be taken wyth mede/ doder of tyme salt Indian. Al maner of wayes it is good for the colike and for ẏ hardnes of the mylt. Polypody drieth & lesseth or thinneth the body. To auoyde that/ that shall not bringe the stomacke to vomitinge/ it must be geuen wyth mede or barly water/ or the brothe of rasines/ or wyth the broth of cockes/ or hēnes/ or sod



There are 2 Species of this Plant; One of which grows in Wales, & is call'd Polypodium cambrobritannicum, pennulis ad Margines laciniatis, by Mr Ray, or Welsh Polypody, with jagged Leaves. Wilson's Herb. p. 2.

den wyth whay. It is good to drinck it mixed wyth well sauorynge sede/ and other spyce thinges as anise/ carua/ fenell/ ginger/ and suche lyke that cõforte the lyffe or the naturall power of the stomacke. Polypody can byde lõge sethinge inough. It maye be geuen from ij. drames vnto six. Thus farmesue/ an vnce & an halffe of our Englishe Polypody will scarsely purge/ som vse to drye the rote/ & to geue a drã of the powder at the lest for a purgatiõ/ & bid the patient after it iiij. houres. The stylled water of Polipodiũ as Tragus wryteth/ is good for the quartayne/ for the cowgh/ for ỹ short winde/ against melancholye/ against greuous and heun dreame/ if it be drõke certaine cõtynuall dayes together. But I thinke that the wine that ỹ rotes are soddẽ in/ & made a lytle swete wyth sugger or hony/ shoulde worke muche better/ for the aboue named purposes/ then ỹ water/ whych of what soeuer herbe it be of/ hath no suche strengh as ỹ juice and broth of the same herbe. Is ther any water better then rose water is/ and hath more strẽgh of ỹ rose/ and yet ij. vnces of the iuice of roses/ worketh more in purgynge/ thẽ xvj. of water. Wherfore I can not so muche commende the distilled waters of herbes as I do the iuice and brothes/ of the same/ wherin the herbes are sodden.

## *Of fenel.*

Feniculũ is called in Greke Marathrõ/ in Englishe fenel or fenkel/ in Duche finchell/ in Frenche fenonil. Fenel is a great & a lõge herbe/ somtyme higher then a man/ the stalke is great and full of ioyntes/ ỹ leaues are very lõge and small/ the flour is yelow/ ỹ top is lyke vnto the top of dill/ the sede groweth thick in the top wythout any coueringe/ it is som thinge croked lyke a horne/ the outsyde of it is full of gutters and crestes/ the rout is longe and white.

## *The properte of Fenell ont of Dioscorides.*

Fenell/ if the leaues be eaten/ or yf the sede be dronken wyth a ptisame: filleth weomens papes wyth milke/ ỹ brothe of ỹ toppes of the leaues is good to lay vnto ỹ back/ for the ake in ỹ kidnees/ for it dryueth furth water. It is good to be drõkẽ in wine against ỹ bytynge of serpentes. It prouoketh flowres/ in an agew drõken wyth colde water/ it slaketh the lothsumnes/ and the heate of the stomacke. The rotes of fenel brokẽ/ and layde to wyth hony/ are good agaynst the bitynge of a dogge. The iuice whiche is pressed out of the stalke & leaues/ and dryed in the sonne/ is put vnto those medicines that clere and bryghe the eyesight. In som places men vse to cut the stalke of fenell/ and to take out of it a iuice like a gumme whiche is verye good for the eyes

## *Out of Macer.*

Fenell prouoketh men to the procreation of childer/ the serpẽtes chow this herbe/ and purge and clere theyr eyes ther wyth/ wherof learned mẽ dyd gather ỹ it shoulde also be good for mans eyes. The iuice of fenell put into a mans eares/ killeth the wormes therin: the vse of fenell wyth wyne is good against the swellynge of the dropsye. It is also good both

for

Feniculum, Fenell or Fenkell.

gendzeth milke.

for diseases of the liuer and the longes. The broth that the rootes of fenell is sodden in/ wheter it be wather or wine/ is good for the diseases of the bladder and kidnens. It dryueth furth water/ if it be layed vpon the belly a litle aboue the priuites. The broth of the rote helpeth ỳ ake of the yearde/ if it be therwyth bathed. It will do the same put vnto oyle and layde to: seth fenel and vineger together/ and it will swag any swellinge that cometh sodēly by bytynge. The sede stirreth mankind to the procreation of childer. And the same is good for a pleuresy/ and so is ỳ broth of the herbe. Autours wryte that serpentes ware yonge agayne by tastinge and [redacted] of this herbe/ wherfore sum thinke that the vse of the herbe therfore is very mete for aged folke.

*Out of Aetius.*

FEnell is so hote that it may be rekened to be hote in the thyrde degre/ and it drieth in the first degre/ and therfore it en-

## *Of Fenegreke.*

FEnum grecum is called in Greke Telis/ in Englishe Fenegreke in Duche Bucks horne/ in Frēche Fenecreke. It groweth in Italy and Germany. This herbe is also called in Greke Keratitis/ ỳ is horned/ aigōkeros/ ỳ is gotis horne/ and bonkeros that is cowis horne/ it is also called in latin siliqua/ silicia & silicula. Fenegreke runneth vp wyth small lytle braunches & stalkes/ whiche are rede/ ỳ lefe is lyke vnto trifoly thre leaued grasse. The flour is lytle & whyte/ the sede is rede/ & it is conteyned in a long cod/ lyke a horne/ the rote is rounde and suthinge longe.

*The vertues of Fenegreke out of Dioscorides.*

THe flour or meale of Fenegreke hath power to soften/ & to drive away. The same soddē in mede/ if it be layed to/ is good both against inwarde and outwarde inflāmations or burnynges wyth salpeter and

## Of Fenegreke.

Fenum Grecum Fenegreck.

and vineger: it minisheth the milt: the juice of the broth is good for womās diseases/if they sit in it and be bathed therwith/whether the mother is stopped or is swelled. The broth that it is sodden in/ streyned and layde to the head / purgeth the here & scoureth awaye scurf & the runnyngh sores of the heade/if that the naturall place of conception be harde and streyte (by reason wherof sum women bringe furth ther childer with great ieperdy) if ye mixe Fenegreke and gose fat/and put them togethe in the conuenient place/accordynge vnto the discretiō of an honest midwyff: enlargeth and softeneth it. If it be layde to grene with vineger/ it is good for raw places that haue the skynne of. The broth of it is good agaynst the often vaine desyre of goinge to stole/ and agaynst the stinkinge fylthe of the blody flix. The oyle that is pressed out of it & of myrtilles/ scoureth away the starres of the priuitees.

## Of Strauberries.

Fragraria is called in Englishe a Strawberye leafe/whose frute is called in Englishe a strawbery/ & in Latin Fragū/ in Duche Erdber/in Frenche Fraisue. The strawbery ryneth vpon the grounde/and hath a litle roughe stalke/and in the toppe of it growe whyte floures/ after the whych floures be gone/ther growe berries/whiche are grene first/

and

Fragraria Strauuberrie

and afterward rede. The leafe is indētid/ & alwayes thre of them grow together/ ẏ rote is in som place blake and som place redyshe.

## The vertues of Strawberries.

STrawberies leaues taken in meate/ helpeth thē that are diseased in the milt/ & so doth also the iuice dronkē wyth hony. The same is good to be geuen wyth peper for them that are short winded. Strawberryes quenche thirst/ and are good for a cholerike stomack. Ther is a iuice pressed out of strawberries/ whiche by cōtinuance of tyme encreaseth in strēgh/ and that is a present remedy against the sores and wheales of the face/ & against the blodshotten eyes. The brothe of the rothe swageth the heate of the liuer/ dronken the morninge eueninge. Many vse this herbe to ioyne together grene woundes/ to stoppe laxes/ and ishewes of women/ to strenghehen the gūmes/ & to take away the sores or wheales of ẏ mouth/ and the stinkinge of the same. The frut semeth to haue som warmenes in it/ but the leafe is colde.

## Of the Ashe tree.

THe tre is called in Latin fraxinus/ in Greke melia/ & is named in Englishe an ashe tree/ in Duche ein Esch baum/ in Frēche fraisne: as Theophrastus wryteth there are two kyndes of ashes/ of ẏ whiche the one is verye high & tawllē/ & the wood of it is whyte/ & hath as it were grosse vaynes or synewes/ & it is softer/ smouther/ and more curled then the other is. The other kinde is lower and groweth not so highe/ and more rowghe/ harder/ and yelower. The leaues are lyke vnto the brodder bay leaues/ but they are sharper and indētid roundabout the edges/ the hole lytle fot stalk/ that all the leaues grow on/ is a grene herbishe thinge/ and not woodyshe/ and vpon that the leaues growe/ in a distincte order a small space goinge betwene one another/ and they grow of eche side of the litle stalke by copies one ryght ouer agaynst another/ after the maner of the sorbe aple tree leaues do grow. The sede of the ashe tre groweth in long thinges like burdes tōges/ whych are called of som wryters euen for that cause/ linguæ auium, and they are called in Englishe ashe keyes/ because they hangh in bunches after the maner of keyes.

The

## *Of the herbe called Gallion.*

### *The vertues of the asshe tree.*

THe inice of the leaues of an asshe tree/ether/in oyntment/ or dronken in wyne/ is good against the bitynges of vipers or adders. The asshes that are made of the barke/layed to w̄ water/taked awaye lepers. Sum rekē that the pouder or clippes/ or scrapinges of the wood/ will destroye a man.

### *Out of the later wryters.*

THe water ẏ is distilled out of the barkes of the asshe tree/ is a singuler remedy agaynst the stone and agaynst the jaundes: The leaues of the asshe sodden in wyne/ and dronken/ are good for them that haue the disease of the mylte/ and of ẏ lyuers/sum do holde that the inice that is pressed out of the asshen leaues/ if it be dronken wyth wyne/ is good to make fatte men leane:but of this thynge as yet I haue no experiens. There be sum also of that opinion/ that they iudge that the continuall drynkinge in an asshen cuppe/ lesseth the mylte as the olde Autors wryte / that the drinkynge in tamarisa doth.

## *Of the herbe called Gallion.*

GAllion or Gallion is named in Englishe in the northe countrye Maydens heire/ in Duche vnser lieuen frawē betstro/in frē che/petit muguet. Ther are two kyndes of Gallion/ the greater are the lesse/ the lesse kynde agreeth better wyth the descriptiō as here after ye may se. Galion hath the name of that propertye that it hath in cruddynge of milke/ it may occupye the place of cheslope / or a runnynge. Galliō hath a braunche and a leaue very lyke vnto cleuer/or goosshareth/ & ẏ ryght vp/it hath a small yelow flowre in the toppe/thick plenteous and well smellynge.

### *The vertues of Gallion.*

THe flour is good to laye to burnt places/ it stoppeth the gusshinge out of blode/mēge this herbe wyth a cyr ope or oyntement made wyth rose oyle & ware/ and layed in the sonne vntill it ware whyte/and then it will refreshe them that are wery/the rotes prouoke men to the naturall office of matrimony.

*Of rede*

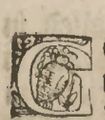
## Of rede Archangell.

Aliopsis sayth Dioscorides hath a leafe & stalkes in all poyntes like vnto a nettell but smother/whiche yf he be bruised/hath a strōge stinking sauor/and it hath a small purpell floure/and it groweth about hedges/and about howses/and oftymes in gardynes amonge other herbes wythout settynge or sowynge.

## The vertues of Galeopsis.

he leaues/the stalkes/the sede/and the iuice of rede archangell catter away harde lumpes and cancres/and driue away/ and disperse harde wennes/ & swellinges/ called in Latyn Panos/ and the inflamed swellynges behynde ẏ eares. Ye must twyse on the day lay the emplaster warme to w̄ vinegre/ and bathe ẏ place wyth ẏ bryothe of it. It is very good to laye it to rottynge soores/etynge sores/and to deadly burnynges/called Gangreues.

## Of Browme.



Genista is called in Englishe Browme/in Duche Genist or Pfrim/ in Frēche Dugenet. Many well learned mē haue iudged the busse ẏ we call browme/whiche is called of ẏ Latines Genista/to be Spartiō of the Grecianes/ and Plinye ẏ noble clearke wrytyng of Genista in the xviij. booke/ of his naturall stories/in the ix. chapter/ doweth wheter Genista be Spartium of the Grecians or no. But if they ẏ of late haue cōfunded Genistā wyth Sparto/ and Plini/whiche douted whether Genista were Spartum or no/had sene both our comen broum that groweth in the feldes/ and it that groweth only in gardines/ whiche because it cam from beyounde ẏ Sea/wy cal Frēche browme: they would not haue cōfounded thē/ nether Plinye woulde douted/whether ẏ one had bene the other or no. The Frēche broū/which of late yeres cam to vs out of Spayn/is much tauller/then the comen brome is: the twigges are long/ grene/ and smothe/resemblyng in all thynges a rishe/sauyng that in som there appere litle leaues/ & so litle that scarsely they deserue to be called leaues. I thynke that because Dioscorides sawe them so litle & so few/ that he would not call them leaues. The broum which is called in Latin Genista / hath cornered and roughe twigges/euen as the Poete Calphurnius in thys verse witnesseth:

*Molle sub hirsuta latus exposuêre Genista.*

They haue streched furth theyr soft syde vnder the roughe broume.

Then when as our gardin frenche broume is smouth/ it can not be Genista whereof Calphurnius maketh mention. The leaues of the brome are of two sortes / they that are in the endes / are very small lyke vnto them that are in ẏ Spanishe brome. But they that are benethe/ are somthyng lyke rue leues/the twygges are roughe and fiuesquared. Which markes are for differyng both from the description of Dioscorides/ & the lykenes of our Frenche or Spanishe brome.

## The vertues of Browme.

Vid. Wilson's Herb. p. 134, & Mr. Ray, p. 274.

## Of Gentian.

BRowme sede taken in the quantite of a dram/or a dram and a halfe/ purgeth waterishe humors. If it be taken wyth a draught of mede or whay/it driueth suche mater from the ioyntes/both by vomit and purgation. It suffereth not any towgh humors to abide in the bladder or kidues. The later wryters vse the water agaynst the stone. Other take the leaues and twygges of it/and stepe thē a fiue or sixe dayes in vineger/ and then bruse them/and presse oud a iuice/ the whiche they geue in the quantyte of two onces and a halfe to them that haue the Sciatica. I thinke it were better to mixe it wyth oyle/ & so to laye it vpon the greued place/ then to take it inwarde/except the pacient were very stronge/ ẏ vomit ẏ is prouoked by browme/is good for the diseases of ẏ gowt/ ẏ sciatica & the disease/ & the kidnes. It hurteth ẏ stomake & ẏ hert/wherfore if ye take it inwarde/ you must take it wyth rosed honye/ or wyth rose leaues/ wyth fenell sede and anyse sede. The floures of browme sodden in the quantite of thre drames in whaye or in mede/purge as the sede doth. Ye may take more or lesse accordinge to the strenghe of the pacient. Browme is hote and drye in the seconde degree.

## Of Gentian.

Gentiana seu Gention.

There are 3 Species of this Plant; 1 The Marsh Gentian or Calathian Violet; 2 The Dwarf autumnal Gentian or Felwort; 3 The taller Autumnal Gentian with Centaury-like Leaves. The first grows in Tattershall Park, a quarter of a Mile beyond Clapham, in ye middle Way to Engleton: & in great Plenty in Foulshey, 6 Miles from Kendal in Westmorld. It grows in moist moorish Ground. The 2d grows in dry mountainous Places, & flowers about the End of Aug.st The 3d grows plenti-

GEntian is called in Greke Gētiane/and in Englishe Gentian/ in Duche Entian/in Frēche/de la Gentiane. Gētius the kynge of the Illyrians was ẏ first fynder of this herbe/whiche he of his name called Gētian: the leaues whiche growe about the rote/are lyke the leaues of a walnut tree/ or the leaues of plantayne/ and they are som thinge rede in the part whiche is aboue ẏ middes of the stalke/they are somthinge iaged. The stalke is smothe and emptie wythin/ of the thicknes of a mans finger/ full of ioyntes/ & at euery ioynt come out leaues. It is som tyme two cubites high: it hathe a brode lyght sede/in litle vesseles/som thinge rowghe or chaffye lyke vnto the sede of the herbe called Spodilion. The rowte is lyke vnto ẏ rowthe of longe Aristolochia/it is thicke and bitter/ and it growethe in ẏ hyghe toppes of montaynes & in shadowe and waterishe places. I haue sene it in the alpes growinge betwene Italy and Germany/ it groweth also plenteously in many places of highe Germanye as they tolde me that sawe it ther.

The

## The vertues of Gentiane.

The vertue of the roote is hetinge and byndynge together. If it be dronkē in the quantite of ij. drames wyth peper rue and wyne/it helpeth the bytinge of serpentes. A drame of the iuice helpeth the syde ake/ them that are brused wyth a fall/the places that are burſten and shronke together. It is good for thē that haue the diſeaſe of the liuer and ſtomake/ if it be dronkē wyth water. If the rote be conueniently layed to the naturall place of conception/it helpethe wemen more easely to brynge fourth ther childer. It is also good for woundes/& it is also a remedy againſt sores ẏ eate inwarde and make depe holes. The iuice is good for the same purpose. The same is good or to anoynt sore eyes whych that are inflāmed. The rote scowreth away the frekilles and soul spottes. I haue sene som make a lee or an asshy water of the rotes of Gentian/ wherwyth they toke out spottes very well out of clothes. The roote is muche vsed in suche compoſitiones as are made againſt poyſones and venomes.

Geranium I. Pinke nedle.

Geranium alterum, Cranes bill.

There are 21 different Species of this Herb. Mr Ray, p. 356, & Mr Wilson his Synops. or Herb. p. 242. Vide plura

Geranium III.

Geranium IIII.

Geranium V.

Geranium VI.

## Of Pinke nedle and Cranes bill.

GEranium after Dioscorides/hath leaues like vnto Anemone/ but the cuttynge is ferther in and deper/ the rowte is som thinge rounde and swete when it is eaten. This kynde is called in Englishe/Pinke nedle or starkis byll. The secōde kynde of Geranium hath a small rowghe stalke a fote and a halfe lōge/and it hath leaues lyke vnto a Mallowe in ẏ high toppe of ẏ herbe/or thinges lyke Cranes heades/ther billes are lyke dogges tethe.

## The vertues of Geranion.

A Drame of Geranium dronkē wyth wyne/ driueth away and scattereth the wyndenes of the mother. The later wrytters haue founde ẏ these kindes of Geraniū are good for woundes & for many other thinges that Dioscorides maketh no mention of/but I do not make mētion therof/because I dowt whether they haue suche properties or no/ as they geue vnto them.

This is the Cepa or Porrum sectilis, juncifolio-perennis, of Casper Bauhin; p. 72.

## Of Ciues.

Getion.

GEtion is called in Englishe a Cyue or a Ciuet or a Chyue/the Duche men call it Brisze-lauch & schnitlauch/ it is called in Frēche cyues & Ciuons/ it is called in Latyn Cepa Pallacana/ Fuchsius hath erreth muche in takinge of this herbe for Porro sectiuo/and meny other haue erred wō him/for this herbe is not of ẏ kynde of lekes/but of ẏ kynde of an vnion/ for it hath hollow rownd leaues of an vnion/& not the brode leaues of a leke/ but that herbe whiche is called in Latin/Porrū sectium/is called in Englishe/Frēche/ leke/and is well knowen both in Cambridge & in London and in many other places of Englande bythat name/and that hath the very leafe of the comē leke/sauinge it is smaller/ and that leke groweth not by seede/ but by the rote as in the description of the leke I shal more plētuouslye declare. Thus herbe groweth not in Englande that I know out of gardēs/ but in Germany it groweth wilde by the Renis syde a litle from Bonne/ where as I haue sene it in plentie.

It grows in a plain called Chivey-Syke in Cartmell fell in Lancashire about 6 miles from Kendal.

Wilson's Herb. p. 255

*The vertues of Getin*

YF ye be delyrous to know the vertues of synes or sweth/loke in the chapter of vnyons/and ther ye shal fynde them holt at the lest in the thirde degre/for it hath the same propertie that vnyons hath/sauinge that they are som thynge greater & hoter as experiẽce doth teche vs/ and Pliny doth say also/whereas he calleth a cyne a vnion/that it is fit for to make sauce of.

Caryophillata: Of Auenes. Avens, or Herb-bennet.

Geum. Auenes.

These is another Species of it with a larger Flower. It growes in Bedford Wood, in ye Fields, Lincolnshire & Cambridgshire, and also in ye Wood or Dean behind ye Church at Walls-end, near Newcastle upon Tyne, & in ye Wood Leading to Hull Abbey near Alnwick in North Humberld.

GEum is called in Englishe Auenes/ in Duche benedictẽ kraut/ in Frenche saluondes/it is named of the herbaries / Gariophillata/ Sana mũda/& benedicta. Geũ sayth Pliny hath lytle smal blacke rotes & well sauorynghe/ & more cõcerninge ỹ descriptiõ of Geum/ can I not fynde in any auncyent wryters / the leafe of Auenes is depelye cutt & iagged/ and it is rowgh/and blackishe/grene in a maner after ỹ fassiõ of Agrimony/ ỹ stalke is rownde/all hery & rowgh/ ỹ flower is yelowe/and in forme lyke a litle eye/when the flower is gone/ ther ryseth vp a great knop all full of lytle rownde thinges lyke berryes of a purpell color.

*The vertues of the herbe called Geum.*

PLini wryteth that Geum doth not onely heale and take away ỹ payne of the brest and of the syde/but also taketh awaye rawnes wyth his pleasant tast.

*The vertues of Auenes out of the later wryters.*

THe cõmen propertie and vse of this rote is suche/that if men put it in to wyne/that it maketh it pleasant both in smellinge & taste. Many new wryters holde ỹ wyne wherin the rote of this herbe is steped/ refresseth the harte and maketh it merrie/& that it openeth/the stoppinge of ỹ lyuer/ & ỹ it helpeth ỹ stomake whiche is hurt võ colde & grosse humors/ ỹ wyne also wherin ỹ rote of this herbe is sodden/clengeth & scowreth woundes/and namely fistulas and cankers/the same scowreth out foule spottes/ if the face bewasshed dayly therwyth.

*Of the herbe called Gingidion.*

GIngidiõ is a lytle herbe lyke vnto wilde carret/but smaller and bitterer/ the roote is smalle/ whitishe / and somwhat bytter/ this is the fassion of Gingidiõ/ and the description of it after Dioscorides/

Rewel-

Wilson's Herb. p. 108.

*Gingidion, Cheruel.*

Rewellius/Fuchsius/ and Gesnerus/ thre great learned men holde in ther bokes / that Gindion is the herbe which is commenly named of the commen arberies Cerefolium/ in Englishe Cheruell/ in Duche Keruel oder kerbel kraut/ in Frēche Cerfuile. How be it/ I dare not geue sentence wyth them/ bycause I can not fynde the bittenes and the astriction or byndynge in oure cheruel that Dioscorides and Galene require in theyr Gingidion. How be it/ the forme and fassion of the herbe it agreeth well inough wyth the description of Gingidion. Columella in his x. boke/ whiche is de cultu hortorum/ that is of the trimynge or dressinge of gardens in this verse. Iam breue cherephylum, & torpenti grata palato. Semeth to call that herbe cherefilon: whiche the comē herbaries call cherephyllion/ whiche is in Englishe our cheruell.

## *The vertues of Gingidion oute of Dioscorides.*

THe leaues of Gingidion both raw and sodden/ or kept in sucket or sauce is/ good for the stomak/ and they are good to prouoke vryne/ ỹ brothe of it droncken wyth wyne is good for the bladder.

## *The vertues of Charuell, oute of the later wryters.*

THe iuice of the herbe and the water whiche is stilled/ if it be dronken/ dissolueth and breaketh in sounder the blode whiche is runne together/ ether by the reason of betinge or by a fall/ the leaues of cheruel bruised and layde to after the maner of an implaster/ dryue awaye all swellynges and bruses that come of betinge or of falles/ euen as the herbe called scala cæli doth.

## *Of Nigella Romana.*

GIt/ otherwyse called Melanthion/ and also Melaspermon/ is called in Englishe Nigella romana/ as the apothecaries call it also/ in Duche/ Schwartz kummich/ in Frenche Nielle. Git hath small braunches/ som tyme excedynge two spannis in lengh/ it hath lytle leaues lyke growndsell/ but muche smaller: in the toppe of the herbe ther groweth a lytle thynne heade lyke vnto popy/ but it is somthinge longe/ there rynneth thorowgh the heade certayne fyl-

mes or skynnes/wherin is conteyned a blacke seede sharpe and well smellinge. All this description of Dioscorides agreeth well vnto oure Nigella romana/sauinge that ther is no suche lyknes betwene it & growndsell/as Dioscorides semeth to make by comparyngeof these two together/whiche two herbes nowe in oure tyme are vnlyke one to another/that no man will saye ther is any lyknes betwene them at all/wherfore it appereth that ether we haue not the same Git that Dioscorides hath sene in his tyme/or elles this worde Erigerõtos is put in Dioscorides Greke texte in the stede of som other worde. How be it the properties of oure Nigella romana doth agree well wythe it ỹ Dioscorides describeth/and therfore jow maye be bolde to vse it.

Git or Nigella Romana.

## The vertues of Git or Nigella Romana.

NIgella Romana layde vnto a mans forhead/releaseth the heade ache/it helpeth blodshotten eyes/if the disease be not olde/if it be broken and put into the nosethrilles wyth the oyle of flour delice or Ireos. It taketh away lepers/frekelles/hardnes and old swellinges/if it be layde to with vinegre. The same layde to with stale pysse will take awaye aguayles that are scotched about after the maner of a circle. The broth of it w̃ vinegre is good for the tothe ache. Anoynt the nauell wyth the water that this is sodden in/and it will dryue out the rounde wormes of the belly. It heleth them that haue the pose/if ye breake it and laye it vnto your nose. If it be taken many dayes together wyth wyne/it bryngeth downe flowres/and causeth a man make water better/& draweth furth mylke into the brestes/and it is good for them that are short wynded. A dram weyght of it/dronken wyth water/healeth the bytynges of the felde spyder. The smoke of it/dryueth serpentes away. Take hede that ye take not to muche of this herbe/for if ye go beyonde the mesure/it bryngeth deth.

## Of Vuadde.

VUadde is called in Latin Glastũ/in Greke Isatis/in Duche wayd or weyt/in Italien Guado/in Frenche Guelde: Ther are two kyndes of wadde/the garden or sowen wadde/and the wilde or vnsowen

Glastum. VVadde.

sowen wadde: the diers occupy the garden wadde/ or that kynd of wadde whiche is trimmed wyth mannes labor in dyenge of wull and clothe. And it hath a leafe lyke vnto playntayne/ but thicker/ and blacker: the stalke is more then two cubites longe/ the wilde wadde is lyke the sowen wadde/ and it hath greater banes lyke vnto Lettyce/ small stalkes/ and muche deuyded/ some thynge redyshe/ in whose toppe ther hang certayne vesselles/ muche lyke vnto lytle tonges/ wherin the seede is contayned/ it hath a small yelow floure. This herbe is called in Englande/ new ashe of Jerusalē. The former kynde groweth muche in the countrey of Julyke/ and in some places of Englande. The wylde kynde groweth not in England that I know/ sauynge onlye in gardens/ but it groweth plenteouslye wythout anye sowynge in high Germany by the Renes syde.

*Of the vertues of wadde.*

Dioscorides/ The leafes layde to after the maner of an emplaster/ swage all kyndes of swellinge. They ioyne together grene woundes/ and stoppe ỹ runnynge out of blod. They heale sayntAntonies fyre/ or cholerike inflamationes/ consumynge sores/ & rottynge sores/ that runne at large. The wilde wadde both dronken & layd to emplastre wyse/ helpeth the milt.

Of

V.d. p. 48 of this ye 1st part of this Herbal; of Gnaphalium Cudweed, or Cottonweed.

Gnaphalium, Cottenwede.

DIoscorides sayeth that Gnaphalium hath lytle softe leaues/ whiche some vse for downe or stuffinge of beddes/ and other description of Gnaphaliū/ can I nether fynde in Dioscorides nor Plinye/ but I haue sene the herbe ofte in many places of Germany/ & in some places of Englande: It is a short herbe not a spanne longe/ & at the fyrst sight it is lyke a braunche of rosamary/ but that the leaues are broder & whiter: in ẏ toppe is a small yeolowe floure: ẏ leaues/ when they are dryed and broken/ are almost nothinge els but a certayne downe/ wherwyth because men in tymes past did stuffe pillowes & quishions/ it was called of the Latines Cētunculus/ and herba Centuncularis. It maye be called in English Downewede/ because the leafe brokē/ is lyke Downe or cotton.

*The vertues of Cottenweede.*

IT is good to be geuē in tarte and bindynge wyne/ to them that haue the blodye flixe/ or other commen flixe/ and it is good to stoppe the bloddy issue that weomen vse some tymes to haue. It is good to be put into the fundament agaynste the disease which prouoketh a man oftentymes to go to the stole/ and when he commeth ther/ can do nothinge. It is also good to be layd vpon olde rotten sores. I thinke that the herbe which is called in Englande Cartifilago/ is a certayne kynde of the same herbe/ for theyr properties are lyke/ & their figures are not muche vnlyke.

*Of Sea tryfoly.*

GLaux/ otherwyse called Engalacton/ because it maketh good plentye of mylke in those weomen that take it/ groweth by ẏ seasyde/ and in the leaues it is lyke to the tree tryfolye/ called in Latin Cytisus/ and to lentylles/ whiche leaues in the ouer part are grene/ and in the nether part white. There commeth fourth from the grounde fiue or six small braunches a spanne high/ and they come out of the earth from the rote: the floures are purple and lyke vnto a kynde of stoke gelauore floures/ but they are lesser. I neuer sawe it in Englande/ sauinge onlye in maister Falkonners boke/ and that had he browght out of Italy/ except my memory do fayle me/ I sawe it

ones

Glaux, Sea trifoly.

ones in Flaunders by ỹ sea syde about thre myles beyonde Dunkyrke/ ther is an herbe in Englande/ which some call Fenum grecum syluestre/ whiche aunswereth in many thinges vnto the description of Glaux in Dioscorides/ howbeit I thinke it is not the trew Glaux that Dioscorides wrote of.

## *The vertues of Sea trifoly called Glaux.*

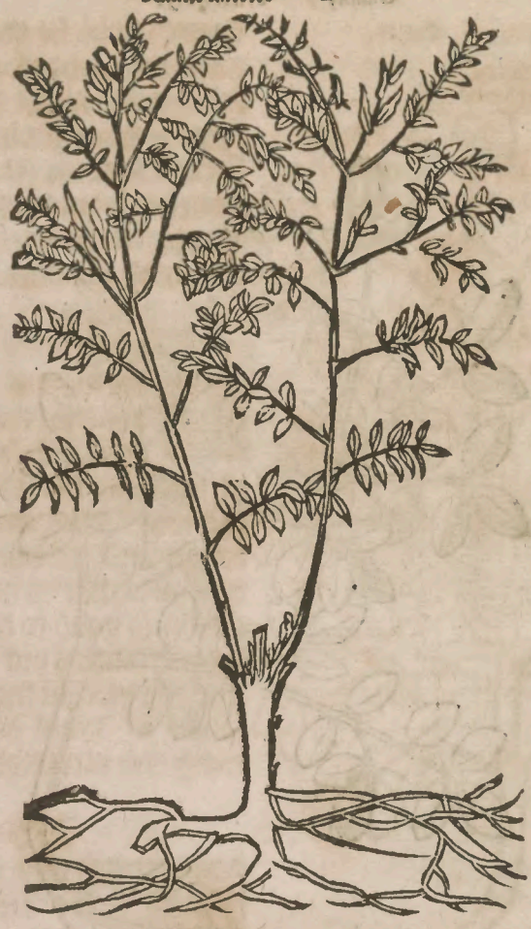
This herbe sodden with Barly meale/ salt & oyle in a suppinge/ is good to bringe milke agayne to them that haue lost the plenty of it.

## *Of Lycores.*

Glycyrrhiza in Greke/ is called in Latin Radix dulcis, in Englishe Lycores/ in Duche Suesz holtz/ or licoris / or clarish/ in Frenche Erculisse/ or Rigolisse. It groweth in the rockes of Germanye / wythout any settinge or sowinge. I neuer saw it growe in England/ saynge onely in gardens. Licores groweth very thicke and busshy/ and hath braunches rysinge two cubittes highe/ the leaues are lyke vnto Mastycke tree leaues/ thicke and fatt/ and full of gombe/ when they are touched. The floure is lyke

## Of Lycores.

Radix dulcis. Licores.



lyke vnto the floure of Hyacinthus/ the frute is of the bignes of the pilles of the playne tree/ but rowgher/ and it hath lytle rede coddes lyke vnto Lentylles. The rotes are longe as Gentians be/& of the colour of bore/a lytle tart swete.

### The vertues of Lycores.

The iuice of Lycores is good for the harishenes or rowghnes of the throte/ but it must be holden vnder a mans tonge/ vntill it be moulten/it is good for the heate of the stomacke/brest/and liuer/dryncke it wyth maluesy/ and it will heale the scabbes of the bladder/ and the payne of the kidnes/ the same moulten quencheth thyrst/ it is good to heale woundes/if it be layde to/it healeth the mouth if it be chowed in it/the brothe of the grene roote is good for the same purposes/the pouder of it is good to cast vpon anguayles.

## Of Cotton.

Otton is called in Greke Xylon/ in Latin Gossipium/in Duch Baumwoll/in Frenche du Cotton: in barbarus Latin Cottonum/and bombax bombacium/and cottum. Cotton is a small busshy herbe wyth a lefe lyke a binde/but lesse/ It hath yelowe

flowres

Gossipium. Cotten.

floures/whiche are some thinge purple in the myddes/ the fruite is lyke a felberde/all full of Downe. I neuer sawe it/sauinge onelye in the vniuersite of Bonony. It groweth as I rede in good autours in great plenty in Egypt/ in Candi/ in Appulia/and in the yland Waltha.

*The vertues of herbe Cotton.*

THe iuice of Cotton leaues/ is good for the lax of yonge chyldren/and for the gnawynge/ or (as some call it) the grindinge of the belly. The sede is good for the cough and the diseases of the brest. The oyle that is made of the sede of cotton/is good to take awaye frekeles and spottes out of the face. The sede also vsed in meate as the Phisicianes of Arabi do testifye / multiplieth and increaseth the sede of man.

*Of Grasse.*

GRasse is named in Greke Agrostis / in Latin Gramen/ in Duche grasse/ in Frenche Deint de chien. Grasse crepeth wt lyke braunches/& they come from swete rootes/ of full ioyntes/ ẏ leaues are harde/ as ẏ lytle riedes leaues are/ also brode/ but they are sharpe towarde the ende. The leaues of grasse fede as Dioscorides sayth/ both horse & oxen/ and all suche lyke beastes as are called in Latin boues and iumenta. Then when as the herbe that we call in Englishe stychewort / groweth only in hedge sides & in woddes and shadowy places/ & that very thin/ so that xl. acres of the wodde or of any other places wher as it groweth/most plentuously wolde not fede one powre calffe iiij. dayes: I can not thinke / that stichewort is the grasse that Dioscorides speaketh of. He presupposeth it to be in suche plenty/that it were able to fede great nombers of beast and cattell in a smal space of grounde.

*The vertues of the right Grasse.*

THe roote of the right Grasse bruised and layde to/ byndeth woundes together an closeth them vppe / the broth of grasse dronken/ healeth gnawinges in the belly/ prouoketh brine and breaketh the stony matter of the bladder.

## Of Scorpiones tayle.

Eliotropium the greater hath a flower lyke the Scorpiones tayle/ by reason wherof he is called scorpiuros/ that is to saye/scorpiones tayle/and because it turneth the leaues about wyth the sonne/it is called Heliotropion/that is/turned wyth the sonne/ or sonne flower. It hath leaues lyke vnto basill/ but rowgher and whyter/& greater. There come thre braunches out of one roote/some tymes foure/ & some tymes fyue/ it hath a white flower in ỹ toppe / or some thinge redishe that turneth in agayne lyke a scorpiones tayle. The roote is small and good for nothinge: it groweth in rowghe places. I neuer sawe it growynge in Englande/ nether in Germany/ sauing only in my garden in Colleu/ & in my gardē at Wellis in Englande. in Italy I haue sene it in greate plenty in the feldes about Bonony/ they are far deceyued/& haue deceyued many other/ whiche haue wryten that our Englishe Marigolde is Helitropion/ for the description of Helitropion/ whiche a lytle before I haue taken out of Dioscorides and translated vnto yow/is nothinge agreinge wyth our Marigolde. Wherfore trust nomore the vnlerned selfe made Phisicianes/whiche teache you to call a Marigolde Helitropion.

### *The vertues of Heliotropium.*

A handfull of this herbe dronken/dryueth fleme an choler by the belly. It is good both dronkē wyth wyne/ and also layde to emplaster wise/for the bytinge of a scorpion. Some wryte that iiij. granes of the sede taken an howr before the fitt/ endeth a quartayne/ and that iij. granes heale a tertiane. The sede layd to emplaster wise/ dryeth away hanginge wartes/ flesshy swellinges lyke toppes of tyme/and lytle runnyng sores/ the leaues are very good to be layde to/ for the distillation of thildren/ whiche is called the liriasis/ it is good also for the gowte/ and for places that are out of ioynte/it is good to brynge downe mens flowers/ if the leaues be broken and layd to/they are good to dryue furth the birth of a woman.

## Of *Parietori or Pillitore of the wall.*

Elxine or Parditiō is called in Englishe Parietorie/ or Pilletorie of ỹ wall/in Duche saint Peters kraut/ or tag vnd nacht/ in Frenche du parietaire. The herbaries call it Parietariam. It groweth on walles & about the rootes of hedges / it hath leaues lyke Mercuri/but rowghe: it hath lytle stalkes some thinge redyshe/ and about them are as it were rowghe sedes which cleue vnto mens clothes.

### *The properties of Parietori or Pillitore of the wall.*

The leaues haue powr to coole and to make thick/ by reason wherof by laynge of it to/it healeth hote inflammationes/ called saynt Antonies fyre/ burnt places / harde lumpes / in the fundament wheles/called Panos/when they are in the beginninge/wellinges and hote burnynges/ called inflammationes:

The

Parietaria Parietori or Pellitore of the wall.

The iuice of it wyth white leade/ is good for cholerike inflammationes/ and for spredinges or runninge sores. It is also good for the gowte to be layd to wyth gotis sewett/or wyth the ointement made of ware and oyle of pyuet. The same dronken/ in the quantite of an vnce and a halfe/ is good for the old cough. It is good both to be gargled/ and also to be layde vnto for the inflammation and heate of the kirnelles vnder the iawes. If it be poureth into the eare/ it slaketh the arche therof/ so that rose oyle be mixed therwith.

## Of Hawke wede.

Hieracium is of two kindes/the one is called in Latin Hieracium magnum. It may be called in Englishe greate hawkewede/ or yealow succory. The greate hawke wede putteth furth a rowgh stalke som thinge redyshe & full of pyckes/the leaues are indented/but euery cutte is a greate waye from another/ after the maner of sowthistell: it hath heades/ and in them yealow flowres. I haue sene this in greate plenty bothe in Englande and in Germany in the feldes about Bonne/in Englande in the medowe a lytle from Shene/ the lesse hawkewede hath leaues standing a good way from another/ iagged in the edges: it hath small lytle stalkes whiche are

grene/and in the top of them growe rownde yealowe flowers. This herbe haue I seane both in Germany and in Englande great plenty/ I can not gesse why this herbe shoulde haue the name of a hawke/seinge other herbes haue the same properties that this hath: except it be for this cause that the downe that groweth in the toppe of this herbe after the flowers be gone/be good to be taken of the hawke to make him cast his gorge wyth it.

### The vertues of Hawke wede.

The nature of Hawke wede is to coule and partly to binde/ wherfore it is good to be layd vnto the stomacke that is very hote. The iuice/ if it be dronken/ swageth the bytinge or the gnawinge of the stomacke. The herbe layde to wyth the roote/ healeth the stingginge of a scorpion.

Hierachiu ~~Hippoglosson.~~ The greater Hawkweed.

This is ye Hierachium præmorsum laciniatum of Mr. Ray, p. 164. Jagged Hawkweed, with bitter Roots. There are no less than 31 Species of Hierachium. Vid. Ray, p. 164, &c. & Wilson's Herb. p. 35, &c. ||

### Of Horse tonge or double tonge.

Hippoglosson is called of some poticaries and herbaries Uuularia & Bonifacia/ the bushe Hippoglosson hath leaues in figure like vnto the leaues of knee holme/ otherwise called prickel boxe: the toppes of the leaues are sharpe and about the higheste

Hypogloſſum. Horſſe tonge or double tonge.

gheſte part of the leaues come forth certayne lytle leaues lyke vnto tonges: this buſhe is very lyke vnto it that is called Laurus Alexandrina/ but this hath tonges and ſede in the leaues/and the other only the fruite amonge ẏ leaues/ & not lytle tonges/ wherfore thys ſemeth to be ſome difference betwene them. I haue ſene Hippogloſſon many tymes beyonde the ſee in high Germanye/ and in Italye/but I neuer ſawe it growinge in England.

## The vertues of Vularia or horſe tonge.

A Garland made of the leaues of hors tong/ & ſet next vpon vnto the bare heade as Dioſcorides writeth/ is good for ẏ heade ache. The rote and the iuice is oft put into ſoftinge playſters. It hath bene founde by the experience of Phiſicianes of late yeares/ that a ſpoun ful of the leaues of horſtong beatē into pouder/are good againſt the ſtranglinge of the mother/ and alſo againſt burſtinge of chylder in the quantite of a dram and a half.

## Of Selendine.

Selendyne is named in Latin Hirundinaria/in Greke Chelidonion/in Duche Schelwurtz/ in Frenche Chelidoine or Eſclere. The greate Selendine hath a ſmall ſtalke a cubite hyē/ or hygher wyth many togrowinges full of leaues/ the leaues are lyke crowfote leaues/but ſofter and blewiſh gray in color. The flowre is lyke the flowre of wall gelauore/otherwiſe called hartes eaſe/ whiche cometh out about the ſettinge on of euery leafe. The iuice that is in it/ is lyke ſaffrone/ bitinge ſharpe/ and ſom thinge bittre & ſtinkinge. The roote in the ouermoſte part is ſingle/ but beneth it hath many yealowe tagges or berdes lyke heres. It hath a ſmall codde lyke vnto horned poppye & long/ but it is euer ſmaller and ſmaller from the rootē/tyll it come at the toppe/ & in it is conteineth a ſede greater then poppye ſede. Ther is an other kinde of Hirundinaria called in Greke Chelidion minus/ whoſe deſcription in my iudgement agreeth well in all poyntes vnto the herbe whiche we call in Engliſhe Figgwurt/ ſaynge that it wanteth the heate whiche Dioſcori-

Chelidonion. Selendine Chelidonium minus.

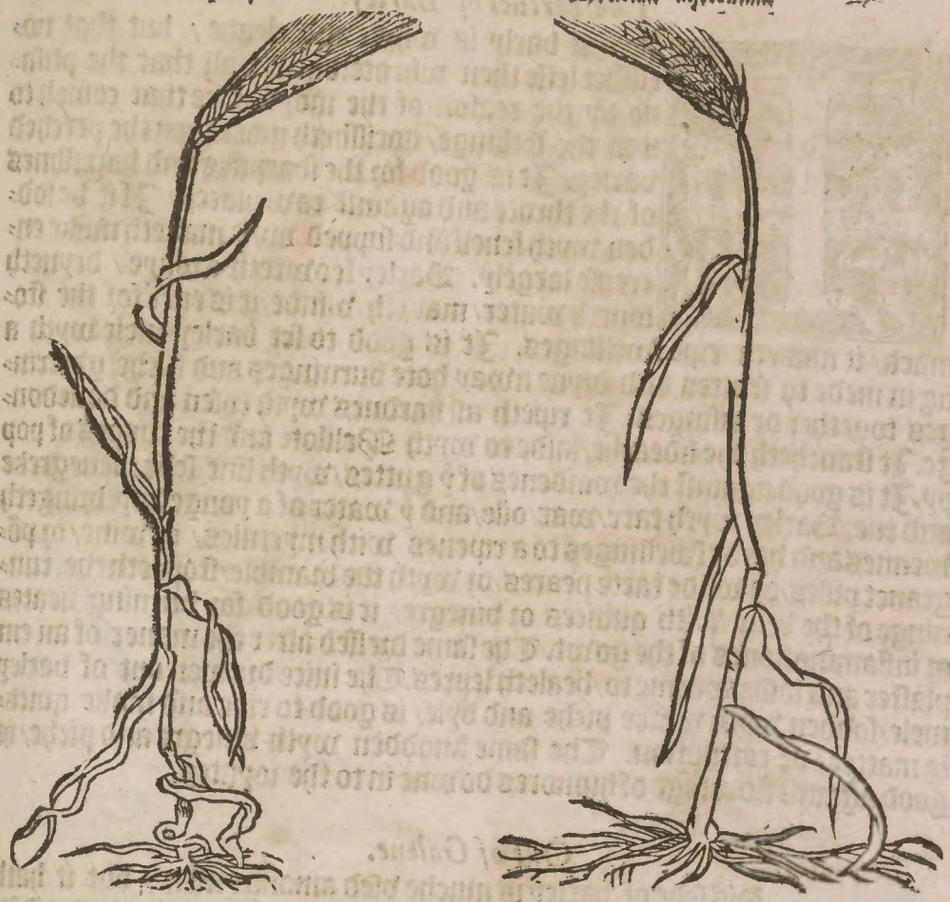
des and Galen require in their lesse Chelidonio. Dioscorides describeth it thus. It is a lytle herbe hanginge vpon lytle twigges/ whiche come out of the roote. It hath no stalke/ ỹ leaues are lyke yui/ but rounder/ lesse/ tendre and som thinge fat/ it hath many rootes that come fourth of one harde lompe/ litle and growinge together lyke wheate cornes/ wherof iij. or iiij. growe longe. It groweth beside waters & lakes. It hath a bytinge pour euen as Auemone hath/ in so muche that it will pull of the skinne/ if it be layde to. This herbe of ours called figwurt hath all these properties/ sauinge that it is nothinge hote at all that euer I could finde/ wherfore as this herbe by the lyknes may teche vs to finde out the true Chelidoniũ minus/ so I counsell no man to vse it for the lesse Celendine/ though he vse it for other purposes whiche the later wryters haue wryten that it is good for.

## The properties of Selendine.

THe iuice of Selendine soddẽ in a copper vessel/ wyth hony/ maketh the eyesight clere. In the beginninge of sommer ther is a iuice taken out of the leaues/ stalke/ and roote/ and the same dried in the sonne/ is made vp in to lytle cakes. The roote dronken wyth white wine/ and anise sede/ healeth the guelsought or iaiundes/ & runninge sores. The same chowed or layde to/ swageth the tothe ache.

Of

Hordeum polyſtichum. Hordeum diſtichum.



## Of Barley.

HOrdeū is called in Greke Crithe/in Engliſhe Barley/in Duche Gerſt/in Frenche Orge/it is of diuers kindes. The firſt kinde is called in Latin hordeum diſtichum/in Engliſhe Barley. The ſeconde kinde is called in Latin hordeum tetraſtichum/in Engliſhe bigge barley/or beare or bigge/alone. This kind groweth muche in ẏ Northy country. The thirde kinde is called in latin hordeū heraſtichum/I haue not ſene this kinde in Englāde/ ſauinge at Wellis in my gardē/but ofte tymes in highe Germanye/ wherfore it maye be called in Engliſhe/Duche Barley. The fourth kinde is called of Galene in the greke tonge Gimnochrithō/in Latin hordeum nudum/ of other ſome/hordeum mūdum/ it may be called in Engliſhe/ wheate barlye/ becauſe it hath nomore huſkes on it/ then wheat hath. It groweth in Italye and alſo in certayne gardines in Englande. Theophraſt writeth thus of Barley and wheat in comparinge them together. Amongeſt the kindes of corne/wheat hath a narrower leafe then Barley hath/and a ſmother ſtrawe and tougher. Wheate is couered wyth many cotes/ but Barley is naked and bare/ and of all kindes of corne/it is moſte deſtitute of a couering. Barley will ſom tyme chaunge into daruell/ and ſom time into wheate.

## The vertues of Barley.

The best barly is whyte and cleane / but that norisshet lesse then wheate: but for all that the ptisane by the reason of the moyst iuice that cometh to it in the sethinge / norisshyth more then the perched barley. It is good for the sharpnes and harrishnes of the throte and against raw places / If it be sodden wyth fenell and supped vp / it maketh milke encrease largely. Barley scowreth awaye / dryueth fourth water / maketh winde / it is euel for the stomack / it maketh ripe swellinges. It is good to set barley mele wyth a fig in mede to scatter and dryue away hote burninges and suche gaterinnges together or risinges. It ripeth all hardnes wyth rosen and douedonge. It stancheth the sideache / laide to wyth Melilote and the cuppes of poppy. It is good against the windenes of ỹ guttes / wyth lint sede / fenegreke and rue. Barley wyth tarr / war / oile / and ỹ water of a yonge boy / bringeth wennes and harde swellinges to a ripenes with myrtilles / or wine / or pōgranet pilles / or wilde tarte peares / or wyth the bramble / stoppeth the runninge of the belly wyth quinces or vinegre / it is good for burning heates or inflammationes of the gowt. The same dressed after the maner of an emplaster and laide warme to / healeth lepres. The iuice drawen out of barley mele / sodden wyth water piche and oyle / is good to ripe and make quickly matter / or corruption. The same knodden wyth vinegre and piche / is good against flowinge of humores downe in to the ioyntes.

## Out of Galene.

This sede of barley is muche vsed amonge men / but it hath not the same propertie that wheat hath / for wheat is euidētly hote / but barley not only heateth not / but howsoeuer ye vse it / whether ye make bread of it / or make a ptisane of it / or ye make perched barley of it / alwayes it coleth / but accordinge vnto the maner of dressinge / it moisteth for polenta / whiche is made of fried or perched barley / is tried to be dry / as the ptisane is knowen to moiste.

## Of wall barley or way bent out of Dioscorides.

Phenix hath the leues of barly / but shorter and streiter / wyth an eare like vnto daruell. The stalkes are six fingers longe / & it hath seuē or eight eares. It groweth in feldes & in howses lately couerid. This herbe whych is called of Dioscorides Phenix / is named of Pliny / Phenicea / & he saith that it is called of the latines Hordeū murinū / ỹ is wall barley. I marke ỹ Dioscorides maketh his Phenix like vnto barley / only in ỹ lefe / & in ỹ eare like vnto daruell / & that his phenix groweth both in feldes / & also vpō howses lately couered. I marke ỹ pliny calleth his Phenicea Hordeū murinum / wher vpō I gather that Plines Phenicea in ỹ eare is like barley / for it hath not the name of the leafe alone / whiche disseuereth not barly from other cor

nes /

Phœnix.

Hordeum murinum.

nes/but of the eare. But ẏ barley eare and the daruell eare are not like/ for the one is without aunes/and the other hath longe aunes/ therfore it appereth ẏ Phenix in Dioscorides/and Phenicea in Pliny are not al one. If ther be any difference betwene thē (as ther semeth to be) then Phenix Dioscorides is called in Englishe Way bent/ & Phenicea Pliny is called Wall barley/ & howse barley. The way bēt hath a leafe likegrasse/ & groweth plētuously in Cābridgeshire about highe wayes/ & ẏ eare is like daruell/ & it were like the cōmen barley ẏ hath but two orders/ if it had awnes as barley hath. The wall barley is muche like tho be barley whiche is called hordeum tetrastichon/and it groweth commēly vpon mud walles that are lately made. I meruel that Matthiolus redeth in his Pliny lolīū murinum/ when as mi Plini corrected by Erasmus and prynted by Frobenius/ hath hordeum murinum/ and not lolium murinum.

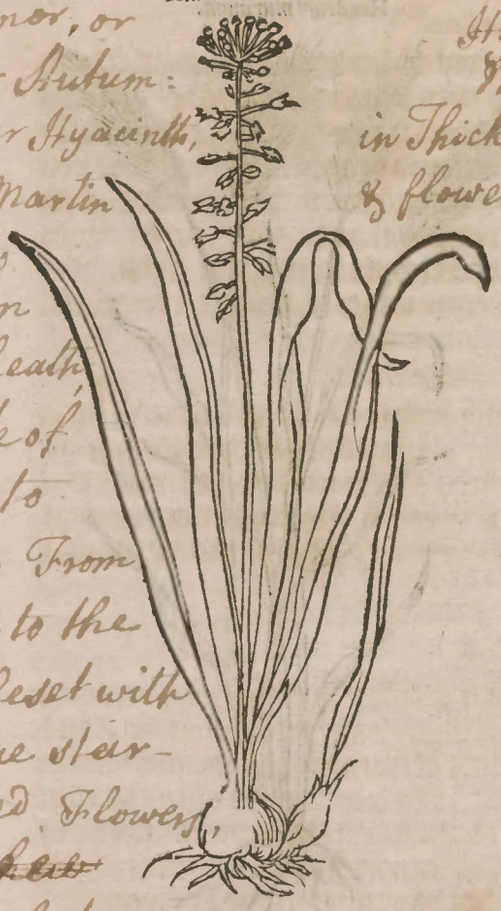
## *The vertues of waybent.*

Wal barley dronken wyth tart wine/ stoppeth the flix of the belly/ ẏ runninge of the mother/ and the burstinge out of man or womans water. Some do wryte that this herbe bound to/and hanged vp in a cremesin fleece/ stoppeth blode.

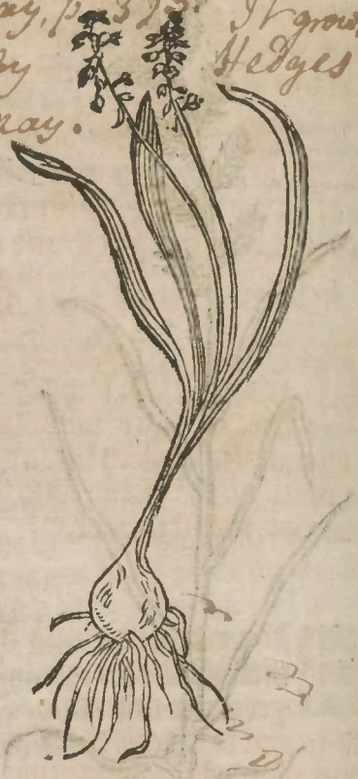
Hia.

There is another Hyacinth, call'd by Mr Ray, p. 373. Hyacinthus autumnalis minor, or The lesser Autumnal Star Hyacinth, That Mr Martin observ'd to grows on Black-heath by y^e Side of y^e Road to Eltham. From y^e middle to the Top 'tis beset with small blue star-fashioned Flowers, which ~~shut~~ blow before y^e Leaves come forth, about y^e Beginning of September. Vid. Wilson's Herb. p. 260.

Hiacinthus maximus.



Hiacinthus ceruleus maior. is y^e Hyacinthus Anglicus of Mr Ray, p. 373. It grows in Thickets & by Hedges & flowers in May.



Hiacinthus Ceruleus minor.

Hiacinthus albicanus fœmina.

## Of Hiacinthus.

HYacinthus hath leaues like vnto ẏ herbe called bulbus/it hath a stalke a span long/smaller then a mans litle finger/ of grene color/the toppe of the herbe hãgeth downe/full of purple flowres/ ẏ roote is like vnto the rownd hede of a Bulbus. The best kinde of Hiacinthus ẏ euer I sawe/was it that Lucas Gynus ẏ reader of Dioscorides in Bonony shewed me about a xiiij. yeares agoo/ harde by the mount Appennine. Hiacinthus is also commen in Englande/ though it be not of ẏ best/and it is called crowtowes/crowfote & crowtese.

## The vertues of Hiacinthus.

THe rote of this herbe dronken/ stoppeth the belly and driueth furth water/it is a remedy againste the bytinges of a felde spider. The sede is more bindinge and desired for triacles/ wyth wine if it be dronken/ it healeth the iawndes. The boyes in Northũberlande scrape the roote of the herbe and glew theyr arrowes and bokes wyth that slyme that they scrape of.

## Of Hiosyris.

HYosiris is like vnto succory/ but it is lesse and rowgher/ the herbe that I take for Hyosiris/hath a rowghe leafe/growinge harde by ẏ grounde indented/ after the maner of succory or dandelion/but the teth are not so sharpe/the stalkes/flowers / & downe are like vnto thẽ that are in Dandeliõ/sauinge that they are roughe in this herbe/ and smothe in Dãdelion. Wherfore I name it roughe Dandelion. It groweth in sandy baron groundes/and about casten diches that haue muche sand in them.

## The vertues of Hyosiris.

PLiny writeth/ if the leaues of Hyosyris be brused and laide to woundes/ it healeth them wounderfull well. It doth appere by the taste of this herbe/ and certayne qualities that I finde in it/that it shoulde serue for the same purpose that succory and Endiue serue for

## Of saint Iohans grasse.

THe herbe whiche is called in Greke Hipericon/ in Englishe saint Johans grasse / or saint Johans wurt/in Duche saint Johans kraut/of some herbaries fuga demonum/groweth comẽly in woddes and in hedges. & in som gardines wythout any settinge. Dioscorides writeth thus of Hypericõ. Hipericon is named of som Androsemõ / of other Coriõ/ of other Grounde pine/ because the sede of it hath the smell of rosin/it hath a bushe like ferula/ that is to say/fenel gyant a span long/rede/ it hath a lefe like rue /a yealow floure like vnto wall gelouer. Whiche if it be brused wyth a mans finger/ putteth furth a blodi iuice/ wherfore som haue called it mans blode. It hath a cod that is roughe and round of ẏ bignes of barley. The sede is blacke and

of the

St. Johns wort grows in Thickets & by Hedges.

## Of S. Iohans grasse.

Hypericon. S. Iohans grasse.

of the smell of rosin. This herbe is called of some of the later wryters perforata/ that is throwholed/ bycause if ye set ẏ leafe betwene yow and the sonne/ ther shall appere an infinite nombre of holes in the leaues.

### The vertues of saint Iohans grasse.

SAint Johans grasse driueth furth water/ if it belaide to/it bringeth downe flowres. It deliuereth from tertiã and quartan agues if it be dronken wyth wine. The sede dronken the space of xl. dayes/ healeth the sciatica. The leaues laide to emplasterwise wyth the sede/ heale burninges.

### Of Hysop.

DIoscorides leueth Hisop vndescribed / belike it was so well knowen in his dayes ẏ he thought it neded not to be described but by that meane it is now comme to passe that we dowt whether this Hysop that we haue/ be the true Hysop of the auncient writers or no. Dioscorides in the description of Origane/ compareth origane in likenes vnto the hysop/but no organ that euer I saw/ whether it came out of Candi or out of Spaine/ or grew here in England/ like vnto oure Hysop/for their is brode leaued/ and our hysop hath longe leaues/ wherfore ether we haue not the true hysop/ or els we neuer saw the true organ. The Hysop that Mesna also describeth/is not agreinge wyth this oure Hysop as ye may perceyue by this his description that followeth here. Hysop is of two sortes/ ther is one mountaine Hysop/ and an other gardin Hysop. The gardin Hysop is halff a cubit hyghe/ & hath fewer stalkes and braunches thẽ time hath. It hath leues like vnto time but greater/the flour is purple/the wilde is shorter and hath lesse leaues. Ye se here that Mesue maketh his hysopes leaues like vnto ẏ leaues of time/ but we haue no suche hysop and time that agre ether in figure or bignes together/ wherfore it is to be suspect that ther is som better Hysop/ then this that we haue. Howbe it/ I thinke in vertue & propertie that it differeth nothinge from the hysop of the olde writers. We haue in Sumersshire besides ẏ cõmẽ Hysop that groweth in all other places of Englande/a kinde of Hysop that is al roughe and hory/& it is greater muche and stronger then the cõmen Hysop is, som call it rough Hysop.

The

Hyssopus.

Hyssopum montanum Cilicium.

## The properties of Hyssop.

HYsop hath the vertue to make fine and to hete. The brothe of Hysop made with figges/water/hony/and rue/ dronken/ helpeth the inflammation of the longes/ the olde coughe/ the shortwinded/rheumes or poses/and them that can not well take theyr breth. It killeth wormes. It hath the same power if it be licked in wyth hony. The brothe of it dronken wyth a drinke made of hony and vinegre/ called orimell/ draweth out grosse humores thorow the belly/ and it is good to be eaten wyth grene figges to make yow go to the stole/ but it worketh better if Iris be put therto/or Cardamome or Ireo. It kepeth and maketh the color of the body continewe still. Wyth a fyg and nitre/ it is good for the mylt and for the dropse. It is vsed to be layde vnto burninge heates or inflãmationes wyth wine. It druleth and scattereth awaye the blue markes of brusinges. It is good to be gargled wyth the brothe of figges against the quinsey. The broth of Hysop wyth vinegre swageth the toth ache if the mouth be washed ther wyth. The brethe or vapor of Hisop driueth away the winde that is in the eares if they be holden ouer it.

## *Of Gethſamine or Ieſemin.*

Eſemin or Gethſamine/as I ſuppoſe is called in Greke iaſme/ and it is the flower/wher of the oyle called in Dioſcorides oleum iaſminum is made. But I finde nether any deſcription of iaſme in Dioſcorides nor in Plini nor in any other olde writer/ſauinge that Dioſcorides maketh a litle mention of it/as alſo ỹ Arabianes do. I think that ỹ Arabianes/ call this buſhe Jeſemin/ fetchinge that name corruptly out of Dioſcorides Jaſminō/for the ſame vertues that Dioſcorides aſſigneth vnto the oyle of Jaſme/ the Arabianes geue vnto their Jeſemin. But that ye may iudge ỹ mater more plainely: I will reherſe vnto you what Dioſcorides writeth of his oyle called iaſminum/ & what the Arabiane write of ther Jeſemine.

### *Out of Dioſcorides.*

Her is an oile made amongeſt the Perſeanes/whiche is called Jaſminū/of the whyte flowers of a violet/wherof two vnces are put into a quart of oile ſeſanine/and the violettes muſt be oft changed/as we haue tolde before in the makinge of lily oyle. It is miche vſed in the land of the Perſianes/ when men be at meat to make a good ſmell: for it agreeth well wyth all ỹ hole body/ & then ſpecially when a man goeth into a bath: but it is beſt for ſuche bodies as had nede to be made hote/ and to be louſed and ſet more at large/ for it ſmelleth ſtrongly/ for it ſmelleth ſo ſtrongly that ſom can not abide it. Thus muche hath Dioſcorides written of Jaſme. Som do holde that Dioſcorides writeth here of the oyle that is made of the herbe called Leucoion in Greke/ and in Engliſhe white ſtock gelouer. But I am of the contrary opinion/ for Dioſcorides ſpeaketh not in my iudgement here of that kynde of Leucoion with the whyte flour: for that kinde of Leucoion with the flowre hath nether any ſuche ſmell as Dioſcorides gyueth vnto Jaſme/ nether any ſuche heat/ Dioſcorides ſpeaketh of: for Serapio writyng of the kyndes Leucoij ſayeth theſe wordes. Et oleum quod ex eo fit, eſt temperatum ſubtile, & proprie illud quod fit ex eo, cum oleo amygdalarum dulcium, & cœleſte, eſt debilis caliditatis, & album eſt debilius propter æquitatem quæ in illo eſt. Wherfore if the autorite of Serapio be to be reteyned and alowed/ Matthiolus erreth/whiche writeth Jaſminū to one oyle made of Leucoio wyth ỹ whyte floures. If any man reply that our cōmen ieſemine is no violet. I anſwer that I thinke that Dioſcorides called that flowre of Jeſamin a violet floure/ of the likenes that it hath wyth the flour of a violet/ as he calleth of times the pricky toppis of great theſtelles echinos/ that is vrchens/ of the likenes that they haue wyth an vrchen.

### *Out of the Arabianes.*

Eſemin otherwiſe called rambach is of two ſortes/ the one hath a yealow flower/and the other hath a white floure. The yealow is not ſo hote nor ſo myghtye in operation as the white is. The flowre is alſo founde in ſom place blewiſhe gray. Jeſemin is hote in the beginninge of the ſeconde degre/ and

and it is good for moystenes and for salt fleme/ and for olde men of a cold complexion/ & it is good for aches that com of a clāmy or towgh humores/ when as the very and right naturall iesemin ether dried or grene/ if it be broken and laide vpon any tetter or foule spottes/ it will dryue them away and will resolue all colde superfluites. It is good for the pose/but it maketh and engendreth the heade ache in them that are of an hote complexion/and the oyle of it is very good in wynter/but it is to be ferde/if that any man of a very hote complexion smell of it/ lest it make him blede at his nose. Compare these properties wyth thē that Dioscorides geue vnto ialmino/ & ye shall fynde that in propertes/ ialme doth agree very well wyth the iesamine of the Arabians.

## *Of Sciatica cresse or wilde cresse.*

*Iberis.*

Because Dioscorides describeth this herbe Iberis/ in suche place as no herbes but trees are described/and it is contrary vnto his custome to mixe ẏ intreatiuge of herbes wyth trees: som holde ẏ this herbe is not Iberis Dioscorides. And som gather ẏ for this cause ẏ this herbe that I intreate of/ is not Iberis/ because ther is an other herbe called of auncient writers/ namely/of Paul and others Iberis/and it is cleane cōtrary in proporcion and likenes vnto the herbe that Paulus setteth furth for Iberis: to whō Iberis I answere/ ẏ although it were not Iberis Dioscoridis. Yet it foloweth not/but that it may be som other learned mās Iberis/though it be nether Iberis Paulinor Aetij. This herbe out of dout is Iberis of Democrates/wher of Galene maketh manifest mētiō in the/x. boke De compositione medicamētorum secundum locos, and ther he bringeth it in Democrates describing after this maner. This herbe saieth Democrates/ groweth muche euery wher/ beside graues and olde walles/and about highe wayes whiche are not commenly plowed. It is alwayes grene wyth a lefe like gardin cresses/ and this leafe is lesse then cresses lefe/ and it commeth furth in the spring time. The stalkes are a cubite longe and som time longer/and som time shorter. The leaues grow on the stalke all sommer euen vnto the depe winter/ whiche wyth the frost wasteth the

leaues awaye/ and bringeth the hole herbe vnto the likenes of a twig or busshy rod. Vetit groweth vnto ỳ roote/other buddes/ whiche make a new herbe againe in the nert springe. It hath a smal white flowre/ the sede is so small that a man can scarsly se it. The roote hath a very hote and sharpe smell muche like vnto gardin tresses. Thus far hath Democrates described his Iberis. Now let vs se how that Dioscorides or som other in his name describeth his Iberis. Iberis/otherwise called Cardamantica/hath the leaues of tresses/ but in the syringe grener. The stalke is a cubit highe and somtyme lesse/it groweth in vnplowed grownde. In sommer it hath a whyte floure/ at what time it hath most vertu/ it hath two rootes like vnto tresses/ heatinge and burninge. We may se how that in the description of Iberis both these autoures do agre. Wherfore this herbe must not therfore be spoiled of the name of Iberis/ because other autours haue in their workes an other kinde of Iberis. This is the herbe as I suppose that Fuchsius describeth for shlaspi minori: & it is called in Duche besenkraut. I haue sene the herbe in all pointes agreinge wyth the descriptiones aboue shewed beside the walles of Bon in Germany and in east Fresland in the sea bankes. But I haue not sene it in Englande that I remember of. It may be called in Englishe waytresses/wilde tresses/or sciatica tresses/because the herbe is good for the sciatica.

## *The vertues of wilde tresses.*

GAther in somer good plentye of this roote/ for then it hath most vertue/and bete it harde/ for it requireth muche betinge/and mix it wyth swines gresse/ and bete them in a morter well/ till they be both come into one body/ then if any man or woman haue any paine in the hauche or huckelbone/ binde this oyntment vpon the place that aketh: if it be in a woman/ for the space of two houres: if it be in a man/ for the space of iiij. houres/nether shall ye mixe or put any oile to it. But it alone prouoke the patient to swete a litle/ and then let him go into a bath/ and bid him abide patiently there the bitinge of the ointment continewe a while therein/and when he is well bathed/then let hym out/and after that he be comed fourth/ let hym put a good deale of oile to a litle wine and anoynte the diseased place withall/ and afterwarde that the place is made clene and the fat is scoured awaye/ couer the diseased place wyth warme woole/ and if any grudge of the same disease chance to rise againe/ let hym vse the fore saide medicin againe after the same maner: many haue bene brought in by other mē into the bath/beinge lame/by the sciatica/whiche after they haue vsed this ointment and bath/haue commed out by thē selues stronge and lustye.

## *The minde of Galene in this matter.*

DEmocrates vsed ỳ same medicine after the same maner against the olde and longe heade ache/ and against all olde diseases of the body/and against palseis/& against suche diseases as can not be healed wyth

wyth out blystringe mustarde plasters/ & he saith/ that he healed therwyth all that were sicke in that disease/ whiche he toke in hãde. Archigenes saith also in his seconde boke of medicines after the kinde/ that Iberis whiche he calleth Lepidium/ is good for thẽ ẏ are sicke in the mult/ or greued wyth the sciatica. Hipparcus also wryteth/ that Iberis is good for ẏ sciatica & for ẏ extreme colde. After this maner gather ẏ herbe Iberis/ whiche some call Lepideum or wilde cresse/ and stampe it wyth swynes gresse after ẏ maner of an emplaster/ laye it to the akinge place for the space of iij. howres/ and then let the patient go into a bath afterwardes/ and this will ẏ ipe him/ ye may vse the same remedy against the olde heade ache/ as Democrates the Phisiciane in his verses doth testify.

## *The vertues of Iberis out of Dioscorides.*

THe rootes of Iberis are burninge hote/ & they are good against the sciatica/ wyth salted swines grece/ laide to the place after the maner of an emplaster/ for the space of iiij. howres/ but the patient must afterwarde go into a bath/ and after that he must anoynt the place and couer it wyth woll. This herbe is hote and drye in the seconde degre at the least.

## *Of Cycory and Endiue.*

*Intubus,*

*Intubum satiuum angustifolium.*

## *Of Cycorie and Endiue.*

Intubus whiche is named in Greke seris/ is of two sortes/ the one is called Intubus hortensis/and the other is called intubus syluestris. Intubus hortensis is also of two sortes/ the one is called Endiue or white Endiue/ and the other is called garden succory. Intubus syluestris is of two sortes/the one is called in Latin Cichorium/ and in Englishe succory or hardewes/and the other is called of Theophrastus Aphaca/of Plinie Hedipnois/in Englishe Dãdelion or priestes crowne/in Duche pfaffenblat. Seris/is of two kindes/ the one is wilde as Dioscorides wryteth/ and it is called picris and cichorium/and the other kinde is of the gardin/and it hath broder leaues/the wilde is better for the stomacke then the garden is/ the garden endiue is also of two kindes/the one hath brode leaues lyke vnto lettis and the other hath narrower leaues/ which hath a bitter taste.

## *The vertues of Cycory and Endiue.*

Both Endiue and Cycory coul & binde together/ and are very good for the stomacke. The herbe sodden and taken wyth vinegre/stoppeth the belly. The wilde is better for the stomacke/for if it be eatẽ/ it swageth the burninge stomacke that is feble. It is good to lay the herbes ether by them selffe or wyth polenta perched barley to the place conuenient for the disease called Cardiaca passio. They are good for the gout and the inflãmationes of the eies if they be laide to: The herbes laide to emplasterwise wyth the roote/are good against the stinginge of a scorpion wyth perched barley/the herbe is good against the cholerike inflammationes called of som saint Antonies fier. The iuice of these herbes wyth whyte leade & vinegre/are good to be laide vnto suche places to haue nede of coolynge.

## *Of Elecampane.*

Enula is called in Greke Helenion/ in Englishe Elecampane or Alecãpane/in duche Allantzwurtz/ in Frenche and in ỳ poticaries shoppis Enula campana. Elecãpane hath leaues like vnto mullen/but muche narower/sharper and longer. In some places/it putteth furth no stalke/it hath a roote vnder/ som thinge whyte/and som thinge redishe/and it hath a good sauor/it is som thinge bytinge/well growen/ and of a great bignes out of the whiche come certaine buddinge knoppes/whiche may be sowen after the maner of lylye or aron.

## *The vertues of Elecampane.*

The broth of the rote dronken driueth furth brine and flowers. Elecampane taken in an Electuary wyth hony is good for the cough/for shortnes of breth/for places bursten and shronken together/ for windenes and for the bytinge of serpentes. The leaues/ if they be sodden in wine/ are good to be laide vnto the sciati-

Enula. Campana

sciatica. Elecampane seasoned and layde vp in maluasey/is good for the stomacke/the succot makers and saucemakers/take the roote and drye it a lytle first/and then seth it/ and afterwarde stepe it in colde water/ and laye it vp in sodden wine for diuerse vses. The roote broken and dronken/ is very good against the spittinge of blode.

## *Of the herbe called in Latin* Irio.

Diuerse learned men haue diuerse opiniones of the herbe that is called in Latin Irio/ and in Greke Erysimon. Fuchsius rekeneth ỹ the herbe whiche we call in Englishe Carloke or charloke / or wild cole/to be Ireo Dioscorides. Ruellius iudgeth that the herbe whiche we call in Englishe female veruine/ is Irio/ & Gerardus Delwike rekeneth that ỹ herbe ỹ is called in Duche winter cresses/or whiche we may call in Englishe bank cresses / because they growe alwayes about the bankes of ryuers / to be the right Irio. But let vs first se the description of Dioscorides/ & then we shall be able to iudge whose herbe agreeth best vnto the description of Dioscorides.

## *Of Irio.*

### *The description of* Irio.

Irion.

IRio groweth beside cyties and amongest olde rubbishe and remnātes of olde walles and in gardines/it hath leaues lyke wilde cocket/the stalkes are after the maner of a bay tre/ bowinge & towgh/it hath a yealow flowre: & it hath small coddes/ in the toppe horned after the maner of fenegreke/ it hath a small sede lyke vnto gardin cresses/ & it hath a burninge tast. The herbe that Ruellius taketh for Irione/ draweth nerest of all other vnto the description of Dioscorides/ sauinge that the coddes are not horned very lyke vnto the coddes of Fenegreke. It that Fuchsius setteth furth/ doth metely well agre sauinge ẏ the twigges are not so tough and bowinge as Dioscorides describeth his Iriones stalkes to be. It ẏ Gerardus taketh for Irione/agreeth also well wyth the description / sauinge that it groweth not in places about cyties & in wast places wher howses haue bene/ but only of his owne nature about water sides. All theyr iij. Iriones do so well agre in vertues wyth Irion Dioscoridis/ that a man may vse any of them for it of Dioscorides. I saw ones in Germany about Andernake an herbe in my iudgement in all pointes/agreinge wyth the description of Dioscorides:but because I lost the stalke that I gathered/ & could learne no Duche name of it/ I coulde not set furth the figure of it here at this time. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for Irio/hath not hornes like fenegreke/wherefore nether can not it be the ryght Irio.

### *The vertues of Irio.*

IRio is good against the flowinges or issues/ that fall out of the heade in to longes/and against that disease/ when as men coughe out foule mater/it is good for the iaundes and for the sciatica/ it is good to be taken in honye against poyson/ it is good to be layde to wyth water or hony vnto blinde cankers/swellinges behinde the eares/ hardnes of the papes/and the inflammation of the stones/ generally it maketh fine and heateth.

*Of*

IRis is knowē both of the Grecianes & Latines by that name / it is called in Duche blaw Lilien / and blaw Gilgen / in Frenche du la glaien / and de la flambe / in Englishe flour de lyce or flour de luce / the poticaries and barbarus wryters call it Irios in the genetiue case.

*The description of* Irios.

IRis hath his name of ỳ likenes that it hath of ỳ rayn bow / for Iris is called ỳ raynbow. It hath leaues like vnto the herbe called Gladiolus / that is to saye / the gladdon or swerdlynge / but greater / broder / and fatter. Floures of diuerse colors stand in like space one from an other / and come out of the stalke / for the floures are sene whyte / pale / yealow / purple / or blew / by the diuersite of the whiche colores it resembleth a raynbow. The rootes run in the grounde full of ioints / harde well smellinge / whyche are cut in litle shiues or cakes / and are dried in the shadow / and then are put vpon a threde / & so kept. The best floure de Lyce or Iris in Slauonia or in Macedonia / & ther that is best / that is the leste / that we may call the dwarf flour de luce / and comenly hath a thicke roote / hard to breake of a some thinge rede color / of a bitter tast / and of a ryght pleasant sauore / so that it smelleth nothinge of mouldnes / & the same whilse it is in stampinge or beatinge / it maketh the beters neese. The next prayse is to be geuen to the Iris or flour de lyce of Barbaria / whiche is some thinge white & bitter in tast. The rootes when they are olde vse to be worme eate / and then vse they to smell best. The floure de lice that groweth here in Englande although it be not so good as it that groweth in Illyrico / & in Slauonia / and Macedonia / and in Barbaria / because this oure countree is colder and moystier then the other countries be / in the whiche the flour de luce is singularly good: yet Iris is not to be despiced for it hath many good and excellent qualites. I haue sene a litle flour delice growyng wylde in Dorset shyre / but hole cartes full in Germany beside Wormis in the middowes not far from the Rhene.

*The vertues of Iris or flour de Lyce.*

All kin-

## Of the Vualnut and the Vualnut tree.

ALl kyndes of floure delice haue the propertie to heate/ and to make subtill. Iris is good for the coughe. It maketh ripe grosse humors whiche are harde to be cast or auoyded outwarde/ vij. drammes of Aris pouder dronkē wyth mede/purge color & groſſ fleme. It prouoketh slepe / and bringeth out teares/ it is good for the gnawinges in the belly. The same dronken wyth vinegre is good against the strikinge of serpentes/for them that haue the disease of the milt/for the crampe/for them that haue takē a thorow colde/ for quiueringe or shakinge/and for them that suffer the issue of sede. If Aris be dronken wt wine/it bringeth downe weomen their siknes. The broth of Ireos is good for to bathe a womans mother wyth/ to soften it/and to louse the breth holes of the veynes of it. It is good to be poured into a clister for the sciatica. It filleth vp fistulaes and holow corners with fleshe. The roote of flour delice dressed wyth hony/and made after the maner of a suppository/ and put in the conuenient place/helpe to downe furth the birth in tyme of labor. Also the rootes layde to soften harde wennes and harde lumpes. The dry pouder filleth sores/and with hony it scowreth them. It filleth the naked bones wyth a flesshy body. It is very good to be layde vnto ẏ heade/for the head ache wyth vinegre and rose oyle. If it be layde to wyth white hellebor and ij. partes of hony/it will scour out frekles/spottes and suche other foulenes in the face/that come by son burninge. Matthiolus redeth επικαυλα/where as my Greke Dioscorides hath επικαυλω. My text meaneth that the floures grow vpon the stalke: But hys word επικαυλα / as he expoundeth it / will ẏ the floures shall only grow in the ouermost parte of euery stalk: whiche interpretation/ semeth to me contrary vnto the mynde of Dioscorides and to our dayly experience/and to hys owne figures whiche he setteth furth. Caulis that is to saye/a stalk/is that parte of the herbe/ wherby the norishement is caried/& ryseth vp from the grounde alone. If thys be true/then shoulde there be but one floure vpon euery stalk of the floure Delice/or all should stand together in the top/and none shoulde by equall distance as Dioscorides meaneth stand one beneth an other. Matthiolus setteth out ij. figures of Iris/the olye is of the wilde/ & therein are vj. floures/ in the tame are iiij. floures/and in bothe the figures are but ij. caules or stalkes/ except he take pediculos/called in Greke μοσχους to be all one with caule/which is contrari to all learninge/therefore the floures grow not allwayes in the top of euery stalk alone/but som aboue in the topp/ & som beneth/& com out of the stalk and stand super petiolos or pediculos suos/ that is vpon theyr stiles or foot stalkes. Therfore hys annotation is nothyng worth.

## Of the walnut and the walnut tree.

NUx wythout any farther addition is called a Walnut or a walnut tree. It is called also Juglans/ nux persica/ glans iouis/nux bisilica/& nux regia/in Greke Carya basilica/ in Duche Eyn nusz baum / oder ein Welshnusz/ in Frenche Ung noier. The walnut and the walnut trees are so well knowen in all countries/that I nede not to describe/ wherfore I entende to leaue the description and to go to the properties of it.

The

Iuglans.

*The vertues of the Vualnut.*

WAlnuttes are harde of digestion/ not good for the stomake/ and ingẽdre choler/and they make ẏ heade ache. They are euell for them that haue the coughe. They are fit to be taken fastinge of them that woulde vomite. If they be taken afore hande wyth rue and figges/ and also after meat by & by/ they wythstande poison. They do no lesse/ if they be eaten after that a man hath dronkẽ poison. If they be eatẽ in greate plenty they driue out brode wormes. It is good to lay them to/ wyth a litle hony and rue for the burninge heate or inflammation of the papes/for impostemes/ and places out of ioynt. If they be layde to wyth an onion/ salt and hony/ they are good for the bytinges both of men and dogges. If they be burnt wyth theyr vtter huskes and laide vnto the nauell/ they stãche the gnawinge of ẏ belly. The shell burnt and broken in oyle and wine/is good to anoynt childers heades wythall to make the here grow/ the same is also good to fill vp the bare places of scalled heades. The kernels burned/ if they be broken and laide to wyth wine/they will stay the blody yssew that som tyme wemen haue. The same are good to laye to olde carbuncles and crepinge sores/ tetters and impostemes that are in the corners of the eye. The same chowed and laide vpon the heade/ are a present remedy for the fallyng of the heare. A man may make oyle of the kirnels of walnuttes/ if he will presse them/specially when they are olde: they that are grene/are not so ill for the stomake as the olde nuttes be/because they are sweter. If they be mixed with garleke/they take away the sharpnes. And they do if they be layde to emplasterwise/ driue awaye the blew markes that come of stripes. The walnut tree both in his leaues and buddes hath a certayne bindinge/ but the bindinge is most euidently perceyued in the vtter huskes/ both moyst and drye/and therfore fullers dresse them. But I/ sayeth Galen/ presse out the iuice of the huskes as I do out of the Mulberies & brambleberes/ and set it wyth sodden hony/ and vse it in the steade of a mouth healinge medicine/ as I vse the forsaide iuice of mulberes and brambleberes. The kirnell of the nut/when it is wythered/is of subtill partes and a dryinge medicine wyth out any bytynge.

*Out of Pliny.*

The

The Cretians haue named the walnut of that/ that it bringeth the heade ache/for the strengthe of the trees and the leaues perche into the brayne/if the nuttes be taken a fore hand/they breake and quenche the myght of poyson. They are good to be laide to the squynsie wyth rue & oyle. Cneius pompeius when he had ouercomed the myghty kinge Mythrydites/he founde in his most secret treserhouse in a lytle boke by it selffe wrytte wyth his owne hãde wyth this preseruatiue/the cõpolition wherof is this. Take two drye Walnuttes/and ij. figges and xx. leaues of rue/breake them together and put a corne of salt tho them/and if yow eate this medicine fastinge/ther shall no poyson hurt yow that daye: the kirnels of the nuttes if they be chowed/of a man fastinge/is a present remedy if they be layde vnto the bytinges of a mad dogge. Som vse to make succat wyth hony or sugar of the yonge nuttes/whiche are palled of the tree about midsomer. Tragus wryteth that the water whiche is destilled out of the grene nuttes gathered at mitsomer/ is good for the inflammation of the pappes/ impostumes/ and for places out of ioynt/ the oyle that is pressed out of the walnuttes/saieth Tragus/is good for the purposes aboue reherled.

## *Of Squynant.*

Uncus odoratus siue rotundus/ is called in Greke σχοινος αρωματικος/ in Englishe Squynant/ in Duche Kamelhewe/ in the potecaris shoppis Squinantũ. Squynant groweth in Aphrica and in Arabia/ the best cõmeth out of Nabathea / the next in goodnes is it that cõmeth out of Arabie/ the worst cometh out of Africa: the best & the most wourthiest to be chosen/ is that whiche is redde / fresse and full of floures / but small/ and hath redde petes in it/ whiche beinge robbed in a mans handes/ will smell lyke a rose. It byteth the tonge also lyke fyer. We vse no part of it/sauinge the flower/ the stalke and the rote. We haue not in Europa suche squynant as Dioscorides describeth. I neuer sawe squynant growinge/sauinge only dryed.

## *The properties of Squynant.*

Squynant hath the vertue to bringe downe floures to dryue fourth water/it driueth winde awaye/maketh ẏ heade heauy/ and bindeth a lytle/ breaketh and rypeth / and maketh louse the vessels that the winde maye comforth. His floure is good in drinke for them that voide blode/ for the paine of the stomake/ longes/ lyuer and kidnies. The rote is more astringent bindinge/ therfore it is good to be geuen in the quantite of a dram wyth so muche peper for a few dayes vnto them that haue the lothsumnes of ẏ stomake to them that are sicke in the dropsie/and to them that haue the crampe. The broth is good to sitte ouer agaynst the burnynge heate of the mother.

Iuniperus.

IUniperus is called in Greke Arkēthos/in Englishe Juniper or Jeneper/in Duch wachholō/ in Frenche du genefure.

*The Deſcription.*

DIoſcorides maketh ij. kindes of Juniper/the greater kinde & the leſſe/ whiche only differ in bignes. Juniper both the greater & the leſſe is alwayes grene & hath in the ſtede of leaues prickes rather thē right leaues/and euery ſuche leafe or pricke is very like vnto ỹ ende of the tonge/ of an hueholl or wodſpike/but it is grene/the wod is rediſh/ whiche if it be put into the fyer / maketh a very good ſmell. The berries are firſt greue and afterwarde black. Some holde ỹ ỹ berries are ij. yeare in ripinge vpon the tree. This tree groweth commenly in great waſt & wilde mores & baron groundes/ but ſomtyme it groweth in metly good groundes/ In England it groweth moſt plentiouſlye in Kent/ it groweth alſo in ỹ byſſhopryche of Durram/& in Northūberlande. It groweth in Germany in many places in greate plentye / but in no place in greater then a lytle from Bon/ wher as/ at the tyme of yeare the feldefares fede only of Junipers berries/the people eate the feldefares vndrawē wyth guttes and all/becauſe they are full of the berries of Juniper.

*The vertues of Iuniper.*

THer are ij. kindes of Juniper/the greater & the leſſe/ they are bothe hote/ & ſtir men to make water/& if ỹ they be ſette a fier/ they dryue awaye ſerpentes. The berries do meaſerablely hete & binde/ & are good for the ſtomacke. They are good to be dronken againſt the diſeaſes of the bryeſt/agaynſt the cough/ agaynſt winde/ gnawinges & bytinge of ſerpentes. They dryue fourth vrine/ they are good for places burſt & ſhronken together & for the ſtranglinge of the mother. The leaues are bytinge & ſharpe. Therfore both they/& alſo the iuice of them are good to be dronkē wyth wine or to be laide to againſt the bytinge of a beper.

*Of Labruſca.*

LAbruſca/ whiche is called in Greke Ampelos agria/ or Oniphar/ is of ij. ſortes/the one kinde is ſo wilde ỹ it hath only floures/and goeth no ferther/ & this floure is called Enanthe. The other hath floures & alſo lytle grapes. I haue ſene of both ỹ ſortes plentuouſly in Italy in diuers places by the floude Padus/

and in highe Almany also. It may be called in Englishe a wilde vine. All thinges both leaues/floures and grapes/ are lesse in this kinde then in the gardin vinde/or els in figure and fashion they are all one.

*The nature of the wilde grape.*

THe leaues of the wilde grape/and the stalkes/and claspers haue the same vertue that the other hath. The floures of the wilde grape/haue a stoppinge or bindinge power/wherfore in drinke they are good for the stomacke/and to dryue fourth brine. They stoppe the belly & the castinge out of blonde/if they be dryed and laide to/ they are good for the lothsomnes of the stomacke and sournes of the same. They are good to be layde vpon the heade/ether grene or dryed wt vinegre & rose oyle. A plaster made of them/ healeth bloudy woundes/ the impostemes in the corners of ẏ eye when they are in beginnynge/ the sores of ẏ mouth/& the fretinge sores of ẏ priuities. If they be broken wt hony/saffron & myrr & rose oyle/they sane from inflammation. They are good to put in pessaries to stanche blode. They are good to be layde to wt wine & the mele of perched barley agaynst ẏ wateringe of ẏ eyes/& ẏ burninge of ẏ stomake. The asshes of them/ burned in a vessell wt hote coles are good for medicines for the eyes/ and wyth hony it healeth whit skawes/ aguayles & goomes bledinge/& vexed wt impostemes.

*Of Lettes.*

Θριδαξ. Lactuca.

Θριδακίνη κεφαλίτης.

Lactu

LActuca is called in Greke Thridax/ in Englishe Lettes or Lettuce/ in Duche Lattich/ in Frenche/ vnd Lactue. Lettis is of diuerse kindes/ one kinde is called Lactuca hortensis/ and in English gardin Lettis/the other kinde is called lactuca syluestris/ whiche is called in Englishe grene endiue/ & this is the herbe that the Israelites eat wyth ther passouer lambe. Ther are diuers sortes of gardin lettes/ for one is called Lactuca capitata/ that is cabbage lettes/because it goeth all into one heade/as cabbage cole doth/an other kinde is the comon lettes/ som kindes of lettis haue white sede/& other kindes haue black sede.

*The description of Lettice.*

THe commen gardin lettice hath brode leaues like vnto whyte endiue/and the stalke ryseth streight vp/ about the top are diuerse branches/whych haue yelow floures. The wilde lettes is like the other after Dioscorides/but the roote is shorter/the stalke is longer/the leaues are whyter/smaller and sharper and bitter in taste/ and when as they perfit/they are full of pyckel.

*The properties of Lettis.*

THe gardin lettes/whych is of a coolinge nature/ is taken to be good for the stomacke: it bringeth slepe/softeneth the belly & called fourth mylke: but when it is sodden/it norisseth more. But they that haue an euell stomacke/were best to take it vnwasshed. The sede were good to be dronken of them that are combred wyth vncleane dreames: & it is good agaynst the rage of venery. Muche vse of lettes/hurteth the eyesight: it is good agaynst inflammationes and hote burnynges. It is layde vp of som/ and seasoned and sauced in brine.

## Of *Haris foot.*

LAgopus maye be called in Englishe Haris foot / or rough clauer/the Duch call it Katzē kle/ ỹ Frenche call it Pede de leure.

*The description.*

Lagopus.

Dioscorides sheweth no mark wherby Lagopus differeth from other herbes/sauynge that it groweth among the corne. Whiche place is comē to many other herbes. Wherefore we can not gather by that one worde/ what herbe in our feldes is Lagopus in Dioscorides. But because it hath the name of an Haris foote/ and no other herbe growyng in the corne/is so like an Haris foot as thys herbe is that I set furth/ I thinke not vō out a cause that Fuchsius (of whome I learned thys herbe as I haue learned certayn other) iudged it well to be Lagopus/ and chefely because it agreeth in vertue wyth it that Dioscorides speaketh of. The herbe which I take for Lagopus/ hath a round stalke/ and roughe leaues of the forme and fashon of a clauer/or a threleued grasse. The sede is very bin dyng/ and it growethe in roughe hoore knoppes/or hedes/ whyche are not vnlyke vnto an Haris foot. Amatus Lusitanus accusyng Otho Brũsfelsius/for makyng trinitariam to be a kynde of hepatica/ Mattheum Syluaticum for iudgyng auenes to be Lagopus/ falleth in to as great an error as any of them both did/ whillis he maketh trinitariam montanam/to be the ryght Lagopus. For the herbe called trinitaria of the herbaries in Italy/ and edel leberkraut or gulden kle in Duche/is not the ryght Lagopus. Whych thyng may very easely be proued by Dioscorides whych sayth that Lagopus groweth in the corne/ when as trinitaria is neuer found in the corne/ but in hyghe mountaynes and in such wilde and vntilled places/where as not corne at any tyme hath growen.

## *The vertues of Lagopus.*

The herbe Lagopus dronken in wyne stoppeth the belly/ but if a man haue an ague/he must drynk it for the same purpose in water. The same is good to be layd vnto the share/when it is inflammed or brought into a great heat. Lagopus as Galene sayeth/hath so drying a power/ that it can drye vp well the flix of the belly.

Lamij tria genera.

LAmium is called also vrtica iners/ or mortua/vrtica alba/and of som Archangelica/ in Englishe Ded nettel/ in Duch tod Nessel/in Frenche/orti mozti.

## The description of dede Nettel.

LAmium hath leaues like vnto a Nettel/ but lesse indented about/ and whyter. The downy thynges that are in it like pryckes/ byte not/ ẏ stalk is foursquare/the floures are whyte/& haue a strõge sauor/ and are very like vnto litle coules/ or hoodes that stand ouer bare heades. The sede is blak & groweth about the stalk/certayn places goyng betwene/as we se in horehound.

## The vertues of ded Nettel out of Pliny.

THat kynde of Nettel also/which among other I named Lamium/ beyng moste gentle of all other/ and hauyng leaues that byte not/ wyth a corne of salt/ healeth such places as are brused/ or beten/ or burnt/and wennes/and swellynges/goutes and woundes. It hath a whyte thyng in the myddes of the leafe/which is a good remedy agaynst saint Antonies fyer or hote burnynges. The later writers holde that the dede Nettel is good to stop blood/ if it be layde ether vnto ẏ lowest partes of the neck/or to ẏ shoulder blades: They saye also ẏ it is a good remedy agaynst foule sores and fistulaes or false woundes.

## Of the herbe called Lampsana.

LAmpsana / as Dioscorides writeth is a wylde worte or eatable herbe/and more largely doth not he describe Lampsanam. But Pliny describeth hys Lampsanam thus. Amongest ẏ wylde koles is also Lampsana a foot hyghe/ with roughe leaues like vnto napo or a yelow rape: but ẏ flour of Lampsana is whyter. When I was in Bonony/ Lucas Ghinus the reder of Dioscorides there/shewed me the ryght Lampsanam/ which afterwarde I haue sene in many places of Germany in the corne felde/much lower then carlok/ but in taste and in

fashon of lefe much like it. But it hath a whyte floure wyth a very litle purple in it/in som places as I remembre/yet möste comēly it is all clere white.

## *The vertues of Lampsana.*

DIoscorides maketh no other mention of any vertue/that Lampsana hath/sauyng that he maketh it good for the pott/& sayeth that it norisheth more then the dock doth/and is better for the stomacke. Galene sayeth that Lampsana eaten/ingendreth euel iuice/if it be layd to wyth out/ that it hath som pour to scour away/ and to digest or make type.

## *Of the tre called* Larix

DIoscorides describeth not the tree which is called of the Latines Larix/and of the Duche ein Larch bau. But Pliny described it and maketh mention of it/ but not allwayes accordyng to the truthe as men of great experience and of no lesse learnyng/ not beyng encumbred wyth such belines as Pliny was/haue of late founde out. Pliny writeth that the leues of the larche tre/neuer decay nor fall of/whiche thyng both Matthiolus & Bellonius haue found by experience

to be

to be vntrue. For they wryte both that the larche tree leaues fal of in wynter. But herein I can beare no wytnes/for although in summer I haue sene infinite larche trees/ yet I was neuer in wynter where they grew. But I trust them which haue sene them both in summer and wynter. And out of these mēs wrytinges I haue gathered thys description of Larix folowing.

The larche tree cōmenly is lower then the fyrre tree/ but in som places it is foūde as hyghe as ẏ firre tree is. The lowest parte of the boli or body of the larche tree/next vnto ẏ grounde/ hath a barke very harde/ and it is full of ryftes & gappynges/ whiche appeare lyke certayn depe furrowes. If ye hew it/and cut it/with an hatchet/ye shall fynde it very rede/ and vntill ye come vnto the bunghes it is roughe/but after ẏ ye come to the place where the bowes grow/ then it is smother & in color/ is out of an asshy whytishe. The bunghes are lesse thē any other kynde conenutberyng tre hath/ and they are tougher and more bowyng/and theyr color is out of yelow redishe/and of a very pleasant sauor. The leaues are blunt/soft and bowyng/two fingers long/ a litle brode/ & of ẏ bygnes of fenel leaues. About thyrty grow together about one knop/ after the maner of a beame. In taste they are not so byndyng as other leaues of trees of lyke kynde be. In smell they resemble ẏ leaues of a pyne tre. The larche tre is very lyke vnto the cypres tre/in the fruite or nutt. For the larch nut is as greate as ẏ Cypres nut is/and somthinge longer/and hath a shorte stele or foot stalk/wherby the fruite is ioyned vnto ẏ tree. The nutt is compassed about wyth thin huskes one growyng ouer an other/after ẏ maner of scales of a fishe/ and wythin are sedes of the bygnes of a Cypres kynell. Thys tree groweth largely in the mountayes in the land of Cour/and in the alpes that are betwene Itali and the countre called Rhetia/where of one parte is in the diocese of Cour.

*The nature and vertues of thys tree.*

I Fynde great diuersite of opiniones and debat betwene the olde writers and the new/cōcernyng the nature of this tree. For the newe wryters hold that ẏ wod of this tre/wil burn as well as ẏ wod of other trees. wherych thing this day/is perfitly knowē in many places by dayly experiēce. But ẏ old writers hold ẏ

the larche tree will take no flame/and that it will no more burn thē a stone. Amōgest many old wryters that hold opinion/I will bryng furth but two to beare witnes of ẏ mater. The one is Palladius/ which writeth thus in hys boke of husbandry of the Larche tre. Larix sayeth he/ is very profitable to make bordes of/& to lay them vnder the tyles/ in the vtter parte of ẏ house. If thou do so/thou hast made a sure defence against al burning: For those bordes will nether receyue any flame/ nether will they make any cole. The other olde writer is named Uitruuius/who in hys second booke of byldīg wryteth these wordes of the larche tree. The larche trees/ saieth he/ are touching the leaues/like vnto the pyne tree leaues. The tymbre is long & as tractable for any inwarde werck as Sapin is. And it hath moyste or liquide rosin of the color of the hony of Athenes. And it is good for thē that haue the tisick in theyr lunges. The Larche tre whiche is not knowen/ but only vnto the proper inhabitantes/that ether dwel about the banck of Padus flood/and about the see shores of the Uenetiane see/not only is not hurted/vō rottyng or muldring/ or wyth wormes/ by the meanes of the great bitternes that it hath/ but also it will receyue no flame of the fire. Nether can it burn any otherwyse thē a stone doth in a lyme kyll. Yet by other wod it burneth. And yet not euen then doth it receyue the flame/ nether gyueth any cole/but in a long tyme it is slowly burnt. And thys is the cause/ẏ there is in it a small temperature of the principales of the ayer and fyre. For the wod beynge thick and hard fastened together/ with an earthly moysture/ and not hauyng voyd spaces for holes/by the whyche the fyre may entr in: it putteth back the pour of the fyre/and suffereth not it selfe to be hurt of the reason of ẏ heuynes/it is not holdē vp of ẏ water/ but when it is born ether in shyppes/ or is set aboue the fyrr raft: How that this tymbre was founde/ there is a cause to know it. The renowmed and noble Cesar/ when he had an hoste about the alpes/ he cōmanded ẏ inhabitantes there that were vnder hym/ to finde vitales. But there was a fast toun/ named Laringum/ and the mē of the town trustyng to theyr nāturall defence/would not obey the commandement of Cesar. Therfore the chefe capitayne commaunded ẏ garisones to besedge it. But there was before the gate of the towne/ a tour made of thys tymbre/made of diuerse beames/one goyng crosse ouer an other. And it was very hygh/and in fasshon after the making of a broche or a steple/that is great beneth and small aboue/so that a man myght put back agyn them that came vp/both wyth stones and clubbes. But when it was perceyued that they had no other wepenes but stones & clubbes/and ẏ they could not cast far from the wall/ by the reasone of the heuynes/ the commandment was geuē/ẏ faggoters made of small bruslhe/shuld be set a fyre/ and layd to the holde. The souldyers dyd that spedely. But as soun as the flame had taken holde of the faggottes/beside the tymbre/ and went vp in to the ayre a loft/it made all menn thynck that all the hole heap shuld fall by and by. But when the flame went out of it self/and so was quēched/ and the tour appered vntouched/ Cesar woundering greatly/commāded ẏ they should be compassed round about/with out the castyng of dartes. But when the townes men compelled by fere/ had geuen vp and yelded them selues/it was demanded of them from whence the wodde came/ which woulde not be hurt vō ẏ fyre. And then they shewed thē those trees where

of was

of was great plenty in ỹ place. Thus far hath Uitruuius writen of ỹ larche tre. We may se now ỹ ether ỹ olde writers haue erred sore in tellyng ỹ propertyes of ỹ larche tre/or elles ỹ new writers know not ỹ ryght larche tre. But I thynck ỹ lyghtly there is no tre better knowē vnto ỹ moste parte of ỹ new writers of plantes thys day/thē the tre called larix is. The hyghe duche call thys tre ein lorchbaū or ein lerchbaū. They ỹ dwell about Tridēt call ỹ rosin of it larga/ & there is a place as Bellonius ỹ Frēchmā wryteth ỹ is called at this tyme vallarix. Whiche thyng may be takē/ ỹ ỹ Larix tre is not gone out of knowledge nether in Itali/nor in Frāce/nor in Germany: wherefore it is rather to be thought ỹ ỹ olde wryters markyng not so diligētly as they ought to haue done one exāple/ haue fallē into a false beleue/ out of whiche as of a great tre many branches of errores haue sprōg out afterwarde. Besyde ỹ ỹ tymmer of ỹ larche tre which is very good beutuus & profitable for bildyng: it gyueth also ij. exceding holsom & profitable medicines/ where of ỹ one is ỹ comē turpētine/ & ỹ other is ỹ famus medicine called Agarick. Mathiolus writeth/ ỹ where as he hath bene/ ỹ the mē ỹ gather ỹ moyst rosen of ỹ larch tre/ vse to bore a hole wyth a long perser euē vnto ỹ harte of the tre/ & vnder ỹ hole to set a vessel made of ỹ barck of ỹ pichetre/ to receyue ỹ rosin ỹ cōmeth furth there in. But in Rhetia where as I haue sene the maner of gathering of ỹ comē turpētine/ is thys: They cut an hole depely douūwarde in ỹ larche tre/ wt an hatched & a chisel/ so great ỹ will holde a great olial of ỹ rosin. Whē ỹ hole is full/ they take it out wt ladles & spownes/ & put it into vesselles. Antonius Trauersus a ryght Gētlemā of ỹ coūtre of Rhetia/ whē as I lay in hys howse/ restyng me after my great labours ỹ I had taken in seking of herbes in ỹ alpes/ tolde me for a suertie/ ỹỹ carpēters of that coūtre knowyng the holsomnes of the rosin/ when they chance vpon any plenty of it/ whilse they cut the larche trees/ drinck largely there of/ and becom as dronken therewt/ if they had dronken a great deale of strong wyne. Dioscorides writeth that the rosine larche tre receyued in/ by lycking/ is good for the olde cough. Many vse it now/ wyth great profit agaynst ỹ stone and the diseases of the kydnes in the stedē of the ryght turpētine. Aetius writeth thus of all rosines. All kyndes of rosine/ hete/ dryue away/ softē/ drawforth and opē/ and heal woundes and bynd them together/ muche more then ware doth. And Galene in hys booke de simplicibus medicamentis writeth thus of rosines. All rosines do heate & make drye. But they differ one frō other. The rosine of ỹ lentiske tree called mastick/ deserueth worthely ỹ chefe prayse amōgest thē all. Amōgest other rosynes/ it of ỹ turpētinetre is best. It hath an open or manifest byndyng/ but not so muche as mastick hath/ but it hath ioyned wt it a certayn bitternes/ whereby it rypeth more thē mastick doth. & by ỹ meanes of ỹ same qualite/ it cā scour so ỹ it cā heale sores & scabbes/ & it draweth more thē other rosines/ because it is also of finer partes. And ỹ same Galen in ỹ thyrd boke de medicamētis secūdū gña writeth thys sentēce. Of these kindes of rosin is/ is ỹ which called larigna/ ỹ is rosin of ỹ larche tre which is moyster/ or more liqued/ but of ỹ substāce of ỹ moyst rosen of ỹ pichtre/ which ỹ grossers sell for turpētine thē ỹ know not ỹ one frō other. But ỹ rosyn both in smel & tast & working is sharper & quicker thē turpētine is. Therefore the rosin of the larche trehath a like vertue with thys and wt the turpentine/ but it hath a greater poure in dryuing away & a more subtile/ or fyner substāce.

Of

## Of Agarik.

BEllonius woundereth that any man dare holde ꝑ Agarik doth grow in other trees then in the larche tre/but hys meruelyng is again to be merueled at/ seyng ꝑ good autores wryte/ꝑ it may be found also in other rosin bringing trees. But thys do I thincke/ that the best Agarick that is this day/is foūd in the Larche tre. Agarik is soulde very dere bothe in Itali/Frāce/Germany and Englād. Wherfore they that would take ꝑ paynes to sayle to Norway (whi che is nerer vnto England/thē is ether Rome or Compostella) they myght bryng many thynges from thence more profitable for the realme of Englād/ then that which some bring from the above named places. For beside many diuerse kyndes of herbes and rootes which grow there in great plenty/ and may be gotten wyth a small coste/ the values of the symples well estemed/there may a man haue not only most excellent turpentine of the comē sort/but also the moste precious Agarick. If no other men will take the paynes to bring this commodite vnto theyr contre/I will aduise the falconers that go to Northway/ that both for theyr own profit and for theyr countreyes/that they learne to know ꝑ Larch tree/ that they myght bryng into England not only good comen turpentine/ but also costly and precious Agarick. If any man will take the payn to gather Agarick/ let him first learne wel by the forewriten descriptiō to know the Larch tre/ and then marke it that I shall tech hym in these wordes immediatly folowyng. Agarike is the same/in a larche tre that bryeche as the Northern Englishmen call it / or as other call it/a todstole/is in a birche or a walnut tre/where of som make tunder bothe in England and Germany for their gunnes. Agarick as it is very precious/so is it not very cōmen nor good to finde/ for som tyme a man shall se in som places a thousand trees/erhe fynde one that hath Agarick growyng vpon it. It groweth moste commenly in olde trees and in suche/as are growing in hyghest cliffes rockes and toppes of mountaynes of al other. It groweth neuer in ꝑ bughes of the tree/ but vpon the bole or body of the tre/som tyme higher and som tyme lower/ as other thynges lyke mushrum mes/todestooles or bruches do. The only tyme of gatheryng of Agarick is in the end of harueſt/ when as it is dry and full rype. It that is gathered in the summer and in the spryng/ except it be of the last yearis grouth/ is both vnholsom for mans body/ and the same can not be gathered without the great ieperdy of the gatherer/ for then it is full of water/ which when it cōmeth furth/with a perillus vapor ꝑ it hath/it smiteth in to the heade and maketh hym very syke. And as the waterish vnrype Agaricke is vnholsom/so it that is passed two yeares olde/is of no pryce nor value.

## Of *Agarick out of Dioscorides.*

THere are two kindes of Agarick/the one is the male/& the other is the female. The female whiche is ꝑ better/ hath right or streygth orders/or lynes/of veynes/goyng within it. The male is rounde and faster fastened together. Bothe ꝑ kindes haue a swete taste at the first tastyng/but afterwarde/it turneth into a bitter taste. The nature of Agarick is to bynde

together

together & to heate. It is good for ye gnawinges in ye belly/ for rawnes & for burſten places & for thē ye are bruſen & hurt with falling. The vſe is to geue a ſcruple in honied wyne/to them that haue no ague/and with mede to them that haue a feuer. It is alſo good for them that haue ye blody flix. to thē that haue the guelſought or iaundeſſe/to them that are ſhortwynded/and to thē that are diſeaſed in the lyuer and the kydnes. We vſe to gyue a dram whē a mans water is ſtopped/if the mother be ſtrangled/or if a man be ill colored. It is taken with maluaſei when a man hath cōſumption or tiſyck and with oxymel or honied vinegre/when a man is cumbred with the diſeaſe of the milt. If the ſtomack be ſo flaſhe and louſe that it can hold no meat/then is it beſte to be taken alone/without any moyſture. After the ſame maner is it gyuen to them that belche out a ſoure breth. If it be taken in the quantite of two ſcruples & an half/with water/it ſtoppeth vomityng of bloode. If it be taken with honied vinegre/in lyke weyght/ it is good for the ſciatica and the payn in ioyntes and the fallyng ſikues. It bryngeth alſo doun to wemen theyr ſyknes. In the ſame quantite it is good to be taken againſte the wyndenes of the mother. If it be taken before the ſhakyng of an ague/ before the fit come/it taketh the ſhaking away. The ſame taken in the quātite of a dram or two with mede/purgeth the belly. It is a good remedy againſt poyſon taken about the quātite of a dram with a drinck well dilayed with water. It is a ſpeciall remedy againſt the ſtyngyng of ſerpentes and for ye biting of ye ſame if it be drōkē in ye quātite of one ſcruple & an half with wine. Galene writeth alſo that if Agaricke be layd vnto with out/ that it is good for the bytyng and ſtyngyng of a ſerpēt. Meſue writeth that Agarick is hote in ye firſte degre & dry in ye ſeconde. It is gyuē in pouder ſayeth Meſue/ from one dram to two/but in broth from ij. drammes to fiue.

## *Of the herbe called Laſerpitium.*

Haue nether ſpoken with any man/nor rede in any writer of this our time/ that durſt ſay that he had ſene ye ryght Laſerpitium/wherof Theophraſt and Dioſcorides make mention of. But Ruellius iudgeth that the vertuous herbe called Angelica is Laſerpitium gallicum. If there be any Laſerpitium ether in France or Germany/ I would rather take Pillitori of Spayn called of the Duche meiſter wurtz/to be Laſerpitiū then angelica/becauſe it hath leues more like perſely thē Angelica hath. If any man trauayl in to farre countres/ & woulde learne to know the ryght Laſerpitium/let hym well marke theſe deſcriptiones which I ſhall now trāſlate out of Dioſcorides and Theophraſt/& he ſhall the ſoner come by the true knowledge of it. Laſerpitium groweth in Syria/Armenia/Media/and Lybia/ with a ſtalck lyke a ferula or fenelgyant/which ſtalck they call Malpetum. It hath leaues lyke Perſely/and a brode ſede. The iuice that cometh out of ye ſtalck & roote is called Laſer. The ſtalcke is called Silphiō/ ye roote Magudaris/& ſom call the leafe alſo Malpetū. Theophraſt deſcribeth Laſerpitiū thus. The roote of Laſerpitiū is manifolde & thicke. It hath a ſtalck as ye ferula hath/& a leafe whiche they call Malpetū lykeſunto Perſely. The ſede is brode/& is of ye faſhiō of a lefe ſuch as ye which is called the lefe. The ſtalck

perīſ-

Laser seu Laserpitium.

perished euery yeare as the stalck of ferula doth. The rote is couered wt a blackskinne. I can fynd no moze in these two auncīēt wziters cōcerning the descriptiō of Laserpitiū/but these few wozdes wiche I haue now rehersed vnto yow. By these wozdes of Dioscozides and Theophrast/ Matthiolus and al other that hold ꝑ Benzoin is ꝑ swete Laser of Cyrene/ are repzoued and founde fauty in a great erroz. Foz Dioscozides & Theophrast make Laserpitiū an herbe/ and such one as dieth euery yeare concerning the stalkes and top at the leste/ and Laser to be the dryed iuice of an herbe/ when as we know by the stickes & peces of wod ꝑ we finde oft in Benzoin oz Belzoin/ & by the experiēce of Lodouicus Romanus (whome also Matthiolus allegeth/ gpuyng therby other men wepens to feight against hym self) ꝑ Belzoin oz Benzoin is the rosin of a tree/ and not the iuice of any herbe. But as foz assa fetida/ I wil not deny/ but ꝑ it is Laser medicum oz Syriacum/ as Matthiolus & other wziters haue taught in theyr wzytinges.

*The properties of Laser and Laserpitio.*

He roote heateth/ and in meates is hard of digestiō/ and noysum to the blader. If it be layd one wyth oyle/ it is good foz bzused places and wyth a cerote oz treat made of waxe: it is good foz hard lumpes and wennes/ with oyle of Ireos it is good foz the sciatica/ oz with the cerot of pryued floures. If it be sodden in vinegre and laid to with a pomgranat pill/ it is good to take those thynges away that grow to muche about the fundamēt. If it be dzōken/ it withstandeth poyson/ it maketh the mouth smell well/ if it be menged with salt oz with meat. The best Laser is rede thzow shynyng lyke vnto myrr/ not grene/ myghty in smell/ of a pleasant taste/ and when it is steped/ it wareth easely white. The iuice dryed and hardened it is beste. The leues deserue the second prayse/ and the thyrde the stalck. Foz it hath a sharpe poure/ it maketh wyndenes/ it healeth a scald heade/ if the place be anoynted with it/ and pepet wyne and vinegre. It sharpeneth the eyesyght/ and if it be layd to with hony/ it healeth the cataract of the ey/ oz the haw in the eye when it is in the begynnyng. It is good to be put into the holes of the tethe/ foz the tuthe ache/ oz to be bound about in a cloth with Olibano oz Frāckincense. It is also good to washe the mouth with it

and

and hysop sodden with fygges in water and vinegre. It is good to be put into the wound of them/ that are bitten of any wod or mad beaste. It is myghtely good against the poyson of arrowes or dartes/ and against all beastes/that cast out venem ether dronken or layd to with out. It is dabbed about the stynginges of scorpiones/ with oyle well menged/ or tempered. It is layde vnto deadely burninges/if they be a litle holdē and constreyned together before/ and with rue nitre and hony/ or by it self/ it is also layd to carbuncles. If ye cut a circle roūd about aguayles or any hard lumpes/and make this medicines soft with the broth of figges or menge it with a cerot/ it will pull them away. With vinegre it healeth the foul skurf of the skinne. It healeth also outwaynges or to growinges in the flesshe and the swelling flesshe about the nose thrilles which is called polypus/if that it be layd to a certayn dayes with coperus or verdgrese. It helpeth ỳ old roughe scurfenes of the iawes. If it be takē dilayed with water/it healeth quicly ỳ hoarsenes of the voice. If it be layde to with hony/it healeth ỳ Uuula. It is good to be gargled agaynst ỳ squinsey with mede. They that vse to eat of it loke much more freshly/thē they had won to do/and with a better color. It may be gyuen with great profit agaynst the coughe/ in a soft eg/ and against the pleuresi in suppinges/ and against the iaundes and dropsey with dried figges. The same dronken with wine peper and olibane or rycht frankincense dryueth away the trymlyngh and shaking of agues. It is gyuen in half a scruple weyght to them whose heade stādeth backwarde. If any horsleches or lougheleches cleue to a mans wesand/thys/if it be dronken/ will dryue them doun/if a man will make a gargle with it/and with vinegre. It is good to be dronkē for milck that is clodded and run together in lumpes. It is good for the fallyng sickenes/ dronken with oxymel or honied vinegre. If it be dronken with peper & myr/ it bryngeth downe floures. If it be takē with the kyrnelles of grapes/it stoppeth the belly. If it be gyuē with lieghe/ it is good for places that are sodenly shronken together and bursten. It is resolued or melted with bitter al mondes/ or with rue/ or hoote brede for to make drinkes of it. The iuice of the leues will do the same/but not so effectually. It is good to be chowed with oximell or with hony and vinegre to help the throte/ when as the voice is horse or dulle. It is sayde that there is an other Magudaris in Lybia/ and that the root is lyke Laserpitio/ but that it is not so thyck, sharp and spongous/ out of whiche no iuice floweth furth. It hath like vertu with Laserpitio. If a man will compare these vertues with them that the later writers gyue to mauterwurt or pillitori of Spayn/he shal fynde ỳ there is as great agrement betwene theyr properties/as is betwene theyr formes & descriptiones. But of thys mater I intende God willyng to speake more largely an other time.

## *Of the herbe called Lathyris.*

Lathyris putteth furth a stalck of the length of a cubit/and a fingre thyck/and holow within. There grow in the top thyn ges lyke wynges/and there grow out of the stalcke/ longe leaues lyke almondes leaues/ but broder and smother. They that are in the hyghest toppes/are found lesse/ in the lickenes of Aristolochia or of a long Iuy lefe. It bryngeth furth

Lathyris.

fruite in the top in the hyghest branches/ whyche is notable by the reason of iij. cases or besselles that the sede is in. The fruite is round as capers/ where in are cõteyned rounde cornes diuided one from an other/ by filmes ẏ rynne betwene. The sedes are bigger thẽ greate bitter tares called erua/ & roũde. And whẽ ẏ barck is takẽ from thẽ/ they are whyte and swete in taste. All the hole bushe is full of milck/ as the herbe called Tithymalus is. Thys description agreeth well with the herbe whyche is called in Englishe spurge/ in Duch springkraut/ in Frenche espurge/ of the apothecaries catapucia minor/ not bycause it is little/ but because it is lesse then ricinus/ whyche is called catapucia maior. But the figure whyche that Matthiolus setteth for Lathyri/ agreeth not with this description. For the leaues are not very lyke almonde leues/ nether brodet then they be: But peraduenture hys karuer hath begyled hymas karuers and paynters haue begyled other men before this tyme.

## The vertues of spurge out of Dioscorides.

Sure or seuen granes of spurge taken in pilles with figges or dates/ purge the belly. But he that hath taken them/ must after warde drynck cold water. They draw down choler/ fleme/ & water. The iuice taken out/ as the iuice of Tithymal: is taken furth/ and dressed/ hath the same worckyng. The leues are sodden with a cock for the same purpose.

## Out of Actuarius.

Spurge purgeth thynne fleme behemently. Fiftene of the greater cornes/ are geuen at ones/ and xx. of the lesse cornes. They that wolde be effectually purged/ let them chow them. Let thẽ that desyre not to be so gretely purged/ swalow them hole ouer specially/ if he that taketh them haue a weke stomacke. Aetius hath ẏ same wordes and sentence of Lathyris that Actuarius hath. Where-

fore

before it appereth that Actuarius a later writer then Aetiut/took it that he wrote out of Aetius.

## *of the herbe called Lauer or Sion*

Sion otherwise called lauer/ is found in waters/with a fat bushe ryght vp with brode leues/ lyke vnto the herbe called Hipposelino / but lesse & well smellyng. The herbe called in som place of Englād belragges/ agreeth in al poyntes with this description. But so doth not the herbe called in Englishe brooklyme/ & in Duche bauch pung/ for when as Sion is described to be a ryght vp growyng herbe with leues lyke hyposelino:broock lyme crepeth moste cōmēly by the grounde and hath a lefe nothynge lyke vnto hipposelino. Wherfore Amatus gyueth an vnryght duche name vnto Siō/when he calleth it bauchbungē or pūgen/as the Duche mē also did before hym of whome he learned to call Sion bauchbungē. I meruell that Matthiolus maketh Syon with sedes in litle coddes/when all the Syon that euer I could ether se/in England/ Germany/ or Itali/ had euer sede in ẏ top after the maner of Persely/ with out any coddes. Wherfore I reken that his Syon is not the ryght Sion. Syō is not only so lyke a kynde of Selinon/called hipposelinon or olus atrum in the leues as Dioscorides writeth/but also so lyke Selino or Apio in the stalck and top/& sede/that som haue taken it for Elioselino/and haue named it waterpersely. Whiche name were good to be receyued in England that the herbe myght ẏ better ther by be knowē/thē bi ẏ name of belragges.

## *The vertues of water Persely.*

The leues of Syon ether raw or sodden/ if they be taken in/ they breake the stone and dryue it furth. They moue men to make water. They are good to help women to theyr sycknes. They are also good for to help the byrth to come furth. If they be taken in mete/ they are also good for the blody flix.

## *The Laurel or Bay tre.*

Laurus is named in Greke δαφνη, in Englishe a Bay tre or a Laurel tre/in Duche ein lorben baum/in Frenche vng laurier. The leaues of the Bay tre are alwayes grene/and in figure and fashon they are lyke vnto scala celi/ and to periwincle. They are long and brodest in the middest of the lefe. They are blackishe grene/ namely when they are olde. They are cutled about the edges/ they smell well. And when they are casten vnto the fyre/ they crake wonderfully. The tre in England is no great tre / but it thryueth there many partes better and is lustier then in Germany. The berries are allmoste round / but not alltogether. The kirnell is couered with a thick black barke/which may well be parted from the kirnell.

## *The Laurel or Bay tre.*

### *The vertues of the bay tre, and it that groweth out of it.*

The bay leaues haue the vertue and strengthe to hete / and to soften/wherefore the broth of them is good to sit in / for the diseases of the mother and of the blader. The grene leues of the bay tre binde som thyng. And if they be layd to when they are broken/they hele the styngyng of bees/and waspes. The same layd to with perched barley and brede/swage al inflãmationes or hoote burninges / but if they be dronken /t hey make all that is in the stomack go furth/ and moue a man to vomit. Bay berries hete more then the leues: therefore if they be brused and put into an electuary mayd with hony / and sodden with Malualsei / they are good for a consumption / and for them that are short wynded / and for all reumes that fall into the lounges and breste. They are good to be dronken in wyne/ agaynst the bytyng of scorpiones. They weish out frekles. The iuice of the berries with old wyne and rose oyle/ is good to be poured into the eares agaynst the ache of them/ and the hardnes of heayng. Men vse to put them into medicines which refreshe them that are wery/ or tyrede/ and vnto oynmentes that scatter or driue abrode. The barke of the roote/breaketh the stone/ and it is perillous for weomen with chylde. It helpeth them that are sycke in the leuer in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe if it be dronken in wine. Beside these vertues that Dioscorides gyueth vnto bay berries. Auicenna writeth that the oyle of bay is good for the heade ache/for the Morpheu / for the syngyng in the eare. The oyle also maketh men vomit. It is good for the shakyng of an ague: the bay berry is also a remedy against all poyson. Dioscorides wryteth of the oyl of bay or Lauriell oyl thus. The bay oyl is better that is fresher / and hath a greater color/ and that is moste bitter and sharp. The pour of it is to heale and tho soften. It openeth the breth holes of the beynes. It driueth away werynes. There is no better remedy agaynst al the diseases of the synewes/ coldes / fallinge down of humores / the ach in the eares / the diseases of the kydnes or neres/ that come of coolde / then this oyle is if it be layde to. But if it be dronken it stirreth a man to vomit. Mesue writeth of bay oyle thus. The oyle of Barberries is good for the ache of the lyuer/ and for the migram or ach of the one syde of the brayn / when as they come of could cause. It is also good agaynst the payn of the great gut / of the mother and of the milt. The later writers holde that it is good against scalles and skurfe/ and wormes/scabbes/scalles an wheles/and ploukes.

## *Of Lentilles.*

Lens is called in Greke Phacos/ in Englishe a Lentil or Lentilles/in Duch/ Linsen/ in Frenche Lentille. Lentil is a bushy and thick pulse with leues lyke vnto a fitch or a tare/ but lesse. The floures are purple in white. It hath litle coddes som-

thyng

Φακὸς. Lens.

thyng flatt/ wherein are cõteyned in euery one/ about iij.or iiij.granes in figure flat/lyke an halfpẽy/but som thyng rysyng in bignes toward the middes/as a litle cake or bannock is/ which is hastely baked vpõ ẏ harth/ the sede is redish. They are far deceyued/which haue vsed ẏ gre at gardin or Spanishe lentilles/ wherof some are whyte/ for ẏ whyte Orobo/ for they wãt bothe figure & also ẏ vertues of Orobus. Lentilles grow in great plẽty in Cambridge shyre/ & all throw Germany where as they are husked and vsed for a meat.

*The vertues of Lentilles.*

THe oftẽ vse of Lentilles in meate/ maketh dull the eyesyght. They are harde of digestion/ and vexe the stomack & fill it with winde. If they be sodden with theyr shilles vntaken of/ they stoppe the belly. They are best to be eaten/ ẏ are moste easely digested/and when they are steped make the water nothyng black. They haue a property to bynde together/by reason wherof they stop the belly/ if the shelles be taken away before/ and they be throwly soddẽ/& the first water be castẽ away (for the former brothe louseth the belly. They make a man dreame troublesom dreames. They are euel for ẏ heade/for the synewes and the longes. They will worke better in the stopping of the belly/if ye put vnto them vinegre/Endiue or porcellayn/or rede betes or myrtilles/or the shell of pomgranates/or dried roses/or medlers/or seruices/or byndyng peres or quinces/or succory/or plantayn/ and hole galles/or ẏ berries of Sumach. And all these thynges must be casten away after the sethyng. But the vinegre must be very sore sodden therwith/ or elles it will trouble the belly. Thyrtye granes of Lentilles shelled/are good against the ouercastyng of the stomack. If they be sodden with perched barley mele & be layde to/they swage ẏ ache of ẏ gout/& glueth together corners & hollow places of woundes layde to with hony. They burst vp crustes & scour sores. If they be sodden with vinegre/ they drive away wẽnes and hard swellyngs. With a quince of Melilote/they helpe the inflammationes of the eyes and fundament/so that rose oyle be put thereto. With few water they are good for wheles/and for rynnyng and freting sores/ and for the wyldefire and for the kybes. They are also good for the pappes or brestes that haue clodded or clustered milck in them/ and for to much plenty that rynneth out/if they be sodden in water of the see/and layd to. Auicenna writeth that

THe hole Lentiske tre hath a byndyng poure/ for the leaues/ the bou-ghes/ the sede/ the bark and the rootes are all like in propertie. The sodden iuice of it may be made thus. The leaues/ the barke/ and the roote are sodden in water/ when they are sufficiently sodden/ and couled afterwardes/ the leaues are casten away/ the water is sodden agayn vntill it be as thyck as honye. The mastik tre wyth hys bindyng property is good agaynst castyng out of blode/ agaynst the comē lare/ and agaynst the blody flix/ if it be dronkē. It is good for ỳ rynnyng out of blood from the mother and for the fallyng down of the mother/ and of the fundament. In all thynges it may be takē in the stede of Acacia or Hypocistis. The iuice of the broken leaues doth the same. The broth by layng it to in bathyng/ filleth vp hol low places/ and fasteneth together agayn broken bones. It stoppeth fretyng sores/ it dryueth furth water. It fasteneth ỳ louse tethe/ if they be washed wyth it. The grene twigges are good to pik teth wyth all in the stede of stickes and strawes and other tooth pickes. There is an oyle made of the sede/ whiche is good to be vsed whē any thyng had nede of stoppyng or byndynge. The mastick tre bringeth furth a rosin which is called Lentiscina or masticke/ of the cōmen sort Mastix/ or mastik. Mastik is good to be dronkē of them that spit blood/ & for an old host or coughe. It helpeth the stomack/ but it maketh a man belche. If it be eaten/ it maketh a mans brethe sauor well/ it byndeth well together the goumes that are to louse. The best and the greatest plenty of it/ groweth in Chio or Scio as it is now called. The beste is it that is clere/ and shyneth/ and is whyte as birgin wax is/ brittle/ well smellyng/ and crackyng: the grene is not so good. Som vse to counterfit mastick wyth frankincense & wyth the mixtur of the rosin of a pinaple. Galene writeth thus of mastick. That whiche is whyte and comenly called Chio or of Scio/ is made allmost of ij. contrary qualites/ that is to wet/ of a byndyng and a softenyng property. And there for it is good for the inflammationes of the stomack/ guttes/ and liuer/ as a thyng that is hote and dry̆e in the second degre.

## *Of the herbe called Lepidium or Dittani.*

LEpidiū is called in Englishe Dittani / but foulishly & vnlearnedly/ in Duche Pfefferkraut that is peperwurt/ because it is so excedynge hote/ whiche name were more fitter in Englishe for thys herbe then the name of Dittani/ that the name of Dittany myght abyde proper vnto ỳ ryght Dittano / whiche begynneth now to be set and sowen in England. Dioscorides leuyng out the description of Lepidium/ sayeth these wordes/ gnorinion batinion esti/ ỳ is to say/ it is a well knowen herbelynge / whiche worde herbelyng semeth to priuely warne vs that the herbe that Dioscorides meaneth of here/ is rather ỳ Iberis Democratis/ thē ỳ Lepidium ỳ Pliny describeth. For Lepidiū ỳ Pliny describeth is no herblyng/ but a long & a great herbe. Pliny describeth his Lepidium thus. Exit in bicubitalem altitudinem, folijs laurinis, sed mollibus. Vsus eius est, non sine lacte. Lepidium goeth vp into the length of ij. cubites/ & hath leaues lyke bay leues but softer. It must not be vsed without milk.

Thys

Lentiſcus.

THe Lentiſk tre is not deſcribed of Dioſcorides/ nor of Theophraſt that I haue ſene as yet nether of Plíny. Therfore I will deſcribe it as well as I can/ accordyng to the ſyght that I had of it where as I ſaw it growyng in Bonony. The tre that I ſaw/there was but a low tre/ & the leaues of it ſtand in ſuch order as the aſh tre leues do/ that is euery one/ all molte ryght ouer in order agaynſt an other/ ſauyng that one ſtandeth a litle beneth it/ that ſtandeth on the other ſyde. With theyr maner of ſtandyng euery payr repreſenteth a cople of byrdes wynges ſtretched furth redy to flie/and chefely then/when as they are preſſed furth vpon a booke. The proportion and color of the lefe is not vnlyke vnto the lefe of periwincle/ ſauyng that it is muche leſſe. Plíny in the xviij. booke of hys naturall Hiſtory/and in the xxv. chapter/ alledgeth theſe iij. verſes of Cicero/where by a man may know ſom properties of the Lentiſk tre.

*Lẽ uero ſemper uiridis ſemperq; grauatá,*
*Lentiſcus triplici ſolita eſt grandeſcere fœtu,*
*Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora mónſtrat arandi.*

The meanyng of theſe verſes is thys. The lentiſk tre which is allwayes grene/and burdened/ and hath vſed to were greate with a threfold fruite/ whilſe it bryngeth furth frute thryſe/ it teacheth or ſheweth thre tymes of plowyng. Matthiolus the Italiane deſcribeth the lentiſk tre thus. The lentiſk tre is thyck both in bowes & in leaues/ and ẏ twygges ẏ are in the top/ bow downwarde agayn towarde the erth. The leaues are lyke vnto the leaues of the fiſtik tre / of a greuous ſmell/fat and bzucle and blackiſhe grene. But about the edges they are rede as it were wyth litle veynes. It is allwayes grene. The bark is ſomthyng rediſhe/ bowyng and toughe. It bryngeth furth after the maner of the turpentine tre/beſyde the berries/litle coddes wrythen inward after the faſhon of an horne/ where in is incloſed a clere moyſture/which in continuance of tyme is turned into litle beaſtes/ lyke vnto them that come out of the coddes of the elm and turpentine tre. All the hole tre hath an ill ſauor.

*The vertues of the Lentiſk tre.*

## *Of the herbe called Ligusticum.*

Rosmarinus.

ROsmary hath an hetyng nature / Rosmary healeth ẏ iaundes/ if ẏ broth or water that it is soddē in / be dronken before a man exercyse hym self/ and after that he hath exercised hym self/ entre into a bath/and drynke vnwatered wyne after. Men vse to put Rosmari in medicines ẏ dryue werisumnes away/ and into the oyntment called Gleucinum. The Arabianes as Serapio witnesseth/ gyue these properties vnto Rosmari. Rosmari is hote & drye in the thyrde degre/it is good for the colde reum that falleth from ẏ brayn/ it heateth and maketh fyne or subtil. It dryueth wynde away/& stirreth a man to make water / and bryngeh down weomens floures/ it openeth the stoppynges of ẏ liuer of the milt and the bowelles. Tragus the Germany writeth that Rosemary is a spice in the kitchines of Germany/ and not without a cause. The wyne (sayeth he) of Rosmari/ taken of a woman/if she will fast iij. or iiij. houres after/is good for the payn in the mother/ and agaynst the white floures if they come of any inwarde imposteme. It openeth the lung pipes/ and it is good for them that are shortwynded. It helpeth digestion/and withstādeth poyson. It stancheth the gnawyng of the belly/it scoureth the blode/ and if a man will go into a warm bed after that he hath dronken of it/ it will make a man swete. If that Rosemary leues be soddē in wyne/they will do ẏ same. The conserue made of the floures of Rosmari / is good for them that swoun / & are week harted. The water of Rosemary as the same Tragus wryteth/ is good for them ẏ for horsenes haue loste theyr speche. Rosemari is also good o withstand trynblyng of the membres/& ẏ dusines of ẏ heade.

## *Of the herbe called Ligusticum.*

LIgusticum which some call Panaceam/ and other Panaces/ groweth muche in Liguria in the mount Appennine/nere vnto the alpes/where vpon it hath the name. The inhabitantes there about call it not without a cause Panaces/ because both in the roote and stalck/it is lyke Panaci heracleotico/ & hath the same vertues that it hath. It groweth in hygh and sharp or rough mountaynes/ & in shaddowy places/ and specially about ryuers/ or as other textes haue/

about

Lepidium magnum.

Thys description agreeth very well vnto our Dittany. Paulus Egineta calleth ỳ herbe Hiberis/ whiche Pliny calleth Lepidium as hys wordes here folowyng will bere witnes. In totum hos (sayeth he) sanitati restituit, Iberidis herbæ vsus, quam lepidium, alij agrio Cardamum appellãt. Quæ verò apud nos fruticosa nascitur, similibus lauri folijs & multo amplioribus, respondere, multa experimenta testantur. That is/ the vse of the herbe is Iberis restoreth these men perfitly to theyr helth agayn/ thys herbe is called of som Lepidiũ/ of other agrio cardamum. But many experimentes or profes bere witnes that the bushy one that groweth võ vs/ with leues lyke bay leues but greater/ answereth not only in the sciatica/ but also in other old diseases. Thys Lepidium that Pliny/ & Paul describe/ groweth plentuously about the water syde that ryneth thorow Morpeth in Northumberland/ in suche places as great heapes of stones are casten together wyth the myght of a great spat or floode.

*The vertues of Lepidium.*

I Nede not to wryte any more of the vertues of Lepidium/ that I haue done before/ seyng ỳ Pliny and Paul gyue the same vertues to Lepidium that Democrates/ Galene and Archigenes gyue vnto Iberis. Therfore they that will know more of the vertues of Lepidium/ let them rede ỳ chapter of Hiberis. The Germanes in som places take the iuice of thys herbe and menge it with vinegre & salt/ and make a sauce there of for rosted flesbe as in Freseland/ som make a sauce of redco for sodden meat.

## Of Rosmary.

Ibanotis Stephanus matike/ called in Latine Rosmarinus/ is named in English Rosemari. Rosemari (as Dioscorides sayeth) putteth furth smal braunches/ and about them small leues/ thyck/ long/ whyte in vnder/ and grene aboue/ with a strong sauor.

*The vertues of Rosmary.*

Rosma-

Lichen.

IF Liuerwort be laid to/it ſtoppeth blood/it ſtoppeth or holdeth back inflammationes or burnynge where wyth the places begyn to ſwell. It is a good remedy againſt the foul ſkurfe of the ſkin/If it be layd to wyth hony it heleth ꝑ iaundes/ and it ſtoppeth ꝑ flowynges of humores that vere the tong & the mouthe. Tragus writeth that liuerwurt ſodden in wine is good for the diſeaſes of the liuer and longes/and that the pouder of it taken wyth ſuggar/ is good for the ſame/and it is muche better then the comē people thynketh/ agaynſt great yetes and burnynges.

*Of the litle tre called* Liguſtrum *or Cypros.*

CYpros (as Dioſcorides ſayeth) is a tre wyth leues/ about the bowes/ lyke vnto the leaues of an olive tre/but broder/ſofter/and greuer. It hath white flowres/ moſſy/ or as ſom bookes haue growyng thyck together lyke cluſters. The fruite is black/ lyke older berries. The leaues haue a certayn byndyng in thē. Thys deſcription as I thynk and iudge wyth many other agreeth in all poyntes wyth the herbe/ which is called in Latine Liguſtrum/ in Engliſhe prym/

prynt

about diches. It hath a small stalk full of ioyntes/ lyke vnto dill/and leues in the goyng about lyke vnto Melilote/ but softer / well smellyng / smaller about the top/and much diuided. In the top there is a bushy or a spoky top/ where in hãgeth black sede sound and somthyng long lyke vnto fenel/ sharpe in taste/in smellyng lyke spyce. The roote is white / and well smellyng lyke vnto the roote of Panacis heracleotici. Thys herbe dyd I neuer se in England/nether in Germany/but it that I saw in Italy / was not lyke it/ that Matthiolus setteth furth. For it that I sawe/had leues thryse as byg as it ỳ Matthiolus sheweth.There grew in it that I saw/all moste in euery place thre leues together/which were lyke vnto a kynd of lotus/or a clauer/ or a trifoly. As far as I can mark as yet/ the herbe that I saw/agreeth better wyth the description / then it that Matthiolus hath caused to be paynted/but let other that haue sene ỳ ryght Melilote (where of I meruel that Matthiolus hath not set out the figure as he doth of other herbes/ which he granteth that he knoweth/be iudges which of our two herbes is lyker vnto Melilote/ and let that be the ryghter herbe that hath the lyker leaues vnto Melilote.

## The vertues of Ligusticum.

THe nature of the sede is to hete and to make rype. It is good for inward aches and swellynges/and for inflammationes/specially of suche as haue theyr stomack swellyng vp/ It remedieth styngyng of serpentes. In drynk it draweth down weomens sickenes/& stirreth a man to make water. The root layd to/hath the same effect. It is very good for the mouth / wherefor the inhabiter there/where it groweth/vse it in the sede of peper/& put it in meates.

## Of Lyuerwurt.

LIchen which comenly groweth vpon stones/is also called byron/ it cleueth vnto watery stones/ or such as at the leste are somtyme syrynkled wyth water as a mosse.The colour is for the moste parte grene/ but somtyme yelowesshe grene / namely if the place be dryed where it groweth. To thys description agreeth well the herbe which is called in Englishe Liuerwurte/ in Duch Stein leberkraut or Brunleberkraut/in Frenche Hepatique/of the apothecaries hepatica. If any man can not know thys Liuerwort by thys shorte description/let hym know it also by these markes. It runneth lyke a grene lefe not only vpon stones/but also vpon a moyst ground/ wyth certayn bellishe swellynges/aperyng aboue the rest of the lefe.There groweth out of it a certayn litle twig/lyke as it were a stalke / in ỳ top where of are litle thynges like sterres.At the first syght the hole herbe loketh lyke vnto a lefe of the crympled lettuce.

## The vertues of Liuerwurt.

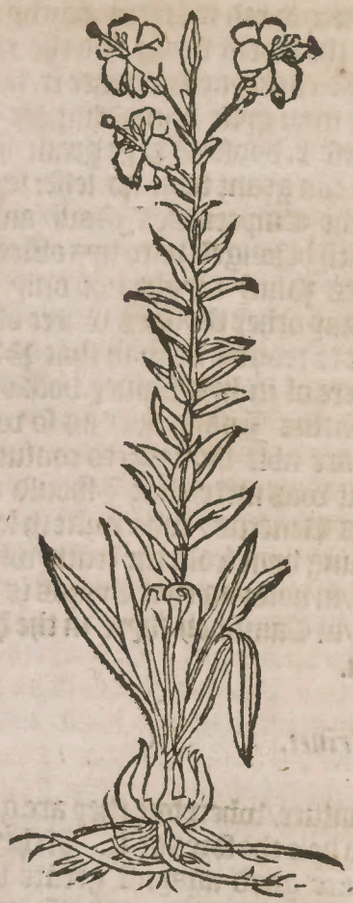
with he would haue proued that Cypros and Liguſtrum were not all one. But to anſwer vnto to hys reaſones/ I are of hym or any other that holdeth hys opinion/where or in what place Theophraſte/ Dioſcorides or Pliny/or any other good writers of herbes/ vſed any ſuch phraſe or maner of ſpeakyng as thys. The lefe of Betony is an oke lefe/ or the lefe of veruyn is an oke lefe/becauſe the oke leaues are lyke vnto the leaues of veruyn and betony. Who dyd euer ſay that an ape was a man/ becauſe he is lyke vnto a man? ſurely that I remembre/ I haue not red any ſuche phraſe in Pliny nether in any other good autor. But what if thys where a ryfe phraſe in Pliny/yet for all that/it ſhould not folow in this place that eadem/ſhould betoken lyke. And that ſhall I proue by thys reaſone. We grant that Liguſtrum is very lyke Cypros/and ſo lyke that the one may be named wyth the others names/becauſe they be ſo lyke. Then if Liguſtrum haue alſo the properties of Cyprus as it hath. The perfit lykewiſe/ where in differeth the one from the other/ when as they agre in all poyntes both in lyknes and in vertues. But Pliny gyueth the ſame vertues vnto Liguſtro that Dioſcorides gyueth vnto Cypro: rede the places in the forſayde autores/ and ye ſhal fynde that I ſay true. Wherefore ſeyng that Liguſtrum is Cypros both in lyknes and in vertue/ the interpretation of Maſſarius is not to be alowed. And as for the meanyng of theſe wordes of Pliny/ Liguſtrum is the ſame tre that Cypros is in the Eaſte/it hath hys profites/ vſes and commodites in Europa etc. We thynke/that thys is the ryght vnderſtandyng of them. The tre that is called in the Eaſte Cypros/is called Liguſtrum in Italy. But allthough Cypros in the Eaſt be much ſtronger in operation/ yet our Liguſtrum is not alltogether without vertue in Italy/ for it hath theſe vertues folowyngs/ whiche in dede Dioſcorides as I ſayd before/gyueth vnto Cypro. But yet I muſt anſwer to an other reaſon that Maſſarius maketh/which is thys: If Pliny had meant that Cypros had bene Liguſtrum/ then wold he not haue ſayde in the xij. booke/ Cypros is a tre in Egypt/when as Liguſtrum groweth euery where in Italy. Tho whome I anſwere/ by thys queſtion/ in what book writeth Pliny that Liguſtrum is Cypros? Writeth he not ſo in the xxiij. booke? Thys ones graunted that Cypros is Liguſtrum/ and that Liguſtrum groweth in Italy/ I trow when as Pliny holdeth both theſe ſentences/ that he gathereth not truely of Pliny that he ſhould mean that Cypros were not to be found in Italy. Pliny in the ſam place where he ſayeth that Cypros is a tre in Egypt/ he ſayeth alſo: Quidam hanc eſſe dicunt arborem quæ in Italia Liguſtrum vocetur. Some ſay ỳ thys is the tre which is called in Italy Liguſtrum. Then when as to ſaye that Cypros is in Egypt/ is not to deny that it is in Italy and to alledge that ſom men ſay that Cypros is the tre which is called in Italy Liguſtrum/ is much leſſe to deny that Liguſtrum is in Italy: thys reaſone of Maſſarius is found to be as weke as hys former argumentes be. If that any aſke of me how chanceth that Pliny ſemeth to dout in ỳ xij. booke wheter Cypros be Liguſtrum or no/and that in the xxiij. he pronunceth and gyueth ſentence of it that he ſemeth to dout of before. I anſwer that Pliny when as he wrote the xij. booke/ douted wheter Cypros was Liguſtrum or no/ether becauſe he had heard it ſo to be ether of ſom vncertayn reporte/ or had red it in ſom autor/ whoſe autorite deſerued not full credit/and that

when

Liguſtrum.

pryut or pryuet / in Duche Beinholtz-lin/in Frenche troesne. But Maſſarius Venetus in hys boke that he wryteth of fysshes/denieth stysly/ that Cypros is Liguſtrum. But hys reasones that he bryngeth to proue hys purpose wyth al: are not so stronge/but that they may be confuted. Hys first argument is thys. Both Dioscorides and Pliny make Cyprum a strange tree/ and assigne to it far and strāge countres to grow in/as in Canope/in Ascalone/and in Egypt. But Liguſtrum groweth euery where/ therefore Liguſtrum is not Cypros. First Maſſarius sayeth not truely in saying that Dioscorides and Pliny make Cypros a strange tre/if he meane by saying so that they meant/ that it grew not in theyr countrees. For allthough Dioscorides sayeth that the best Cypros groweth in Canope/ and in Ascalone: yet it foloweth not/ that Dioscorides denyeth that there is any Cypros growyng in Grecia or in Italy. The same Dioscorides wryteth that the best Iris groweth in Illyrico and in Macedonia: doth it folow therefore that he sayeth that Iris groweth nowhere els but in Illyrico and in Macedonia. Thys first argument therefore as ye se/is of no effect. And where as he sayeth/ that Pliny maketh Cyprum a strange or foren tre/which groweth not in Italy: he reporteth not truely of Pliny/ for Plinies wordes of Cypros are these: Liguſtrum eadem arbor eſt quæ in oriente Cypros. Liguſtrum is the same tre that Cypros is in the East. How shal a man then gather that Pliny sayeth/ that there is no Cypros in Italy/ when as he sayeth thus playnly as ye haue hearde that Liguſtrum is the same tre that Cypros is in the Easte/ then if Liguſtrum and Cypros be all one as he sayeth: then/ when as Liguſtrum groweth in Italy/then groweth also there Cypros. But Maſſarius expoundeth these wordes: Liguſtrum is the same tre that is Cyprus in the Easte/ after thys maner: We must vnderstand that where Pliny sayeth the same: that thys worde the same/ is as muche to say as the same in lykenes. For if he would that Cypros should haue bene Liguſtrum / he would not haue sayde in the xij. booke/ Cypros is a tre in Egypt wyth leaues of iuiuba/ when as Liguſtrum groweth euery where in Italy. Nether doth he hold in that place/that Cypros is Liguſtrum/where he sayeth: Quidam dicunt Cyprum eſſe arborem, quæ in Italia Liguſtrum vocatur. Some say that Cyprus is the tre whiche is called in Italy Liguſtrum. These be hys argumentes where

Lilium.



Lilium purpureum.

round/and one pece groweth hard to an other allmoste after the maner of the roote of Garleke/but that the clowes in the Lily are broder. There is also a redish purple colored Lily besyde the white/ where of Dioscorides also maketh mention.

## *The vertues and properties of the Lily.*

The oyntment made of Lilies softeneth the synewes and also very well the hardnes of the mother. The leues of the herbe layd to/ are good agaynst the styngyng of serpentes. The same made hote/ are good for places that burned. If they be layd vj. and seasoned in vinegre/ they heale woundes. The iuice sodden with hony or vinegre in a brasen vessel/cis a good medicine for olde sores and for grene woundes. The roote rosted and broken wyth rose oyle/ healeth places burned wyth the fyre. It softeneth ẏ mother. It bringeth weomen theyr desyred sicknes. It couereth woundes w̄ a skin. If it be broken & brused w̄ hony/ it healeth out synewes/ & places out of ioynte. It healeth scurfynes/scales/ scabbes and Lepres/ & it scoureth away the rynning sores in the heade. It scoureth ẏ face and taketh away the wrynkles. It is good to be brayed wyth the leues of henbayn & whete mele/in vinegre to swage the inflammation or burnyng heat of the stones.

when he wrote a good season afterwarde the xviij. booke/ he had in the mean tyme learned of credible and learned men/or red in credit worthy autores/that Cypros was Ligustrū. Betwene the twelft booke and the xviij. ten bookes are conteyned/and some one booke conteyned in printe ix. large shetes of papyr: What tyme will a resonable man gyue vnto Pliny for the studying settyng in order/and wrytyng of these x. bookes: If ye grant hym a moneth for euery booke to perfit it/ as ye can grant hym no lesse: seyng that he was the admirall or chefe rueler of the Emperoures Naui/ and so cumbred with many weighty besinesses which belonged vnto hys office/ye must grant that in the space of x. monethes Pliny myght not only haue learned the certaynte of Cypros/but of many other thynges where of he was vncertayn before. Therfore thys ought to trouble no man that Pliny in hys later booke doth hold boldly / it where of in hys former booke/ he was doutfull. The other reasones of Massarius I passe ouer as so weik that euen the yong studentes of Physick are able inoughe to confut by them selues. These reasones I thought that it was mete/that I should answere to/lest any mā by redyng of Massarius Uenetus / who writeth learnedly of fisshes/should by his argumentes bring hym from the truth/which Ruellius/Fuchsius/and Matthiolus defend/in holdyng that Cypros is Ligustrum. Pryuet groweth very plentuously/in Cambrich shyre in the hedges/and almoste in euery gardin in London.

## *The vertues of Priuet.*

THe leaues haue a byndyng nature/wherefore they are good to be chowed in the mouth to hele the sores of it. If they be layd to emplaster wyse/they are good agaynst greate burnynges or inflammationes and carbuncles. Whatsomeuer thyng is burned with the fire/ may be healed with the broth of Priuet leues. The flour of Priuet layd vnto the forheade/ swageth the ache thereof. The oyle of Priuet/ heateth and softeneth the synewes if it be menged with those thynges that are of an hote nature.

## *Of the Lily.*

LIlium is called in Greke Krinon or Lirion/ in Englishe a Lily/ in Duche wyth Lilgen or Gilgen/ in Frenche du Lis. The Lily hath a long stalk and seldom more then one/how beit it hath somtyme ij. It is ij. or iij. cubites hyghe. It hath longe leues and somthyng of the fashon of the great satyrion. The flour is excedyng white/and it hath the forme or fashon of a long quiuer/ that is to say smal at the one end/ and byg at the other. The leues of the floures are full of crestes. The ouermost endes of the leues bowe a litle backwarde/ and from the lowest parte within / come furth long small yelow thynges lyke thredes/of an other smell then the floures are of. The roote is

## Of the herbe called Flax or line.

Linum.

FLax is an herbe wyth a small stalk/ where vpon grow many smal leues/somthyng long & sharpe at the ende. It hath blue floures in ỹ top of the stalk/ and after that they be gone/ther come furth round knoppes/sauyng that ther is in the end a sharp thyng lyke a prick growyng out. These knoppes or heades are called in Northumberland bowles/and wythin these heades are long flat sedes in color redishe/ and eche sede is conteyned in hys proper ceil diuyded from the rest. The roote is very smal. Flax which is called of the Northen men lynt/ in Duche Flachs/in Frenche Du lyne/in Greke Linon/and in Latin Linum/groweth very plentuously in the North parte of England/ and should grow as plentuously also in the South parte/if men regarded not more theyr priuat lucre then the kynges Lawes and the comen profit of the hole realm. I haue sene flax or lynt growyng wilde in Sommerset shyre wythin a myle of Welles/ but it hath fewer bowles in the top then the sowen flax hath/ and a greate dele a longer stalk. Whiche thynges are a sure token that flax would grow there if men would take the payn to sow it.

### The vertues of Lint sede.

LYnt sede hath the same vertue that Fenegrek hath. It scattereth abrode or dryueth away. It softeneth any thyng that is inflāmed or very hote/& hath any hardnes/ whether it be within/or without/if it be soddē wyth hony/oyl/and a litle water/ or if it be put into sodden hony. When it is raw/it taketh away the defautes of the face and frekles/ and litle swellynges there/ if it be layd to emplaster wyse wyth nitre or salpeter and asshes of a hygtre. It dryueth away swellynges behinde the eares/& hardnes & rynnyng sores. And if it be sodden wyth wyne it scoureth away rynnynge sores/whose matter is lyke hony. It pulleth away roughe nayles with a like portione of cresses & hony. It draweth furth the diseases of ỹ breste/if it be taken w̄ hony in ỹ maner of an electuari/ it swageth the coughe. If it be taken in a cake plentuously with peper/it will stirr men to generation of chylder. The broth of lynt sede is good to be poured in/ agaynst the gnawynges/ and goyng of the skin both of the guttes & also of the mother. It bryngeth also furth the odur or dung

stones. The sede dronken is a remedy agaynst the bytynge of serpētes. The leues and the sede are good to be layde vnto the cholerik inflammation called Erysipelas.

## Of the herbe called Limonium.

Limonium.

LImonium hath leues like vnto a bete/but thynner and longer/ten in numbre/ and oft tymes more/a thyme stalck/& a streyght lyke vnto a lily. It is full of red byndyng sede. Some learned men hold that the herbe called pyrola/of the lyknes that it hath wyth a pere tre lefe/ and in Duche Wintergruene/is the ryght Limonium. But pyrola hath not leues longer then a bete/nether x. or more together. Other holde/that bistorta is Limonium/ but nether the leues are like betes leues/ nether hath it such a stalck/ as can ryghtly be compared vnto a lilies stalck. But he ỳ shoulde vse ether of both these for Limonio/ he shuld not do amise. For all though they differ from Limonio in lyknes/ yet they agre well it in properties. Matthiolus setteth furth ij. figures of Limoniū/but the former hath not a stalck lyke a lily/wherfore it can not be Limonium. And as for the second/allthough it agreeth metely well wyth the description/I can not tell whether it be Limoniū or no/because he telleth not whether the sede be byndyng or no. If he wold haue taught vs the Italiane name of it/perchāce som of vs that here after shall go into Italy/ myght spere it out and fynd it by that name. But now haue we nothyng to help vs wyth al/sauyng only the figure wherefore we shal come more handly by the knowledge of hys Limonium.

## The vertues of Limonium.

THe sede of Limonium broken and dronken in wyne/ in the mesure of ij. vnces or thereabout/is good agaynst all kyndes of flyxes/both blody flixes/& other. And the same is good for the blody isshue that weomen are som tyme vexed wyth all.

## Of grummel or graymile.

### The description of Lithospermon out of Dioscorides

Lithospermon hath leues lyke vnto an Oliue/ but longer and broder and softer/namely they that come furth of the roote & lye vpon the grounde. The braūches are streyght/small/strōg and of the bygnes of a sharp rishe and woddishe. And in the top of thē is ther a double furthgrowyng/ or a double thyng growing out/and ech of thē is lyke a stalck/with long leues/ and by them is there a stony sede/litle and rounde of the bygnes of Orobus. It groweth in rough & hygh places. Matthiolus supposeth that Fuchsius doth not know ẏ ryght Lithospermō of Dioscorides/ because he setteth out/ as he sayeth the lesse milium solis for Lithospermo. As for my parte I grant that there groweth a better kynde of Lithospermon viij. myles aboue Bōne in Germany in a wild countre called Kaltland/then thys cōmen Lithospermō called commenly miliū solis is. But it had ben Matthiolisses deuty to haue proued by the description of Dioscorides or by some parte of it/ at ẏ lesse/that milium solis that Fuchsius setteth furth/is not the true Lithospermon/and then myght he haue layd ignorance vnto Fuchsiusses charge the better. But in my iudgemēt Matthiolus is more ignorāt of the true Lithospermy/ then Fuchsius is: for it that he setteth furth/doth nether agre with ẏ descriptiō of Dioscoridis/nor yet of Pliny. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth out(he myght haue set out ẏ best Lithospermon/ and the hole perfit herbe with all his partes/ seyng that he maketh Lithospermon so commenly knowen vnto all men in Italy) hath but two small stalkes where vpon the leues & sedes grow/ and they are set out/ not streyght but crooked/and bowyng diuerse wayes. Lithospermon of Dioscorides hath diuerse braūches that are ryght or streyght. The two furth growynges that Dioscorides sayeth/are in ẏ toppes of the braunches/can not be sene in it that Matthiolus setteth furth. The leues of Lithospermon that Dioscorides describeth are longer & broder then an Oliue tre leueis/ namely they that are next vnto ẏ grounde. But ẏ leues of it that Matthiolus setteth furth/ semeth a lyke lōg and brode in all places of ẏ stalck or twyg ẏ they grow on/ & resemble very litle an Oliue lefe as any mā ẏ knoweth an oliue lefe can bere witnes. The Lithospermō of Dioscorides hath ẏ sede in the top / for Dioscorides saieth. In ramulorum cacumine duplex est exortus cauliculo similis, folijs longis, inter quæ paruum semen, &c. But the Lithospermō that Matthiolus paynteth hath the sedes euen from the root allmoste vnto the ouermost top of all. Wherefore Matthiolus accusyng Fuchsius of an erroꝛ / erreth in Lithospermo much more hys selfe. If he say ẏ he setteth furth Lithospermon Plinij/thē he granteth by sayng so/that he knoweth nomore the ryght Lithospermon Dioscorides/then Fuchsius lately checked for ignorance doth: for it is euident that the Lithospermō of Dioscorides and Plinij are two diuerse herbes. But the lithospermon that Matthiolus paynteth/doth not agre with it that Pliny describeth/for it that Pliny describeth/hath leues twyse as byg as rue leues and diuerse twyggy braunches / and certayn thinges lyke litle berdes/ in whose toppes it hath litle stones/of the bignes of ciches. Then when as it that Matthiolus paynteth/hath leues six tymes as byg as rue leues and no twyggy braūches/nether any thinges lyke litle berdes in whose/ toppes litle stones do grow of ẏ bignes of a ciche (for they appere to be many partes lesse)

dung of the belly. It is good for weomẽ to sit in water where in lynt sede is sodden against the inflammationes and hete of the mother/ I haue red in a practicioner/ that .vj. vnces of lynt sede oyle a good remedy against the pestilence if it be dronken all at one tyme. In other practicioners I rede that the oyle of lint sede is good for to be dronken about the meiure of two or iij. vnces with barley water agaynst the pleuresi. But let the oyle be freshe in anywyse/ for if it be old/ it is vnholsom/ and not to be takẽ within the body.

## *Of Grummel or graymile.*

*Lithospermon.*

Lithospermon is called of the commen herbaries and apothecaries milium solis/ in Duch steinsamen/ in Frenche gremil/ and it should be called in English gray mile and not as it is now called grummell. It is called milium of the herbaries/ and in Frẽche mil/ and also in Englishe/ because in forme and fasshõ it is like the yelow sede/ which is called in Latin milium/ and it is called gray mil of the blewish gray color that it hath/ to put a difference betwene it/ and the other mile or millet. The Duche men gyue the name of the hardnes of the sede which is lyke vnto a stone hardnes.

good to lay vpon the place diseased vō the sciatica. If there be made of it a perfume/ with perched barley mele/and myrr/or safrone/ it helpeth conception. It is hoote in the begynninge of the thyrd degre and dry in the end of the second degre.

## *Of the herbe called Louchitis altera.*

Louchitis altera/as Dioscorides writeth/hath leues lyke vnto ceterache/which is called Asplenū/ but greater/ tougher/ and much more diuided or cut in. And no more doth he write of the description of Louchitis. I haue sene ẏ herbe oft both in Germany/and in diuerse places of Sommerset shyre/and Dorset shyre. It is muche longer then ceterach/ and the gappes that go betwene ẏ teth/if a man may call thē so/are muche wyder then the cuttes that are in ceterach. And the teth are muche longer and sharper. I know no English name that it hath. But of the lyknes that it hath vnto a cōbe and a ferne/it may be called combe ferne. Hieronymus Tragus calleth it Asplenū syluestre/and in Duche walt asplenō. It groweth muche in darck laynes/about bushe rootes/and out of the shaddow oft tymes alone.

## *The vertues of the second Louchitis.*

The herbe which I name combeferne / is meruelous good for woundes/for if it be layd vnto woundes/it is a good defensiue for them/ for it will defend the woundes from burnyng/or inflammationes. If the herbe be dried and dronken in wyne/it will minishe the swellyng of the milt.

## *Of the herbe called Lotus vrbana.*

Dioscorides writeth nomore of lotus vrbana / but that som men do call it trifoli/or clauer/ and that it groweth in gardines. Wherefore it is very hard by these few wordes to gather among so many threleued herbes as we haue/which of them is ẏ ryght Lotus vrbana. Matthiolus thynketh that the commen Melilote/is Lotus vrbana/ and Amatus Lusitanus holdeth that/alleluya or wodsore is Lotus vrbana. But the learned men of Ferraria/when I was there/shewed me an other herbe/ differyng from both these/ and layd that it was the ryght Lotus vrbana. The herbe at the first syght is very lyke vnto the herbe called in Englishe wodsorel/ or alleluya. But in these/ it and the wodsore differ. The wodsore groweth only in woddes/and in wild places/ but thys herbe groweth only in gardines and in townes as far as I could hether to learn. The wodsorel/hath nothyng resembleyng a stalck/ for ẏ floures grow frō the roote vpō a long small pediculo/ that is a footlyng or foot stalcke such as chyries grow on/ and the floures are whyte and iij. partes bygger thē ẏ flowres of thys herbe are/which I set furth for Loto vrbana. But thys herbe hath a litle stalck & in ẏ top of ẏ grow ij.or.iij. yelow floures or more som tyme/& som tyme fewer. It hath a sour taste as wod sorel hath.

This

leſſe) the herb that Matthiolus ſetteth furth/is not Lithoſpermon Pliny. We haue in England growyng among the corne an herbe in all poyntes lyke vnto it/that Matthiolus ſetteth furthe. But that kynd doth no man that I haue ſene/take for the ryght Lithoſpermo/but for a baſtard kynde of it.

## *The vertues of Lithoſpermon or gray mill.*

THe ſede of Lithoſperny hath this property/that if it be dr̄ken with whyt wine/it breaketh the ſtone and driueth furth water. Autores wryte that it breketh chefely the ſtone in the blader if it be broken ſmall and dronken with wyne.

## *Of Darnel.*

DIoſcorides deſcribeth not lolium/which thyng hath bene the cauſe that many haue erred in Lolio/and taken other wedes for it. For ſom haue take tares for Lolio/and other cocle. But ẏ wordes that Dioſcorides in other places and Theophraſt wryte of Lolio/will not ſuffer that tares or cocle ſhal be Lolium. Dioſcorides in the deſcription of Phenix/ writeth that Phenix hath an eare lyke vnto lolium. But nether tares nor cocle haue any eares at all/ wherefore nether of them both can be lolium. Theophraſt in the fift chapter of hys fourth boke de hiſtoria plantarum comparyng Lolium and ryſe together/ſayeth. Quod orizam vocant (id ſemini nūcupato ſimile eſt) piſtumque tanquam alica, redditur concoctu perfacile, aſpectu lolijs ſimile &c. But nether cocle nor tares are in any poynt lyke vnto ryſe/wherfore nether of thē cā be Lolīū Theophraſti. Saynt Hierome wryting vpō theſe wordes of ſayute Matthewis goſpel/ſayeth. Inter triticum & zizaniam, quod Lolium appellamus, quàm diu herba eſt, nec dum culmus venit ad ſpicam, grandis ſimilitudo eſt, & in diſcernendo aut difficilis aut nulla diſtantia. There is great lykneſ betwene whete and zizaniam/ which we call lolium/ as long as it is an herbe/ and the ſtalke is not yet commed to the ere/ether it is not poſsible to diſcern the one from the other or elles very harde. But when as cocle and tares come firſt furth/they may be eaſely diſcerned from wheat. Therfore nether cocle nor tares can be the Lolium of/ſaynt Hieromes tyme/ where vpon it folowety that cocle and tares are nether the loliū of Dioſcorides/ nor of Theophraſt/nor yet zizania in ſcripture. But all theſe markes aboue reherſed agre well vnto the wede/ẏ we cal in Engliſh darnel/ whyche the Duch men call lulch/and the Frenche iura/ therfore our Darnell is the ryght Lolium.

## *The properties of Darnel.*

DArnel hath the vertu to ſcour away round about/freting ſores/ rotten ſores/and deadly burnynge ſores/if it be beten into pouder and layd to. With radices and ſalt layed to implaſter wyſe/ it healeth wildſ curffes/ and with vnburned brymſtone and vinegre lepres. The ſame ſodden in wyne with lint ſede/and doues dung/reſolueth hard lumpes and wennes/ and breketh ſuch places as are harde to be made rype. If it be ſodden with mede/ it is

good

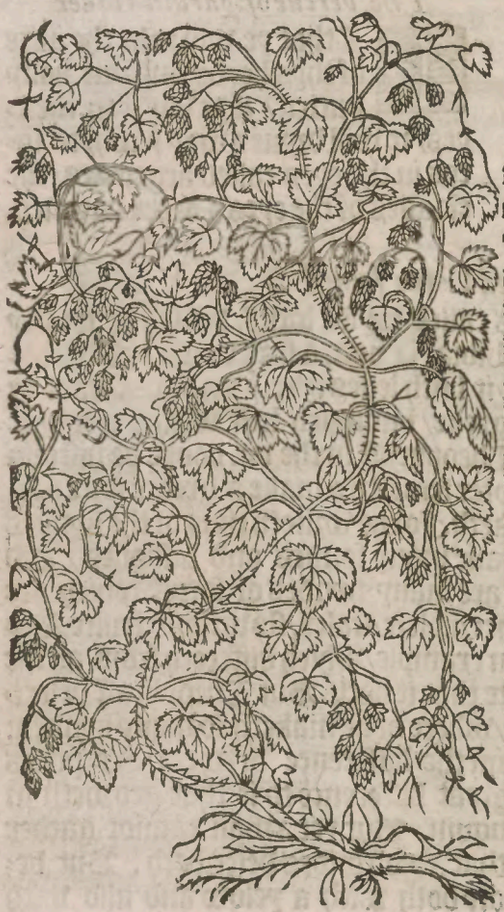
a whyte floure/growing amongest the corne both beſyde Bon/beſyde Soũdes/ and beſyde Wormes in hyghe Germany and no other kynde of lotus ſo growyng: I take it to be the kynde of lotus which he called mel frugum. And becauſe the herbe whiche is called in hyghe Duchland ſtundkraut/ & in Netherland wit nardus/ is a long herbe of two cubites hyght/ and hath a certayn phyſick taſte in the ſede by reaſon where of it is called whyte nardus in Freſlãt/and hath leaues lyke vnto ỹ medow clauer or trifoly/ I take it to be ỹ lotus ſylueſtris/where of Dioſcorides writeth: let other men iudge as they lyſt. It groweth not wilde nether in Englãd nor in Germany/and I haue not ſene it wylde in the feldes in Italy/for it that groweth in Italy hath a yelow flour/when as thys that I take to be lotus ſylueſtris/hath a pale blewiſh floure.

*The vertues of Lotus Sylueſtris.*

WIlde lotus heateth and byndeth a lytle/ it ſcoureth away the defoymites and ſpottes in the face/if it be anoynted therewith and with hony. The herbe broken by it ſelf or with mallowis ſede/and dronken with Maluaſy or any other wyne/ is good againſte the payn of the blader.

*Of Hoppes.*

Lupulus.



ICan fynd no mentiõ of hoppes in any olde autor/ſauing only in Pliny. But he doth not deſcrybe it. Joãnes Meſue a yonger wryter/ maketh our hoppes the fourthe kinde of volubilis/ & he deſcribeth it thus: The furth kynde of volubilis hath leues like a citrul but ſharp/ and ỹ floures are full of leues one growyng ouer an other/ after ỹ maner of ſcales/ and this kynde is called lupulus. It is temperate/or rather colde in the begynnyng of ỹ firſt degre. All theſe tokens agre well with our hoppes/ſauyng that where he ſayeth that the fourthe winde is colde/for after ỹ lernyng of Galene becauſe the rype floures are bitter & bite ỹ tong not a litle/ they are hote at the leſte in the beginnyng in the ſecõd degre. Let any learned man that will taſte of it that groweth both in Italy and Germany/ & he ſhall fynde that I ſay true. Wherefore it is playn that ether the fourth wynde of Meſue is not our hoppes/ whiche I will not hold/ or elles Meſue

Lotus Vrbana.

This herbe do I iudge rather to be the ryght Lotus vrbana then ether wod sorell/ or melilote. For as melilote/is not fit to be eaten and is a wilde herbe/ not therfore to be norisshed in gardines/so the wodsorel all though it were mete to be in gardines/and is very good to make sallettes of: Yet it groweth not commēly in gardines as the other doth/ where fore it appeareth ꝑ this herbe whych is found as far as I know no where/but in gardines should rather be lotus vrbana thē any of ꝑ other ij. herbes. I neuer saw thys herbe/but twyse in all my lyfe/ ones in Ferraria & ones in Clauēna. Wherfore I know no Englishe name for it:howbe it/it may be named in English gardin clauer or sour clauer/or sallat clauer.

*The vertue of gardin clauer.*

IF that ye will take the iuice of thys herbe and put hony vnto it/ if ye lay it to the eyes/ it will dryue away ꝑ whyte sores in the eyes called argemata/ the cloudes of the eyes & other darknes.

*Of the herbe called Lotus sylueſtris.*

LOtus sylueſtris that is called wylde lotus/ which som call ꝑ leſſ trifoli/groweth in Libia. It hath a stalck two cubites hyghe & somtyme hygher/it hath leues lyke ꝑ medow clauer or trifoly/& sede lyke fenegreke/ but much lesse with a certayne taste lyke a medicine/Theophraſt in the vij. booke de hiſtoria plātarū & in ꝑ xiiij. chapter semeth to make a greate sorte more of wild lotus thē Dioſcorides maketh. For he writeth thus of the kyndes of lotus. Certayn kyndes of herbes haue many formes and fashones / and but one name / as lotus. For there are many kyndes of lotus which are disseuered/and differ one from an other/in lefe/stalck/flowr/and fruite. Take it that is called mel frugum/ for an example/which differeth from all the other in vertue and in maner of meate that it hath. But Theophraſt describeth neuer one of the kindes of lotus/where of he maketh so many kyndes: wherefore a man can not lerne of him the difference betwene one potus and an other. He semeth to giue som great difference to it that groweth in the corne / which he calleth mel frugum. But yet a man cannot gather therby that it is the lotus sylueſtris that Dioſcorides describeth. But because I haue sene oure comen melilote both with a yelow and also with

a whyte

Lupini albi.

of them hath lyke vertue/ dronken wt rue and pepper/ and so is it good for thē that haue the disease of the milt. With the same it is good to bathe and washe wild sores/ gangrenes/ and the scab/ when it beginneth first to come burstinges of it of wheles/ rynnyng sores of ẏ hede/ frekles and spottes. Lupines put into the body after the maner of a suppositori/ with hony and myrr/ all beyng wrapped in woll/ draweth both down weomens flours/ and also hyr burden ẏ she goeth with if it be rype. The flour or mele of lupines with lynt sede/ amendeth ẏ skinne and blew markes: with perched barley & water it swageth inflāmationes/ and burnynges. It easeth swellynges/ and it is good for the sciatica layd on with vinegre. If it be layd to with vinegre where in it is sodden/ it heleth wennes and bursteth carbuncles. Lupines sodden in rayn water/ vntill they were towgh into a thick broth/ scour and make clene the face. Lupines are also good for the scabbor maugenes of cattell with the roote of black chameleon/ so that they be washed with the warm broth that they are sodden in. The rootes sodden in water/ prouoke or stir a man to make water. Lupines broken/ after that by steppyng they wer swete/ if they be dronken in vinegre take away the lothsomnes of the stomake and ingendreth an appetit an lust to eat. The smoke of lupines burned/ dryue gnattes and mydges away as Pliny wryteth.

## Of Lysimachia.

Lysimachia putteth furth stalkes of the lenght of a cubit or som tyme longer/ bushy/ small/ & the leues com out at ẏ knees or knottes/ or ioyntes of ẏ herbe. They are thinne & in fasshō lyke wylow leues & in taste bynding. The flour is darck rede or of ẏ color of golde. It groweth in watery & in marrishe & fennish grounds. Thys is a very comen herbe in Germany & England: I meruell ẏ Matthiolus could not fynd it in Italy vntil it was sent hym from Rome by Vincent Cāton to Goritia. But all though it be foūd in mani places of Englād/ yet

I coulde

sue meaned not of the rype floures whē he sayd that hoppes were cold/ but of the yōg tēdre knoppes/ whiche when they come first furth lyke sperages/ are temperate or rather colde/as other buddes and vnripe fruites of other hote plantes be many/as all learned men can tell. I neuer saw better hoppes then I saw growyng wylde a litle from the wall that goeth from Cherosa to Pauia/by a litle riuers syde. They grow also wylde in many places both of England & of Germany. The hop bushe is called of the later Grecianes bryon/of Pliny lupus salictarius/of ỳ Barbarus writers humulus/ of the later learneder writer lupulus/in Duche hopfen.

## The vertues of Hoppes.

HOppes purge or scour the blood mesurably of yelow choler/ and clengeth it/and tempereth it well/ whilse they quēche the heat of it. And thys do they moste chefely when as they are infused/ or steped in whay. The syrop made of Hoppes is good against the guelsucht or iaūdes/ and for agues ỳ come of the heat of the blood or of choler. The hop with hys iuice and perched barle is good for the burnyng headache and for the great heat of ỳ stomack/and lyuer. Wherefore seyng that it is so holsom a medicine/ I meruel ỳ the Physicianes of thys tyme/vse it nomore in medicine. Thus muche hath Nesue wryten of hoppes.

## Out of other y t later writers.

HOppes purge furth both choler and melancholy/ they dryue away impostemes/and swellynges. They dryue out by the stole the water of the dropse. The iuice of Hoppes dronken raw / purgeth the belly more then otherwise taken. But then it openeth not so muche. When it is sodden/ it openeth more but then it purgeth lesse. The iuice poured into the eares/ saueth them from corruption and saueth them from stynkyng. The rootes open stoppynges/and specially of the milt and lyuer.

## Of the pulse called Lupines.

LUpinus is named in Greke thermos/in Duche feigbon/in Frēche lupin/ and so may it be called in Englishe/or if a man will folow the Duche/ he may call it a fyg bene. Lupine hath one lōg stalke / and a lefe with v. or seuen iaggers/which altogether/when as they are growen out/ haue the lykenes of a ruel of a spor/or of a sterr. The floure is whyte/in whose place/when it is gone/commeth after a long cod/ wher in are v. or seuen sedes in color whyte and without/ somtyme a litle redishe/in fasshon flat lyke a cake: it hath a short roote in color redishe. The leues of lupines turne with ỳ son/as Pliny wryteth and experience teached.

## The vertues of Lupines.

THe mele of lupines/licked vp with hony/or if it be taken with drinke/dryueth wormes out of the belly. The lupines selues steped/ and eatē with theyr bitternes/are good for the same purpose. The broth

woundes. It dryueth away serpentes and killeth flies with hys smoke/ for it is wonders sharpe in smell. There is an other Lysimachia besyd it that I haue spoken of with a redish purple floure/ that groweth much about water sydes with an heade like an eare: But I red of no other propertie that it shoulde haue then it which hath the yelow or golden floures.

## *Of the Mallow or Maw.*

MAlua is named in Greke Malachi/ in English a Mallow/ in Duch pappel/ in Frenche maulue. Ther are two kyndes of Mallowes / the one is the gardin mallow/ and the other is the wilde mallow. And eche of these as Pliny writeth/ is diuided into diuerse kindes. Of those mallowes that are sowē/ the Grecianes call the greater/ malopen. We thynck that the other is called malache/ because it softeneth the belly. Amonges the wilde mallowes it that hath the greate lefe and the whyte rote/ is called althea/ and of the excellent worckyng that it hath / it is called of som Aristalthea. The former kynde is now called in Englishe / frenche mallow: it may be called tre mallow of the great bygnes that it groweth to. And it that is called Malache of the Grecianes / and is after Pliny the

*Malua hortensis.*

*Malua syluestris pumila.*

lesse

Lysimachia III.

I coulde neuer learne any Englishe name of it. It may be well called after the etimologi of the worde/ and also of ẏ vertue that it hath lous strife/or it may be called herbe willow. The Duche men call it weyderich.

*The vertues of Lousstrife.*

THe iuice of the leues/ by ther byndyng poure stoppeth the castyng out of blood. It is ether to be poured in/ or to be taken inward for ẏ blody flyx. If it be put in a mother suppository / it will stop the excessiue rynnyng or isshue of the mother. If ye stop your nose wᵗ thys herbe/it will stop the rynnyng out of blood of it. It stayeth also the excessiue rynnyng out of blood out of

fundament/ if it be put in with a clyster. The broth of the mallow leues sodden with the roote/ is a good remedy agaynst al poysones/ if it be dronken by and by after/ and be vomited out agayn. It is a good help agaynst the bytyng of a felde spyder. The sede of mallowes dronken in wyne with the sede of wilde lotus swageth the smerting of the blader. Galen and the Arabianes agre not in the complexion of the mallow/ for Galene gyueth a warm qualite vnto wallowes/ as these wordes folowyng do playnly declare. There is a certayn tough and shlymy iuice in mallowes / which manifestly differeth from coldnes/ which thyng ye may perceyue euen before ye eat of the mallow/ for if ye lay it to a fyrie inflammation after that ye haue layd lettice vnto it/ ye shall fynde/ that lyke wyse as the lettice hath cooled/ that euen so the mallowes warme the place that they are layd to. But Abē Mesuai in Serapione/ sayeth these wordes folowyng of ẏ vertues of mallowes. The mallow is colde and moyste in the first degre/ and specially the gardin mallow / and it is euel for the stomack. And whilse it is moyste/ it is good for the blader/ but yet the sede is muche better there to/ and it is good for the roughenes or payn that commeth by going of / of the skin/ and of the blader. It is good for the roughnes of the lunges/ and breste. It is good to make a plaster of it with rose oyle/ and to lay it to the imposthumes of the kydnes and blader.

*Mandragoras masc.*

*Of the Mandrage.*

THere are two kindes of Mandrag / the black which is the female/ which is called the letticer/ with lesse leues and narrower then lettice/ whiche haue a strong sauor/ and are syzed vpon ẏ grounde. And this kinde bereth apples lyke vnto sorbapples / pale in coloure and well smellyng/ wherein is conteyned sede/ lyke vnto the kirnelles of peres. It hath rootes of a good bignes ij. or iij. one foldyng it self within an other. They are black without/ and whyte within/ & they are couered with a thick barke. And thys kynde hath no stalke. The other kynde is the white Mandrag/ and it is called ẏ male. The leues of this are byg/ white/ brode and smouth as the bete lefe is. The apples of thys are twyse as byg as the apples of the other be/ vō a color turnyng toward saffron. They smell plesantly/ ioyned vō a certayn greuousnes. This kinde of Mandrage I haue oft tymes sene in England/ & it is ẏ herbe that we

call

*Malua syluestris.*

lesse kinde of gardin mallowes / is called in Englishe holy ok/in Duche Winter rosen. The former kinde of wild mallow/ which as Pliny sayeth/is called Althea & Aristalthea/ is also called of ỳ Latin writers Hibiscus/ in Englishe marsh mallow/ or marrish mallow/in Duche Ibishe of Galene Anadendron / of Aetius Dēdromalache of the apothecaries maluabis malua and maluaniscus. The other kynde of wilde mallow is it that groweth wilde about townes and hygh wayes/ and is commenly called in Englishe a mallow. Theophrast in the nynthe booke de historia plantarum writeth that certayn thynges by dressyng and trymmyng departe frō theyr kynde and olde nature/as the mallow doth/sayeth he/whiche when as it is by nature but an herbe/ yet groweth vp into the greatenes of a tre. He sayeth that the gardin mallow within sir or seuē monethes groweth so highe/ that the stalck of it will serue for a lāce staff/and that therfore diuerse vse the stalkes of mallowes for staues. The leues of mallowes are knowen of all men to be round the sede is in a litle round forme lyke a chese/som mallow floures are rede/som blew/& som whyte/ and if they had the lyke smell in beauty/ myght well be compared with the rose floures. The roote is very long and depe in the ground and somthyng shymy.

## *The vertues of mallowe or mawes.*

The gardin mallow is better to be eaten/then the wylde mallow is. Yet is it ill for the stomack and good for the belly. But ỳ stalkes are muche better. It is good for the inward partes/ and for the blader. The leues chowed raw/ and layd to with a litle salt/and hony/ hele the impostemes in the corner of the eyes/but when they begin to hele/ the salt must be taken awaye. Mallowes are good to be layde to/ agaynst the stynginges of waspes and bees/for he that is anoynted with raw mallowes and oyl/shall be free from the stynging of bees and waspes. With pisse it healeth the rynnyng sores/and scales/or scurfe of the heade. The leues broken and layd to with oyle are good for the wilde fyre/& burned places. If weomen will sit in the broth of mallowes/it wil softē the hardnes of the mother. It is good for the grawyng and of goyng of the skin/ of the blader/ guttes mother and

there they must lye so long together vntill the vertue of the rootes is gone into the wyne. Ye may gyue iij. cyates of thys wyne / to them that must be cut/burned or fered. If they drynk thys drynke/they shall fele no payne/but they shal fall into a forgetfull and a slepishe drowsines. The apples/ if a man smell of them/will make hym slepe/and also if they be eaten. And so doth the iuice that is streyned out of them. But they that smell to muche of the apples/becom dum. The sede of the apples dronken scoureth the mother/and so doth it also/if it be layd to with quick bryinstone. It stoppeth the rede isshue of weomen. If ye will haue the iuice/ ye must scotche & pryck the rootes in many places/ and then set vesselles vnder it/ and saue it. The iuice that is pressed out/ is better then that which droppeth furth after cuttyng or scotchyng. But that commeth not furth in euery countre as experiẽce teacheth vs. Because thys herbe diuerse wayes taken / is very iepardus for a man/ & may kill hym if he eat it/or drynk it out of measure / and haue no remedy for it: I will shew yow also remedy agaynst the poyson of it. If Mandrag be taken out of measure/ by and by slepe in sueth/ and a great lousyng of the streyngthe with a forgetfulnes. But before that cometh / it were wisdome to vomite with mede/ and afterwarde to take nitre and womwod with swete wine or Maluasey: ye must also poure vinegre and rose oyle vpon the patientes heade. It is good tho stirr the body and to smell of Agrimoni/ peper/mustarde/costozium/and rue/bruised in vinegre. It is also good to smell of tarr/or of the styngkyng that commeth from a candle that is put out. But if the patient cannot be easely waked again/it is mete to vse such other comen remedies. Auicenna wold that they that are hurt with thys herbe/ should vomit with hony and butter. Where as Dioscorides wolde that a mans heade should haue Rose oile & vinegre poured vpon it/ when a man hath taken to muche of Mandrag. Matthiolus sayeth that it is agaynst reason that it shuld be layd to the heade which is colde/ when as the cause of the diseases also colde / and to take to boxes in one wod / he catcheth Galene and accuseth hym for a lyke faute/that is for conselyng men to poure rose oyl and vinegre vpon them that haue the drawsy or forgetfull euel. And to cõfute Galene/ he alledgeth Aetius / Paulus / and Trallianus / which do not admit oyl & vinegre alone/but wouldе hoter medicines as erthypne wilde tyme/penin all/castozium/and suche lyke to be put ther to. As for Galene I leue hym vndefended at thys tyme vntill I shall haue moze leasure/ but for Dioscorides I answer/that if iij. later writers then Galene/ were inough to cõfute hym: as many myght by good reason be sufficiẽt to defend Dioscorides from that faut that Matthiolus layeth vnto Dioscoridisses charge. But ij. of the witnesses that he allegeth to confute Galene with all/ that is Aetius and Paulus/& with them a learned later wryter of the Grecianes Actuarius/counsel that rose oyle with vinegre should be poured vpõ the hedes of them that haue eaten or dronken to much of Mandrag. But Matthiolus a lytle after in the same chapter forgettyng what he had accused Dioscorides/and Galene of before/ wryteth these wordes folowynge: Tametsi Mandragoræ poma matura, &c. Allthoughe the rype apples of Mandrag the sedes taken out/be eaten diuerse tymes with out any grefe at all: Yet the vnrype apples eaten with theyr sede / bryng dedely withfalles. There ryseth after vnsufferable heate/which burneth all the outer parte of

the

call comenly Mandrag. The rootes whiche are conterfited & made like litle puppettes & mammettes/ which come to be sold in England in boxes/ with heir/ & such forme as a man hath/ are nothyng elles but folishe feined trifles/ & not naturall. For they are so trymmed of crafty theues to mocke the poore people with all/ & to rob them both of theyr wit and theyr money. I haue in my tyme at diuerse tymes take vp the rootes of Mandrag out of the grounde/ but I neuer saw any such thyng vpon or in them/ as are in and vpon the pedlers rootes that are comenly to be solde in boxes. The Mandrag is named in Latin Mandragoras/ in Duch/ alram. It groweth only in gardines in England and in Germany/ but it is more comen in England then it is there. But it groweth not vnder gallosses as a certayn dotyng doctor of Colon in hys physik lecture dyd tech hys auditores/ nether doth it ryse of the sede of man/ that falleth from hym that is hanged/ nether is it called Mandragoras/ because it came of mans sede as ỳ for sayd Doctor dremed.

## *The vertues of Mandrage.*

THe iuice of Mandrag/ dronken in the quantite of a scruple in honied wyne/ draweth furth Melancoly and fleme by vomityng/ after the maner of Helleborus. But if a man take to muche of it/ it will kill hym. It is good to be menged with the medicines and sawhe as suege ach. Men vse to take the barkes of the freshe rootes and to stamp them and to prese the iuice and to set it in the son vntill it be growen hard/ and then to put it vp into erthen vesselles/ for to be vsed when nede shall requyre. They vse also to take of the bark of the roote and to put a threde throw it/ and so to hang it vp/ and afterwardes to vse them. There is a iuice also taken out of the apples/ but that is not so quick in operation as the other iuice is. Som take the rootes and set them in wine vntill the thyrde parte be sodden away/ and when the broth is purified/ kepe it/ and gyue one cyat or an vnce and an half of it/ to them that can not slepe/ and to them that are in great payn/ & to such as must be burned or cut in som place/ that they should not fele the burning or cuttyng. It is good to be put into the mother to soften it. If it be put into the fundament after the maner of a suppository/ it will make a man slepe. Som wryte that the roote hath the vertue to softene euery/ if it be sodden six houres with it/ and that it will make it fit to receyue easely any figure or forme that a man will graue in it. The grene leues are good to be layd to the inflammationes of the eyes/ and to gatherynges/ stirred vp by sores w̄ perched barley mele. It resolueth & scattereth away wennes/ swellynges and hardnes. The same dothe away scarres or markes of woundes without ieperdi of fretyng of the skin/ if they be rubbed mesurably therw̄ for the space of vj. or seuen dayes. The leues are kept in bryne for the same purpose. The roote broken & layd to w̄ vinegre is good for cholerik burnynges or inflāmationes. If it be menged w̄ hony or oyle/ it is good agaynst the stingyng of serpentes/ w̄ water it dryueth away & resolueth hard swellynges/ & with perched barley mele/ it slaketh the payne of the ioyntes. Wyne may be made of ỳ roote of Mandrag w̄out any sethyng/ after thys maner. The poundes of the rootes must be put into a small firkin of swete wyne/

## *Of the Apple tre.*

MAlus in Greke Melea / in English an Appel tre / in Duche ein Apffel / oder Apffelbaum / in Frēch vn Pomer. There are ij. generall and principal kyndes of appel trees / The one is called Malus hortensis / in English an Appel tre. The other is called in Latin Malus syluestris / in Englishe in ỳ Southe countre / a Crab tre / in ỳ Northe countre a scarbtre. I nede not to describe thys tre / because it is knowēn well inoughe in all countres.

## *The nature of the Apple tre and of Apples.*

THe leues / the floures / and the buddes / of euery Appeltre / and moste they of the quince tre / stop and bynde. The tarte and sour appels haue the vertue to bynd / but the rype apples are of a far other nature. Among apples / they that are taken in the spryngе / ingendre choler and hurt all the synewes / & they brede inflammationes or hote burnynges.

## *Out of Galene.*

THou shalt vse tarte Apples when as the stomack is weyke by the meanes of an hote distemperance / or of much moysture / but very tarte apples when as the stomack is both to hote and moyste. Vse soure apples when as thou thynckest ỳ there is grosse iuice in thy stomake / that is not very colde. For sour thynges when they fynd any grosse humor in the stomacke / they cut it in sunder / and cary it downwarde. Apples are harde of digestion and colde / & go slowly downe / & they haue an euel iuice.

## *Out of Symeon Sethi.*

THer are diuerse kindes of apples one differyng from an other. What soeuer apples are byndyng or drawing together they haue a cold & an erthly iuice. But they that are sharp or bytyng / haue a cold iuice / but the same subtile or fyne. The swete apples are of a meane or middle cōplexion / and turne somthyng more to hotenes. Therefore ye must vse byndyng apples as oft as the stomacke is vexed with a hote or moyste distemperance. But sharpe apples are to be geuen as oft as a grosse humore / but not very colde / is gathered in the stomacke. For these cut insunder / and cary downwarde. But swete apples are to be geuen vnto them that haue colde stomackes. For they are good for them / and for suche as are bitten of venemus beastes. All apples whatsoeuer they be of a certayn naturall property hurt the synewes. They also that are vnrype / are very noysum. It is reported that if a man eate hys fill of apples that they ingendre the stone in hym. But they are good for them that swoune / and haue a weik hartte.

## *Of the Quince tre.*

MAlus Cotonea is called in Greke Malea kydonia / in English a Quince tre / in Duche ein Quitten baum / in Frenche vn coignier. Thys tre hath leues broder and shorter then a medler tre / the nether parte of the lefe towarde ỳ grownde is white / and

the

the skinne. The toung and the mouthe withere and waxet drye/wherefore they that are so vexed/ are sene allwayes gapyng with theyr mouthe/and drawyng in colde ayre. Thus farr Matthiolus. Now seyng that he confesseth openly here that men are in suche heat as haue eaten of the vnrype apples which are muche colder then the rype apples be: how iustly was Dioscorides accused a litle before for counsellyng roseoyle and vinegre/because they were colde / to be poured vpon the heades of them that had taken to muche Mandrag? And how well doth thys hys sayng of the hote withfalles that came of the eayng of the vnrype Mandrag apples/ agree with it/ whiche he sayd immediatly before the reherssall of the hete / that arryseth of the eatyng of the row apples in these wordes. Ab assumpta Mandragora (nisi fallar) caput nullo afficitur calore. The head is not vexed with any hete (except I be deceyued) after the takyng of Mandrage. Now whether that such a forgetfull man as thys is ought so boldely to chek anciant autores or no as he doth at diuerse tymes/let wyse men & lerned be iudges. But if he answer that he geueth only hete vnto the fruite/and not to the roote/ beside that it may be sayd vnto hym/ that so much he accuseth Dioscorides vnworthely/ as the hote withfalles come to/that come of the vnrype apples experience/ is agaynst hys accusyng of Dioscorides and the autorite of hym that had the same experience also. For in the booke that Serapio wrote of simples/ Rasis/sayeth these wordes: Dixerunt mihi quidam ex antiquis Babyloniæ, quòd puella quædam &c. Certayn of the ancientes or old men of Babylon/ haue tolde me that a certayn mayde eat fiue Mandrag apples/ and that she fell in a swowne/and that she becam all rede/and that a man commyng by at that tyme/poured snow water so long vpon her heade vntill she rose agayn. And I haue sene men my selfe whiche did eat of the roote of Mandrag to make them selues fat therwith/ and it chanced vnto them / as it chanceth vnto men that go out of the bath and drynke muche wyne after theyr outgoyng. For their faces was excedyngly rede and swelled. These wordes doth Rasis write in the place aboue alledged. By which a man may learne that not only the vnrype appels of Mandragora driueth a man into a great heate outwardly/but also the rootes/ so that it is euidently now perceyued both by autorite and experience/ that Matthiolus was deceyued when he sayd that nomans head was vexed with hete after the eatyng of Mandragora. These haue writen som thyng at large to cause them that are to bold to old and worthy autores/to be aduised before they do so vnaduisedly aduenture to do the same agayn. Serapio and Auicenna wryte that the sede of Mandrag taken in drynk/clengeth the mother/ and so wrote Dioscorides of the same sede many yeares before them/ whereby it appereth that Rachel knowyng the nature of the fruyte of Mandrag before all these writers/for thys intent/desyred to haue the fruite of Mandrag/that she myght clenge her mother therwith / and thereby myght be made the fitter te conceyue chylde her selfe as well as Lia her syster/ and Silfa her mayd dyd. Mandrag as Paulus Egineta writeth cooleth in the thyrde degre. The apples of it/ seme to haue som hea and moysture / by reason where of they may bryng a man into an heuy slepe. But the bark of the root/is strongest of all / and cooleth not alone but also dryeth. The inner parte is weyker.

Of

## Of the peche tre and the abre cok tre.

Malus Persica is called in Greke Melea persike/in Englishe a Peche tre/ in Duche ein Pferlich baum/ in Frenche vn Pechiers. The peche is no great tre in England that I could se/ it hath long leues. The peche tre floureth with the almond tre / but ẏ floure is reder then the almondis flour is/ The peche tre is like vntō the allmond tre/in ẏ body or bole/in ẏ gum/ in the leues and floures/ sauyng that the leues and floures are bitterer. The apples are soft and flesshy/ when they are rype somthyng hoxy without. The stone is very grete/ and full of crestes and gutters/ and with in that is ther a kirnel lyke an almond.

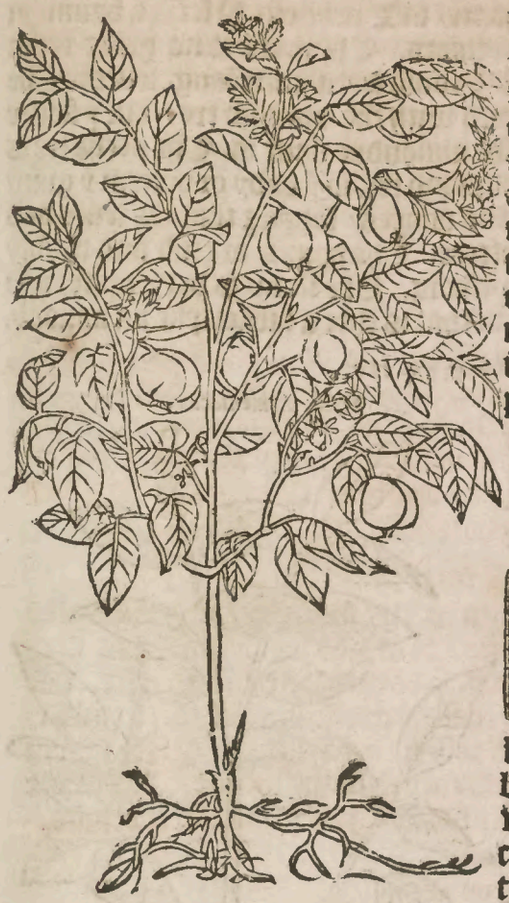
## Of the Abrecok tre.

Malus Armeniaca.

Malus Armeniaca is named in Greke Melea armeniake / in hygh Ducheland ein Amarell baum as Gesner sayeth: but in the diocese of Colen where as I dwelt/it is called ein kardumelken baum. It is called in Frenche vng abrecottier. Galene/ Paulus and Aetius immediatly after the pech tre/make mention of Armeniak tre/and Dioscorides kepeth the same maner/ but he sayeth further. τα δε μικροτερα καλουμενα δε αρμενιακα ρωμαισι δε πραικοκια ευσομαχωτερα των προειρημενων εισιν. That is to say Armeniaca/ that is abrecockes which are called in Latin Præcocia, that is rype before/ are lesse then the other peches and are holsummer for the stomack then the forsayde peches are. Pliny also a Latin writer/ calleth thys kynde of peches Præcocia mala, and rekeneth it amongest the kyndes of peches. But there is thys difference betwene the abrecok / or hasty peche tre & ẏ other/& their fruites. The hasty pech tre hath much broder leues then the pech tre/ & hys fruite is a greate tyme soner rype then the peche is. And where as the peche stones are rough/ furroed & guttered/ ẏ stone of the hosty peche is playn and smothe/and the hole fruite is much lesse then the peche is. I haue sene many trees of thys kynde in Almany & som in England/& now the fruith is called of som Englishe men an abrecok/ but I thynk that an hasty peche is a better and a fitter name for it. But so that the tre be well knowen/ I pas not gretely what name it is knowen by.

Of

Malus Cotonea.



the outer parte is grene. It hath flou res lyke an apple tre/ but they grow alone and not many together as the floures are in other trees. The Quin ce apples are hoxy without / and hā ue an other foxme moste comely/then apples & peares haue. Yet are they moxe lyke peares then apples/ and they haue certayn gutters and vn euen outgrowynges lyke half colum nes/ which as they are seldom sene in apples/so are they neuer sene in peares.

## *The vertues of the Quince tre and hys fruite.*

QUinces are good foz the stomack / & they make a mā pisse well. But whē they are rosted / they are counted to be gent ler: They are good foz both ꝑ flixes/ both foz the blody flyx & foz the other without blood / and foz them that coughe out foul mater/ and foz them that are sick of choler/spetially when they are taken raw. The stepyng of them is good to be geuen to them that haue the flix of the belly oz stomack. The iuice of row quinces is good foz thē that are shoxt wynded. The broth is good to bath the mother with all/if it fall down. The Quinces that are condited in hony/stirr a man to make water. And the hony taketh of the Quinces a stoppyng and thyck makyng pour. They that are sodden in hony/are moxe plesant to the stomack/but they do not make thick so muche. They are good to be put raw into emplasters/ to stopp ꝑ belly/ oz if the sto macke be set a fyre/oz be turned with vomityng. They are good foz the in flammationes oz burnynges of the pappes / and foz hard miltes / and foz swellynges about the fundament. We may make wyne of them if ye bruse them and streyn them/but it will not last except ye put one quarte of hony to xb. of the iuice. Foz without the hony it will turn in veriuice. The wy ne so made is good foz all the thynges aboue named. Of Quinces also is made an oyle/which we vse as oft as we nede any byndyng oz stoppyng. We must chuese out the Quince apples that are round/litle and wellsinel lyng. The floures both grene and dxy are put into emplasters / and are good foz all thynge that nede byndynge and foz the inflammationes of the eyes/and vomityng of bloode. They are also good to be dronken agaynst a louse belly and the violent rynnyng furth of weomens sickues.

*Of*

emplaster/they are good for the burstyng ỳ commeth by ỳ fallyng downe of the guttes. For they dryue the guttes back agayn. Malicoriũ is ỳ rough shel of a Pōgranat/ which som call Sidion. That hath ỳ vertue to make thick/ & serueth for the same purpose that the floures do. The broth of the roote of the tre sodden/ dryueth furth brode wormes out of the belly. Balanstrum is the floure of the wild pome granat/ and it is lyke vnto the flour of the gardine Pomgranat/ and there are diuerse kyndes there of. Som white/ som red like golde/ som of ỳ color of a rose. There may a iuice be takē out of it/ as is of Hypoquistida/ & it will serue for the same purpose ỳ Hypoquistida doth.

*Out of the comen herbaries and practicioners.*

The sour Pomegranat is good for ỳ hart burn/ for the swoumyng that commeth of choler. It is good for the inflammation of the lyuer/ and to prouoke appetite. The syrop of Pomgranates is good for weo men with chylde/ and for the heat of the stomack and lyuer.

*Of the Citron, Orenge and Limon tre.*

Malus medica which is called malus Assyria/ is also called Citrus/ in Englishe a Citron tre. Under the which tre/ are also conteyned the Orenge and the Limon tre/ as perteynyng vnto the same kinde. The Citron tre as Dioscorides writeth bryngeth furth fruite all tymes of the yeare/ ane whilse som are fallyng of/ other are growyng vp inunder agayn. The apple is long/ full of wryncles & of the color of golde. It hath a good smell/ but a certayn vnple santnes therwith. It hath sedes lyke apere. Thus far Dioscorides. But Virgil in the second booke of his Georgikes describeth the Citron tre thus. Media bryngeth furth sadde iuices & a slow taste/ of an happy apple. There is no better remedy that commeth/ if the cruell stepmothers haue poysoned ỳ cuppes/ & haue menged herbes & hurtefull wordes together/ for it dryueth black poyson out of the membres. The tre is great/ and in fasshon much lyke vnto a bay tre. And it should be a bay tre/ if it kest not furth abrode a farr other sauor. The leues fall away with no wynde/ the floure is very toughe. The Medianes vse it agaynst theyr stynkyng mouthe and brethes/ and they hele therwith old men that are shortwynded.

*Of the Citron tre out of Pliny.*

The Assyrian apple tre which is named of som medic apple/ is a remedy agaynst poysones. It hath a lefe lyke vnto it of the arbut or strawberri tre/ with diuerse prickes rynnyng betwene/ but the apple is not eaten. It is also very excellent in the smell of the leues whiche goeth into the clothes/ if it be layd vp with them/ and dryueth away all noysom beastes from thence. The tre is fruitful at all tymes/ whilse som fall/ som war rype. And whilse som are rypē/ other yonger grow and were vp in vnder. Many nationes haue assayed to remoue it and to bryng it vnto them the excellencie of the remedies/ in erthen vesselles/ leuyng certayn brethyng holes vnto the roote/ euen as all other thynges of that sorte/ which should be caried farr/ ought to be straytly set.

Out

*Of the vertues of peches and hasty peches.*

The peches when they are rype/are both profitable for the stomack and belly/but hasty peches are better for ỳ stomack as Dioscorides writeth.

*Out of Galen.*

Carne thow thys now/that the iuice of peches/euen as the flesshe is/is soon corrupted or rotten/ and is euel. Wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meat as som vse to do/for they rot and are corrupted / whilse they swymme aboue other meates. And thys ruel must be holdē in all those meates that are of euel iuice/and are moyst and slippery/ and go easely down throwghe the belly/ that they be taken before all other meates: for so shall it come to passe/ that they may more easely passe and prepare the way to other meates. But if they be taken after meate/ they corrupt both them selues & all other meates that are nere vnto them.

*Of the Pomgranat trē.*

The Pomgranat tre hath many small twygges which haue leues growyng vpon them streyght & lyke vnto wylow leues/but smaller/ and somthyng shorter. The floure is of a cremesin colour. The apple is rounde & full of graynes and iuice. The granes haue corners lyke vnto the stones called Granati. I haue sene diuerse Pomgranat trees with fruite growyng vpon them in Italy. But I haue not sene any growyng with theyr fruite in England. The Pomgranat tre is named in Greke Roia/in Latin Malus punica/or Malus granata after som mens Latin/in Duche ein Granat baum/ in Frenche vng Pomier des granades.

*The vertue of the Pomgranat tre and hys fruite.*

The Pomgranat is all full of good iuice/good for the stomack/and it geueth but small norishmēt. The swete are counted to be better for the stomack/but they ingendre a lytle heate/& brede wynde/wherefore they are forbidden in agues. The sour bynde/& are good for the burnyng stomack/and they drow much more together/& prouoke vrine. They hurt the mouth & the gumes. The Pomegranat that hath the winishe taste/ hath a nature betwene both. The kirnelles of the sour Pomgranat dryed in the sonne/ether sprynkled in meat/ or sodden therwith/ are good to stopp the belly and stomack/if they be louse & to much rynnyng. If they be steped in rayn water/& dronken/they are good for them ỳ spitt blood. And they are good/if a man make a bath of theyr broth/for them that haue ỳ blody flix/ & also for the isshue of a womans mother. The iuice that is pressed out of the kyrnelles/is good to be sodden w̄ hony for the sores of the mouth/of the priuites/& of the fundament. It is good for the whit flaw & for suche thynges as appare out in the body lyke lumpes/ for the ach of the eares/ & for the diseases of the nosethrilles. The floures of the Pomgranat tre called Cytini/ bynd/dry/hold in/& ioyn woundes together. And the floures are of the same effect that the apple is of. The moyst gommes & louse teth are helped/ if they be washed with ỳ broth of these floures. If the same floures be put into an

and therfore colde. The flesshe is eaten as the shell is/ but the sede is no meate to be eaten. The leaues haue pour to dry and to make rype.

*Out of Gilenes boke de facultatibus alimentorum.*

THere are iij. partes of the pome Citron / the firste is the sour thyng that is in the myddes. The second is it/ that resembleth the flesshe of the fruite/ which goeth about it that is in the myddes. The thyrde parte is the shel or pill/ that couereth the hole/ and it smelleth well/ and is spycye/ not onely in smell/ but also in taste. By all reason that same is harde of digestion/ because it is hard and full of brawn. If any man vse it as a medicine/ it doth som thyng help digestion/ as all other that haue a sharp byndyng qualite/ by the same reason/ if it be taken mesurably/ it strengtheneth the stomack. Therefore som vse to breake it in peces and to presse out all the iuice/ and to meng the peces with medicines/ which are taken in at the mouth/ to scour the belly or to purge the hole body.

*Out of Simeon Sethi a later Grecian.*

THe bark/ pill/ or shell of the Citron/ is dry and hote in the thyrde degre hole out/ but the flesshe is cold and moyste in the first degre. The sour gear that is within/ is colde and dry in the second degre: but the sede is hole and dry in the second degre. The flesshe is comenly eatē with hony/ because it is harde of digestion and maketh grosse fleme. The pill is good in mete to help digestion/ agaynst the Melancholik humor. And all suche thynges as are made thereof/ are good agaynst sadnes and good for the stomack/ if ye take them in measure. But if they be takē out of measure/ they are harde of digestion. They that are condite or syroped in hony/ help the stomack and cast out hys moysture.

*Out the Arabianes.*

THe shell of Citron is hote in the first degre and dry in the ende of the second. The flesshe is hote in the first degre/ and moyst in the same degre. The iuice is colde and dry in the thyrde degre. The flesshe of the Citro puffeth vp with wynde/ and the leues dryue wynde away. And the flour is more subtile / and the sournes of it is byndyng and holdeth down rede choler. And the sede and barck of it/ are of a resoluyng nature. And the sauor of it/ amendeth the ayre/ and the infection that bredeth the pestilence. The sournes of it scoure away euel sauored colores and frekles. And the roote burned/ is good for white spottes & morphewes. And the broth there of holden in the mouth / is good for the impostemes of the same. The oyle of Citrones is good for the weiknes of the synewes/ and for the palsey. And the oyle is made of the shelles. The sour iuice is euel for the synewes. The same iuice is good for the hole trymblyng of the harte/ but it is euel for the lunges. The flesshe of it is nought for the stomack. But the leues comfort the stomacke. They that would eat Citrones or such lyke fruite to haue the aboue rehersed profites: must nether eat meate immediatly before them/ nor shortly after them. The flesshe of the fruite bryng them that eate it/ into a colik.

*Out of Athineus.*

There

*Out of Theophraſt.*

THe plage or parte of the worlde toward the vpſprynge of the ſon/and toward the ſouth/as it bryngeth furth certayn beaſtes/ſo (as it apereth) it bryngeth furth beſyde the nature of other quarters/certayn peculiar or proper herbes. The land of Media and Perſis/beſyde many other thynges/bryngeth furth the apple tre/which ſom call the Perſik tre/and ſom Medic tre. Thys tre hath a lefe lyke and almoſte equal vnto the lefe of the tre called Adrachne/and ſuche prickes as the pere tre hath/or as the ſharp thorn tre hath/but ſmouth/and excedyng sharpe/and ſtrong. The apple is not eaten/but it excelleth in ſmell/the lefe alſo of the tre is wonderfully well ſmellyng. And if they be put amongeſt clothes/they kepe the clothes harmles. It is good when as a man hath dronken a dedly drynk/it is good alſo for to make a mans breth ſauor well. For if any man take the inwarde of it/and ſeth it in any broth or moyſture/and put it into the mouth & digeſt it/it will make hys breth ſauor ſwete. The ſede is taken away and ſowen in the ſpryng/in forrowes very diligently trimmed/it is watered euery fourth or fift day/and when it is a lytle greater/it is remoued. In the ſpryng of the yeare it is remoued agayn into a moyſt grounde/but not very thinne: for ſuche one deſyreth it. It bringeth furth apples all tymes of the yeare/ſom fallyng of/ſom growyng in vnder/and other waryng ripe. The fruite groweth only out of ſuche floures whiche haue in the myddes of them/a thyng lyke vnto a rok ſtreched out. They that wāt that/are counted vnfruitefull. It is alſo ſowen in erthen pottes full of holes as the date tre is. Thus farr haue old ancient autores writē of the citron tre. And they that haue ſene the Orenge tre & the Lemon tre/thynk truely that they may well be conteyned vnderneth the Citron tre as kyndes of ẏ ſame. And I wolde that they whiche thynck that ẏ Orenge tre is ſo far from the Citron tre/ſhoulde rede theſe wordes of Nicander in Alexipharmacis. το μηδον μηλον ἐϛι το μηδικον, το περαντζιον: and I rekē they will be better content to let the Orenges/whiche ſom call poma aurantia/be a kynde of Citron.

## *The vertues of the Citron, Orenge, and Limon tre and of theyr fruites.*

THe Citrone appel/as Dioſcorides writeth/dronken in wyne withſtandeth poyſon/moueth the belly/and maketh the mouth ſmell well/if it be waſſhed with the iuice or broth of it. It is good for greuyng weomen or ſuch as luſt and long for ſtrange meate. It is thought to ſaue clothes from beyng gnawed of mottes if it be layd amongeſt clothes.

*Out of Galens booke de ſimplicibus medicamentis.*

IN the ſede of the Citrone/is a ſour and dry qualite that doth excell all other/ſo that it is in the thyrde degre dry and colde. The ſhel or barck alſo dryeth/but it hath alſo muche bytyng ſharpnes/therefore it is dry in the ſecond degre/but yet not colde/but temperate or a litle of thys ſyde. But the fleſhe of the Citron is of a groſſe iuice/and flegmatik/

## Of Horehounde.

Marrubium.

THe drye leues of Horehounde sodden in water with the sede or the iuice of the greue leues/ is good to be geuen with hony vnto them that syghg muche and are shortwynded/ for the cough/ and the tisik. Horehound with the pouder of drye Aris or Ireos/ maketh grosse & tough fleme come out of the lunges. It is good to be geuen to weomen after theyr delyuerance / to draw down the secondes & theyr floures if they nede. It is good also for them that haue an harde and lōg trauale/ and for them that are bitten of serpētes: But it hurteth the blader and kydnes. The leues are good with hony to scour filthy and styngkyng sores. They staye fretyng or etyng sores/ and aguayles/ and swage ẏ ache of the syde. The iuice that is takē out of the brused leues/ & streyned/ & afterward dryed/ and congeled together in the sonne/ is good for the same purpose. Thesame layd to with hony & wyne/ clereth the sight: And if it be poured in at the nose / it scoureth the iaundes. It is also good to be put into the eare/ ether by it self/ or with rose oyl agaynst the payn of them.

## Of the herbe called Medica.

MEdica (as Dioscorides writeth) when it commeth first furth/ both in lefe/ and also in stalk/ is very lyke vnto the felde clauer/ or medow trifoly. But as it goeth forward in groweth / so it becommeth narrower. And it hath a stalk lyke a threleued grasse or clauer/ and it hath coddes wrythen inward agayn lyke vnto hornes / wherein is conteyned sede of the bygnes of a lentill/ and no largelier is Medica described of Dioscorides.

## Out of Pliny.

MEdica is lyke vnto the felde clauer or wilde trifoly in lefe and stalk/ and it is full of ioyntes. So muche as the stalk increseth in length/ so muche the lefe decreseth in brodenes.

Besyde these markes that Dioscorides and Pliny geue vnto Medica/ I haue marked/ that it hath a yelow flour/ and that the lefe/ which standeth

in

THere was a certayn sherif in Egypt which tooke .ij. naughty murtheryng robbers/ & condemned them for theyr murder & robery to be slayn and poysoned to deth of serpētes/and such venemus bestes in the great shew hall/ that all men myght se them dye. But whilse they were led of the souldyers/ to the place of execution/ther mete them a womā that had a citron in her hand / the which the murderers begged of her / and she cloue it in two peces/ & gaue ech of thē a pece. The whiche they eat very gredely. But when as they came into the appoynted place/ and were castē amongest the myddes of the grete hepe of serpentes and aspides/ they abode vnhurt/ and receyued no harm of them/and so came hole and sound furth agayn beyond all mēs lokyng for. When as thys strange thyng chaunced thus/and euery man wondered how that thys mater should thus come to passe: and som dyd phantasey one thyng/ to be the cause/ and som an other/ the sherif ared diligently of them that kept ỹ theues/what they had done/or what myghty triacle or preseruatiue they had taken. But they answered that the theues had eaten nothyng sauyng theyr accustomed potage/and sayd further that they eat a citron by the way/ wherevpon there rose a lyght suspition that it preserued them from the venemus bestes. Yet because men douted/ whether that were the cause or no/ the sherif commanded them to go to the pryson agayne/ and the one of theses shoulde eat only hys accustomed potage/ & the other should only eate citrones. These thynges done/ the theues war brought into the great theatre or shewhall agayn. And there he that eat the citrones/ continewed all the day all moste safe and sounde / allthough certayn of the serpentes had bitten hym. And the other whiche had but eaten hys comen meate/ at the bytyng of one serpent/ fell down sterk dede. Athineus a very noble and ancient autor wryteth that he saw thys hys own self. Wherefore it were wisdome that noble men / and other that are bydden to dynner of theyr enemies or suspected frendes / before they eat any other thyng/ should take a pece of sulced citron.

## *Of Horehounde.*

Marrubiū is called in Greke prasion / in Englishe Horehound/ in Duche wyssen Andorn / in Frenche du Marrubium. Horehound is a whitishe bushe full of braūches & somthyng roughe. The braūches are iiij. squared. The lefe is as byg as a thumb/ somthyng roughe full of wryndes/ and with a bitter taste. The sede groweth about the stalk/ and the floures which are sharpe grow insunder/ by certayn equal spaces one from an other. And they are lyke vnto whorles/ in compassyng about the stalck/ as a whorle goeth rounde about a spyndel. It groweth about howses/ old walles/ where haue bene howses/ & about townes/ villages/ euen in suche places as the bourishe wormwod groweth. I haue sene it seldum in other places then in suche as are aboue named.

*The vertues of Hore hounde.*

not suffer it to wax rype vntill it bryng furth sede. For it is good fother vntill it be iij .yere olde. The beastes must not be suffered to eate so muche as they wil of it/ lest we be compelled to put back the blood agayn. It is best when it is grene: when it withered and drye/it waxeth full of stickes/ and is turned in to dust.

*Palladius of Medic fother.*

MEdic fother muste be sowen in April in beddes or ryges/ the whiche as we haue sayd/thou hast prepared before. And whē as it is ones sowen/it will abyde x.yere/ so that it may be cut iiij.or vi.tymes in the yere. It dongeth the ground well. Also it bryngeth the lene beastes into flesshe/ and it helpeth the sick beastes. A romishe acre of it/ that is cxxl. foote bredth/ & c. xx.foot of length/ will serue iij.horses for an hole yere. And euery ij. vnces and an half of the sede/will be inough to saw fyue fote in bredth/and tē foot in leingth. But as sown as the sede is casten in to the grounde/ye must take it with a wodden rake/or harrow/ that it may be well couered with erth/ or elles the sede will burn away with the hete of the son. And beware that ye touch not the medic with any yron after that it is sowen. Let the first haruest be som thyng late/that the Medic may bryng furth som sede. Afterwarde/as for other haruestes or cuttyng down of it/let them be as sown as ye will. Let it be geuen vnto beastes/but at the first tyme more scarsely/ for it puffeth vp with wynde the bestes/and ingendreth muche blood. After ỳ thow hast mowen it/water the medik that is yet in the grounde oft tymes/ and after a few dayes when it begynneth to spryng vp agayn/wede out all other herbes/ so shalt thou mow it six tymes in the yere/ and it shall be able to continew for the space of x.yeres.

*Columella of horned clauer.*

MEdic foother is a very excellent herbe/because when it is ones sowen/it dureth for the space of.x.yeres/ and because after that it is sowen/ it may be well mowen iiij.tymes euery yere/and in som yere syx tymes/because it fatteth the growonde/ and because it fatteth euery lene beaste/ and heleth euery sick beaste/ because euery romish iugerum or acre of it/is sufficient for iij.horses/to gyue them meat inough for one yere. It must be sowen as herafter I shall teache yow. Plowe the place where in ye intend to sow Medic foother the nexte spryng/about the first day of Octobre that goeth before/and let the ground rott al wynter: & then about the first day of February/ plow it well agayn/ and cast out all the stones and breke the clottes. Afterwarde in the moneth of Marche/ plow it the thyrde tyme and breke the clottes and make the growond playn. When thou hast plowed the growonde/make beddes as the maner is in a gardine: of the whiche euery one shall be in bredth x. foote/ and in lengthe v. foote/ that ye may go in patthes to water the herbes/and that of eche syde the weders may haue a way to come to wede the herbes. And afterwarde cast old donge vpon the growonde/ and in the last end of ỳ moneth of Aprill sow so muche that euery xiij.drammes and a scruple may occupy x.foote in length/ and v.foote in bredth. When thou hast done so/let

the

Medica.

ỹ myddes betwene ỹ ij. other leues/ ỹ allwayes grow about it/ hath a lō ger footstalk or stele thē ỹ rest haue. And the same lefe from the goyng down of the son vntill it ryse agayn/ foldeth it self inwarde/ & then goeth abrode agayn when the son ryseth agayn. After that the yelow flowr falleth away/ there groweth a litle thyng to conteyn the sede in/ which at the first is lyke ỹ end of a writhen gymlet/ but after that it begynneth to be rype/ it draweth him self toge-ther/ and is made lyke a litle water snayle or a crooked rammis horne/ when it groweth muche crookedly inwarde/ & the end of it stādeth not out of order. Som of the coddes or sede vesselles are smouth/ and som are roughe & pricky. The greatest Medica comenly hath smouth cod-des/ and ỹ lesse roughe. The sede is somthyng lyke in figure and colour vnto fenegreke. Thys herbe gro-weth nowhere in Englād that euer I coulde se/ sauyng only in gardin. But I haue sene it growyng wylde in Germany within an half myle of Wormes in the hygh way towarde Spyer. It is called of them of Aphrica as Auicēna sayeth in the chapter of Cot/ Alfasafat: and som wryte that it is named in Spanishe Alfalfa. I haue found no name as yet in Englād for it: but it may be called horned clauer or medic fother.

## *The vertues of Medica out of Dioscorides.*

THe sede of Medica/ is good to be menged with spyced salt to make it haue a plesant taste. The same grene is good to cool it that ne-deth coolyng. They that are graziers/ vse the hole herbe in the stede of grasse and hay.

## *The vertues of* Medica *out of Pliny.*

THe groūd where in medic fother shall be sowē in/ must be deli uered frō stones/ & made clene/ & thē turned vp in ỹ latter end of ỹ last harvest. But it must be sowē in May/ & ỹ very thyck to hold out wedes: when it is an inche long/ it must be dili-gētly wedeth vō handes & not vō a weding yron. The time of mowyng of it is when it beginneth to floure/ and as oft as it floureth again/ & ỹ chāseth six tymes in a yere/ or at ỹ lest iiij. tymes: ye must

Mentha ſatiua.

Mentha ſatiua altera.

Mentha hortenſis tertia.

Mentha hortenſis quarta.

the sede be couered by rakyng/ with wodde rakes/ for that is very fit for it. For if it be not couered/it will be sowne burned with the son. After that he is sowen/the place ought not to be touched with yron. And as I haue sayd/ it must be roked with wodden rakes/& weded agayn/leste any other kynde of herbe destroye the yong tẽdre medic foother. At the first tyme of cuttyng of it/ye must tary somthyng longer/ then ye shall nede to do at any cuttyng afterwarde/that it is to wet/vntill that it hath brought furth som sede. Afterwarde ye may cut it down as yong as ye wil/ and gyue it to your beastes. But at the begynnyng/ ye must geue it scarsely / vntill they be aquaynted with it/leste the newnes of the fother do hurt. It puffeth vp the cattel & filleth them with blood. When thou hast cut it doune / water it that standeth in the grounde oft tymes. When it beginneth to spryng vp agayn/ wede out allother herbes frõ it. If it be trymmed thus/it may wel be cut down six tymes in the yere/and it will increase for the space of ten yeres. And thus far haue I writen to you the myndes and experiẽce of old autores that they haue had of medic fother or horned clauer. Now it that I haue proued my selfe/I will not refuse to shew vnto you my countremen. I haue sowen iij. kyndes of medic fother/the leste kynde/ý grete smoth kynde/ and the great rough kinde. The lest kind do I alow leste of all other/ because the leues and stalkes are al very litle/ and therfore in fedyng of cattel can do but litle seruice. The grete smoth kynde as I haue proued/ groweth into a meruelus greate bushe. As for the greate roughe kynde/ how greate it will be/I haue not as yet proued/for I neuer sowed it before thys summer. But by all tokens that I can se as yet/it is lyke to be as good and greate as ý greate smoth kynde. If ye haue but a bushe or ij. of medic/and would fayn haue much sede rype before the cõmyng of wynter/because the medic bushe is very thyck/and therefore hath many flowres and sed vesselles that the son can not come to/it is best to take the moste parte of euery bushe at the toynt of the herbe/about the tyme that the floure is redy to come furth/ and somtyme when the flour is commed furth/& then ye must set the braunches that ye haue plucked of/ depe in the grounde/and water them twyse on the day/and they shall bryng furth sede as well as them that are sowen/ and muche better then they that are ouershaddowed in the bushe/and want the help of the son. Thys haue I proued diuerse tymes/ wherefore I dar be bolde to write it.

## *Of Mint.*

Dioscorides describeth not Mint/ and maketh but of one kynde of gardin mint. Wherefore when as there are diuerse kyndes of myntes growyng now only in gardines/it is very harde to know which of them is it of whiche Dioscorides writeth. Fuchsius maketh four kyndes of gardin mintes/ and thẽ he describeth diligently. And Matthiolus maketh iij. kyndes of myntes/but he describeth them very lyghtly and barely. And allthough he disprayse the multitude or diuersite of the kyndes/semyng thereby to meane/that there is but one ryght kynde: yet nether in hys descriptiones/nor in his figures he telleth which is the ryght kynde that Dioscorides describeth/whome he taketh in hand to expound

THe smell of mynt strengthteneth the brayne/ and kepeth the mencory and increaseth it. Mint if it be put into milk/ wil not let it crud. It is good for the isshue of blood. It is good for the colik with the graynes of a pomgranat. It hath a singulare vertu agaynst ỳ bytyng of a mad dog. Serapio writeth that mint preserueth chese from rottyng/or corruption. But ỳ iuice is best for that purpose. Macer sayeth that if mynt be layde vnto a womans breste/that it will dissolue and breke insunder cruddeth mylk.

*Out of Symeon Sethi.*

MInt is hote in the thyrde degre/ and dry in the second/and it hath som moystenes more then the wilde mynte/ it is good for a cold liuer/and it strengthteneth the stomack/ and helpeth digestion. It stãcheth perbrekyng and the hitch cough. It helpeth the gnawynges of the stomack and stirreth vp an appetite/and dryueth wynde away. It killeth wormes/and specially the broth of the wilde mynt. It stirreth vp the lust of the body/and openeth the stoppyng of the milt and liuer. But ye must not eat your fill of it/ for it fineth the blood/and maketh it waisshe/and turneth it lyghtly into yelow choler/and also because it is of subtill or fyne partes/ it driueth abrode and wasted it way. But it leueth still it that is grosse and melancholisshe. Therefore they ỳ are hurt with yelow gall/ must forbere from mynt. Bruse it with salt and it is an holsom remedy agaynst the bytyng of a mad dog. When it is withered and made in pouder/ and taken after mete/ it helpeth digestion an heleth them that are diseased with the milt. It is also good for weomen that haue an harde labor/ when it is dronken with wyne. The sede of it scoured the belly/but it hurteth the lunges.

*Of the wild mynte called mentastrum.*

MEntastrum called in Greke hediosmos agrios/hath a rougher lefe/& in all poyntes greater thẽ Silymbriũ hath/ and is of a more greuous sauor. Dioscorides describeth hys wilde mynte no largelier then ye se. Wherefore when as there are diuerse kyndes of wilde mynte/it shall be hard to know whiche of thẽ Dioscorides meaneth of. But by the short descriptiõ of Dioscorides we are taught that/that kynde whiche hath ỳ greate and roughe lefe/ and not any that hath any small or smothe lefe is menthastrum Silymbriũ/which is a kynd of wild baũ mynte/hath a broder lefe then mint hath/and wilde mynt hath a greater lefe then Silymbrium hath/wherefore after the mynde of Dioscorides who teacheth it that I haue sayde/ỳ wilde mynte must nedes haue a great lefe. Thys wilde mynte groweth in moyst groundes by waterdykes/ with a rough lefe and hory/with certayn toppes in the ouermost parte of ỳ stalkes/lyke vnto short eares of corn: the herbe looketh muche more whytisshe then the gardin mynt doth/and it hath a verye strong sauor. The horse mynt semeth also to be a kynde of menthastrum: how be it I take it not for the right kynde of Dioscorides.

The

expound. The first kynd of Fuchsiusis gardin myntes hath a four squared stalk from the roote/a litle violet redishe with som hoꝛynes. The lefe is allmost round/ indented about lyke a saw/ soft and well smelling. It hath litle cremisin floures in the knoppes that go about the ioyntes after the maner of whoꝛles. Hys second kynde is lyke the foꝛmer in al thynges/ sauyng ỹ it hath in ỹ top of the stalkes a purplishe flour after the fassho of a coꝛn eare. The thyrde kynde hath a longer lefe and sharper/ and purple floures in the toppes of the stalkes/ of the figure of eares of coꝛne. His fourth hath also longer leues/ and knoppes about the ioyntes where in are purplishe floures as ỹ first hath. He calleth the first minte in Duche deyment oꝛ krausz deiment. The second he calleth kraus balsum. He sayeth that ỹ thyrde is called in Duche balsammuntz/ and vnserfrawen muntz oꝛ spitzmuntz/ and of the herbaries Mentha Sarracenica oꝛ Romana. He calleth the fourth/ hertz kraut oꝛ balsam kraut. Matthiolus describeth hys thꝛe gardin myntes thus: One hath shoꝛte and curled leues / an other hath a rede stalk and a rede floure/ and an other hath a whithishe flour. Now will I shew yow my mynde/ whych of all these mintes semeth vnto me to be it that Dioscoꝛides wꝛyteth of. The two first kyndes that Fuchsius setteth furth/ can not be the gardin mynte that Dioscoꝛides wꝛiteth of/ because they haue both roũde leues. Foꝛ Dioscoꝛides in the description of fiueleued grasse/ wꝛyteth that it hath leues lyke vnto mint. But the cinfoly oꝛ fiueleued grasse hath not rounde leues/ but long and indented. Therfoꝛe nether of them can be it that Dioscorides wꝛiteth of. But seyng that hys thyrde mynte hath long sharpe indented leues lyke vnto the leues of cinkfoli/ I reken it to be the ryght gardin mint. As foꝛ the figures of Matthiolus I must nedes confesse that they are fayre/ and so lyke one to an other that a man cã not well discerne the one from the other. But yet I reken that the second agreeth better then the foꝛmer with the leues of Cinkfoly. Thys herbe is called with vs gardin mynte/ and as far as I remembre/ it is called spere mynte/ and if it be not named so/ it may well be called so of the sharpnes of the lefe that it hath.

## *The vertues of gardin mynt.*

Mynt hath a warmyng/ byndyng and a dꝛying poure. It will stopp blood/ if the iuice of it be dꝛonken with vinegre. It killeth round woꝛmes in the belly. It pꝛouoketh man to the generation of chylder. Thꝛe bꝛaunches taken with the iuice of sour pomgranat/ stancheth the hitchcok/ the choler and perbrekyng. Mynte layde to the heade/ swageth the ache therof. It swageth the bꝛestes oꝛ pappes/ if they be stretched furth oꝛ swelled with plenty of mylke. It is good to be layde to the bytynges of dogges with salt. It dꝛyueth away matery rottenfilth / if it be layd to with perched barley mele: with mede it is good foꝛ the payn in the eare. It smoteth ỹ roughnes of the tong/ if it be rubbed therwith. It will not suffer mylck to crud and to be made chese if the leues be put into be the mylck that a man dꝛynketh. To be shoꝛt/ it is good foꝛ ỹ stomack/ & hath a singulare pleasantnes in sawces.

*Out of the later writers.*

The

Mercurialis masc.

Mercurialis fœmina.

bleth/as it were a cluster of grapes. But the fruite and sede of the male cõmeth furth betwen the stalck and the leues/round/ litle/& lyke vnto ij. stones ioyned together. The bushe is a spã hyghe or hygher. By thys descriptiõ it is playn/that our forfathers haue erred in Englãd/ which hitherto in the moste parte of all Englãd/haue vsed an other herbe in the stede of the ryght Mercury. Therfore as many as had leuer ete whete/then a cornes/let them vse nomore theyr old Mercury/but thys Mercury which Dioscorides describeth. The ryght Mercury groweth comen in the feldes and wynyardes of Germany without any settyng or sowyng. And it begynneth now to be knowen in London/and in Gentle mennis places not far from London. I neuer saw it grow more plentuously in all my lyfe then about Wormes in Germany.

## The vertues of Mercury.

BOth the Mercuries are eaten in sallettes or mouses to louse the belly. If ye drynke the water that Mercury is sodden in/ it draweth choler and water. It is perfitly knowẽ as Dioscorides writeth/that the male herbe dronken/maketh men childer/& ỹ the female maketh females/ if they be taken after the scouryng or purgyng/and be layd to the places conuenient.

Out

Mentha syluestris, uel Mentastrum.

## The vertues of wilde mynte.

THe wilde mynte as Dioscorides sayeth is not so muche desyred to be vsed of holemen as the gardin mint is/ greuous because it hath a more sauor. Galene wryting of thys herbe vnder ỳ name of calamint/ in ỳ proper chapter of mint: wryteth ỳ thys mint is not so moyst as the gardin mint is/ but that it is hoter and dryer/ & therfore that it is not fit for diuerse purposes that ỳ other mint is fit for. Pliny wryteth thus of ỳ wilde mynte/ Mẽtastrũ is a wild mint/ differyng in ỳ kynde of leues/ for they haue ỳ figur of Basil/ & ỳ color of peny ryall. Wher fore som calle it wilde penny ryall. It was foũd in the tyme of Põpeius ỳ greate/ ỳ ỳ lepre called Elephantiasis is healed with these chowed and layd on/ by ỳ experience or prose of a certain man ỳ for shame couered hys face therwith. The same are layd to and are dronken against ỳ stynging of scorpiones with salt/ oyle/ and vinegre/ and agaynst scolopendres & stynginges of serpentes in the quantite of ij. drammes in ij. cyates of wyne. The leues are keped in pouder agaynst all poysones. If they be strowed vpõ the grounde and smooke made of thẽ/ they will dryue away scorpiones &c. Pliny semeth to take for hys mẽtastro an other then Dioscorides doth/ whilse he geueth the proportion of the leues of basil vnto it/ and colour of peny ryall/ whiche thynges agre not with the description of mentastrum in Dioscorides. It appereth that the comen rede fish mynt ỳ groweth about waterỳdes with whorlish circles goyng about the stalck/ is the mentastrum that Pliny wryteth of. But as I haue sayd afore/ it that Dioscorides setteth out/ hath long thynges lyke eares of corn/ in the toppes of the stalkes/ and long roughe leues and hory/ nether lyke in figur to Basil/ nor in color to peny ryall/ except I be farr deceyued.

## Of Mercury.

MErcurialis is named in Greke ermou bataniõ/ and linozostis/ in Englishe Mercury/ in Duche rekraut/ or bingelkraut/ in frenche mercurall. Mercury (sayeth Dioscorides) hath the leues of Basil/ but lesse/ & much like vnto Parietori or Pilletori of ỳ wall/ with litle branches compassed about with a dubble knot of ioyntes or knees. The sede of the femall is very plẽtuous/ and resembleth

was foūd of Athamāte/& other because ẏ moste excellēt is foūde in Athamania. It hath leues lyke anise(here shoulde we rede dill ẏ is anethū & not anisum)& a stalck somtyme ij.cubites hygh. It hath many & lōge & black rootes & som of thē very depe. The athamātik is not so rede as ẏ other is. Hetherto Pliny. I would gladly cōsēt to thē ẏ holde ẏ ẏ herbe wich is called of the apothecaries feniculū tortuosum/of ẏ Northē Englishe mē spiknel/of the Duche mē berwurtz/is ẏ true mew/if ẏ I could fynd any spicknel or berwurtz ẏ were of ij.cubites hygh. But allthoughe I haue sene it many tymes/yet I neuer coulde se it one cubit hyghe/wherefore ether this can not be the mew athamāticō Dioscorides/ or Englād & Germany will not beare so lōg mew as Macedonia & Spayn doth. But though it be not Mew Athamāticū/it may well be the other kynde/where of Pliny maketh mention. The freres ẏ wrote of late yeres cōmētaries vpō Mesue/say ẏ they foūd in Itali in ẏ moūtaynes of Nursia ẏ ryght Mew/& ẏ ẏ herbe is called of ẏ inhabitātes there about not Mew but spicula: where of we haue belyke our Englishe name spicknell. Thy sayalso ẏ they foūd it in Spayn/& ẏ it is called there Sistra & not Meu. The same alege Symō Lanuensis & ẏ pādectari/ to proue ẏ sistra is Mew. Matthiolus one of the cōnygest herbaries ẏ writeth at thys tyme/ writeth ẏ alltough he were of late of another iudgemēt/ẏ now he iudgeth ẏ thys herbe whose figure I set out/is ẏ ryght Mew in Dioscorides. But besyde hys comē maner he gyueth it nether any Italiane name nor any name of ẏ apothecaries or herbaries. Amatus Lusitanus taketh feniculū tortuosum also to be Mew/but he saieth/ẏ herbe which is called of ẏ Duche roote pedlerse of Anwerp/berewurtz/is not the true Mew. Where at I meruel muche(seyng ẏ moste parte of all ẏ pothecaries of all Germany both in ẏ ouer & also Netherlande/know ẏ right Mew well & call it Mew)ẏ ẏ root cremer of Anwerpe shewed hym an herbe ẏ was called berewurtz & was not yet ẏ ryght Mew. Belyke he was som deceytfull felow which solde false ware/ or elles Amatus iudgeth not well of berewurt/or elles there are two kindes of berwurtz in Germany. Alle ẏ herbaries & apothecaries of Germany call theyr berewurtz feniculū tortuosum allthough/som of thē take berwurt for dauco/& other for tordilio. The berewurtz ẏ Fuchsius & Tragus do set furth are not lyke ẏ bere wurtze ẏ I looked vpō/whē as I wrote thys chapter of mew. For ẏ rootes of theyr berewurtz as they both describe thē/& paynt thē haue no wrythē rootes/as ẏ berwurte had ẏ I looked vpō. For allthough it had one greater root goyng right down/so there grew out aboue ẏ streight roote certayn litle rootes writhē in / one vō in an other lyke swynes tayles. Wherefore ether theyr root gottherers digged not theyr roothes hole out of groūde: or elles theyr berwurtz is not it ẏ I haue sene in other places of Germany & Englād. But ẏ herbe ẏ Amatus Lusitanus describeth/ in ẏ roote is not only much vnlike vnto it ẏ Matthiolus paynteth/ but to all other ẏ euer I coulde se ether in Englād or Germany for where as the Mew of Matthiolus/ẏ berwurtz of Germany & ẏ spiknel of Englād(which peraduēture was ones called Spiknard) haue a rough thyng like to the Judish Spiknarde in the hygheſt parte of the root/out of whiche the stalke cōmeth first furth: the mew of Amatus hath ẏ same rough tuht lyke Spiknarde/as he writeth in infima parte, in the lowest parte of the roote/ wich thyng if it be so/ nether Matthiolus nor I know the ryght mew: And I for my parte I woulde gyue place vnto hym in the knowledge of Mew if he could shew me suche markes & tokens in hys Mew as he sheweth to be in his feniculo tortuoso.

*Out of Pliny*

It is wonderfull that is tolde of both ẏ mercuries/that is/ẏ the male maketh mẽ childer/& ẏ femal weomen chylder. They say ẏ thys cõmeth so then to passe/if by and by after the conceptiõ/ the iuice be dronkẽ in maluasei/or if the leues be sodden & eatẽ with oyl and salt/or if they be eaten raw with vinegre.

*Of the* Medler tr.

Espilus is named in greke Mespile/ in Englishe a Medler tre or an open arss tre/in Duche/ein nesselbaum/in Frẽche meslier. The mespil or medler tre/ is full of prickes with a lefe lyke vnto oxiacantha. It hath a plesant fruite/ but small/whiche hath iij. stones in it/wherefore som haue called it iij. stones. It is long in waxyng rype/& in eatyng it byndeth. It is plesant to the stomack/& stoppeth the belly. There is an other kynde of medler which groweth in Italy/ called of som Setaniũ/& of other epimelis. The tre hath leues lyke an apple tre/ but lesse. It bereth a round apple/good to be eaten with a larger nauel. The fruite byndeth and is long in ryppyng. The first kinde of mespilus groweth not in England nor Germany that euer I could se/but Matthiolus sayeth that it groweth about Naples in Italy and that it is called in Italian Azarolus. The second kinde is that is comen in Itali/Germany and England/and is comenly called a medler.

*The vertues of the* Medler.

Dioscorides besyde that which I haue rehersed of the properties of medler before/writeth also ẏ if medlers be condited/they are good in sommer agaynst the hote flixes of the belly.

*Out of Galene.*

Edlers/sorbapples/or services are byndyng and astringẽt/ but medlers are more astringent/thẽ the sorb apple is. Therefore the eatyng of medlers is good for thẽ ẏ haue flix. But ye must not eat to much of the se byndyng fruites/for if ye do/they will stopp your liuer and milt.

*Of the herbe called* Meon *or* Mew.

Eon whiche they call athamãticũ groweth plẽtuously in Macedonia & in Spayn. It is lyke vnto dill in ẏ stalk & lefe/ but it is thicker then dill. It groweth vnto the hyght almoste of ij. cubites. The rootes are lõg/small/ well smellyng/ and so hote ẏ they hete ẏ tong. And they are scattered abrode som ryght/& som a wry. Thus far hath Dioscorides writen of the description of Mew.

*The description of Mew out of Pliny.*

Mew is not so wẽ in Itali/ but of Physiciones/& ẏ but of a few. There are ij. kyndes of it. They call ẏ excellẽter athamanticũ/ som because it

Milium.

be put in a bag/and to be laydē to ſuche places as are vered vō gnawinge or achyng.

*Out of Galene de facultatibus alimentorum.*

The brede that is made of millet and panik/is colde & hard of digeſtion. It is playn that the brede is dry and bryttle/and hath in it nether clammynes nor fatnes. Therefore it ſtoppeth a wateriſhe belly. Millet is in all poyntes better then panik is.

*Out of Galen de ſimplicibus.*

Millet cooleth in ẏ firſt degre & dryeth in the thyrde ſhlowly or much in the ſecōd. It hath alſo a lytle finenes. Then whille it hath thys cōpletiō/whē it is takē as a meate/it norriſhe leſte of all other kyndes of korn. But it dryeth vp alſo the belly. But if it be layde vō out in bagges/it is a good fomēt for all ſuch partes as require to be dried vōout bityng. And if it be layd to after the maner of an emplaſter/it can well dry vp. But it is very brytle or brukle/and therefore it is harde to make an emplaſter of it.

*Out of the 14. booke of Conſtantinus Cæſar de agricultura or of huſbandri.*

Turtel doues wax fat with the eatyng of millet and panik/& alſo vō large drink. They loue alſo to haue whete & clene wāter. But quales are made fat with whete/ millet & clere water/& darnell. For as much as quales eatyng helleboꝛ/ or neſyng pouder/ are not ſafely inough takē in meate: becauſe the eatyng of thē/bryngeth both a crampiſhe ſtrechyng out of ẏ ſinewes/& alſo the duſines of the heade/for thys cauſe it is mete to ſeth millet vō thē. But if any mā/by the eatyng of quales/ fall into theſe forenamed greſes/ if he drynk the broth of Millet in tyme/it will help hym. And for the ſame purpoſe ſerue ẏ berries of the myrtel tre. For theſe are good takē euē in or after dedly mushrūmes or todſtooles. But Millet hath a certayn other naturall property/that is/he that eateth of brede made of millet: ſhall neuer ryn in to any danger of poyſon. Thus far Conſtantinus Ceſar. Millet is muche vſed at thys tyme in Itali to crā capones vō all/ & to make fat hydes vō it. The germanes huſk millet & eat it vō milk/after which faſhon when it is taken as Symeon Sethi ſaieth/it is much moyſter and eſeyer of digeſtion.

Of

In the meane tyme I partely suspect that he tooke the ouer parte of the herbe/ for the nether/and so was deceyued/or elles I am far deceyued. Which if I shall here after perceyue/I will be contēt to grant to call agayn/and to vntech my error/ whiche I haue taught before. Feniculum tortuosum whiche I take at the leste to be a kynd of Mew/if it be not Athamāticum/ groweth in the bisshoprik of Durram in wild mores/called felles/and viij. myles aboue Bon/in Germany in a countre called caitland/ and a litle from ẏ toun of Bathe in hyghe Germany. I saw it also ones in Anwerp/ in Apothecaries gardin/but the pothecari named Petrus de virulis/called it peucedanū/ not without a greate error. I saw it also growyng in New castel in a gardin in greate plenty/where as I learned that it was called spicnell. And the root of this spicknell/ when it is dryed/ is Spongius and not hard compact together as Iris is.

## The vertues of Mew

The rootes of Mew made hote in water/or brokē with out sethyng/ are good for the stoppyng of the kydnes and blader. They dryue away the wyndenes of the stomack. The rootes taken with a syrop made wyth hony/are good for the gnawyng of the mother/ for the ache of the ioyntes/and for the flowyng of humores doun to the breste/ they bryng down to weomen theyr sickenes/if they sit in the water/ wherein the rootes are soddē. If they be layde vnto al ẏ lowest part of ẏ belly of a yong childe/ they will make hym put furth water. If ye drynk to muche of thys herbe/it will make your head ach. The rote is hote in taste/somthyng bitter and of a spicie sauor. Mew as Galene writeth is hote in ẏ thyrd degre and dry in ẏ second. We haue now heard how good ẏ Mew is for diuerse diseases of ẏ mouth. Now herken what the Duche wryte of theyr bere wurtz. Tragus sayeth thus: Our rooteremers call it in Duche berwurtz/ether because it is full of heyr/or elles because it is supposed that the ache of the mother (which is also called bermoter) is stilled therby/if weomen hold it in theyr mouth. Fuchsius writeth also these wordes: It is called in Duch berwurtz for ẏ hei red rotes sake/or elles because it healeth the diseases of ẏ mother/ which is also called bermuder. These thynges cōpared together/ will geue occasion to a wise man to cōclude/ that berwurtz of the Germanes should rather be Mew in Dioscorides then ether Daucus or Corydion.

## Of *Mile or* Millet.

Milium is named in Greke kegchros a piston/in Duche hirtz/in Frenche du Millet: it may be called in Englishe mile or millet. The leues of millet when they come first out of the groūd/ are lyke the leues of a rede/and they are very rough. Millet hath a lōg stalck where in at ẏ leste are vij. knottes or ioyntes. The top of it is lyke vnto the top of a rede/ and ther in are litle rounde sedes/ which haue no couerynge without/ sauyng a thin husk.

## The vertues of Millet.

Millet in brede norisheth lesse then other cornes do/ and in pottage it stoppeth the belly/and dryueth furth water. Millet is good to be perched or put in to a frying panne/and there to be well heated/ and to

Tamarisk/Ireos or Aris/and Frankincense. The vnripe berries of thys tre are good to be dryed and brused/ and put into mete in the stede of sumach berries/ for them that haue the flix. The barke of the roote of thys tre sodden in water/louseth the belly. It dryueth brode wormes out of the belly. It is also good for them that haue dronken the poyson called aconitum pardalianches or libardis bayn. The leues are good to lay to a burnyng. The iuice of the leues taken in the quantite of a cyat/ is a good remedy agaynst the bytyng of the felde spyder. It is good to washe the achyng teth with the broth of the barck and leues hote/ to dryue the payn away. The roote beyng cut/nicked/or scotched/about the last end of herueste/ ye must make a furrow round about it/ and it will put furth a iuice whiche ye may fynde in the next day after/clumpered or growē together. Thys iuice is excedyng good for the tuthach/it scattereth and dryueth away swellyng lumpes and purgeth the belly.

*Out of Auicenna.*

The leues of the mulberry tre/are a sufferan medicine for the squinsey or squinancy/and agaynst stranglyng. The bark is a triacle agaynst the poyson of henbayn.

*Out of Galene de facultatibus alimentorum.*

The rype fruite of the mulberry/doutles softeneth the belly. But the vnrype fruit/after that it is dryed/is a very byndyng medicine/wherefore it is good for the blody flix or for any other flix. But it must be brayed & cast into your meat/as ye do with somach: or if a man will/he may drynk it with wyne & water. But that the iuice of the rype mulberries is a good mouth medicine / by ꝑ reason of ꝑ byndyng that it hath/euery man knoweth. But vnrype mulberries besyde theyr tartnes/they haue also a sournes. Yea the hole tre in all hys partes/hath a mixt or menged pour/made of a stoppyng and a purgyng qualite. But in the barck of the roote/ꝑ purgyng vertue excelleth with a certayn bitternes/in so much that it can kill a brode worm. In other partes the bindyng or stoppyng qualite passeth the other qualites. There is in the leues and buddes a certayn mean complexion or temperature.

*Of Tamarisk.*

Mirica otherwise called Tamarix & in Greke Myrike/is called of the apothecaries/and comen herbaries Tamariscus/of the Duche Tamarischen holtz. It may be named in Englishe Tamarisk/because as we want the bushe/so also we haue no name for it in England. Myrica is of ij. kyndes as Dioscorides writeth. The former kynde groweth about flow/& standyng waters/and bryngeth furth a fruite lyke a floure/with a mossy growyng together. Egypt and Syria bryng furth an other gentler thē thys/in other poyntes lyke ꝑ wilde. It bryngeth furth a fruite next vnto a gall / vnequally byndyng in taste. Whiche we vse conueniently in the stede of galles in the diseases of the eyes

and

A Certayn Millet hath ben brought into Italy / within these x. yeres/which hath a black & a greate cozne/lyke a rede in the stalk. It groweth vp into the hight of seuen foot with a great stele oz stalk/ they call it (as my text hath) lobas. It bryngeth most fruite furth of all other kyndes of cozne. Pliny semeth to take culmus here/not foz calamo as it is comenly take/but foz the branchie and thick & busshy thyng ẏ groweth in millet & in redes/wherefoze I reken that we should not rede in Pliny lobas/ which signifieth coddes oz shales whete in the sedes of pulses grow/ but phobas which betoken the top oz thyng lyke a busshy lock of heare/ẏ groweth in ẏ toppes of redes/ and such lyke water herbes. Matthiolus sayeth that thys herbe is called in Italian Melica oz Melega/& in other partes Sozgo/& in Hetruria Saggina. Som poze men vse to grynde thys cozne & to make brede of it. Other vse to fede hennes & doues with it/ other yse & vertue of it: I know none. Som call it in Germany Turkisch cozn/& som call it in Englād wheat of Turky/ how be it there is an other kynde of cozne / which is the ryght Turkishe wheate/wherefoze it were better to cal it in Englishe/Indishe millet oz ried myllet/then to geue it the foz sayd name. I haue sene it growyng in Italy in the feldes/but only in gardines in England.

*Of the* Mulberry tre. Morus.

MOzus is named in Greke Mozea/in Englishe a Mulberry tre/in Duche ein Maulberbaum/ in Frenche vng Meurier/ of the apothecaries mozus celsi. The Mulberry tre hath leues allmoste roūde/sauyng ẏ they are a lytle sharp at ẏ ende/ they are indented about ẏ edges after the maner of mynte. It hath hozy floures/ & a fruite in pzopoztion/ som thyng long in coloz/ whē it cōmeth first furth whyte/in cōtinuāce of tyme it wareth rede/ and afterwarde whē it is full rype/ it is black.

*The vertues of the Mulberry tre.*

THe fruite of ẏ Mulberry tre louseth ẏ belly & is good foz ẏ stomack/ but it is easeli cozrupt oz rotten. The iuice of Mulberries doth the same. If it be soddē in a brasen vessel/ & set out in the son/ it is made moze byndyng/ & it is good foz the flowynge of humozes/ foz eatyng sozes / and foz the inflammation of the kirnelles vnder the chin/ with a lytle hony. But hys streyngthe increaseth/ if ye put vnto hym alum de pluma/ galles/ saffron/myr/the sede of

ſame layd to/after ỹ maner of an emplaſter/ſwageth ſwellynges: the barck is good for the ſame purpoſe. The broth of the leues dronken with wyne/ walſheth vp the milt and is good to waſhe the teth with all/for the tuth ach. And it is good for weomen that haue a louſe or weike mother which is oft in ieperdi of fallyng. It is good for them that haue ỹ louſey euel. The aſſhes alſo of the wod layd to in a conuenient place/ſtopp alſo the outragius flowyng of the mother. Som make drynkyng cuppes of the body of thys tre/ that the drynk dronken out of them/may be the holſommer for the milt.

## Out of Galene.

TAmariſk hath a ſcouryng and a cuttyng propertie/without any manifeſt drying. It hath alſo ſom byndyng/ by reaſon of whiche poures and qualitees/the leues or rootes or vppermoſt branches or twigges ſodden with wyne or vinegre/are good for the hardnes of the milt. It healeth alſo the tuthach: but the fruite and the barck bynde muche. Tamariſk hath much fineſſe in the partes/and is able to ſcoure away/which vertue the gall hath not. Then when as the quikbem tre/which is a kynde of ſorbus/hath only a byndyng pour and no fineſſe of partes/nor pour to ſcour away nor to cut/but only a byndyng or ſtoppyng pour. I counſell that from hencefurth the phyſiciones of Englād/and namely of London/that they vſe no more the barkes of quickbeme/for the barkes of Tamariſk: that they vſe the barkes of the rootes of heth in the ſtede of Tamariſk rather then the barkes of quickbeme.

## Out of the Arabianes.

THe aſſhes of Tamariſk dry vp all fores and properly them that ſpryngе of burnyng. Alchanzius an Arabian ſayeth theſe wordes of Tamariſk. Tamariſk is good for colde apoſtemes/if they be perfumed therewith. A certayn faythfull man told me/that there was a certayn woman/in whome appeared a lepre/and the broth of the rootes of Tamariſk was geuen vnto her oft with raſines/and ſhe was healed of her lepre. And I proued thys my ſelf in an other woman: and I ſay that the caſe chanced thus. Her diſeaſe was the impoſteme of the milt: and by the reaſon of the ſtoppyng of the milt/whiche was the cauſe that it could not draw Melancholy vnto it/nether clenge the blode/made the woman to appere ſo/as ſhe had bene a lepre. Therefore when as the impoſteme was reſolued/and the ſtoppyng was opened/by the worckyng of this medicine/whoſe vertue was to cut in ſunder humores/and to breke them/& to ſcour away: theſe weomen was reſtored vnto theyr former helth agayn. Thus far the Arabianes. Of whoſe ſaynges and experiences Matthiolus gathereth well in my iudgement/that Tamariſk wold do well to be dreſſed after the maner of Guaiacū/for the Frenche pockes/and ſhould be lyke in vertue with Guaiacū. But I wold not only that Tamariſk ſhould be ſo prepared for the pockes/but for all other diſeaſes that aryſe of the milt. But my counſel is further/that they that are diſeaſed in the milt/or in any diſeaſe that ſpryngeth out of the milt/ ſhould cauſe a wyne to be made of Tamariſk for ſuche diſeaſes. And I dout not/but they ſhall fynde grete eaſe & helpe of the vſe of that wyne. Diuerſe

Myrica.

and mouth. Theſe ij. kyndes are not largelier deſcribed of Dioſcorides. The ſecõd kynde I grant that I neuer ſaw/and that is no meruel/ ſeing that Dioſcorides appoynteth Syria and Egypt for hys naturall places/ where as I haue neuer bene. But as touchyng the former kynde I haue ſene it in diuerſe landes in Italy in an yland betwene Francolino & Veniſh in Germany in diuerſe places about ẏ Ren not far from Stralburg/ and in Rhetia in a ſtony place ſom tyme of yeare vſed to be ouer flowen wt the Rhene. Theophraſt writeth that Myrica hath a fleſſhy or fat or thick lefe. And Pliny writyng of leues of plantes in generall/ ſayeth that ẏ Cypres tre and the Tamariſk haue carnoſe or fleſſhy leues. Which ſayng is not ſo to be vnderſtãd that euery lefe by it ſelf were fat or fleſſhy: but that they are called fat/becauſe they grow ſo thyck together vpon the twygges. The leues of the Tamariſk are lyke the leues of Samin or of the Cypres tre/but they are ſom thyng leſſe. And both Dioſcorides and Pliny write that Erica whiche is called in the North parte of England hather or tyng/ and in the South countre hethe/is lyke vnto Tamariſk. Wherefore ſeyng that there is no likнes at all betwene the rountre or quikbem/& the hethe or hather/they haue ben far deceyued in London / which haue comenly vſed the barkes of quickbeme for Tamariſke as here after I intend to declare more at large. The Tamariſk buſhe ẏ groweth in Germany is about viij. foot long/and comenly it is not greater then a mans thum. The color of the bark in the vttermoſt parte of all is gray/and next vnto that/it is rede/ but next vnto the wod it is yelow/as the wod is whilſe it is grene. The wod is very holow and hath very great pith/or hart / ſomthyng in that poynte lyke vnto cloder/or bourtre: The taſte of the barck is very byndyng/ as the leues are alſo.

## *The vertues of* Tamariſk.

THe fruite of Tamariſk which is lyke a gall/ is vnequally byndyng in taſte/and we may vſe it in the ſtede of galles/ both for the diſeaſes of the eyes/and mouth. It is good to be geuen vnto them in drynk that ſpit blood/and to them that haue the flix/ and to weomẽ that are vexed with theyr vnmeaſurable iſſhue. It is alſo good agaynſt the iaundes/and the bytyng of the feld ſpyder. The ſame

## *Of the Myrt tre.*

The roote of Myrrhis dronken in wyne / helpeth the bytynges of feldespyders/ It bryngeth to weomē down theyr siknes and the secondes if they stop. It purgeth also weomen after theyr delyuerance. It helpeth them that haue the tisik/ sodden in a drynk. They say also that the same dronken in wyne twyse or thryse vpon a day/is good for the pestilence/and that it saueth a man from infection.

## *Of the Myrt tre.*

Dioscorides writeth of ij. kyndes of myrtus/ of the one in the first booke/ and that is the gardine myrt/ and of the other in the fourthe/and it is Myrtus syluestris / which is called in Latin Ruscus. Howbeit/ he semeth to mene ẏ there is also an other wilde myrt tre besyde Ruscus. Dioscorides maketh ij. sortes of sowen or set myrtel trees/the one he called the whyte and the other the black. But other writers make yet mo kyndes of Myrtilles. Whereof I haue sene one/ whē I was in Bononi:it hath fiue tymes as litle leues as it that is set furth of Matthiolus for the comen sett Myrt tre. And that kynde did I also se in monte Appēnino/but they that shewed it me/called it Myrtum syluestrem/ and it with the small leues/ (which is in dede Myrtus satiua tarantina) only Myrtum satiuam. But I rather holde in thys mater with Matthiolus/then with them that hold of the contrari parte. Allthough I thynk that Matthiolus hath paynted hys Ruscus with to lytle leues and hys Myrt tre with to great and brode leues in comparison of the other. For Dioscorides in the description of the wild Myrte tre/which is called in Englishe bochers brome / maketh it to haue broder leues / then set Myrt hath. I haue sene them both/ ⁊ doutles there is a faut in the smalnes of the leues of Ruscus as I intende to shew more largely when I shall com to ẏ intreatyng of Ruscus. The set or gardin Myrt tre/hath bowyng branches and twygges/ a rede barck/lōge leues allwayes grene/somthyng like the leues of a Pomgranates leues. In the whyte Myrte appere whiter leues/and in the black blacker. They haue all whyte floures and well smellyng. The sett or gardin Myrt trees haue greater frute then ẏ wild haue. Both the kyndes of Myrt trees haue lōge fruites/lyke vnto ẏ fruites of ẏ wilde Myrt tre but greater.

## *The vertues of the Myrt tre.*

The vertue of the Myrte tre/ ⁊ of the sede of ẏ same/is to bynde. The grene/or dry sede / is good to be geuen in mele to thē that spit bloode/⁊ it helpeth the prickyng of the blader. The iuice pressed out of the grene leues/hath the same vertue. It is good for felde spyders. And in wyne it is good for the styngyng of a scorpion. The brothe of Myrtelles soddē in wyne/ helpeth the sores that aryse in the vttermoste membres. The same layde to with the flour of perched barley/ swageth the inflāmationes of the eyes. It is good to be layde to agaynst the impostemes of the corners of the eye. If ye put the sede into wyne and hete it ther in/ it will be good for them that haue weyk braynes to saue them from dronkennes/so that the wyne that is strey-

in hyghe Germany about the places where as Tamarisk groweth in grete plenty/haue thys yere made wyne of Tamarisk which is not only pleasant in the mouth/(for I haue tasted it) but also holsum/for the body as reason doth teache/and experience beareth witnes.

Myrrhis. *Of the herbe called Myrrhis.*

MYrrhis/as Dioscorides saieth/is like ẏ homlok/ both in stalk and in leues. It hath a root something lōge/soft/round & wel smelling/& not vnpleasant in mete. Thys description by ẏ iudgemēt of ẏ moste parte of lerned men is the herbe ẏ is called of ẏ herbaries cicutaria. But for all ẏ I perceyue well/ẏ euen they ẏ say that Myrrhis is cicutaria/ dout or ellis know not perfitly which herbe is cicutaria/amongest ẏ whiche is Amatus Lusitanus/who although he sayeth ẏ Myrrhis is cicutaria: yet where as he promiseth to teche Spanishe/Italiane & Frenche names of herbes as he doth moste comēly when he knoweth them/he sheweth onely ẏ Duche name of cicutaria/as thoughe he hath bene longer in Duchelād thē in Spayn/Italy or Frāce/or ellis the Duch tong were rycher thē the other aboue named tonges were/or ẏ Germanes had foūd a name for cicutaria/ where as ẏ Italianes/Spanyardes & Frenche men hath as yet foūd none. Matthiolus also semeth playnly to dout whether cicutaria be Myrrhis or no. For he saieth ẏ there is an herbe comen in Itali called cicutaria/whiche mē thynk to be Myrrhis/& a litle after he sayeth: si Myrrhis in Italia prouenit &c. If Myrrhis grow in Itali. I haue foūd none ẏ agreeth better wt ẏ description/ thē thys whiche I haue set out. Wherefore ye may se ẏ thys herbe is not yet perfitly knowen. There are ij. herbes/where of I dout which of them should be the true Myrrhis. The one is called in Englishe casshes. It groweth in Orchardes amongest ẏ gras vnder ẏ trees very lyke vnto Homlok/I neuer saw greter plenty of it/then I haue sene in the hortyard of Pēbrook hall in Cābrigde/where as I was som tyme a pore felow. The other herbe differeth very lytle from the former/ sauyng ẏ it groweth wilde about hedges & in middoes/& is shorter then the other/& hath rougher leues and more lyke cheruel. Wherefore I call it mok cheruel/but for all ẏ when it is growē vp/it is muche lyker an homelok then cheruel/so ẏ as far as I can iudge by the figure/it is the same herbe ẏ Matthiolus setteth furth/for Myrrhis which Fuchsius calleth wilder kerffel.

*The vertues of* Myrrhis. The

Napus.

Napus agrestis.

som tyme hygher/& a yelow flour lyke vnto Cole/& a sede in long coddes or small long huskes. The root is som thing long and so rounde as a rape roote is/ and comonly in Germany it is yelowish. It with the whyte roote is not gretely vsed in Germany.

## The vertues of the Nape.

THe roote of Nape or Nauet as the Frence men call it/soddē/bredeth wynde/& norissheth but litle. The sede of the Nape/dulleth poyson if it be dronkē. It is muche vsed to be put into triacles & preseruatiues. Napes ar hote & moyste/& they brede wynde & raw fleme. They sharpe the sede/& smoothe ẏ breste/& throte/ they hete ẏ kydnes. Galen semeth to conteyn Napes vnder rapes/for I can fynde no mention of Napes in Galene/ in hys booke de simplicibus medicamentis. And Paulus ioyneth rapes and Napes together in these wordes. The Nape & the rape if they be twyse soddē/norishe no lesse then other herbes do. But if they be cōtinually eten/ they make a grosse iuice.

## Of Narcissus out of Dioscorides.

THer ar som that call Narcissum/as a lily/ lirium. It hath leues lyke vnto a leke/thyn and muche lesser & narower. The stalk is empti and bare without leues/ and it is hygher then a span. The flour is whyte and redishe yelow within/ and in som purple.

streyned/be taken a foze hād. The bathe made with the sede of the myrt tre is good foz the falling down of the mother/foz the diseases of the fundamēt/ foz the isshue ẏ weomē haue som tyme to muche plenty of. It scoureth away scourf oz scalles in the hede/& the rynnyng sozes in the hede/and the wheles that burst out in the hede. It stayeth the heyr that falleth of. The bath that is made of the leues of the Myrte tre/is good to sit in/foz them ẏ haue membzes out of ioynte/whiche fasten and grow together very slowly. Also if bones be bzoken/and will not easely be ioyned/and fastened together agayn/ it is good to bath them with the bzothe aboue mentioned. It healeth the whyte mozphew/ and it is good to be poured into matery eares that ryn. The iuice hath the same vertue. The leues bzoken and layd to with water/ ar good foz moyst sozes/ and foz all partes of the body hauyng any isshue/ and foz them that haue the lax. If ye put to it the oyle made of vnrype olyues/oz a lytle rose oyle with wine/they ar good foz tetters oz crepinge sozes/ foz the wildfyre/ foz the inflammatione of the stones/ & foz the sozes oz isshue in the eyes/that darken the syght & foz harde lumpes. The pouder of the withered leues/ is good to be cast vpon the whitflaw / aguayles. It is good agaynst the stynkyng that commeth of to muche swete/in the flankes and armholes. It stayeth the swetyng of them that haue the disease which is called cardiaca passio. The raw leues/oz elles burnt with a trete made of wex/ heal burnyng whit flawes and aguayles.

## *Out of the later writers.*

The bzothe of Myrtilles oz Myrte sedes/with butter stoppeth to muche swetyng. The Myrt leues comfozt the hart/ and take away the trymlyng of the same. The iuice is good foz the burnyng of the blader & kydnees. An emplaster made of Myrtelles is good foz the pyles & the fallyng out of the fundamēt. Let the apothecaries phisiciones/and surgeanes of England take hede/that they vse no moze as they haue don in tymes paste/ the litle bushe ẏ groweth in the sennes in the stede of the ryght Myrt tre/ but let thē cause ẏ right Myrtelles & Myrt leues be bzought vnto them out of Itali/where as is of them plenty inough to be had. Many of the apocaries of Germany haue erred an other way in the Myrt tre/ in takyng the bleberries oz hurtel berries in the stede of the Myrte tre.

## *Of the herbe called Napus.*

Dioscorides hath not described vnto vs ẏ herbe called Napus/ nether Plīy in any place ẏ I haue red as yet. He maketh v. kyndes of Napus: but Matthiolus & Fuchsius ech of thē make the no mo but ij. kyndes. Yet they diuide theyr kyndes diuersely. Foz Matthiolus diuideth Napū into ẏ whyte and the yelow. And Fuchsius diuideth it into the set oz sown/& into ẏ wilde. Napus is named in Greke βουνιας but not bunion/ in Duche Steckrub/in Frenche nauet/I know no Englishe name foz it/ as it is no meruel/ seyng that I neuer saw the ryght Nape growyng in England. It may be called a Nape oz a yelow rape vntill we fynde out the olde Englishe name foz it. The Nape hath leues lyke vnto a rape but smother/& indented about the edges after the maner of rocket. It hath a round stalk of a cubit hight/&

places. where of I neuer saw the former kynde in any mountayn/ but alwayes in gardines. And as for the other kynde I reken that it is agreyng in sauor vnto our comen daffadill/except my memori do fayle me/& I am suere that the white laus tibi hath the stynk that Dioscorides speketh of.

*The Properties of the daffadill.*

The roote sodden/whether it be eaten/or dronke/ maketh a man vomit. It is good for burnyng. The roote broken with a litle hony/maketh the cut synewes to grow together agayn/ if it be layd to emplaster wyse. The roote layde to with hony helpeth the ankles out of ioynte/ and the old aches of the ioyntes. With vinegre and nettel sede/ it taketh away the spottes and morphew in the face. With fiches it scoureth away the matter of woundes. It breketh impostemes that will not rype/ layd to with darnel mele/ and hony/it draweth out of the body/ suche thynges as stick fast in it. It maketh flesshe grow in a wounde. The roote brused & layd to/is good for weomēs brestes ꝑ ar swelled & agaynst all inflammationes.

*Of Spikenarde.*

Nardus is named in Greke Nardos/ in Englishe Spiknarde/ of the apothecaries spica nardi. There ar ij. kyndes of Nardus sayeth Dioscorides/ ꝑ one is called Indishe/ & the other is called Syriac/ not because it groweth in Syria/ but because one parte of the hill where as it groweth/ lyeth toward Syria/ & the other parte to the Indianes. Of thys Syriak kynde/ the principall is freshe/ lyght/ hauyng a large thyng resemblyng hare/ yelow in color/ very well smellyng/ and much lyke Cyperus in smell/ with a short eare/ and a bitter taste/ which dryeth the tonge/ because it cōtineweth long in the plesantnes of hys smell. Of the Indishe kynde/ there is one that is called Gangit of the flood Gāges/ whiche ryuneth by the mountayn wher vpon it groweth. Thys kynde by the reason of the grete moysture of the place is weker in vertue/ an hygher in lengthe/ and it bryngeth furthe many spikes or haryeres out of one roote/ folden in one iust to an other/ of a very strong sauor. The Nardus of the mountayn sauoreth better/ and it hathe a short eare/ and cutted/ the smell of it is lyke vnto Cyperus/ and it hath all the other vertues of ꝑ Syriak. There is also a kinde called of ꝑ place where it groweth Sampharitik/ with a shorte bushe hauyng grete eares spredyng out & a whyter stalk/ thys hath a rammishe or buckishe stynkyng smell: wherefore it is not alowed. Thus far Dioscorides. Matthiolus and Amatus hys folower/ do take muche labor to proue that the Spica nardi/ that is the ear of Nardus is no eare growyng in the top of the stalke/ but that it is the roote of Nardus. And agaynst all other that holde the contrari opinion ꝑ it groweth in the top/ they iuuey very sharply/ and namely agaynst iij. greater clerkes then euer they haue bene or ar like to be/ that is Hermolaus Barbarus/ Joannes Ruellius/ and Joannes Manardus. Which allthoughe they erred/ yet for theyr other truthes that they haue taught/ all Europa deserued to be handled somthyng gentlyer then these new correctores haue handled them. As for me I thynk that the ear groweth not in the top of ꝑ stalk/ but

hard

Narcissus.

ple. The roote wñ is whyte / rounde & knoppy after the lyknes of a bulb. The sede is as it were in a filme or cote / blak and long. The moste excellent groweth in hylles / and hath a swete sauor. The other resemble a leke / and haue an herbishe stink.

## Of Narcissus out of Pliny.

THe Phylicianes vse ij. kyndes of Narcissus / where of one hath a purple floure and the other hath the color of herbes.

## Out of Theophrast.

IT is meruelus that chanseth vnto the squill or se vnyon / & to Narcissus. For of all other herbes / whether when they be first sowē / or grow agayn / after theyr fallyng / the lefe commeth in hys tyme first furth / and afterwarde the stalke. But in these ẏ stalk cōmeth furth before the other partes / and of Narcissus the stalk of the flour commeth only furth with spede / for the flour hasteth forwarde very muche. Narcissus hath a narrow lefe / many together & fat. Out of all these descriptiones I gather that our comen daffadil / is one kynde of Narcissus / where of Pliny maketh mention / when as he speaketh of it with the herbishe color. The fasshon of the lefe / flour and stalk of our daffadil agreeth well with the description both of Dioscorides / & Theophrast / only the color of the floure is contrary or beside the description of Dioscorides. But neuertheless I iudge that it is a kinde of Narcissus / which Dioscorides had not sene when as he wrote of the whyte floured Narcissus. The description of Dioscorides agreeth well vnto the herbe which we call in som places of England white laus tibi / let them that lyste examin the mater / and they shall fynde it as I haue sayde. Som take thys herbe to be violam albam Theophrasti / with whome I will not striue / except they say that it agreeth not with the description of Narcissus in Dioscorides. As for the lyknes that it ought to haue (as som men iudge) with the floures of the lily / whose name it may seme to haue had som tyme for the lyknes ẏ it had with the lily / & hath it not / for the leues ar nether in fasshon lyke the other Narcissus nor the lily flour / for it is not hole as the lylies flour is / but deuyded: I answer that Pliny sheweth that the difference betwene the kyndes of Narcissus & of lilies standeth in that / that vpon the stalkes of the lilies grow leues / & vpon the stalkes of the kyndes of Narcissus growe no leues at all. Dioscorides writeth of ij. sortes of Narcissus / one ẏ groweth in the mountaynes / & an other kynde in other

ear of Nardus is also the roote. But it semeth by hys writyng both in the chapter of mew/and also in Nardus/that he shoulde meane that the ear of Nardus/should be the nether parte of the roote of Nardus/ for in both the chapters he compareth the root of spiknard with the roote of mew. And in bothe the places he sayeth that the tufty rootes that ar very lyke spiknarde in Mew/grow in infima parte radicis/in the lowest parte of the rootes. In the later place he sayeth thus. Where as Dioscorides sayeth that Nardus putteth furth of one roote many eares that serueth for our purpos/ whē as out of one principall roote as the mother of the rest/ many rootes as hary eares growyng one hard to an other/do spryng out/as a man may se the lyke in the rootes of Mew/ whose infinite rootes were diuided into eares that all that saw them/iudged them to be Spiknard. And a litle after he sayeth/ wherefore we ought to conclude that ther is no other roote found in Nardus/sauyng the spike or eare. If he mean thus as by hys wrytyng he semeth to do/he is very far deceyued. For beside that I haue sene a stalk immediatly commyng from the spike (the stalk commeth neuer immediatly from the lowest parte of the roote) Dioscorides sheweth that the Spikes com from one roote. The rootes allwayes in all plantes ar the lowest & nether most partes of them/then when as the Spikes com out of one roote/ that roote must be lower and benethe the Spikes. Then the Spikes can not be the lowest partes of the rootes/ as he sayeth that the tufty endes and lowest partes of the rootes of Mew be. But where as he sayeth that there is no other root sauyng the Spike/ I ask them whether it is the maner of Dioscorides to geue one thyng in one place ij. sundry names/and to disseuer one thyng with ij. names when as the thyng is but one. If it be not hys maner so to do/ then is hys glose brought in vayn/ where as he sayeth the the sayng of Dioscorides that many Spikes com out of one roote/ is to be vnderstand/ that many rootes com out of one principal or mother roote: when as Dioscorides in all hys hole worke neuer calleth a roote a Spike/ nor a Spike a roote. As for the other error whiche he holdeth (or at ẏ leste he semeth to hold) with Matthiolus/ that Nardus hath nether stalk nether other roote then the eare/ nede to make no other confutatione then it that a lytle aboue I haue made vnto Matthiolus for ẏ same opinion. Then thys is my opinion of Nardus/ that it hath a lytle roote in ẏ grounde/ out of the whiche the Spikes or eares spryng out/and I thynk that the lowest partes of the eares at the leste touche the ground/and that the stalke (as I haue ones sene it) commeth out of the middes of the Spike or eare of blak redishe color/ thin and holow within.

## The vertues of Spiknard.

Nardus hathe pour to hete and to dry. It dryueth furth water and maketh a man pisse wel. If it be dronken/it stoppeth the belly/If it be layde to/it stoppeth the rynning out and matter of the mother. If it be taken with cold water/it helpeth the gnawyng of the stomacke/it heleth wyndenes/ it helpeth the liuer/& heleth the iaundes and the diseases of the kydnees. If ye will seth Nardus in water and sit in it: it is a remedy agaynst the inflammation of the mother. It is good for bare eylyddes that want heare/

for

hard by the roote/ether partely in ẏ grounde or very nere vnto the grounde/ but I thynk rather that som parte of the ear groweth within the ground. Yet for all thys/ I reken ẏ the spike can not be properly called a roote. And as for the place ẏ they alledge out of Galene de antidotis/ in Galenis wordes they must ether vnderstand Galene to calle the spike of Nardus vnproperly a roote/or ellis they muste in other places not only deny the autorite of Galene/ but also of Philo/ & Dioscorides also/ which make an open distinctione and difference betwene the roote of Nardus an the eare of the same: or ellis playnly deny that the spik is a root. Galene in the. ix. book de compositione medicamentorum secundum locos alledgeth in ẏ preseruatiue or antidot of Philo ij. verses amongest many other/ whiche seme playnly to deny that Nardus is a roote. The verses are these:

*Et drachmam dictæ falso radicis, ab ipsa*
*Terra, pissæ quæ Ioue clara manet.*

And Galene expoundyng these verses/ sayeth these wordes folowynge: Quin & Nardi ipsius drachmam vnam conijciendam censet, quam radicem falso dictam appellat, quando quidem spica nardi verè nominatur. Also he iudgeth that a dram of Nardus must be put there to/ which he calleth a falsely named roote/ because it is truely named the ear or spike of Nardus. Dioscorides also in the description of the Nardus whiche is called gangitis/ sayeth that many spikes or eares com out of one roote/ where vpon it foloweth playnly by the autorite of Dioscorides that the ear of Nardus is not the root of Nardus. Therefore I reken that it is playn that the spica Nardi can not be properly called a roote/ without the gaynsaying of Philo/ Dioscorides and Galene. Matthiolus layng to other mennes charges ernestly many errours wrytyng vpon Nardus/ is not very far from a manifest error if he be not wrapped within it all redy. For he semeth to iudge that Nardus hath no stalk at all/ and that therefore the spike or ear can not grow in the top of the stalk/ which is not/ or can no where be foũd. Hys wordes are these: Ego tametsi nardi quàm plurimum &c. Allthough I haue examined & picked out very much Nardus/ in the shoppes of Uenis/ yet could I neuer fynd any thyng of Nardus there/ sauyng only the eare. Wherefore I thynk there can be found no Nardus which bryngeth furth the eares in the top. But what reason is thys/ he seeth nothyng of Nardus but the eare/ ergo Nardus hath nothyng ellis/ because he hath sene no more. If thys be Matthiolusses argument as he semeth at the leste to go toward thys end: then it appeareth that Nardus should haue nether any stalk/ nether any other root besyde the eare/ which is clene contrari vnto Dioscorides/ whome he taketh in hand to expounde/ who appoynteth both a stalk vnto Nardus/ and also an other roote besyde the spikes or eares to the same. And allthough in Germany there is not suche choyse of simples in euery place as is in Uenis/ yet in thys yere of our lorde 1557. I found in the shop of Jacob Diter the Apothecari of Wiseburg on pece of Nardus whiche hath a stalk a fynger long holow/ and of the bygnes of a metely byg straw/ which I haue to shew at thys present daye. As touchyng ẏ roote of Nardus if that Matthiolus could fynde nothing of it/ sauyng ẏ eare at Uenis/ I meruel where he found ẏ litle roote that the eares grow one in hys figure whiche he hath set out in hys commentaries vpon Dioscorides. Amatus holdeth also stiffly that the spyke or

Nasturtium hortense.

NAsturtiū is named in Greke kardomō/in Englishe cresses or kars/in Duche kressich/in Frēche cressō. Gardin cresses grow no where elles ẏ I know/ sauing only in gardines. The cresse is but a small herbe of a foot and a half longe/ the leues are small and iagged about/ the floures are whyte. The blackishe rede sede is conteyned in litle rounde sede vesselles. And it is sharpe in taste and byting.

*The vertues of cresses.*

THe sede of cresses/ is euel for the stomack/ & trobleth ẏ belly/ & dryueth furth wormes. It minisshеth ẏ mylt. It is euel for weomen wt childe: it prouoketh down weomens sikнes and stirreth men to veneri. It is like vnto mustard and rocket. It scoureth away lepres an scurffines bery nere vnto lepres. If it be layd to wt hony it swageth ẏ swellyng of the milt. It scoureth away the sores called fauos/like to an hony combe. It dryueth furth the diseases of the lunges if it be sodden in suppinges. The same if it be dronken withstandeth the venom of serpentes/and the smook of it dryueth away serpentes. It stayeth the fallyng of the here. It rypeth carbuncles/and bursteth them. It is good for the sciatica/if it be layd to with perched barley mele and vinegre. It dryueth away or scattereth abrode swellynges/and gathered humores together. And if it be layd to with bryne/driueth furth angri bytes and other sores such as one is called cattis hare. The leues & braunches are good for the same purposes: but they are not so strong/so long as they ar grene. For thē they ar yet so gētle ẏ they may be eatē with brede/as Galene sayeth/for soul or kitchyn.

*Of the tre called Nerium.*

NErium is also called rhododaphnus and rhododendron/in Italiane Oleādro/of Barbarus writers Gleander/ som Duche mē call it Oleander/ the Frence men call it rosage. I neuer saw it out of Italy wherefore I know no Englishe name for it. But it may well be called in Englishe after the Greke/ether rose tre or bay rose tre/or Oleander after the comon herbaries.

The bay rose tre hath leues lyke an almond tre/but longer/fatter/ and as som textes are/broder & rougher. The floure is lyke a rose. The fruit is somthyng

for it bryngeth heare againg. It is good to be cast vpon bodies that ar to moyste or swete to muche. It is put in to antidotes and triacles / and it is comenly layd vp in a new erthen vessel for ey medicines. But it is first bet in to pouder/and afterwarde made in to trochisces or roūd kales with wyne. Nardus is hote in the first degre and fully dry in the second degre.

## *Of the herbe called nardus celtica.*

The celtick Nardus groweth in ỳ alpes of Liguria/ and it is called in ỳ countre name there Aliuggia (it appeareth that Dioscorides wolde haue sayd salīca/ for there is no suche latine worde as Aliuggia is(It groweth also in Istria. It is a litle bushlyng/ and it is gathered and made vp into litle hand fulles/ It hath a lefe somthyng long / with a pale yelow color/and a rygh yelow floure. Thys herbe is called in Duche Magdaleinkraut/ it groweth plentuously in the alpes that depart Italy and Germany. It may be called in Englishe/ French/ spicknarde.

## *The vertues of Frenche spicknard.*

Men vse only the stalkes and rootes of this herbe. It is commēded for ỳ best which is freshe/ and hath a good smell/ and hath many rootes cleuyng together/ full/ and not brukle or easy to breke. It is good for the same purposes that the other Nardus is good for/ it driueth water furth muche more myghtely/and is better for the stomack. It helpeth the inflammationes of the liuer and the iaundes. It is good to be dronkē agaynst the wyndenes of the stomack with the brothe of wormwod. It is also good to be dronken with wyne agaynst the diseases of the milt/ kidnees and blader/ and agaynst venemus bytinges. It is put into softenyng emplasters/ in to drinkes & heting oyntmentes. Thys Frenche Nardus as Galene sayeth is of lyke properti with the other/ sauyng that it is weicker for all purposes/ sauyng for prouokyng of brine/for it is hoter and is lesse byndyng. Galene also in hys booke de compositione medicamentorum secundum locos sayethe/ that the Frēche nardus is the beste medicine/ and worketh whatsoeuer the Indishe nardus doth/ but that it is a litle weyker in worckynge. Wherefor when the truthe is so/ I counsell that apothecaries vse rather thys Frēche spiknard freshe and good/ as allwayes it may be had out bothe of Germany and Itali/ thē the spiknard of India/if it be olde & rotten as muche of it is before it cummeth vnto vs. I meruel that Tragus and Matthiolus folowyng the comō ignorance of theyr countrees call lauender spik/Duch Nardus and Italiā nardus/seyng that in forme and fasshō they haue no lyknes at all with nardus. And howe muche they differ in qualites/they that with iudgement examin both/ can well testifi. If the worlde continew long/ theyr namyng of lauāder with the name of Nardus may bryng som simple men in beleue/ that lauander is a ryght kynde of nardus growyng in Germany and Italy/ whē as it is much lyker to be a kinde of stechas then of Nardus.

be taken of anyman/sauyng only of suche as hath bene hurt with the poysoned bytyng of a serpent: for if a man take it in/except he haue bene poysoned before/it will poyson hym. But when as ỳ poyson of serpẽtes may well be healed by many other medicines that ar no poyson/as oleander is/my counsel is that no man that is bitten with a serpent/take in any oleander/if there be any triacle or other good herbe may be had by and by after that he is bitten. I haue sene thys tre in diuerse places of Italy/but I care not if it neuer com into England/ seyng it in all poyntes is lyke a Pharesey/that is beuteus without/ and within/ a rauenus wolf & murderer. The later writers say that Oleander is good for the scab and ich/ and that it is good for the olde aches of the knees and kydnes/if it be layd to after the maner of an emplaster. They wryte that the broth of the leues killeth flees and such lyke vermind if it be cast vpon the flore/where as they be.

## Of the herbe called Nymphea.

Nymphæa candida.

Nymphæa lutea.

NYmphea is named of the apothecaries nunefar/in Englishe water rose/or water lili/in Duch se blumen. Nymphea is of ij. sortes/the one hath a whyte flowre and the other hath a yelow flour: they grow both in meres loughes/ lakes and in still or standyng waters. The leues ar lyke ỳ bene of Egypt/ but they ar lesse & lõger/som of them swym aboue the water/ som

Nerium I.

Nerium II.

lyke vnto an almond after the fasshon of an horne/ which when as it openeth/ sheweth a wollyshe nature lyke an thystel down/ as Ruellius trãslatiõ hath/ it semeth ẏ hys greke text had ακανθινοις παπποις. But my greke text hath ὑακινθινοις παπποις. And so semeth the old translator to haue red/ for he he translateth thus: lanam deintus habens similem hyacintho. Yet for all that I lyke Ruelliusses Greke text better then myne / for the down is whyte and lyke thestel down/ & nothynge lyke hyacinthus/ nether in color/ nor in down which it hathe not. The roote is long/ sharpe and wodishe/ saltishe in taste: It groweth in plesant places/ by the se syde and about riuers:

## *The properties of Oleander.*

The floures and the leues of oleander ar poyson to mules dogges/ asses/ and to many other four footed beastes. But it is vnto a mã a remedy if it be dronken with wyne/ agaynst the bytynges of serpentes/ and so much better it is if rue be mixed therewith. Weike beastes as shepe and gotes/ if they drynck of the water where in ar fallen the leues or flowres of oleander/ die shortly after. Galene writeth that Oleander if it be taken in/ that it killeth bothe man and the moste parte of bestes also: wherefore let no man thinck that Dioscorides meaneth that Oleãder shuld be ta-

Ocimum magnum.

Ocimum minus.

stynge of scorpiones. And by it self onely with wyne of Cio/ it helpeth ẏ ach of the eyes. The iuice scoureth away the darknes of the eyes. It dryueth vp the droppyng down of humores. The sede dronken is good for them that brede melancholi/ and for them that can not make water/ and for them that ar pufft vp with wynd. If it be put in to the nosethrilles it maketh a man nese. The which thyng the leues do also. But ye must shit your eyes when ye ar cõpelled to nese. Sum thynk that it ought not to be receyued in mete. For if it be chowed and set furth in the son/ it bredeth wormes. The men of Aphrica say that the man that hath dronken of thys herbe/ & is afterward bitten of a scorpion/ shall haue no payn of that bytyng.

## Out of Galen de simplicibus.

BAsil is hote in the secõd degre/ & it hath a superfluous moystur wherefore it is not mete to be takẽ to ẏ body. But if it be layd to wout/ it is good to make rype. Galene also in hys booke of ẏ poures and properties of norishmẽtes writeth thus of Basyl. The most part vse Basil and eate it vñ oyl & gare sauce for a sowle or kitchen. But it hath a very hurtfull & an euel iuice. which thynk made som falsely beleue ẏ if it were set in a pot in ẏ son ẏ it wold turn into a scorpion. But thys may est thou truely say/ that it is noisum to the stomack/ and of an euel iuice and hard to be digested.

Of

som ar vnder the water/and many of thē com out of one rote. The one hath a whyte floure as lili/the other hath a yelow flour lyke a rose/in ẏ middes of ẏ white floure is a thyng lyke vnto safron. Out of the flour whē it withereth away/ commeth furth a roūd blak apple lyke vnto a poppi hede/which hath a blak sede and a clāmy taste. The stalk is smothe/ blak and not thick/ lyke vnto the bene of Egypt. The roote of the whyte Nymphea is black/ & roughe and lyke vnto a cub. But the roote of the yelow nenufar is whyte. The rootes vse to be cut doun in September/October and Nouēber/ or in the last end of the harvest.

*The vertue of both the kyndes of nenufar.*

THe whyte leved water lili or nenufar dried and dronken vō wyne/is good for the comon lax/ and for the blody flix/ and it washeth away the mylt. The roote is good to be layde to the blader & stomack. With water it scoureth away white spottes lyke lepres. If it be layde to with piche/it wil hele a scalled hede when the hevr goeth of. The same is good to be drōkē of wiveles gentlemen/or husbandles gentle weomē agaynst the vnclene dremyng of venery and filthy pollutiones that they have on ẏ nyght. For if it be dronkē continually for a certayn tyme/it weykeneth muche the sede. The sede of the herbe hath the sam properti. The sede & roote of it with the yelow floure dronken with rede stoppyng and tart wyne/ ar good agaynst the rynnyng out or isshues that weomen somtyme have.

*Of Basil.*

DIoscorides describeth not ocimū/but a man may gather by hym in the description of other herbes where vnto he cōpareth ocimum/ what maner of leves ocimum hath. The vyght Mercuri & Heliotropium as Dioscorides wryteth/have leves lyke Basil. Then he that knoweth the vyght Mercuri & Heliotropium/ may easely know what maner of leves Basil hath. The stalk is a span long & somtime lōger. It floureth and sedeth first beneth in the stalk / and after aboue. The flour is som tyme white mixed/som tyme with other colores. The sede is black or at the left blakishe/conteyned within a blakish filme. One principall roote goeth depe in to the grounde and that is thick and woddishe. The other rootes that com out of it/ar small and long. Basil is named in Greke ocimon/ and of the later Grekes basilicon/ in Duche Basilien/ in Frence du Basilik.

*The vertues of Basil.*

BAsil/if it be taken to plentuously in mete/dulleth the eyslyght/ It softeneth the belly/ moueth ẏ spirites/ & dryueth out pisse and bryngeth milk to ẏ brestes. But it is hard to be digested. But if it be layd to with the flour of perched barley and with vinegre and rose oyle/it helpeth the inflammationes of the longes. It is good for the strykyng of a se dragon/ and the stynge

tocorruption/and is euel for the stomack. And it is euel for the eyes/and engendreth the hedach. If it be dryed it stoppeth frityng or wastyng sores/and dryueth abrode and scattereth carbuncles. It is good to wash the goumes that ar vered with a filthy moysture with the oyle of the wild oliue. It maketh fast louse tethe. Take ẏ oyle and put it in to woll / or a fyne cloth/ & lay ẏ hote vnto the waterishe goumes vntil they be whyte/and it will help thē.

## Out of Galene de simplicibus.

THe bughes of ẏ Olyue tre/as much as they haue of binding/ so much coldnes haue they also. The fruite if it be trowly ryp/ is mesurably hote. But if it be not rype/ thē it couleth more & byndeth more. Oliues norishe but a litle/ & namely they that for rypenes fall of the tre. Which ẏ comon peple comōly ete w̄ brede & otherwhyles with bryne before other metes/ to louse the belly/and these Oliues ar called almacles and colymbades. As the very rype haue muche fatnes in thē/so the vnrype haue a byndyng iuice by reson where of they streyngthen the stomack and make a man haue an appetite.

## Out of Alexander.

FOlowing the autorite of my maters of whome I learned first ẏ knowledge of herbes/ who were Antonius Musa/Fuchsius/& Ruellius w̄out any ernest triall/iudged masters that our comō Alexāder was Hypposelinon in Dioscorides. But after that I had red Matthiolus writyng vpon Hipposelinon/I looked more diligently vpon the description/and found ẏ there were certayn properties ẏ Dioscorides gaue vnto hys Hipposelino/ which ar not to be found in our Alexander. For Dioscorides wrytyng of Hipposelino sayeth ẏ it hathe a white roote/and a small/and that the herbe is whyter then persely/ & that ẏ leues turne a litle towarde a cremesin color. But our Alexāder hath a great blak rote/and to looke to the hole herbe is much blacker then persely/ and ẏ leues haue nothyng lyke cremisin/allthoug such a color appere in som places of the buddes/ whē as they com vp first/wherefore our Alexāder can not be Hipposelinō in Dioscorides. But neuertheless/ I think ẏ it is Smyrnium/ but not it ẏ Dioscorides describeth/ as Matthiolus iudgeth/ but ẏ Smyrnion that Dioscorides refuseth as vnproperly named Smyrnion/ and yet other Grecianes as Galene and Aetius call Smyrniō. But that Smyrniō as it is differyng from Hipposelino Dioscoridis/so I reken it to the Hipposelinon of Theophrast/& Aetius & the herbe whiche Galene in hys booke de alimētorū facultatibus witnesseth to be called Olus atrū in Rome in his tyme. First that our Alexander is not Smyrniū in Dioscorides: these tokens that our Alexander want and ar requyred in Smyrnio Dioscorides/do sufficiently declare. Smyrniū in Dioscorides hathe pale/or faynt yelow leues/ and our Alexanders leues ar blak. Smyrnium hath sede lyke kole round & blak. But our Alexāder hath long horned sede nothyng lyke cole/ but in all poyntes lyke persely sede/sauyng ẏ it is muche bygger & blacker. The root

of Smyr-

Olea whiche is sumytme called also Oliua/ is named in Greke ἐλαια it is called in Englishe an Oliue tre/in Duch ein Oelbaũ/ in Frẽce vng Oliuerer. The Oliue tre hath leues lyke a wilow tre/ but they ar smaller narrower and harder / in color pale & of an asshy hue. The wilde Oliue tre which is named in Greke αγριελαία in Latin syluestris Olea or Oleaster or cotinus/hath less and shorter leues thẽ the gardin or set Oliue tre hathe. The fruite is also much lesse/ and the bowes ar full of prickes. I haue sene the Oliue tre both in Italy & in Germany.

## The vertues of the Oliue trees.

The leues of the wilde Oliue tre bynde/and the same broken & layd to emplaster wyse stay and hold in cholerik impostemes and inflammationes/ crepyng or rynnyng sores/empostemes about the corners of the ey/ carbuncles & whitflawe. And the same layd to with hony take away the crustes that ar about sores or woũdes. They scour also filthy woũdes. They dryue away inflammationes and sores called pauos. They ioyn together agayn the skin that is plucked frõ the hede. They ar good for ẏ sores of the mouthe and specially of yong childer/if they be chowed in the mouth. The iuice and the brothe haue the same vertu. The iuice layd to stayeth burstynges out of blood and wymens isshues. It is good for the diseases of the ey called vua/ and for wheles sores and old falling down of humores. Wherefore it is put in to the medicines of the eyes called collyria. It is very good for the gnawyng or bytyng of the ey liddes. If ye will haue the iuice to serue yow all the yeare thorow: stamp the leues/and put wyne or water vnto them and dry the moystur in the son and make it vp in litle cakes. But the iuice that is made with the wyne is stronger and fitter to be layde vp/ then it that is made with water. It helpeth the eres/bothe if they be sore/and the skin be of/and also if any mater ryn out. The leues ar good to be layd to with barley mele/ for them that haue the flix. The leues ar burnt with the floures that the asshes may fill the rome of spodium. And thus ar they dressed. Put them into and vnbaked pot that was neuer in the fyre before/ and stop the mouth of it perfitly with clay/and let the pot stand so long vntill that all the other pottes be baked inoughe. Then quenche thẽ whilse they ar yet hote with wyne/and knede them together/ and burn them after the same maner onis agayne. Then washe them and make them in to litle cakes. It is well knowen that this medicine is as good as spodium is in the diseases of the eyes. The leues of the set oliue haue the same vertu/ sauyng a litle weiker. Wherefore they ar fatter for the medicines of the eyes by the reson of theyr gentler nature. The swete or water that commeth furth of the tre when it is in burnyng in the fyre helpethe/ if it be layd to foul scurfi scalles. The sede of the Oliue tre layde to/ helpeth scurf and frettyng and wastyng sores. It that is within the kirnel with fat and mele/ driueth of scabbed or foule roughe reayles. The Oliues that haue ben condited in salt/brokẽ and layd vnto burnt places will not suffer any blader to ryse. They scour foul woundes. The bryne of Oliues fasteneth the goumes if they be washed therewith/and maketh fast louse tethe. The yelow and freshe oliue is beter for the stomack/but it is hard for the belly. The blak that is rype is disposed

blacwurt. Thus far Galene. Now after that I haue proued that our Alexãder is Smyrnũ of Aetius & Galene/& the Olus atrum of the old latines/I will looke now if I can proue that the forsayd Smyrnion or Olus atrũ is ẏ Hipposelinũ ẏ Theophrast describeth. Theophrast describeth hys Hipposelinũ thus. Hipposelinon hath leues lyke vnto march or smalache/ but roughe. It hath a grete stalk & a thick root lyke a radice/but blak. It bryngeth also furthe a blak fruite/in gretenes bygger thẽ Orobus. Wẽ say ẏ they ar bothe good for thẽ that cã make no water if they be dronkẽ w̃ whyte swete wyne/ and to dryue out stones. It groweth comonly euery where. And a iuice floweth out of it lyke vnto myrre. Som holde ẏ it is holly mirre altogether/& not lyke it only. I se nothyng in thys description/but that it agreeth well w̃ our Alexãder. The leues of Alexãder ar lyke vnto the leues of smallage in figure/ but they ar greater & not so smoth as smallage leues ar. The stalk of Alexãder is also greate/& ẏ roote is as thik as a radice roote is/& blak. The sede or fruite is blak/an as byg as Orobus/thoughe it haue an other proportion and figure. As for the naturall place of growyng/it groweth in euery shyre of England in plenty: wherefore I se no cause but ẏ Hipposelinũ Theophrasti/is our Alexãder. And because many were of ẏ opiniõ ẏ myrr which is called in Greke Smyrna/cam out of the rootes of Hipposelinũ. I thynck that it was afterwardes called Smyrniũ/that is myr herbe. If any man dout wheter learned men haue iudged ẏ a thing like myr commeth out of ẏ roote of Hipposelino/let hym rede Plini of Hipposelino and Theophraste/& he shall shortly I truste leue of doutyng. But if any man repli/ & sai ẏ Theophrast and Galene make Hipposelinon and Smyrnion to haue grene leues all the hole yere: I answer that as Theophraste sayethe that Hipposelinon hath grene leues/ that he sayeth euen the same of persely and of them that they ar grene in the very top/that is in the ouermoste parte of the lefe (for ẏ stalkes that haue borne sede/perish in winter). But whẽ as there ar ij. sortes of persely/ one that is a wyfe/ which is fruitfull & bryngeth furthe fruite/& an other kynde is called a mayden or of som a widow/ which ether hath neuer borne sede/or hath begõ to haue stalk and hath bene cut down before it brought furthe rype sede. As in persely it that hath had sed in sommer or harueste/hath no leues in wynter/but only the maydẽ persely/ so is it in Alexander/ for allthough not eueri rote of Alexander hathe grene leues in wynter: yet in warm places ẏ rough Alexãder hath leues in wynter as well as yõg persely. Now at the lengthe I truste I haue sufficiently proued/ ẏ our Alexãder is Smyrniũ of Galene & Aetius/Olus atrũ of ẏ latines/ & Hipposelinon of Theophrast/but not of Dioscorides/ and by ẏ way that nether louage is Hipposelinon Dioscoridis/ nor ẏ Smyrniũ in Dioscorides is our Alexãder.

## *The vertues of Alexander.*

BEsyde ẏ properties aboue rehersed Galene sayeth without any greke it dryeth sores/and maketh rype such as ar harde/and that ẏ rest of hys pour is lyke vnto Petroselino. Where fore sayethe he we vse the sede/to bryng down floures/and to prouoke brin/and agaynst the stoppyng of the breste/ and short wyndines. Aetius writeth that it is hote and dry in the thyrd degre.

## *Of the tre called Opulus.*

Colu-

of Smirniũ is ether grene within/ or elles somthyng whitishe. But our Alexanders root is not grene within/except my memori fale me/nether a litle whitishe/but playn whyte/as I remembre. The herbe Smyrniũ of Dioscorides groweth in rocky places/and stepyng down hylles/and in dry places/ and about pathes. But our Alexander groweth in shaddowy places/and in moyste places/and in Ilandes compassed about the se/as in a certayn Ilãde betwene the far parte of Sommerset shere & Wales. wherefore our Alexãder can not be Smyrniũ Dioscorides. But ẏ our Alexãder is Smyrnion of Aetius & Galene/ and olus atrum ẏ Galene maketh mention of/ which the Romanes vsed muche in meat/& also Hipposelinon Theophrasti: trust these resones folowyng shall proue ether in parte or in hole. Aetius writeth thus of Smyrnion. Smyrniũ whiche other calle Hipposelinũ is of ẏ same kynde that persely is of and petroselinon/but it hath a blak sede and much greter. By these wordes may I gather ẏ Smirniũ is a kynde of Selinon or Opiũ which we call perseli/ and seyng that it is the greteſt kynde that it may be iustly called Hipposelinũ. We may also know that it is therefore a kynde of selinon be cause it hath lyke sede in proportion & figure with other properties belongyng therto / & ẏ it cannot be a kynde of apium or selinũ which hath no lyknes in ẏ sede with Apio Selino or persely/where vpõ we may gather ẏ louage whiche hath sedes in no poynt lyke Selino/ nether to Oreoselino nor petroselino cã not be any kynde of apiũ of selinon/ and ẏ therefor ẏ it can nether be Hipposelinũ Dioscorides/nor ẏ Smyrniũ Aetij/nor yet Smirniũ Dioscorides. Galene in hys secõd booke of the properties of norishmẽtes or meates writeth thus of selino/hipposelino/ Siõ & smyrniõ. Alle these make a man pisse/amõgest which persely is moste vsed/& plesant to the stomacke. But Hipposelinum and belragges ar vnplesanter. nSmyrnium is also muche vsed/ for it is solde in very grete plẽty in Rome/ and it is much sharper then perseli and hother/and it hath also a certayn spicie taste. And therfor it stirreth a man more vehemently to make water/ then persely Hipposelinon and belrages/or water persely/and it moueth the floures of weomẽ. But in the spryng it bryngeth furth a stalke (we call the stalkes whẽ they com first furth in England in the spryng with litle knoppes growyng vpon thẽ Alexander buddes) whiche is good meat to be eaten as the leues/ whiche only the herbe had in wynter/when it had no stalk/euen as persely/ at that tyme hath none. But after that the stalk beginneth ones to com/ alle the hole herbe is more plesanter and sweter/ whether a mã list to eat it raw/ or sodden. These wordes of Galene declare playnly ẏ the herbe ẏ he calleth Smyrniũ is our Alexãder. But by it that immediatly folowethe in Galene shall proue bothe thys mater more clerly/& also proue ẏ there is one Hipposelinõ (which I take to be it of Dioscorides & not it of Theophrast) ẏ cãnot be our Alexander/& ẏ our Alexãder is called of the dol latines olus atrum ẏ is blak wurt. Galene wordes be these. But Hipposelinum & Siõ ar eatẽ soddẽ: for they ar both vnplesant/when as they ar raw. Som men vse to ethe persely & smyrnion menged with lettuce leues. For when as lettuce is an eatable herbe very vnsauery/ and hath a colde iuice/it is made not only plesanter/but also more profitable if ye put som sharp herbe vnto it. For which cause som mẽg the leues of rocket/& lekes & othe/the leues of Basil. But now in Rome all men cal that wurt or eatable herbe not Smyrnion but olus atrum that is

nether merierū/ nor yet Origanum syluestre ẏ perfit/where of Dioscorides wryteth.

## The vertues of Organ.

ORgan heteth/wherefore ẏ brothe of it drōkē vō wyne is good for thē ẏ ar bitten of a serpēt. But if a man haue drōken homlok or ẏ iuice of poppi/he must drynk it vō malualey. And if a mā haue drōken alabaster/or myddow saffrō/it must be drōkē vō Drymel made of vinegre & hony. If a man take an alitable of it ẏ is about ij. vnces & an half/whē it is dryed/ & drynk it vō mede/it draweth out blak humores thrōw ẏ belly. It bryngeth weomē theyr floures/& if it be licked vō hony/it is good for ẏ coughe. Mē vse to geue it to ete vō a fyg to them ẏ haue any place burstē & shrōken together/ & to thē ẏ haue the dropsey. If a man bath hym in the brothe of it/ it is good for thē ẏ haue the iche or yueke/or any scurffines & for ẏ iaundes. The grene iuice healeth ẏ sores of the mouthe/ ẏ swelled kirnelles vnder ẏ chinne & the vuula. With milk it swageth ẏ ach of the eare. And vō oyle of flour delice if it be put into ẏ nose/it draweth much downwarde. A certayn vomityng medicine is made of it/oynyones & sumach which is vsed vō metes/set in ẏ son xl. dayes in a coppre vessel/ whilse ẏ planet of ẏ dog burneth. If ẏ herbe be but strowed vpō the ground/it dryueth serpētes away. It ẏ is called Dnitis/is weyker thē thys first kinde is. The wild kynde is properly good for thē ẏ ar smitten of serpent/if the leues or floures be dronken with wyne.

## Of the herbe called Orminum

Horminum syluestre.

Horminum satiuum.

I was

COlumella in the v. booke of husbãdry sayeth ẏ Opulus is like vnto a cornel tre/& further I rede not of ẏ description of Opulus in hym. where as Columella cõpareth and lykeneth toge ther Opulũ & Cornũ. I thynk ẏ he dothe it not for ẏ lykenes of ẏ leues of ẏ ij. trees/for therein/they ar very vnlike/but for ẏ lykenes of gretenes & maner of tymbre. The tre ẏ was shewed me in Italy of the learned men there to be Opulus/hath a lefe somthyng lyke a maple lefe/for it was indent/but the poyntes of the leues wer blunter thẽ the maple tre leues are. Conradus Gesnerus tolde me that it is called in Frẽche vn opier. I neuer saw it in England/but it may be called in English an ople tre. I know no vertue nor vse that it hath/ sauyng only that it will serue well for tymbre.

## Of Organ.

ORiganum may be called in Englishe Orygane as Origanũ syluestre is named/in som places of England. But I neuer saw ẏ true Orgã in Englãd/ sauyng in master Ryches gardin in Londõ/ where as I saw many other good & strange herbes/ which I neuer saw any where elles in all England. I haue sene Origanũ Cretense both in Itali & also in Anwerp/ where as it may be had in metely good plenty of Peter Cõdenberg a faythfull & a lerned apothecari. Dioscorides maketh iij. kynde of origanũ: the first kynde of origanum is called heracleoticũ/ & thys kynde is it ẏ I haue made mention before. It hath/ as Dioscorides sayeth a lefe not vnlyke vnto hyssop/& a shaddowy top/not roũde after the fashion of a whele/but many wayes diuyded. The sede is in the top of the twygges not very thyck. Dioscorides maketh origanũ very lyke hyssop in the leues/but in dede they ar much roũder & shorter thẽ our comõ hysopes leues be. It ẏ is called Onitis hath a whyther lefe & is more lyke hysope. It hath sede lyke berries ioyned together. Thys kynde haue I also sene dry/& ones in Germany growyng wil in which ẏ people called there/as I remembre wild maiorã. The wilde Origanũ hath ẏ leues of orgã/& small brãches a spã hyghe/ in whiche is a spoky tope lyke dill/& whyte floures. The root is small & of small price. Our wild Merierũ in Englãd which som call Orgã/and ẏ Duch Dost/ myght well be Origanum siluestre/if it had not a purple flour & branches ij. spãnes lõg. Neuer theless it may be a bastard kynde of Origanũ or of Marũ but

cumbred with theyr white floures. The pouder of clare put into a mans nose maketh hym nese/and bryngeth doun much water out of the hede. The same clare is good to bathe weomen with/ that want theyr floures/ when it is sodden in water with penny ryall and other herbes of lyke vertue.

## Of the herbe called Ornithogalon.

Ornithogalon.

ORnithogalū is a tendre stalk/white/smal/ a foote & an halfe lōge with ij. or thre togrowyng braunches in ẏ top which ar soft/out of the which come furth floures/wōout of an herbishe color/ but whē as they gape & ar opened furthe/they appere white/ amongest the whiche/a litle hede or knop/ lyke a hasel floure/which in the spryng appeareth before the leues / cōmeth furth. Thys description of Dioscorides agreeth well in all poyntes with ẏ herbe which is called in Duche in the city of Colon/Hundis vllich/but that it neuer growethe aboue the hyght of one span/and is seldum so long. But it may chance that where as our comon Greke text hath διοπτιθαμαιον / that som hath put to thys syllab di. For Pliny describyng the same herbe/sayeth that it is but of ẏ lenght of half a foote as my text of Plini hath. So that it semeth that Plini red in hys Greke Dioscorides (for it is playn that he had Dioscorides howsomeuer like a fallying good lesse man / he prētēdeth as thoughe he neuer saw Dioscorides of whom he hath conueyed/so much learned stuf/ into hys omnigatherum) απιθαμαιον and not διοπιθαμαιον, because there is so grete difference betwen two spannes and half a foote/whiche hath but vj. Romane inches/ when as ij. spannes conteyn xviij. inches or a foote and an half. But it maketh no grete mater whether we know it or no/seyng that it is good for nothing elles/but to be baked in brede as Nigella Romana or blak comun is / and to be eaten. Matthiolus setteth furth an herbe for Ornigalo Dioscorides/ which if it were ij. span long/ and had all other thynges agreyng with the description of Dioscorides: I wold not deny but it were the ryght Ornithogalon/but because he telleth nether of the lenghth of hys herbe/ nor of the qualites that it hath/ I dout more of it thē of it that I haue hether to taken for Ornithogalo.

Of

I Was long of that opinion that Ruellius and diuerse other were of/that Orminum shuld be the herbe whiche is called of ꝑ Barbarus writers Sclarea/ in Englishe Clare/ & in Duch Scharlach. But after that I had wayed the description of Orminum in Dioscorides more depely/I found that it could not agre with our Clare. And now of late I haue found that Matthiolus is of the same mynde that I am of. And therfore he setteth out an other herbe/ but by hys leue a lytle to rowly described/for Hormino. But it is beste to examin bothe our clare and the herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for Hormino with ꝑ description of Dioscorides. Horminum of the gardin is an herbe withe leues lyke Horehounde/with a stalk half a cubit hyghe and foursquared / about the whiche com furthe certayn furth peryng thynges / lyke vnto coddes/which looke toward the roote/where in ar diuerse sedes conteyned. For in the wylde Hormino is found a round and dunne sede/ and in the other a blak and longe which is vsed. Thys description semeth in many thynges to disagre with our Clare / & in one poynte with it that Matthiolus setteth furthe. The leues of our Clare differ muche in bygnes and somthyng in proportion from the leues of Horehound. Our Clare hath a stalk ij. cubites long/but Horminum shoulde haue a stalk but half a cubit long/ꝑ thynges that appere out in ꝑ stalk in Clare / look vpwarde/but they that ar in Horminum look downwarde. Where ye may se that the description of Horminum agreeth not with our Clare. Dioscorides maketh mention but of one stalk in hys Hormino. But it that Matthiolus setteth furth hath seuen stalkes at the leste/wherefore when as Dioscorides vseth not comely to let such notable thynges to slip/ it is lyke if hys Horminū had had as many/ he wold haue made som mention of them. Wherefore ꝑ may make som men to dowt wheter the Horminum of Matthiolus be the ryght Orminum or no/which I wold not do/if I know that it had al other thynges belonging to Horminum beside.

## *The vertues of Horminum.*

MEn will that Orminum stirreth men to the gettyng of childer/ with hony it scoureth away the haw in the ey / or the pin and the web. And if it be layde to with water it dryueth and scatereth away swellynges with ꝑ same: prickes or shiuerse may be plucked out of the body. The wilde Orminū is stronger then ꝑ other. Allthoughe our Clare and oculus Christi which is the wilde Clare/ be not the ij. kindes of Orminum that Dioscorides describeth: yet for al that they haue som vertues lyke vnto the kyndes of Orminū/ for it that we calle oculus Christi, hath thys properti/ that if a man put a sede of it into hys ey/ vnder the ey lyd/it bryngeth furth much filthy gere out of it / if ther be any there. Both the kyndes of Clare be hote & dry at the leste in the second degre. If ye will put Clare into new must/ and let it ly in it a cōuenient tyme/ or if it be sodden with the must/it will make a good wyne and holsum for them that haue cold stomackes. The same wyne as the later practicioners wryte/is good to cut fleme/ & for berun weomen/ and for suche as ar muche

I know no other vse of the wilde ashe but that it is good to make cupbardes/tables/ spownes & cuppes of. And that som vse to make dagger hefters of the roote of it/ for it can scarsly be knowen from dudgyon/and I thynke that the moste parte of dogion is of the root of the wilde ashe. Whatsoeuer vertue the other ashe hath thys must haue the same & more effectually / sauyng in such maters as more moysture is requyred in. For then the comõ ashe is more fit for suche purposes.

## *Of Orobanche.*

Orobanche / as Dioscorides writeth / is a redishe stalk two spannes hyghe/and som tymes hygher/ tendre/ roughe without any lefe/hath/with a flour somthyng whitishe / but turning toward yelow. The roote is a fynger thick. And when the stalk shrynkethe for dryues/it is like an holow pype. It is playn that thys herbe groweth amonge certayn pulses/& that it choketh & strangleth them/where of it hath the name of Orobanche/that is chokefitche or strangletare. Thus far Dioscorides of Orobanche. The herbe whiche I haue taken and taught xb. yeres ago to be Orobanche/ which also now of late yeares Matthiolus hath set out for Orobanche/ groweth in many places of Englãd/bothe in the Northe countre besyde Norpethe/whereas it is called our lady of new chapellis flour/and also in the South countre a lytle from sheue in the broum closes. But it hath no name there. I haue sene it in diuerse places of Germany/ and first of all betwene Colon and Rodekirch. The herbe is comenly a fout long and oft longer/ I haue marked it many yeres/but I colde neuer se any lefe vpon it. But I haue sene the floures in diuerse places of diuerse colores / and for the moste parte where so euer I saw thẽ/they were redishe or turnyng to a purple color in som places/but in figure they were lyke vnto to ẏ floures of Clare with a thyng in them representyng a cockis hede. The roote is round and much after the fasshon of a grete lekis hede/and there grow out of it certayn long thynges lyke strynges which haue in them in certayn places sharp thynges lyke tethe / where with it claspeth and holdeth the roote that it strangleth. I haue found it oft tymes claspyng & holdyng meruellously soft the rootes of browõ / so that they looked as they had bẽ bound fouldẽ oft about with small wyre. And ones I found thys herbe growyng besyd the comon clauer or medow trifoly/ which was all wethered/and when I had dygged vp the roote of the trifoly to se what shoulde be the cause that all other clauers or trifolies about wer grene and freshe/that that trifoly should be dede. I found the rootes of Orobanche fast clasped about ẏ rootes of the clauer/ which as I did playnly perceyue/ draw out all the natural moysture from the herbe that it should haue lyued with all/ and so killed it/ as yui and dodder in continuance of tyme do with the trees and herbes that they fould and wynde them selues about. They that holde that cuscuta or doder is Orobanche in Dioscorides/ ar far deceyued. For Orobanche is a stalk and not a lace as doder is. Orobanche is but a fout and an half long/ but the laces of dodder will be som

tyme

There is som diuersite of opiniones about thys tre Ornus. Sum hold that it is ẏ tre whiche we call in the North countre a quicken tre or a rown tre/ & in ẏ South countre a quikbeme / sum hold ẏ it is Ornus but not fraxinus of ẏ mountaynes as Tragus/ who calleth it in Duche Han buchen or Hagen buchen/ Other Duche men & namely Jacob Detter the Apothecari of Wiseburg told me that Ornus is called in ryght Duche Walt eschern oder Wilder eschebaū. But my iudgement is that Ornus is not the quicbeme/ but Fraxinus montana/ whiche thyng I trust I shall proue by good autorite. Columella in hys booke de re rustica sayeth that Ornus is a wyld ashe or an ashe of the woldes/ and that it hath no worse bughes then the elm tre. Gotes & shepe ete more gladly of the bughes of thys tre then of other. Theophrast in hys thyrde booke of the histori of plantes/ in the eleuent chapter writeth of ij. kyndes of asshes/ of the whiche the former kynde is in grete plenty in England/ and it is called comonly an ashe tre. But the second kynde groweth not in England that I know of. And if I be not deceyued it is called of the Latines namely of Virgil Ouid and Columella/ Ornus or Fraxinus syluestris. And Theophrast wryteth of hys second kynde of ashe thus. The second kynde of the asshes is lower and wareth not so hyghe as the other/ and is rougher/ harder and yelower. The smothe ashe groweth in low and holow places/ and in watery places. But the roughe one groweth in dry & rocky grounde. All that grow in playn grounde vse to be playn & smouthe. And all that grow in the mountaynes/ vse to be roughe scurvy or scabbed/ with vnequal partes apperyng outward after the maner of scabbes. Thus far Theophrast. That Ornus is a tre of ẏ mountaynes/ Virgill in ẏ second of hys Georgikes wytnesseth in thys verse:

*Nascuntur steriles saxosis montibus Orni.*

That is / the Barun Orni or wild ashe trees grow in the rooky or craggi mountaynes.

I know also by experience that I haue of the wild or rocky ashe here in Germany/ and by it that I had in the alpes of Rhetia/ that the wod of the wilde ashe is very fayr yelow/ and that the Germaynes make fayr tables and cupbordes and spounes and many other thynges belongyng to the house of the same ashe tre. Then when as Columella sayeth that Ornus is Fraxinus montana/ and Theophrast sayeth that the rockishe ashe is of a yelow color/ and the Germaynes walt ascher / that groweth in ẏ mountaynes is yelow/ I thynk that I may well conclude that the Germaynes rock ashe or wod ashe is Ornus of the Latines/ and Fraxinus syluestris Theophrasti is for the quicbeme/ it groweth not in hygh and wild mountaynes/ but in low and watery places/ wherefore it can not be Ornus/ or the second kynde of ashe in Theophrast.

## *The properties of Ornus.*

I know

that commeth partly out of the erthe and partly from the ayr and son. The wordes of Theophrast ar these. Orobancha vocata, eruum necat amplexu compressuq; suo, & linodorum fœnumgræcum interimit, protinus radici adnascens. Lo here may ye se that a wede may kill a pulse by the roote alone. But Theophrast sayeth farther. Omnia idcirco interimunt, quia pabulum tollunt, tam quod terra ministret, quàm quòd à sole & aëre veniat. That is all kyndes of wedes do kill/ because they take away the norishment as well it that the erth geueth / as it that commeth from the ayre and the sonne.

## Of Rise.

Oriza.

RIza is named in English and Duche Ris/ in Frenche rize. Dioscorides writethe nomore of the description of Ris/ put that it growes in waterishe and marrishe groundes. But Theophrast describeth it more largely/ after thys wyse. Rys is to looke to lyke vnto Lolium or darnel / and for the moste tyme of hys growyng/ it standeth in water. But it putteth furth no eare/ but a mane after the maner of millet and panik. Thus far Theophrast/ who maketh a litle aboue Rise also lyke zea/ which is called spelta of the herbaries, & in Duche Speltzsperk. It hath comonly an ear with .ij. chesses or orders of corne/ as barley hath/ called in Greke Distichon. Whiche markes all together agre with our Rye/ except that where he sayeth that oriza hath a mane and no eare/ or spike. But I iudge that he taketh an ere very straytly here/ for that which is growyng harde to the top of ẏ strow & is not spred abrode for/ and wyde from the strow that it commeth out of/ and that therefore he denieth that panicum hath any eare/ whiche after the comon takyng of an eare/ hath an ear as well as barley or sperltz hath. For Theophrast in hys eight booke de historia plantarum describeth iubam that is a mane/ such as he geueth vnto Rye mile and panik after thys maner. Effusam illam harundinaceam comam iubam appello: that is I call that Riedi she bushe or look that is stretched furth abrode / a mane/ so ẏ Theophrast meaneth that the hede of Rye is not properly to be called an ere/ because the cornes ar so far from the straw. Thys is ones out of al dout/ that lolium and zea haue eares/ but Theophrast maketh Rye lyke vnto these two/ and not for the leues sake or ẏ strawis sake / but only for the eares sake. Wherefore

tyme iij. or iiij. foote long. Orobanche hath a roote a fynger thik/but there is none such in doder/for ye shall hardly fynde any tyght root at al in doder. The stalk of Orobanche is hollow when it is withered/ but so is not the stalk or rather the lace of doder. The stalke of Orobanche is roughe / but the lace of doder is very smothe. Wherefore they were very far ouersene which now of late haue writen that doder is Orobanche in Dioscorides. Som other without any cause haue of late put thys herbe which I take to be Orobanche/amongest the kyndes of Satyrion.

## *The properties of* Orobanche.

Robanche which may well be called in our tong chokeriche or stranglewede/ is eten comonly in sallates/ raw or sodden after the maner of sperage. Orobanche as Galene writeth is colde and dry in the firste degre. Matthiolus sayethe that Orobanche is called in Italian lupa/that is a wolfe and also herba tora/ that is herbe bull/because that if a cow chanse to eate of it/she rynneth streyght way after to the bull. But it that Matthiolus wryteth agaynst Theophrast/because he sayeth that Orobanche kylleth Orobus and strangleth it with hys pressyng in/ or thrystyng together/ and that Orobanche killeth pulses only with hys presence/pleaseth me not/ as a saying agaynst reson autorite and experience. It is agaynst reson that only the presence of Orobanche should kill pulses/ seyng it is no venummus herbe/ when euen venummus herbes kill not them amongest whome they grow except they touche them/or be so thyk amongest them that they take the norishmēt from them/ whereby they should lyue. It is also both agaynst the autorite of Theophrast/no lyng writer/and of lat agaynst Dioscorides/ whome he taketh in hand to expounde. For Dioscorides sayeth. It is playn that Orobanche groweth amongest pulses/ and that it chowketh or strangleth them / where vpon it hath gotten the name Orobanche / that is Orobstrangler. Now I pray yow how can Orobanche strangle it that it toucheth not? Belyke Matthiolus saw no leues in Orobanche nor any claspers aboue the grounde/ & therefore he thought that there was no other thyng that Orobanche had/ where with it colde strangle/ & neuer marked ỳ litle strynges in the roote/whiche not with out a faut hys Orobanche wanteth/ and so cam into thys error that Orobanche strangled only with hys presence. Tragus paynteth well Orobanch vnder the name of Satryrynoni / with such lytle strynges as it killed herbes with. And as touchynge experience / I know that the freshe and yong Orobanche hath commyng out of the great roote/ many lytle strynges such as we se in a phyone or sesterr/but longer/ wherewith it taketh holde of the rootes of the herbes that grow nert vnto it. Wherefore Matthiolus ought not so lyghtly to haue defaced the autorite of Theophrast so ancient and substantiall autor / with layng ignorance vnto hys charge / seyng that Theophrastus in the same place where he speaketh of Orobanche telleth playnly that sum herbes ar first strangled by the roote / and that not the only presence of suche wedes kill herbes and pulses/ but the takyng away of theyr norishement

that

doth not agre vñ our berberis. First our berberis bushe looketh not lyke a wilde pere tre/for it is rather a bushe then a tre/ for in all the places that euer I saw it in/ it neuer rose vp to ẏ bygnes of a tre. The berries of barberis and of the Myrt tre ar not in proportion & figure lyke. For the berberis beris ar great in the myddes & small at bothe ẏ endes / after the maner of a lōg eg. Suche fasshō of figure is not in a Myrt berry. Dioscorides semeth to geue one berry Oxyacātha/ but one stone or kirnel/but euery berri of berberies hath iiij. at ẏ leste/where fore it is not lyke that our berberis should be Oxyacantha. Thus muche I had marked before I saw Matthiolus. But after that I saw Matthiolus I learned of hym an other reson to proue that our berberis cold not be Oxyacātha/ which was thys. Dioscorides describyng the former kynde of Mespilus or medler tre/ sayeth that it hath a lefe lyke vnto Oxyacantha. But the former kynde of Mespilus/as Theophrastus witnesseth hath indented leues/& in the vtter moste parte lyke vnto the leues of persely. But there is no lykenes betwene the leues of berberis & of persely: wherefor berberis can not be Oxycantha. The forenamed Matthiolus holdeth ẏ our haw tre or whyte thorne tre is Oxyacantha. But when as our haw thorn tre leseth hys leues euery yere/& Theophrast in hys first booke de historia Plantarū & in ẏ xv. chapter reherseth Oxyacantham amongest the trees ẏ haue grene leues all the yere. I can not se how ẏ our comō hawthorn shoulde be Oxyacantha. How that Matthiolus will answer to thys I can not tell/ but I haue no other shift sauing thys. In Summerset shyre about six myles from Welles/in ẏ parke of Gassenberry there is an hawthorne which is grene all the wynter/as all they ẏ dwell there about do stedfastly holde. If ẏ Oxycantha be any kynde of hawthorn/it must be ẏ kynde which abydeth grene all ẏ hole yere throw. But if that our hawthorne be not Oxyacantha/ as I suppose playnly that it is a kynde of it/it is Spina alba in Columella as God willyng here after I intend to proue.

Berberis Oxyacantha.

## The vertues of Oxyacantha.

THe berries of Oxyacantha taken ether in meat or drynke/ stop ẏ flix of the belly and the isshue of weomen. The roote of the same laide to emplasterwyse pulleth out prickes and shiuers.

*Out of Galene in hys booke of simple medicines.*

Oxya-

foze Theophrast meaneth not that Rise is without all kynde of eare/ but that it hath no suche compact ere & growyng harde to the hede of the straw as other kyndes of corn haue/ but louse and goyng abrode after the fasshon of an hozses mane. I saw Rysle growyng in plenty beside Mylane.

## The vertues of Rise.

RIse nozisheth menely/ but it stoppeth ẏ belly/ Rise as Galene sayeth byndeth sumthing/ and that therefoze it stoppeth the belly. Symeon Sethi writeth that Rise is hote in ẏ first degre & dry in the second. Rise sayeth he prepared with milk maketh a man looke well/ and bryngeth a good colo/ and increseth sede.

## Of the herbe called Osyris.

THe herbe which is taken of ẏ moste parte of lerned men to be Osyris/ is called of the apothecaries linaria/ because it is lyke vnto line oz flax/ & in Duche it is named Kroten flachs/ that is tode flax. But allthoughe it groweth plentuously in England/ yet I neuer heard any English name foz it. If there be no other name foz it/ it may be called in Englishe linari oz todes flax. Dioscorides describeth Osyris thus: Osyris is a blak lytle bushe/ beryng small branches/ toughe and hard to breke/ and in them grow four leues together/ oz fyue/ oz six lyke vnto lint oz flax/ blak in the begynnynge/ & the colo changed afterwardes redishe. I know no herbe that agreeth better with the description of Osyris then linaria doth/ yet foz all that/ ẏ certayn nombre of leues growyng together hyndereth it to be the ryght Osyris/ foz our linaria hath the branches all full of leues without any certayn numbre growyng together/ & at no tyme redishe that I colde mark hitherto. Matthiolus writeth that sum iudge the fayr herbe that is called in Italian beluidere to be the ryght Osyris/ where vnto he semeth to consent. But at thys present I haue not ẏ herbe/ wherefoze I can not examin it with the description of Dioscorides/ and therefoze can giue no iudgement in thys matter.

## The vertues of Osyris.

DIoscorides writeth ẏ the brothe of Osyris dronken is good agaynst ẏ iaundes oz guel sought. Galene writeth that Osyris hath a bitter qualite/ and therfoze pour to open stoppynges/ so that it can hele the stoppyng of the lyuer.

## Of Oxyacantha.

OXyacantha whiche is named in Latin Spina acuta, is a tre lyke vnto a wilde pere tre/ very full of prickes/ but lesse. It bringeth furthe beries lyke Myrtilles/ full rede/ brekle/ & a kyrnel within a roote diuided many wayes/ which goeth depe into the grounde. Hytherto Dioscorides. The moste parte of lerned men in thys parte of Europa haue iudged of late yeres that our berberes should be Oxyacantha. But the description of Oxyacantha in all poyntes

for Date trees/of whose nature I will speake now. There ar certayn Date trees in Europa/ and in many places of Itali/ but they bryng furthe no fruite. They bere fruite well in the see costes of Spayn/but vnpleasant. The Date trees bryng furth a swete fruite in Africa/ but it vanissheth away by and by. But it chanceth contrary wyse in the Easte partes of the world/for there som peple make brede of Dates/ and sum make wyne of them/ & som nationes make fother for cattel of Dates. Wherefore it shall be moste commendable to speke of them ẏ are in strange & far cuntres. Ther groweth no Date tre of it self in Itali without setteyng or sowyng/ nether in any other partes/but in a hote ground. But it bryngeth furthe no fruite but in a burnyng hote grounde. The Date tre groweth comonly in a lyght and sandy ground/& for the moste parte in a saltish or nitrishe ground. It loueth well watery places/& where as it is desyrus to drynk all the hole yere/it is moste desyrus in ẏ drought or dry tyme of ẏ yere. Sum iudge ẏ dungyng hurteth Date trees. And sum of the Assyrianes reke̅ that it is ill for the Date trees/ if they be not set in watery places. There ar diuerse kyndes of Date trees. The first kynde excedeth not ẏ bygnes of a bushe. Thys kynde in sum places bryngeth furth fruite/and in sum places it bryngeth furth no fruite. And thys kinde is full of leues/& hath a round circle of branches growing about. Sum vse ẏ branches & leues of these to couer walles w̄/agaynst ẏ fallyng of water vpon them in many places of thys countre. The bushy lok/in ẏ wild kynde is in ẏ top/& so is the fruite/& not amongest the leues as it is in other kyndes. But thys wild kynd hath hys fruite/as it were many berries together in hys branches/among the smaller bughes/ & is both of the nature of a grape & of an apple. The leues haue the fasshon of a sharppoynted knyfe/ ẏ sydes beyng deuyded & turned inwarde into them selues. They did shew at the first goodly perles/but now the leues ar vsed to make bandes of to bynd vindes & to make ropes of. They ar also clouen & then ther ar made certayn lyght thinges of them/for shaddowyng of mennis hedes. Trees/ye all other thynges ẏ euer the erthe bryngeth furthe/ ye euen the herbes also both the male & the female as the moste diligent serchers & markers of nature haue taughte in theyr wrytynges. And thys thyng is in no tre more manifestly tryed then in Date trees. The male floryssheth in hys branches/but ẏ femal buddeth w̄out any flour/ only after ẏ maner of a thistel. In bothe the kindes ẏ fleshe of ẏ fruite groweth before the stone/ & that is ẏ Date sede. And thys is proued to be so ẏ ther ar found in the same branches litle ones w̄out any stones. But that is long & not rounde as the olyue stones be. It is also cut in the bak w̄ a long rift or cleuyng after the maner of a pillow. And the moste parte haue a nauel in the myddes of theyr bellies. And from that place commeth first furthe ẏ it diuideth it self into a roote. It is best to saw it groue-lyng. There must be euer two sett together/ & as many about: for euery one sow̄e alone/should bryng furth to weike a plant. Four of the̅ grow together. The fleshe of ẏ Date wareth rype in a yeare. In certayn other places as in Cyprus allthough it com neuer to rypenes/ yet it is swetishe with a pleasant taste. And there is ẏ lefe bryder/& the fruite is rounder the̅ other be. Nether is it take̅ ẏ the body of it should be ete̅/but ẏ iuice pressed out/ẏ the other partes may be spitted out agayn. Date trees loue to be remoued. We haue saide before ẏ Date trees loue a saltishe groū. Wherefore wher as there is none

such/

Oxyacanthos as it is a tre lyke vnto a wilde pere tre/ so it hath properties not vnlyke. But the fruite of the wild pere tre is throw out byndyng and very tarte/ yet the fruite of Oxyacantha is of fyne or subtile partes and a lytle cuttyng. But the fruite of thys tre is not lyke vnto the fruite of a wilde pere tre/ but lyke vnto myrtilles/ that is to wet rede and thinne.

Oxis.

*Of the herbe called Oxys.*

Oxys/ as the moste parte of lerned men iudge/ is ỹ herbe whiche is called in English Alleluya/ because it appereth about Easter when Alleluya is song agayn/ or wodsoze: but it shuld be called wod sour or sozell/ in Duch Haſen ampfer/ in Frēche Pane de coqun. Pliny writeth thus of Oxys. Oxys hath thre leues growing together. And further haue we of no other writer that I could yet se that telleth what Oxys is. By the name we may know that it must be sour/ and by the fozme or fasshon thre leued. Where vpon we gather that Oxys must be a sour trifoly/ and when as there is no trifoly that is sour sauyng thys/ and Lotus vrbana/ & it can not be Lotus vrbana/ because it groweth alwaies wilde in the woddes/ and comonly about tre rootes/ we gather that thys Alleleluya or wodsour shoulde be Oxys in Pliny.

*The vertues of wodsour out of Pliny.*

Oxys is geuen vnto a flashe/ louse or weike stomacke. They eat of it also that haue the burstyng of the guttes. The practicioners of Germany write that the distilled water of Alleluya cooleth well & comfozteth the hart/ and quencheth thirst/ and that it is good in all hote diseases and inflammationes. They hold also that the distilled water of wodsozel/ is good to be tempered with alum/ foz the woundes and sozes of the mouthe.

*Of the Date tre.*

Palma is called in Greke Phenix/ in Englishe a Date tre/ in Duch ein Dattel baum/ in Frenche vn Palme arbze.

*The description of the Date tre out of Pliny.*

The countre of Jewry is honozably commended/ foz nothyng moze then

## Of the Date tre.

### Out of Theophraſtus.

THe Date tre is allwayes grene/and the leues haue the faſſhon of a redis leke. Jt deſyreth a ſaltiſhe and a ſandy ground and often wateryng/ and aboue all thynges oft to be remoued. Jf ye will ſow Dates/ye muſt bynde two together/ and other two together aboue the firſt cople / and lay them all grouelynges toward the grounde. And as ſoun as they begyn to com furthe/the rootes fold in one about an other / & ſo grow together that they make but one tre. And thus do they becauſe if one were alone/ ỏ tre wold be to weike. When it is firſt remoued and tranſplanted/ and alſo euery tyme afterwarde/ men vſe to caſt ſalt about the rootes of the yong Date trees. Jf a Date tre be topped or lopped it will lyue no longer after.

### Out of Plutarch.

THe wod of the Date tre/ if ye lay a weight vpon it/and therwith labor to preſſe it down/yet it wil not bow downwarde/but it boweth in to the contrary/as thoughe it withſtod the burden/that violently preſſed it. The very ſame thyng doutles chanceth in the tryng of maſtries/ vnto wraſtlers/& championis/for they bow down them by pr ſlyng/ which by daſtardnes/and weiknes of mynde gyue place vnto them. But they that continew mãfully in that beſynes/ go not only forwarde/ and increaſe in bodely ſtreyngthe/but alſo in wiſdome of the mynde.

### Out of Aulus Gellius.

AUlus Gellius alſo a famous wryter/ ſayeth in hys thyrde booke noctium atticarum, that the Date tre hath in it a certayn ſingulare / and ſpeciall properti that agreeth with the diſpoſition and maner of valiant bold men/ for if ye lay /ſayeth he/grete heuy weyghtes/ and preſſe and burden it ſo ſore/that it is not able to abyde the gretnes of the weyght/it geueth no place nor boweth downwarde/but it ryſeth vp agayn/ againſt the burden and laboreth to grow vpward/ & it boweth backwarde. Theſe places haue J gathered out of the moſte ancient and worthieſt writers for theyr ſakes/to whome it belongeth to opẽ the ſcripture vnto the comon people/becauſe in diuerſe places of the holy ſcripture/& ſpecially in the Pſalter/ is mention made of the Date tre and diuerſe examples ar fetched/and mo may be fetched out of the nature of the ſame tre.

### The vertues of the Date tre

THe Date tre is ſour/ tarte/and byndyng. Jt is good to be dronken in tart byndyng wyne againſt the flix and iſſhue that weomẽ haue. Jt ſtoppeth the emrodes. Jf it be layd to/it heleth vp woundes. Grene Dates bynde more then they that ar dry. They ingendre hede ache. Jf they be taken plentuouſly in meat they make them that eat them dronken. The dry fruite of the Date trees/ar good to be eatẽ of them that ſpit blood/ or ar diſeaſed in the ſtomak/ and of them that haue the blody flix. They ar good to be layed to with an oyntment made of quinces and of the floures of the wilde vinde/for the diſeaſes of the blader. Dates if they be eaten/they

ar

ſuche/men ſtrow ſalt there/not euen vpon the rootes/ but a lytle further of. They bere euen in the firſt yere/anon after theyr plantyng. But in Cyprus and in Syria/and Egypt/ſom of them bryng furth fruite when they ar iiij. yere olde/and ſom when they ar fyue yere olde/ when it is of the hyght of a man. And as long as the tre is very yong/the fruite hath no ſtone within him/and therfore ſuche ar called geldynges. There ar many kindes of Date trees. Men vſe the barun trees for tymber/in Aſſyria/& all the lande of Perſis/and namely for the fineſt and perfiteſt worckes. There ar alſo woddes of Date trees whiche vſe to be cut down / whiche ſpryng agayn of the rootes. And there is a ſwete mary or pithe in the top which they call the brayn. And when that is take furth/they liue ſtill as other do not. There ar ſum that ar called chame ropes/ and they haue a brode lefe and ſoft. And they ar moſte mete to bynde byndes with. They grow plentuouſly in Cady/but more plentuouſly in Sicilia. The coles that ar made of the Date trees/ do ly log & are log in dying/& the fyer thereof/is a very ſlow fyre. There ar ſum Date trees in whoſe fruite is a ſtone bowyng after ỹ faſſhon of an half moon. And thys ſum poliſhe with a toothe with a certayn religion/ agaynſt forſpekyng and bewitchyng. There is one kynde of Date trees called Margarides/& theſe ar ſhorte/white/ rounde/ and more lyke vnto round berries/the to acornes/ by reſon where of they haue theyr name of perles. Som ſay that there is a kynde of them/Inchora/ and alſo that there is one of them/ which ar called Syagri. Where of we haue hearde a grete wonder/ that is to wete / that that ſame kynde dieth & lyueth agayn by it ſelf / as the byrd called Phenix dothe/whiche is ſuppoſed to haue receyued hyr name of thys kinde of Date tre/for the cauſe aboue reherſed. And whilſe as I wrote theſe thynges that ye now rede/it brought furth fruite. The fruite of it is grete/hard / roughe & illfauored to looke to/and differeth from all other kyndes by a wild rammiſhe and rank taſte that it hath. The which ſame thynges we haue allmoſte perceyued to be in bores/and thys is the moſte euydent cauſe of the name of it. There ar other Dates that grow about the hygher partes of Ethiopia/ called cariote/which haue in them muche meate and muche iuice/ where of the men of the Eaſte/make their cheſe wines. But they ar euel for the headach/where of they haue theyr name. But as there is grete plenty/and the ground bereth very many/ſo moſte excellēt & noble Dates grow in Jewry/ & not euery there / but moſte about Jerico. There ar ſum kyndes of Dates called dactyli/and they ar of the dyuer ſorte/and they ar long and ſmall and ſomthyng croked. Dates in Ethiopia ar broken into pouder (ſuch is the drought there) and after the maner of mele they ar thicked vp and of them brede is made. The Date there/ groweth in a buſhe that hath branches/a cubit long/a brode lefe/a round fruite / but greter then an apple / they call them cycas. They war ripe in thre yeres/and there is allwayes one Date vpon the buſhe/& other groweth vnder the ſame. They ar fitteſt to be kept that grow in ſaltiſhe and ſandy groundes/as in Jewry and in Africa about Syrene. But they can not be kept in Egypt/ Cyprus/ Syria / Seleucia/& therefore they fede ſwyne and other beſtes with them. Many of Alexandres ſouldyers was ſtrangled with grene Dates. And that chanced in Gedroſis by a certayn kynde of fruite/but in other places it chanceth by the reſon of the grete plenty. The leues of the Date tre neuer fall of.

DIoſcoꝛides wꝛiteth ꝯ Panic hathe the ſame vertue ꝯ Milleth hathe/ but that it noꝛiſheth & byndeth leſſe. Galene ſayeth ꝯ panic is of the kynde of pulſes/ and in lykenes lyke vnto millet/and alſo in vertue of ſmall noꝛiſhmēt/and dꝛy. It ſtoppeth alſo after hym the flyx of the belly as millet doth/ and if it be layd without/ it dꝛyeth & couleht. Conſtantinus in hys booke of huſbādꝛy ſayeth that panik and millet make feldefayres & thꝛuſſhes fat/ if they be fed there vō/& ꝯ ſmall bꝛydes ar muche deſyrous of the ſame. Wher foꝛe if any man were deſyrous to fat oꝛ fede in cages any ſmall byrdes/ it were good to ſow good plenty of panic & millet tō fede and fat them therv̄.

## *Of diuerſe kyndes of Poppy.*

PApauer is named in Greke μηκων, in Engliſh poppy oꝛ cheſboule/in Duch magſamen/in Frenche pauot. There ar diuerſe kyndes of poppy. The firſt kynd is called in Greke μηκωνήμερος, in Latin papauer ſatiuū/ in Engliſh whit poppy oꝛ gardin poppy. Thys kynd hath a long hede and a white ſede/ as Dioſcoꝛides ſayeth & moꝛe ouer a whyte flour. The ſecond kynde of poppy is wylde and it hath a hede ſittyng as Dioſcoꝛides wꝛyteth and blak ſede in it. There is yet ꝯ

*Papauer erraticum primum.*

*Papauer erraticum alterum.*

thirde

ar good for the harrishenes or roughnes of the throte. The stones of dates burned in an vnbaked pot/ & quenched with wyne/ if the asshes be burnt/ will serue in the stede of Spodium.

## Out of Galene.

DAtes if they be taken in grete plenty ar harde of digestion/and brede the hede ache. The iuice that is made of them which is caried in to the body/is grosse. The muche vse of dates stop the milt/ and the lyuer/and they ar euel for them that haue any inflammation or hard swellyng in the body.

Dates as Simeon Sethi writeth/ ar hote in ỹ second degre and moyst in the first. Besyde the incommodites that Dioscorides and Galene write to com of Date/the fornamed Sethi/ saieth that Dates fill ỹ stomack full of wynde/and that they ar hurtfull for thē that haue euel goumes/or ar disposed to the squinsey/the eysore/and to the tooth ache. Wherefore our swete lipped Londoners & wanton courtiers/do not wysely to suffer so many dates to be put in to theyr pyes/and other meates/ to the grete charge of theyr purses/ and to no lesse vndoyng of the helth of theyr bodies.

Panicum.

## Of Panik.

RAnicum is named in Greke κλυμος & μελίνας, in Frenche panik/ in Duch fench or fenich/ or heydelfenich. But it hathe no name in English yet/but it may well be called panick after ỹ Latin. Panik hath leues lyke vnto a rede when it commeth first furth. Afterward it hath a long stalk or straw full of ioyntes. And in the toppe groweth a long thyng lyke an ear/which is all full of litle yelow sedes/ as litle as som mustarde sede/ but not so rounde. Panik groweth plētuously in Italy and in hygh Germany & in som gardines of Englād. Theophrast writeth that Panic if it be much watered/ that it will be sweter/ & he sayeth that Millet and Panick because they ar couereth vō many cootes/ and are dry/ will dure wel when they ar layd vp.

## The vertues of Panik.

horne/whereupon it hath the name. It hath a small blak sede lyke vnto poppy. The roote is blak and thyck/ and it groweth not depe in ỳ groũde/ but in the ouerparte of it. It groweth about the see syde and roughe places.

*The vertues of the gardin or whyte Poppi.*

The comon nature of all kyndes of poppy is to coole: wherefore if the hedes and leues be boyled in water/ will make a mã slepe if hys hede be bathed there with. The brooth is good to be dr̃ken agaynst to much wakyng and want of slepe. The hedes broken with perched barley and menged with emplasters ar good for inflãmationes both cholerik and other. The grene hedes must be brayed and fasshoned in to litle cakes and dryed and layed vp vntill nede shall requyre the vse of them. The hole hedes ar sodd̃ in water alone/ vntill the half be sodden away/ and then afterwarde the brothe is sodden agayn with hony vntil the hole broote be commed vnto the thyknes or toughnes of an electuari. Thys medicine is good for the coughe/ ỳ catar that floweth into the pypes/ and for the diseas of rynnyng of the belly. But the medicine will be muche stronger if ye put vnto it hypoquistida ⁊ acaciam. It is good to drink ỳ sede of black poppy broken/ with wyne agaynst the flyx of ỳ belly/ and also agaynst wymens isshues. It is also good to lay to the temples and for hede of hym that can not slepe. The iuice of blak Poppy called Opium cooleth more/ thicketh more/ and drieth more: if it be taken in the quantite of a bittez fich/ called eruum or orobus: it swageth ach/ and bryngeth slepe/ it helpeth them that haue the flix. But if a man take to muche of it/ it is hurtfull/ for it taketh a mannis memori away and killeth hym. It is good to be poured vpon a mannis hede with rose oyle for the hede ach. With almond oyl it is good to be poured in to the eares/ with myz and safron for the ach of them. With the yoke of an eg hard rosted/ it is good for the inflammationes or burnynges of the eyes. With vinegre it is good for the cholerik inflammation called erisipelas/ it healeth woundes also. With womans milck it swageth the payn of the gout. If it be put in to the fundament after the maner of a suppositori it bringeth slepe.

*The vertues of Poppy out of Galene.*

The sede of the gardin Poppy is good to be menged with bred to season it. But the whyte is better then the blak. The properti of it is to coole/ and therfore it stirreth a mã to slepe. But if ye take it out of mesure/ it will bryng the dull sleping called cataphoria/ ⁊ it will be hard to digest. It stoppeth those humores that ar spitten out with coughynge out of the breste ⁊ lunges. The vse of it is very good for that haue a subtil and thinne moysture flowyng out of theyr hedes in to the partes that ar in vnder. Poppy geueth no spekeworthy norishment vnto the body.

*Out of the Arabianes.*

Auerroes writeth that Poppy is cold and moyst / and that ỳ whyte is colde in ỳ thyrde degre / and that the blak is cold in the fourthe/ and that the white bryngeth a pleasant slepe/ but that ỳ blak is euel and maketh a dul or sluggish slepe.

Out

Papauer satiuum purpureum.

Papauer corniculatum luteum.

thyrde kynde that is wilder and more apoynted for physik/ and longer then the other/and it hathe a long hede. There is also the fourth kynde where of Dioscorides writeth in a seuerall chapter alone. And it is called papauer erraticũ/in Latin/in Greke rheas because ỳ flour falleth away hastely. Thys kynde is called in English cornrose or redcornrose/ and with vs it groweth much amongest the rye and barley. Dioscorides describeth it thus. It hathe leues lyke rocket/or organ/or cicori/or thyme/but longer diuyded/and rougbe. The stalk is ryssbye/streyght/a cubit long/ and sharpe. The flour of it is lyke vnto wilde anemone/of a cremisin colour som tyme whyte. The hede is lõg but lesse then it of anemone. The sede is rede. The roote is long somthyng whyte/of the thyknes of one litle fingre/ of a better tast. Beside all these kyndes there is an other kynde muche differyng from all the rest: It is named in Greke μηκωρ κερατιτις, in Latin corniculatum papauer, in Duche gel magsam/or gehoernter mag samen. It may be named in Englishe horned poppy or see poppy/or yelow poppy. It groweth very plẽtuously about ỳ see syde in England both beside Douer & also in Dorset shyre/ & in many other places of England. Dioscorides describeth horned poppy thus. Horned poppy hath whyte leues/roughe and lyke vnto malled/indented about the edges lyke wylde Poppy. The stalke is not vnlyke the same. The flour is yelow. The sede vessell is lyke Fenegreke/ and boweth inwarde lyke an

horne

*Remedies agaynst the poyson of Opium.*

BEcause mē in extreme aches and paynes ar by extreme nede of times cōpelled to flie for help to the vse of Opium & it hath so muche ieperdy as is before sayde, it is nedefull that we haue in a redynes som remedy agaynst suche ieperdy. Therfore I intend to tell both the tokens and remedies agaynst the poyson of Opium. These ar the tokēs where by a mā may know who is poysoned with opium. He that hath eaten opium hathe a great sluggishnes and a disposition to slepe/ and all the body is combred with a sore iche. The remedies agaynst the poyson of opium ar these. First if any man haue dronken opiū ye must prouoke hym to vomit vō the drynkyng of warme oyle/ and ye must serue vnto hym a sharp clyster. For the same purpose oximel that is honied vinegre/ is very good to be dronkē with a litle salt. Hony vō rose & strong wyne dronken with wormwod or cinnamū ar also good. It is also good to drynck peper vō castorio which is ỹ cod of a beuer in honied vinegre. If the pacient be to much slepi/ put stynkyng thynges vnto hys nose to waken hym therewith. If that hys ich continew still/ put hym in to a bath of warm water. After the bath it is good to geue hym fat meates & Maluesey or such lyke hote wyne. And these remedies ar not only good agaynst Opium/ but against the hurt that cōmeth by takyng of any kynde of poppy/ or any other medicine of the same natur that they ar of.

*Of Seuerfew.*

PArtheniū as Dioscorides sayeth called of som Amaracus hath thin leues lyke vnto Coriādre. The flour is yelow in ỹ part ỹ goeth about ỹ yelow knop. It hath a smel sumthyng greuous/ & a bitter taste. If it be dried & drōken with honied vinegre or salt/ it purgeth choler and fleme / as epithymum dothe: and it is a good remedy for them ỹ ar shortwynded/ and for them that ar greueth with melancholi.

Hermolaus Barbarus and Ruellius with diuerse other great lerned mē/ do iudge ỹ the herbe which is called of ỹ apothecaries matricaria/ in English Feuerfew/ in Duch metterkraut or metter/ is pat theniū in Dioscorides. But Antonius Musa som tyme my master in Ferraria/ & Leonardus Fuchsius my good frende in Germany/ hold ỹ Feuerfew is not Partheniū/ but the herbe whiche we call madenwede or mathwede. But though they ar both my frēdes/ yet I will hold vō ỹ truthe rather thē vō thē/ whē as I iudge that they hold not with it/ as I thynck they do in thys opinion. Fuchsius resoueth agaynst the opinion of Ruellius thus. Feuerfew hath not the small leues of Coriander/ but the broder leues of the same/ and therfore/ matricaria is not parthenium. Wherevnto I answer ỹ indede Coriander hath ij. kyndes of leues/ som metely brode benethe/ & som very small aboue. But I can not se one worde of autorite/ or one good argument that Fuchsius hath brought to proue hys sayng ỹ by the leues of Coriādre ought to be vnderstand the small leues of Coriander/ and not the broder leues. For it that he alledgeth out the Greke text proueth nothyng it ỹ he intendeth. I grant ỹ Dioscorides sayeth φύλλα ἐχει ομοια κορίω λεπτα, and not φυλλα ἐχει φυλλοις κοριου λεπτοις ομοια, as Fuchsius semeth to vnderstand Dioscorides.

For

*Out of Symeon Sethy a later Grecian.*

SYmeon Sethy writeth ẏ poppy is cold & dry in ẏ first degre/ & that whyte poppi takē with hony increaseth sede. The same writeth that the blak is colder then the other/& that opium is poyson. Wherefore men had nede to take hede how they occupy it. For although sum be very bold in occupying of it: I taught by experience how ieperdus it is/dare not wout grete warnes geue it in to ẏ body. For ones in East Frieslād/when as I washed an achyng tooth wt a litle opio mixed with water/and a litle of ẏ same vnawares went doun: wt in an hour after my handes began to swell about the wrestes/ and to itch/& my breth was so stopped/that if I had not taken in a pece of the roote of masterwurt/called of som pilletory of Spayn with wyne/I thynck that it wold haue kylled me.

*The vertues of red corn rose.*

IF ye take v. or vj. hedes of rede cornrose/& sethe them in iij. ciathes of wyne vntill the half be sodden away/and geue thys vn to a man it will make hym slepe. An acetable of the sede soddē in mede or honyed water/if it be dronken/it will soften the belly gently. For the same purpose som vse to put the sedes in to honied cakes. The leues and hedes bruised together ar good against inflāmationes and burnynges. The same ar good to bath theyr temples wt all that wold fayn slepe. A cyate where of I made mentiō before as Agricola de mēsuris & ponderibus writeth / holdeth two vnces/one dram and one scruple/ and an acetable holdeth two vnces and an half.

Matthiolus writeth that som vse to gather the floures of redcorn rose & to geue the pouder of them to thē that ar sike in the pleuresi. Som also sayeth Matthiolus/ take the floures & make a Syrop of thē by puttyng thre or four tymes freshe floures in to warm water/& afterward as much sugar as shall be enoughe to kepe ẏ Syrop frō mouldyng. Which Syrop is very good for ẏ aboue named diseas. He sayeth furthermore ẏ about Trēt ẏ peple taketh the yōg leues whē they com first furth & seth thē & make potage and gruel of thē/& meng thē with butter & chese. Theophrast wrytyng of ẏ same herb sayeth ẏ it was vsed in meat in hys tyme/& ẏ gathered somthyng grene it purgeth downward. If any mā were disposed to make a rede colored butter & holsom/for the diseases aboue named: he may wt greate profit meng the iuice of the redcorn rose floures with the butter/the same put in to the chese/ wold color chese well & prouoke a mā to slepe. The iuice of ẏ leues mixed wt butter or chese will mak thē grene/& profitable for ẏ purposes before named.

*The vertues of horned Poppy.*

THe root of horned poppy soddē in water vntill the half be sodden away and then dronken/healeth the sciatica/ and the diseases of the lyuer. It is also good for them that pisse out with theyr water τραχέα ἢ ἀραχνωδῆ, that is roughe thynges & like vnto spyders or spinners. The sede taken in the quantite of an acetable with mede louseth the belly gently. But to muche of thys is very ieperdus/wherefor I counsel all men that they be not to bolde in vsyng of it/when as the same help that it bryngeth/may be had of other diuerse gentle medicines with out all ieperdy.

*The comē translatores turn Trachea in to crassa, houuel iudgē thou reder.*

Reme-

vertu in diuerse herbes where of is found no mention in the old writers/ so haue the old autores gyuen vnto diuerse herbes a purgyng vertue/ whiche herbes as the later writers neuer knew/so haue neuer proued wheter they haue any purgyng vertue or no. For if the later writers wold haue proued/ wheter matricaria purgeth or no:they myght haue found that it doth so. For this am I sure that matricaria purgeth/ namely weyke persones that ar weik persones. For vpon a tyme when I was with a sike woman in East Fresland/ and the present necessite required purgation/ and there was no potecaries shop at hand (for there is but one citie in all East Fresland where there ar any potecaries in/ and that is called Emden) I went into the gardin and found there feuerfew in good plenty/where of I tooke an hädful and put it in to water & sod it/and after that I had made ỳ broth drynkable with a litle hony/& had geuē hyr it/doutles with in a few houres after she had thre metely good stooles of the broth of that herbe. Wherefor I am sure that it purgeth weik folk/allthoughe it worketh nothyng or very litle in them that ar lusty and strong as I haue proued also. Therefore I se nothyng that hetherto berout that hyndereth feuerfew to be parthenium.

## *The vertues of Feuerfew.*

THe herbe without the flour is very good to be dronken of thē ỳ ar short winded/& also of then that haue ỳ stone. The broth of the herbe is good to sit in for weomē that haue the hardnes of ỳ mother/and agaynst inflāmationes or burnyng heates. With the flour it is good to lay it vnto cholerick inflāmationes/and to such gatheringes of humores together. Sum learned men not without a cause iudge that our tāsey is a kynde of parthenii. The vertues where of ar these. Tansey is good for the wyndenes of the stomacke and belly/ wherefore it was well diuised of Phisicianes of old tyme/ that after Ealter men shuld vse tanseyes to dryue away the wyndenes ỳ they haue gottē all the lent before with eatyng of fish/ peasen/ beanes and diuerse kyndes of wynde makyng herbes/ where of they make at that tyme theyr sallettes. But if men wold folow my counsell/they shuld vse tansey all the lent throw/& not after Ealter alone. And thē shuld they fewer be hurt with the colik and stone/ that vse comonly to be hurt there by. The same tansey is good for the stone / to prouoke water and to kill wormes in the belly. The new writers hold that tansey is better for men/ and that feuerfew is better for weomen.

## *Of the gardin and wilde carot.*

PAstinaca is called in Greke σαφιλῖνος, & as I iudge in English a carot in Duche geel ruben/and in Frēche pastenad/as Rembertus writeth. Dioscorides describeth not ỳ gardin carot but the wilde carot. After thys maner. The wilde carot hathe the leues of gingidij/but broder & somthyng bitter/a streyght stalke/roughe/a spoky or beamytop lyke vnto dill where in ar whyt floures & in

the

Parthemium I.

Parthemium II.

For thys worde λεπτον in Dioscorides betokeneth not alwayes it ẏ is narrow & small/but oft tymes it betokeneth it that is not depe nor thyk/but it ẏ is thin allthoughe it be brood. For Dioscorides writeth ẏ ẏ arbut tre/ẏ herbe called teucriū/& hedera helix haue φιλλα λεπτα. But all mẽ ẏ know these plãtes/ know well that theyr leues ar metely brode/ for teuchrion hath a lefe lyke vnto a tiche: the arbut tre hath leues almoste as byg as a quince tre/ & ẏ nether hedera helix/nor any of ẏ other aboue named is any thyng at all lyke vnto ẏ smallest leues of coriãder/but much broder thẽ the brodest leues of coriander. Therfor Fuchsius hath proued nothyng by thys worde lepta. The argument also that he bryngeth of the placyng of partheniū amongest the herbes ẏ haue litle small narrow leues/is not sufficient to proue hys purpos. For if the herbes ẏ ar next together described were allwayes lyke in leues: thẽ shuld Peoni/ Grummel & Phalaris haue lyke leues/for they ar described together. But theyr leues ar not lyke/therfor the argumẽt followeth not. And as for the argument ẏ he maketh of the bastard names ẏ ar falsely stopped into Dioscorides/it must nedes be suche argument as the truthe is of the settyng in of such false names: where in when as ẏ truth is not/who will grant in thys mater the argumẽt of Fuchsius to be true. To his last argumẽt where he reasoneth that none of the later/writers hath geuen any purgyng vertue vnto Matricaria/& Partheniū purgeth/ergo it is not Parthenium: I answer that/as the later writers haue founde by experiẽce a purgy

vnto the gardin carot in leues/taste & smell/ euen so is there found a wilde kynde of persnepe like vnto ỳ gardin persnepe/both in leues/sede/rote/smell & taste. Thys wild persnepe groweth plētuously besyde Cābrydge in a lane not far frō Newnā Milles. It groweth plētuously also in Germany besyde Wormes/and I dout not but it groweth in many other places both in England & Germany/and peraduentur in Itali also/thoughe Matthiolus neuer saw it nor marked it: which if he had sene & well consydered/ he wold not haue erred as he hath in pastinaca hortensi. He confuteth the opinion of Ruellius/whych Fuchsius/Rembertus & I hold altogether/ only wō meruelyng & wō sayng that he hath not sene nether in ỳ wrytynges of ỳ Grecianes nor Arabianes/ ỳ pastinaca domestica shoulde haue such a rede or sanguin color as the carottes haue. But I thynk he hath red/ ỳ allthoughe he haue forgotten it. For Theodorus Gaza a learned mā both in Greke & in Latin/ and an excellent translater/whome I dout not but he hath red translatyng ỳ xv. chapter of Theophrast de historia plantarū. where as he reherseth Theophrastis wordes/speketh after thys maner. Nascetur apud eos vterq; elleborus; videlicet albus & niger, item pastinaca, specie lauri, colore croci, & in ỳ same chapter. Pastinaca in patrēsi agro prestantior cæteris huic vis calfactoria, & radix nigra. Simeō Sethi also a Grecian as he is trāslated/makethe one kynde of pastinaca to haue blak or rede rootes/& an other kynde with yelow rootes. If any man suspect the translator/ the wordes of Symeon in Greke ar these: τα δερυθρα των οχρων κρειττονα. If ỳ the trāslator be suspected agayn for turnyng daukia into pastinacas/where hath any man red in any other Greciā or Latin autor/ that Daucus hath rede & yelow rootes. If that cā not be founde in any good autor/ Daukia ar well translated pastinace. Therefor there is no cause why/but that our comon gardin carrot shulde be pastinaca satiua.

## *The vertues of bothe the carotes out of Dioscorides.*

The sede of wild carot/dronken or layde to in a conuenient place bryngeth down floures. It is good to be taken in drynk of them that can not easely make water. It is also good for the dropsey/ for the pleuresi if it be take in drynk/ and so is it also good for the bytyng & styngyng of serpentes. Sum hold ỳ if a man take thys afore hande/that he shall not be bitten of serpentes. It is good for conceptiō. The roote dryueth out water/ & prouoketh men to the work of veneri. And if it be layd to the conueniēt place/it helpeth to bryng furth the childe that sticketh in the birthe. The leues broken and layd on with hony scour fretyng sores. The gardin carot hath the same vertues/ but not so strōg/ & yet mor fit to be vsed in meat then the wilde one is.

## *Out of Galen de simplicibus medicamentis.*

The gardin carot is the weiker/ ỳ wilde for all purposes is myghtier. The herb and specially ỳ root & sede/dryueth out water and floures. It hathe also a certayn scouryng nature/ wherefore ỳ Surgeanes vse to lay to fretyng sores the grene leues with hony to scour them.

## *Out of Galenes booke of the poures and properties of norishmentes or meates.*

The

Pastinaca I.

Pastinaca II.

the myddes is a certayn purple thyng/almoste resemblyng saffrō. The root is a fingre thick & a span long/ hauyng a good smell/which vseth to be eatē. Thus far hath Dioscorides written. Hytherto haue I found no man that hath denied that the wild carot is pastinaca sylueſtris. Whiche thyng is a very great furtherance for my purpose that I go about/that is ỳ the gardin or sowē or manered carot is ỳ right pastinaca sylueſtris. But Matthiolus a man otherwyse well sene in symples erryng very far from the truthe/will haue our comon persnepe to be pastinacā noth withstandyng ỳ he grāteth that our wild carot is the ryght pastinaca sylueſtris. In doyng where of he condēneth hys own opinion. For if wilde carot be pastinaca sylueſtris/then must pastinaca hortensis haue sum lyknes in leues w̄ the wilde/except som autor expreſſedly declare ỳ ỳ wild or other kynde is altoget ther vnlyke ỳ gardin or commuer kynde as Dioscorides doth in brasica marina/and Paulus Egineta in hys kynde of betony. But when there is no such exceptiō or expreſſed difference made of any good wryter betwene pastinacā sylueſtrē & domeſticam pastinacā/ there ought to be som lyknes betwene the leues of the one & the other. But there is no lyknes at all betwene the leues of wilde carot & the comō persnepe/therefore Matthiolus erreth in makyng the persnepe to be the gardin pastinaca/ when as in very dede the gardin carot is ỳ ryght pastinaca hortensis. As ỳ wild carot is foūd abrode in ỳ feldes lyke

it is much shorter & thicker/ and spredeth it selfe vpon the ground/it may be called in Englishe see wartwurt.

*The vertues of Peplis.*

PEplis taken in the quantite of an acetable with one cyate of mede/ purgeth out choler and fleme: thys herbe haue I sene in an yland beside Venis.

## Of the herbe called Peplis.

Peplos.

PEplus is a busshy herbe full of milky iuice / wt litle leues lyke rue/but a litle broder/ wt a round bushe of herbes in ẏ top/ almoste a span lōg/spred vpon the grounde. The sede is roūde & groweth vnder ẏ leues sumthyng lesse thē whyte poppy sede. It is full of many helpes. It hath but one roote & that void nothyng worthe. It groweth amongest ẏ vindes & in gardines. I neuer saw thys herbe in any place sauyng only in Bonony/where as my master Lucas aboue xbj. yeres shewed me with many other strange herbes which I neuer saw sence I cam out of Italy. I know no name for thys herbe but for lak of a better name/it may be called pety spourge. Thys herbe hath no other vertues as Dioscorides writeth then Peplis hath.

Of

The rootes of carot/ daucus and carowayes ar vsed comonly to be eatē/ but they noryshe lesse then rapes & aron of cyrendo. They heat notablely/ and shew out a spicie thyng/ but they ar hard of digestion as other rootes be. They stir a man to make water/ and if they be vsed in very great plēty they will make a metly euell iuice. The root of corowayes is of a better iuice then ꝑ carot is. Sum call the wilde carot Daucū/ which indede moueth a man to make water more myghtely/ but it is more medicinable or lyke a medicine/ and if a man wolde eat it/ he had nede to sethe it very muche. Aueroes writeth that the gardine carot is good for them that ar slow to the worke of increasyng the world with childer.

## Of the herbe called Peplis.

Peplis.

Peplis whome som call wild porcellayn/ & Hippocrates calleth peplīo/ for the moste parte groweth by the see syde/ it hath a brode shaddowyng bushe which is full of whyte iuice. The leues ar lyke vnto porcellayn/ rounde and rede benethe. Under the leues is a rounde sede as there is in pleylo with a burnyng taste. It hathe but one single roote/ which is empty and small. I haue sene thys herbe in Flandes about Uenis. It is very lyk vnto our English wartwurth/ which is iudged of learned men to be tithimalus helioscopius/ but

dryue out blody water. The same is good for a womam that hath an hard laboryng of childe. The leues haue the same vertues. And som write that if a man drynk the leues xxvii. dayes together/ that they will make hym that he shal get no mo childer. If ye seth the leues of wodbynd in oyle/ & anoynte them that haue the ague comming vpon them by certayn courses and commynges about/ and they will ease them.

Lappa maior, Personatia.

## Of the Great bur.

The great bur is named in Greke ἄρκειον, in Latin personata & not persolata/ of the comon herbaries lappa maior/ in Duche groß Kletten/ in Frenche Gletteron. The bur hath leues lyke vnto a gourde but bygger/ rougher/ blacker and thicker. The stalk is som thyng whytishe/ howbeit it is found som tyme wt out any stalk at all. It groweth comonly about townes and villages/ about diches and hyghewayes & doug hylles & suche vile places.

### The vertues of the great bur.

The roote of the bur taken with pinaple kirnelles/ in the quantite of a dram/ is good for them that coughe out matter or fylthy gear/ or bloode. The roote is good to be layd to/ for the ach that commeth by the

Periclymenum.

## Of Vuodbynde.

Periclymenon is named of the comon herbaries matrisylua/ in Englishe Wodbynde/or Honysuckle in som places of Englād/ ẏ Duche men call it Waldgilgen/the Frenche men call it/ cheure fueille. Wodbynd doth bush vp in one stalk alone and hath litle leues whiche stande by lyke spaces one from an other/ imbracynge the stalk/white in vnder lyke vnto Iuy. And ther grow litle twigges vp amongest the leues where on grow berries lyke vnto Iuy berries. The flour is white like the faba floures/which men take for our beane/somthyng round/as thoughe it leaned down toward the leafe. The sede is harde/ and not easye to be plucked away. The roote is round and thik. It groweth in feldes and hedges/and windeth it self about busshes.

### The properties of wodbynde.

If ye gather the sede of Wodbynd when it is rype/& dry it in a shadowy place/& will geue a dram of it in wyne for ẏ space of xl. dayes/ it wil melt away ẏ mylt/dryue away werines/& it well be excellētly good medicine for shortnes of wynde/& for ẏ hitchcoughe or yiskyng. It will dryue furth water/ but vpon the sixt day after the continual vse of it/ it will

thiolus doth. For he writeth thus. We can not tell what Petasites is/if it be not a kynde of todstoole: Ruellius sayeth that it groweth in France. For the whiche Fuchsius in hys herbari hath set furth the greter/ but which we haue in the last chapter before thys described. Mark how thys man sayeth ỳ he knoweth not Petasites/ except it be a kinde of todestoole/ & yet he named it in Duche Pestilentz wurtz/ as thoughe he knew it. Is not thys a worthy man to wryte commentaries vpon Dioscorides? Fuchsius set not out Lappã maiorem for thys herbe as Amatus beareth hym in hand/ for he set out the ryght ἀρκειον or personatam/ callyng it groß kletten/ disseueryng it from Petasites many wayes. Let Matthiolus and hys folower Amatus proue that Dioscorides maketh ij. kyndes of personata. If they can not as I am sure/ they can not all theyr speakyng agaynst Fuchsius/is in vayn. Matthiolus alledgeth Plini to proue that there ar ij. kyndes of personata: well let it be so. Yet for all that it foloweth not that the herbe that Fuchsius setteth furth for Petasites/ shoulde be the second kynde of personata in Plini/ nor that Dioscorides maketh ij. kyndes of Petasites. For Plini maketh oft mo kyndes of herbes then Dioscorides did. But how vniustly he maketh ij. kyndes of Arcion/ not only the excellent clerk Leonicenus/ but all other learned men may se that there is no such cause geuen hym of Dioscorides to do. How well that Plini is defended of Matthiolus agaynst Leonicenus. All men that ar learned & not partial/ may well se to no greate honestie of Matthiolus. But the case put/ that there ar ij. kyndes of Arcion: the first can not be Petasites Fuchsij/ because it hath burres growyng in ỳ top as Petasites Fuchsij hath not. Nether can the second kynde of Arcion of Plini be Petasites Fuchsij/ for ỳ second kynde of Arcion Plinij as ye may rede playnly in Plini/ hath blacker leues then the gourde hath. But Petasites Fuchsij/ hath much whyter leues then the gourd hath as all men that haue sene them can iudge/ namely benethe vnder the lefe toward the ground. Therefor Petasites Fuchsij which is the true Petasites Dioscoridis/ Ruellij/ and Rembertes Petasites and myne is not the second kinde of Arcion in Plini/ for all the gaynsayng of Matthiolus the Italian/ and Amatus the Spanyarde/ who wold face out learned men wt stout checkes without any sufficient proue or learned argument/ not only in thys herbe/ but in diuerse other.

## Of the herbe called Peucedanum.

Peucedanum is named in Greke πευκεδανον in Duch Har strang/ and because we haue no other name for it in English that I know as yet/ it may be called in Englishe also Har strang.

Peucedanum putteth furthe a small stalk and weike like vnto fenel/ it hath a thick and plenuous bushe/ beside the grounde a yelow flour/ a blak roote/ of a greuous smel/ thik & full of iuice. It groweth in shaddowye hylles. Thus far Dioscorides. But I haue sene it growing not only in shaddowye hilles/ as at Erenfels in Germany where as I saw it first/ but also in watery myddowes beside Wormes/ and also in dry myddowes/ but within the breth of the Rhene. I hear say that it groweth also in England/ and I found a root of it at saynt

Vincen-

the wrinchyng or streuyng of any ioynte. The leues ar good to be layd vpon olde sores.

## Of the herbe called Petasites.

Petasites.

PEtasites hath soft stele or footstalk/ a cubit lōg and somtyme longer/ & it is of the thicknes of a mannis finger/ and in the top of it groweth a lefe which hath ỳ fashon of an hat/ & it hangeth doun after the maner of a todestool. Dioscorides maketh no mention nether of the masterstalke nether of the flour of thys herbe/ but I haue sene bothe. In the myddes of Marche in watery groundes besyde riuerse / and brookes that ryn all the year/ and ar not dry in summer: thys herbe bryngeth first furth a short stalk / where vpon grow many floures as they were in a cluster/ in color purple in whyte. After that the stalke and floures ar faided & gone away/ then com vp the leues / euen as it chanceth vnto the herbe which is called in Greke Bechion / and in Latin Tussilago. It hath a grete and long bitter roote with a very strong smell. Thys herbe is called in Northumbreland an Eldin/ in Cambridgeshyre a Butterbur/ in Duch Pestilētz wurtz.

## The vertues of Petasites.

BUtterbur is good (as Dioscorides writeth) for fretyng sores & suche as ar extremely harde to hele/ if it be beten and layd to after the maner of an emplaster. The later writer and namely Hieronymus Tragus write that the root of thys herbe is good agaynst the pestilence. They gyue a litle of the pouder of thys herbes roote in wyne to the pacient/ about the quantite of a dram/ and prouoke hym to sweate there with/ which thyng it doth very myghtely. They vse the same roote beatē into pouder agaynst the stranglyng of the mother. They gyue it also both to men and beastes for wormes/ to weomen that ar vexed with the vprysyng of the mother/ and to any that ar shortwynded. The herbe is without all dout hote and dry muche aboue the second degre. Matthiolus without all reson or sufficient prefe reproueth Ruellius and Fuchsius in the settingfurth of thys herbe/ worthy more to be reproued hym self for so vnworthely reprouyng of them. Amatus Lusitanius the ape of Matthiolus writeth much more vnlearnedly and more lyngly then Matthio-

blak/purple fiue or six. The roote of the male is a finger thick / and a span long/byndyng in taste/and whyte in colour. To ẏ roote of the female grow certayn thynges lyke acornes viij.or viij.in numbre/suche as the ryght Affodill hath. The female is comon thorow out all England & Germany/ and in diuerse places of Englād/and in som partes of Brabāt / as in Peter Codenberges gardin in Anwerp the male groweth also. But I could neuer se it in hygh Germany. The fayrest ẏ euer I saw/ was in Newberri in a rych clothiers gardin. Diuerse haue bene sore deceyued in takyng the comon dictamum for Pæonia mascula.

## *The vertues of bothe the* Peonies.

THe root of Peoni is geuen vnto weomen that ar not purged after theyr delyuerance. If it be dronken in the quantite of an almond/it will bryng down to weomen theyr floures. And if it be dronken with wyne / it will ease the payn of the belly. It is also good for the iaundes/for the payn in the kydnes and in the blader. The same sodden in wyne and dronken stoppeth the belly: but ten or twelue rede granes or cornes of the sedes/dronkē in rede tarte wyne/ stopp the rede issues of weomen. The same if they be eaten/ help them that haue the gnawynges of the mouth of theyr stomackes. But if childer eat them/they will take away the begynnyng of the bredyng of the stone. And if one take xv.of the blak cornes and drynk them in mede or wyne/they ar a good remedy agaynst the stranglyng of the ryght mare/ and agaynst the stranglyng and paynes of the mother.

## *Out of Galene.*

THe roote of Peoni byndeth a litle with a certayn swetenes/ and if ye will chow it a litle more with your tethe/ye shall perceyue that it is somthyng bytyng and bitter. Therefore if ye take the quantite of an almōd of it with honied wyne/ it will bryng down floures. But in dede ye must bete it well and sift it diligently/ & so cast the pouder in to ẏ drynke. It scoureth also the kydnes/and the lyuer that is stopped. It hath pour also to stop/ if it be sodden with sum tarte and byndyng wyne. The roote hath also a dryng poure. By reson where of I wold not dout/ but ẏ if it be hanged about childers neckes/ it wold hele in them the fallyng siknes. I saw ones a boy delyuered viij. monethes from ẏ fallyng siknes / by the hangyng of the roote about hys neck: and when as by chance it fell of/ he fell into the siknes agayne/ and the same after the roote was hanged vp agayn/he was well agayn. But I thought for a surer tryall to take the roote ones agayne/ & as soun as I had takē ẏ roote of agayn/he fell streyght way into hys olde siknes. But then I tooke a greate roote & tyed it tho ẏ boyes neck agayn/ and after that tyme he fell no more/ but was quite delyuered of that siknes. Thus far Galene. Thys that Galene proued in one childe / I haue proued in two childer/ ẏ one where of dwelled in London & the other at Syon in my lord of Sommersettes house vnkle/& Protector to ẏ most excellēt kyng Edwarde the sixt. But when as I proued the same in them that were of perfit age/allthoughe it dyd muche good/yet it neuer wrought any such effect in them/as it dyd in the childer.

Of

Vincentis rock a litle from Bristow. But it was nothyng so great as it of Germany.

## The vertues of Harstrang.

MEn vse to cut the roote with a knyfe/ & to gather a rymmyng iuice out of it/ & to lay it ẏ droppeth out/ by & by in ẏ shaddow: for it will melt in the sun. But it will make hys hede ache and be dusy/ that gathereth it/ except a man anoynt hys nosethrilles before with roseoyle/ and pour not som rose oyle vpon hys hed before. The roote is nothyng worthe after that the iuice is drawen furthe of it. There may be taken out of the stalke and roote/ both a iuice by gasshyng and an other by pressyng/ as is taken out of Mandrag. But it ẏ droppeth furth by gasshyng/ is not so strong as it that is drawē out by pressyng/ and it kaydeth away souner. There is also founde a thyng lyke rosin/ or frankincense/ cleuyng vnto the stalk and roote. Of the iuices that commeth out of the root by gasshyng it/ is best that groweth in Sardinia & Samothracia/ that is of a greuous smell/ rede and hetynge the tong. The same is good to be layd to with vinegre and roseoyle/ agaynst the drouley and forgetfull euel/ for the dusynes of the hede/ for the fallyng siknes/ and for the olde hedeach/ for the sciatica and for the cramp. And in all diseases of the synewes it is good to be layde to/ with oyle & vinegre. If a woman be strangled with the vprysyng of the mother/ it is good to smell it/ and so it calleth them agayn/ that ar brought in to an extreme depe slepe. The smoke of it dryueth away venemus bestes. It helpeth the ach of the eare if it be poured in with rose oyle. It is good to be put in to the hollow tothe agaynst the tothache. The same taken with an eg/ is good for ẏ coughe. It is also good for them that ar shortwynded/ and for all gnawyng & wyndy passiones and greses. It softeneth the belly gently/ and wasteth away ẏ gret swelled milt. It is an excellent remedy agaynst an hard and long laborying of chylde. If it be dronkē it is good for the ach and outstretchyng of the blader and kydnees. It openeth also the mother. The roote is good for the same purposes/ but it is not so myghty. The broth is also dronkē. The same broken scoureth stynkyng and foul sores/ and dryue the scales of bones/ and couereth sores with a skin. It is vsed to be mēged with tretes and softenyng plasters that hete. Be must chuse it that is freshe not freted with gnawyng/ sound/ and it ẏ hath a great smell. The iuice must be resolued or melted for drynkes w̄ bitter allmondes or hote bred or rue. Galene writeth that the iuice ẏ is drawen out by gusshyng or cuttyng/ is stronger then that which is pressed out/ and he sayeth that the roote is fully hothe in the second degre/ and drye in the begynnyng of the thirde degre.

## Of bothe the kyndes of Peonye.

PEony otherwyse called in Greke Glycisside/ and of som Pentoboron/ hath a stalk two spannes long. It hath many bysproutynges. The male hathe leues lyke vnto a walnut tre leues. But the femal hath clouen leues lyke Smyrniū. It bryngeth furthe certayn coddes in the top of the stalk like vnto allmondes. Which whē they ar opened/ haue many litle granes rede in colour lyke vnto the kirnelles of a pomgarnat/ and in the myddes there ar

blak/

ner if he had thought them allone in kynde/and to differ in no other thyng but in the place of growynge. If thys argument be not good/the argumentes ẏ Matthiolus maketh ẏ secacul is not eringium/ & that laurus Alexandrina & Hypoglosson/ar not all one/ ar euel argumentes/ wt̄ all other ẏ ar byl ded vpon ẏ same fundation. An other cause is ẏ the pulse ẏ I take for Phasiolus in Dioscorides/hath sede vtterly vnlyke vnto ẏ sedes of Smilax hortensis. For the pulse ẏ I take for Phasiolus/hath a long whyte sede somthyng bowed in/after ẏ maner of som ioyners mallettes/ in fassh̄o & liknes lyke vnto a gray pease/but smaller & longer/ wt̄ a blak spot in the end of it. The sede of gardin Smilax is lyke a flat kydney/where fore euery man may se ẏ they ar very vnlyke in form & fasshon. They say that Dolichus in Theophrast/& Smilax hortensis/& Phasiolus in Dioscorides ar all one/whiche saying if I can confute/then haue I an other cause to dissent from them. Which thyng I trust to do after thys maner. Dolichus in Theophrast & Phasiolus in Galene will perishe & thriue euel if it be not vnder propped. But Phasiolus Dioscorides as I haue sene it by experiēce my self in Lumbardy/& Matthiolus confesseth the same: thriueth well inoughe without any vnder proppyng as other pulses do. Therfore Phasiolus Dioscorídis is not all one wt̄ Dolichus of Theophrast/& Phasiolus of Galen. The last cause ẏ maketh me dissent frō them/is that their own autorites whiche they bring for their purpose in som poyntes/is quyte against them selues. For it is writen in ẏ chapter de Dolichis in Galene ẏ by the autorite of Hippocrates/ ẏ Dolichi ar lesse wyndier then peasen ar: ther is also Diocles alledged to say these wordes: Dolichi non minus quàm Pisa nutriunt, præterea similiter flatu carent. That is/ Dolichi norishe no lesse then Peasen do/& lyke wyse they ar wt̄out wynde. Where as Aetius saieth ẏ Lobi were called of all old writers Dolichi and Phaseoli/& of som Smilax hortensis/he hath these wordes: Nutriunt nō minus quàm Pisa, cōsimiliterq; flatus expertes sunt. That is/Phaseoli gyue as muche norishment as Pesen do/and likewyse ar wt̄out wynde. But phalioli Dioscorídis are not only windy/but also stir vp winde/for these ar hys wordes: φασίολος φυσσώδης πνευματωρ κινητικός. Therefore I may well cōclude ẏ Phasiolus in Dioscorides & Phasiolus/& Dolichus in Galene/Aetius & Diocles/ar not all one/not only because they haue diuerse maners in growyng/& diuerse liknesses/ but also because they haue diuerse properties/ẏ is to wet/ẏ it of Dioscorides is wyndy/& bredeth winde/& ẏ other ar flatuū expertes ẏ is windlesse or wt̄out winde. Now let men of learnyng & iudgement gyue sentence/whether I dissent frō these men before named without a cause or no. Galene euen in ẏ same plate where as he maketh Dolichos & Phaseolos all one/ wt̄out all dowt maketh two kyndes of Dolichus/& so maketh ij. kyndes of Phaseolus: for where as he had sayd in ẏ begynnyng almoste of the chapter after ẏ autorite of Theophrast ẏ Dolichi wil rott & com to nought/ except they be set vp vpō proppes to hold them frō the ground/in the very end of the same chapter he sheweth that ther is also an other beside that/which nedeth no vnder proppyng. Galenis wordes as he is translated ar these: Quidam amicorum meorum Romæ agens, mihi narrauit in Caria, in patria sua quam Ceramum appellabat, in agris Dolichos non aliter quàm alia legumina seri, figuram quàm habere cicerculis longiorem. And these do I reken ar Phaseoly Dioscorides/which differ much/as sufficiently is proued before/frō Smilace hortensi/not wtstandyng I will not denye/but

other

PHalaris putteth furth many small stalkes / out of small and vnprofitable rootes. The stalkes ar two handbredthes long/ full of ioyntes / lyke strawes or redestalkes / muche lyke vnto the strawes of spelt. It hath a sede in bygnes of mil or millet/ whyte in fasshon/ somthyng long. The first tyme that euer I saw thys herbe/was in the citie of Come/where as ỳ chefe Physiciane of ỳ citi no lesse gentle then well learned shewed vnto me / and my felow master Johan Walker. Afterwarde I saw it in England takē for mil/for they that brought Canari burdes out of Spayn/brought of ỳ sede of Phalaris also to fede them with. Where of when I sowed a litle / I found that it was the ryght Phalaris which I had sene in Itali before. I haue as yet heard no English name of Phalaris/but for lak of a better name it may be called peti panik/of the likenes that it hath with the ryght panik.

## *The vertues of* Phalaris.

THe iuice of Phalaris which is pressed out of the herbe when it is stamped throw water or wyne/if it be dronken it is a good remedy against the ache of ỳ blader. But a spoun full of the sede of the same herbe / dronken in water is good for the same purpose. Other properties I fynde none in Galene thē Dioscorides hath rehersed. I haue found by experience ỳ it is not only good to fede small birdes therwith/but that it is veri good for yong chickinges and hennes/to fat them with all/ as som vse to fat capones in Italy with mil or millet.

## *Of the pulse called* Phasiolus *out of Dioscorides.*

PHasiolus is wyndie and moueth or stirreth vp wynde. And whē it is grene it softeneth the belly/ & it is fit for vomitynge. Cornarius and Matthiolus make ij. kyndes of Phasiolus/ & specialli Matthiolus/who sayeth that Similax hortensis is the gardin Phasiolus/and the wild is the Phasiolus whiche is described in thys place of Dioscorides. And Cornarius to proue that Similax hortensis & Phasiolus be all one/alledgeth the wordes of Aetius / which in dede sound as he meaneth. And Matthiolus sayeth further that Similax hortensis & Dolichus in Galene / and in Theophrast/ ar all one. Although these great learned men and of no small autorite in theyr countres / where as they do dwell: yet in thys matter I do not agre with them. The first cause that maketh me dissent from them is thys / that Dioscorides vseth not in all hys booke that I remembre/ to write in two chapters far one from an other/of any gardine and felde herbe or plant/but euer where as he maketh mention of the gardin herbe/he maketh mention also of the felde herbe in the same chapter or in the next folowyng or there about. But he writeth of Phasiolus in the 101. chapter of the second booke/ and he writeth of Similax hortensis in the 140. chapter of the same booke. Which thyng he wold not haue done accordyng vnto hys accustomed ma-

fingre. But it hath litle rootes growyng to ouerthwart/ and one wounden vō in an other as squinant / or blak hellebor hath/ in color somthyng yelow/ well smellyng/resemblyng Spiknard/yet with a certayn vnpleasant sauor/ hytherto Dioscorides.

In thys description is nothyng that I can mark that disagreeth with our Setwall/sauyng that the leues ar not altogether lyke vnto Alexander/ and the floures ar not very lyke vnto the floures of Narcissus. But with a gentle interpretation the leues may be interpreted lyke Alexāder leues/ and the floures lyke vnto the floures of Narcissus/ wherefor seyng that the rest of the herbe with the vertues do well enoughe agre: I thynk that a man may lawfully take our Setwall for Phu in Dioscorides.

*The vertues of Setwall.*

SEtwall hath pour to heate/and to dryue furth water / if it be dronken after that it is dryed/the bryothe of it is good for the same purpose. It is also good for the ache of the syde / and it draweth down vnto weomen theyr naturall sikues. Galene writeth that Phu hath a roote in vertu/lyke vnto Spicanardi/but for many purposes weyker/and that it prouoketh water more then Spiknard of Inde or Syriak & as muche/ as Spica celtica doth.

*Phyllitis.*

*Of Hartis tunge.*

ALthoughe diuerse of the beste herbaries of our tyme haue iudged that Hemionitis/is our Hartis tung/and I haue followed them a lōg tyme in theyr iudgemēt:yet admonished by Cordus many yeares before er Matthiolus had ether writen in Italian/or Latin / that our Hartis tūg shuld be Phyllytis/I left my former opinion and held as I do now/ that the herbe whiche is named of ỳ herbaries lingua ceruina, of other (but falsely) scolopendria/ in English Hartis tung/in Duch Hirtz zung/in Frēche Lang de cerf/ was Phyllites in Dioscorides whose description followeth.

Phyllitis putteth furth leaues/lyke a dock/but longer/& grener or fresher six or seuen together / and them streyght / whiche in the inner parte ar smouthe/but vpon ỳ bak syde/ they haue as it wer smal wormes hāgyng on. It groweth in shaddowish places/and hath a byndyng taste with an harrishnes or hartnes. It groweth also in gardines. It hath nether stalk sede nor floure.

I thynk

other autores call that pulse that Dioscorides named Smilacem hortẽsem/ Dolichum & Phasiolum. Yet for all that Phasiolus in Dioscorides & Smilax hortensis ar two diuerse pulses. Phasiolus may be called in Englishe faselles/ vntill we can fynd a better name for it.

*Of the herbe called Phu.*

Phu magnum.

Phu uulgare.

*Of Setwall.*

PHu is taken of the most parte of them that write of herbes at thys tyme/and of them that haue writen of late/to be the herbe which is called of the comon herbaries/ Valeriana maior, of the Germanes/baldrian oder grosz baldrian/ of our countremen Setwall/and of som/caponis loiyle. But whether Setwall do agre in all poyntes with the description of Phu in Dioscorides or no: ye may iudge by the description whiche foloweth hereafter. Phu/which som call also wild Spiknard / groweth in Pontus / and it hath a lefe lyke vnto Elaphoboseo/ or Alexander/ a stalk a cubit hyghe or hygher/ smothe/hollow and soft/turnyng to purple/and full of ioyntes. The floures ar much lyke Narcissus/ but they ar greater and tenderer/and purple in a whytyshe color. The ouer root is about the thyknes of a mannis litle

maketh thys differēce betweue the fyrre tre and πευκην. πευκη is of a notable hyght & much tauler then peuce. The firre tre hath a wod full of synewes/ soft/and lyght. But the wod of peuce/ is full of tedes or woddishe tozches heuye and full of flessh/or thik. The peuce hath mo knottes/ but the knottes of the fyrr ar harder. Pitys serueth in Cyprus to make shippes of it because that yland hathe it. And it semeth to be better then peuke. The firr tre and peuce ar fittest for howses/and shippes/and for the moste parte of such other thynges. The Pitys/is fit for bothe the worꝛkes / and especiali for shippes/ but it beginneth quikly to root. Peuce in no wyse can cum furth in low and shaddowy places/ πευκη & Jui can not grow in hoote places/& peuce is a tre of ꝑ mountaynes as πιτυς also is/about Macedonia. Peuce is of ij. sortes/ ꝑ one is the gardin peuce/ and the other is the wilde peuce. The wild peuce is deuyded into the male/ and female. πευκη groweth not in Syria. Thus much haue J taken of Theophrast. Now will J se what the other Grecianes wryte of these fornamed trees/ and of theyr fruites/properties/and operationes / and vertues. Galene in the viij. booke / of the vertues of simple medicines / wryteth thus of the fruyte Pitys. Pityides ar named the fruytes Pityon. But som by a misuse / call also the fruyte of Peuces Pityides. They haue a menged pour / that is both byndyng / and hauyng a certayn sharpnes with a bitternes / by reson where of they ar good for the spittyng out of mater out of the breste and lunges. These ar Galenes wordes. But now let vs se what the Latines wryte of Pinus/ and picea. Virgil the noblest Poete amongest all the latines / wryteth in hys Egloges that the Pyne tre is goodliest in gardines. The same in ꝑ second of hys Georgikes or husbandry maketh the pyne tre fit and profitable to make shippes of in these wordes.

*Dant alios aliæ fœtus dant utile lignum*
*Nauigijs Pinos, domibus cedrosq́; cupressos.*

The same thyng doth he also in the fourth Eglog after thys maner.

*Cedet & ipse mari uector, nec nautica Pinus*
*Mutabit merces.*

Plini wryteth thus of the pyne tre/The Pyne tre hath a leke lyke a heare/ very small before/long and sharp with a pricke. The Pyne tre bryngeth furth very litle rosin/ The Pyne tre is gretely to be wondered at. Jt hath a fruite waryng rype/which shall com to rypenes in the next yere/ and afterward in the thyrde. Nether is there any tre that more gredely putteth it self out a lengthe then the Pyne dothe. The Pyne tre and the Cypres tre ar surest agaynst rottyng or mouldryng and agaynst wormes. Plini wryteth thus of the tre called Picea/which may be called the pitch tre or the rede firr tre. The pich tre loueth mountaynes / and cold and it geueth very muche rosin. Jt is not so hyghe as the larche tre is. The leues of the piche tre ar dryer/smaller/and more colde. And the hole tre is more horrible or vnpleasant to looke to/ then the larch tre/and it is all poured ouer with rosin. The wod of it is lyker the wod of the fir tre. The piche tre after that ꝑ rootes ar burnt ones/ will yet spryng agayne. The leues of the piche tre / ar diuyded comwyse. Picea hath very small and blak kyrnelles thorow out in all the long tagges that hang down/ which ar smaller and sklenderer. Wherefore the Grecianes call it a Lousberer.

I thynk that thys description agreeth much better with our hartis tung then the description of Hemionitis dothe. The leues of Hemionitis ought to be very harrish/ byndyng with bitternes. But there is no suche bitter taste in hartis tung/ therefore it can not be Hemionitis. The worst thyng that I misslyke in our hartis tung/ is that me thynk that it hath not with vs here such a byndyng harrish taste/ as Dioscorides semeth to require. Howbeit except my memory fale me/ I haue found it in other places tarte and byndyng inoughe.

## *The vertues of* Phyllitis *or hartis tung.*

THe leues of thys herbe dronken with wyne/ ar good agaynst the bytynges of serpentes. If they be poured in to the mouth of fourfoted beastes/ they help them. They ar also dronken agaynst ẏ blody flixe & the comon flixe with out any blood. These be the properties that I fynde in old writers of Phyllitis. I can not fynde that it is good for ẏ mylt in any olde wryter. And yet now a dayes it is comonly vsed for the diseases of the mylte/ & therfore as I suppose because it hath bene falsely taken for Scolopendrio/ and Hemeonitis. If that it do any good to the mylt/ it is by the reson of the great byndyng that it hath/ where by it may help the milt that is to louse and to much opened.

## *Of the Pyne tre and other of that kynde.*

DIoscorides writeth ẏ the tre called in Greke Pitys/ & it that is named Peuke/ ar conteyned vnder one generall hede kynde/ but that they differ in theyr proper and particular kynde or spice. But he telleth not for all ẏ/ where in they differ. Whiche thyng hath made that learned men cold not well tell whether of ẏ two was our Pinus in Latin/ and which of them should be our Picea. Therfore seyng the right difference can not be found in Dioscorides: it is nedefull that we set it out of other autentik and sufficient old wryters. First it is nedful to seke out in what properties Pitys of ẏ Grecianes differeth from pence/ & wherin Pinus of the Latines differeth from Picea/ and then to se wheter Pitys be Pinus or no in Latin/ and wheter Pence in Greke/ be our Picea or no/ and whether these wordes ar diuersly taken of diuerse autores or no.

Theophrast a noble writer amongest the Grecianes/ maketh thys difference betwene πιτυς and πευκη. πιτυς is fatter and hath a smaller lefe/ and is lesse in bignes/ & groweth not so streyght vp. It hathe a lesse con or nut/ or appell/ and rougher or more vnpleasanter to look to/ and a fruite more pitchye or rosinie/ πευκη after that the rootes be burned/ doth not spring vp agayne. But they say that Pitys/ springeth agayn/ as it chanced in Lesbo/ when as the mountayn Pyrrheus was set afyre. The Ideanes hold/ ẏ not only the harte/ but also the outter parte of the bole/ doth turn into a tede/ or wod torche/ & that then after a maner/ that it is strangled. And the same thyng chanceth of it self/ by the excedyng greate plenty of the tre it self/ as a man can coniecture. For it is alltogether made a tede or woddish torche or fyre brande. And so thys is the peculiare siknes of πευκη. The same Theophrast

vnlyke vnto a litle rounde heary bzushe ẏ is thyn/ oz to som great pinselles that paynters vse. Euery lefe is at the leste iij. inches long/ grene/ furro wed oz guttered as sum kynde of yong grasse is. Ther comme allwaye two leues out of one footstalk/ both in the bzushy tuft/ and also a litle benethe the tuftes/ where as the leues grow thynner. Plini putteth thys differēce betwene the pine tre and the pinaster oz wilde pyne/ that as the pine tre is bus shy oz full of bowghes in the toppes/ so the wild pyne tre is full of boughes euen from the myddes of the tre vpwarde. Thys tre may be called in Englishe a wilde pynetre. If any mā alledge against me the authozite of Theodorus Gaza/ to pzoue that our pinaster should be peuce/ because he turneth πευκην in diuerse places pinastrum. I answer that Gazas authozite helpeth nothyng here/ & that hys turnyng of peuces into pinastrum maketh against hym self and repzoueth hym ether of vnstedfastenes/ oz of ignorāce. Foz it is euident that although moste comōly he turn peucem in to pinum/ yet in diuerse places he turneth ẏ same wozd in to pinastrū/ as who say there where no differēce betwene pinus and pinaster. If any do wt whether he turneth πευκην in to pinastrum/ let hym rede the vi. chapter of the fourth booke de historia plantarum, and the fourthe chapter of the thyrde boke/ and the vj. chapter of the first book de historia plantarum, and he shal fynde/ that I lye not: But not only these places/ pzoue ether hys ignorance/ oz vnstedfastnes/ oz elles doutfulnes/ in translatyng of πευκη and πιτυς into pinū piceā and pinastrū: but also hys turnyng of pityos in to laricem. Foz in the secōd chapter of the second booke de historia plantarū he turneth these Greke wozdes ἔνια δὲ ἀπὸ σπέρματος φύεται μονον, οἷον ελατη πεύκη πίτυς thus Sunt quæ ex semine tantū nascātur, vt abies, pinus, larix. The same Theodoze in the first chapter of the iv. book de historia plantarum, turneth thys wozde pitys in to laricem and piceā/ makyng two sundzy trose to haue but one comō name/ which differ one frō an other in diuerse pzoperties. The same thyng doth he agayn in the nert chapter vnto it which I haue rehersed here befoze. Foz where as Theophrast hath in Greke/ δευτερα δε ἡ ελατίνη καὶ πιτυίνη. Theodoze hath in Latin: secunda quæ ex abiete, larice, & pica. Beholde as he maketh here iij. rosines of ij. names/ foz he turneth ελατινην in to resinum abietinam, and πιτυινην in to resinam ex larice and ex picea, Then when as Gaza is thus waueryng and vnconstant/ it is not to be allowed foz sufficient authozite ẏ he doth in translatyng of these ij. Greke wozdes πευκην and πιτυς. Therfoze I passe not/ of hys authozite and holde that pitys pinus & peuce/ is Picea in our authozes of Physick/ as in Galene/ Dioscozides/ Aetius/ and other that wzote after Galene.

## *The vertues of the* Pyne tre *and the piche tre out of Dioscorides.*

The barck bothe of ẏ Pyne/ and Pich tre/ haue pour to bynde/ & if it be broken/ and sprinkled vpō chafyng/ it is good foz it/ & foz sozes ẏ ar in the outermost parte of the skin. So is it also good foz burned places with litarge & the fyne pouder of frākincense. The same receyued in a trete oz cerat of myztelles/ bzyng sozes in tēdze bodies to a skinne/ and it stoppeth suche as ryn to far abzode/ if it be broken and layd to with coperus. And if it be geuen in a perfume oz smoke/ it casteth furth chylder and the secondes. If it be dzon-

These haue I gathered out of ỳ best Grek and Latin wryters/that men myght se clerely what the old wryters wrote of the aboue named trees. But now sum will requyre my mynde of these trees/ because I professe ỳ knowledge of herbes & trees. Therefore I must say my mynde what I gather of these forecited places out of ỳ auncient wryters. As far as I can se/ Theophrast called ỳ tre peuken/ ỳ the Latines call pinū/ & ỳ tre ỳ the Latines calle piceam/ he called it pyn. For he maketh hys peucē to haue a greter nut or appel thē thys pitys hathe. Also because he maketh pityn to be lesse & more croked then peucē. But for all these/ peuce of Theophrast agreeth well wt picea of ỳ latines/ in sundrye properties. Peuce of Theophrastus as ỳ same Theophrast writeth/ cā not cum furthe in very low places & in shaddowy places/ for Peuce is a tre of the mountaynes/ and nether it nor Iuy cā grow in bur nyng hote places. And Plini writeth that picea amat montes atq; frigora, & in an other place/ situs eius est in excelso montium ceu maria fugerit. Peuce and picea do also agre in bryngyng furth of plenty of rosin. For as Theophrast writeth peuce resina copiosissima and ponderosissima est so Plini saieth/ Picea plurimam resinam fundit. The same Plini wrytyng of the pyne saieth pinus fert minimum resinæ. The pine tre bryngeth furth very litle rosin. Of these wordes of Plini I gather that peuce in Theophrast is not pinus in Plini. And that Plini taketh pityn of the Grecianes for pino/ I gather thys out of Plinies wordes in ỳ xxxij. book and ỳ secōd chapter. Hys wordes ar these. The vse of oximeli or honied vinegre / is good agaynst the grene trees called cantharides agaynst bupestrem/ and agaynst caterpillers of the pine tre which they call pitiocampas. Here may a man playnly se that Plini turneth pityn in to pinum/ and not to piceā as Theodor Gaza and diuerse other do. But I iudge that Theodor hath much iuster cause to do so/ thē the interpretores of Galene haue/ for as pitys in Theophrast may seme to be our picea/ so pitys in Galene/ is our pinus/ as it appeareth vnto me/ by it that Galene writeth of the fruite of pityos in these wordes folowyng. The fruites πίτυων ar called pityides. But som call also by a misuse/ the fruites of πεύκης, pityides. By these wordes of Galene a man may learne that Galene tooke pityn to be the tre which bereth the greatest and moste principall kirnelles/ and not peucen. But when as the greatest and moste principal kyrnelles grow vpon the pyne tre/ as dayly experiēce teacheth/ we may gather iustli by thys & other causes aboue rehersed/ ỳ Galene tooke pityn for our Pino/ & therfore it is lyke ỳ ỳ Grecianes of Galenis tyme/ & they that cā after hym/ tooke allwayes pityn pro pino. As for the tre that is called in Greke πεύκη and in Latin picea/ is called in hyghe Germany where it groweth/ rote dannen baū. It groweth not abrode in England that I haue heard tell of/ nether hath it any name in English that I know. Wherefore seyng it must haue a name/ it is best ether to call it a piche tre/ because much pich is mad of the rosin of it/ or ellis after the Duch tung/ from whence our English speche came/ a red firre tre. Pinaster which as Plini writeth/ nihil aliud est, quā pinus syluestris mira altitudine, ỳ pinaster is nothyng ellis but a wilde pyne tre of a meruelus hyght/ is named in som places of Duchlāde/ foerenholtz wild kinnenholtz/ and in som places kiffer baume. It groweth very plētuously in hyghe Germany. The leues grow in tuftes together/ not

body & hold down the corruptiō of humores. But the hole nuttes lately plukked from the trees/and bruled/and soddē in Malueſey/ ar good for the old coughe/and for a conſumption/if a man drynk euery day/thre cyathes of the brothe that they ar ſodden in.

*Out of the viij. booke of Galene of ſimple medicines.*

The barke of the pyne tre hath a byndyng pour excedyng the other/ſo much ẏ it can heal very well chafinges/ and can ſtop ẏ belly if it be drōkē. It healeth vp alſo places ẏ ar burned. More ouer the bark of the piche tre is lyke to the other/ but the poures ar mor temperat or weyker. There is pour to ioyne/& hele ſores in ẏ leues of them both: becauſe they be muche moyſter then the barke. In the nutt allthoughe it be lyke theſe/ yet is there a ſtronger poure both in the bark and alſo in the leues/ ſo that it hathe a certayn greuous bytyng ſharpnes. Furthermore ẏ ſout which is gathered of the forſayde/is fit for the fallyng out of the heares of the ey liddes/& for the moyſt corners of the eyes/ worn of/which ar blered and waterynge. The fruites of the pyne and pich tre haue a mengled pour/that is to wet they bynde with a certayn bitternes. Wherfore they ar good to help a man to ſpit out mater of the breſte and lunges. Galene alſo in hys boke of the poures of noriſhmētes/ wryteth thus of the pyne apples. The pyne apple nutt is of a good groſſe iuice/& noriſheth muche. But it is harde of digeſtiō. The Grecianes call it not now κωνορ but σφοβιλορ.

*Out of Symeon Sethi.*

The kirnell of the pyne appel ar hote in the ſecond degre/ and drye in the firſt. They noriſh plentuouſly/& they ar of a groſſe iuice/and they ar harde of digeſtion/and greue the hede/ and make good bloode. They ſmouth the harriſhnes or ſharpnes ẏ are in the breſte. They ar good for the ſores or bliſters of the bladder/ & for the ſharpnes ẏ is in the ſtomack and kydnes. They ar alſo good for old coughes/and moyſte diſeaſes of the lunges/ & for them that ſpit out matter. They that vſe thē with hony and ralines/ make them eaſier to be digeſted/and they increaſe mannis ſede. They ar alſo good for them that ar diſpoſed to trymble.

*Of Pepper out of Dioſcorides.*

Men ſay that Pepper is a ſhorte tre that groweth in Indye. It bryngeth furth a fruite at the firſt lōge/as it where long coddes which is called long Pepper. And it hathe within it a ſmall thyng lyke to mile or millet/which groweth to perfit Pepper at ẏ lengthe. Thys when the tyme commeth is ſpred abrode/ and bryngeth furth berries ſuch as all mē know. Partely vnrype (and therfore harriſhe) which ar ẏ white Pepper/moſte fit for ey medicines/ and for preſeruatiues and triacles. But the long Pepper is excedyng bytynge and ſumthyng bitter/becauſe it is vnrype/& it is alſo good for compoſitiones of preſeruatiues and triacles. But the blak is pleſanter and more ſharp then the whyte/and

better

be dronken/it will stopp the belly/and maketh a man pisse well. But ẏ leues of them also broke & layd to swage inflãmationes or hote burnynges. They kepe/and saue also woundes frõ inflãmationes. If they be brused & sodde in vinegre/they ar good agaynst the tuth ach/if the teth be washed wõ ẏ broth of thẽ whilse it is very hote. If they be taken in the quantite of a dra in water/or mede/and dronken/they ar good for thẽ ẏ ar diseased in the liuer. The bark of στροβιλου, and the leues dronken/ar goood for ẏ same purposes. But it is not very easy to know perfitly what Dioscorides meaneth by thys word στρόβιλος, whilse som interpreters/take it for a tre of a seuerall kynd by it self/ as Cornarius doth/ & other as Ruellius turneth it into the pineapel. I rede in no olde autor ẏ Strobilus shuld be ẏ name of a tre/but alwayes for ẏ nut or appel/or kirnel of ẏ appel som tyme/except that where as my Plini corrected and set out by Erasmus/ after ẏ Hermolaus Barbarus/ Nicolaus Beroaldus/Guilhelmus Budeus & Johãnes Celareus had dõ to Pliny/what they could do/hath Tibulus a mã ought to rede Strobilus. And thoughe it were Strobilus in dede in Plini/& not Tibulus/it were no stronger argument to reson thus. Plini maketh Strobilus a kynde of tre by it self/ & not only a fruite/ergo it is a tre/then thys were. Plini maketh Tedam a seuerall kynde of tre by it self/ therfore Teda is a tre by it self. But it that Dioscorides writeth/will moue a mã much more thẽ that autorite of Plini/whose wordes ar these: ποιει δε τα αὐτα και ο της στροβίλου φλοιος και τα φυλλα ποθεντα, that is the bark of the Strobil and the leues make for the same/or serue for the same purpose. Now a pine nutt hathe no leues/where fore it may appeare that by the word strobilus he vnderstandeth a tre of the same kynde that pinus is of. But thys semeth som thyng to hyndre that vnderstandyng/ that in the begynnyng of the chapter Dioscorides set furth afore/ of what thynges he wold intrete of only mention of pinus and picea/& not of Strobilus. But wheter Strobilus here betoken the nut of the pine tre/and the leues of it betoken the leues of the same pine tre/ where of Dioscorides had immediatly made mention before/ it maketh no great mater/ because all the trees there together mentioned/ ar of a lyke vertu and worky̆ng. The tede also that commeth of them (a tede is a fat and roseny pece of a pyne or pich tre/which hewen of/serueth for torches) cut in to small peces and sodden with vinegre/swageth the tuth ach/ if the broth be holden about the tooth that acheth. A stirryng stik may be made of them fit to prepare pesses and medicines to swage werines. Som vse to kepe the sout of them/to serue to make inke there of. The same serueth for medicines to trym the heyres of the ey liddes/and for the corners of the eyes/that ar worne or freted/ and for hard ey lyddes and such as want hear and for wateryng eyes. The fruites of pynes and pich trees which ar within ẏ pine nuttes/ ar called pityides. They haue a byndyng pour/ and somthyng hetynge. They ar good for the coughe/and for such disease as ar about the breste/ whether they be take̅ by them selues or with hony. Moreouer if the kirnelles be made clene and then eten/or be dronken with Malueseye & the sede of a cucumbre/ moue a mã to make water/and make dull or blunt the bytyng that is about ẏ blader or kidnees. And if they be take̅ wõ ẏ iuice of porcellayn/ they swage ẏ gwawynges of ẏ mouth of ẏ stomack. They take also away ẏ weyknes of ẏ

body

## Of Pepper out of Dioscorides.

### Out of the Lewes Bartomanni: fyft boke of the thynges that he saw in Inde.

THere groweth pepper in ỹ felde ỹ lyeth about Calecut. Som husband men gather pepper euen within the city. The stalk of the pepper bushe is very weyke/ as a binde is/ without a prop it can not stād alone. And it is not vnlyke Vuy/ for it creepeth euer hygher & hygher/ & embraseth all ỹ is in the way/ & byndeth it about. The forsayde tre nay rather bushe or shrub/ spredeth it selfe abrode in to many branches/ which ar about two or thre handbredthes long/ or (as som expound palmum) ij. or iij. spannes long. The leues resemble the leues of a citron tre/ but these ar thicker and fatter with small veynes rynnyng vpon the bak syde. Out of euery outtermoste yong twygge hang out six clusters/ not bigger then a palm that is iiij. fingers/ lyke vnto grapes/ but thicker together. They haue the same colour ỹ vnrype grapes haue. They gather thē in October and Nouembre/ as yet turnyng to a grene colour/ and they lay them vpon mattes agaynst the sonne to be ryped and dryed there. And within thre dayes they get thys colour that ye se them haue. The same leues wrytyng of the noble Iland Taprabona/ sayeth that there groweth very great plenty of a bigger kynde of pepper. He sayeth that the same pepper thoughe it be greater then it that commeth hyther/ yet that it is empti/ lyght/ and whyte and very bytyng. And he wryteth that the tre that bereth thys pepper/ hath a greater bole and thycker/ and fatter leues then the pepper trees ỹ grow in Calecut. Hytherto Lewes. Diuerse that haue bene in Vnde/ hold ỹ ỹ long peper groweth not vpon the same tre that the other peper groweth/ but vpon other trees in lōg tagges lyke them that in wynter hang vpon walnut trees. Matthiolus one of the moste famose wryters of simples in all Italy in these our dayes/ writeth thus of pepper: I haue sene at Naples a peper bushe/ agreyng well vnto the descriptiō of the Portugalles/ because it had a bole or body/ after the maner of a binde/ and after the maner of the sharpe Clematis. But I did se also an other litle tre bryngyng furth pepper in clusters in Venis/ which did very playnly resemble the comō ribes bushe. Thys groweth grene in ỹ gardin of Mappheus the noble Physiciane/ where as many other herbes & trees worthy to be knowen ar. Wherefor it is no wonder/ if autores wryte diuersely of the history of pepper.

### Of the vertues of Pepper out of Dioscorides.

THe vertue of all peppers in commun/ is to heat/ to moue a mā to make water/ to digest/ to draw to/ to drive away by resolution/ and to scour away those thynges ỹ darken the eyesyght. It is also fit for to be taken agaynst the shakyng of agues/ which com agayn by course at certayn tymes/ whether it be drōken or the body be therwith anoyntad. It helpeth them that ar bitten of venommus bestes. It bryngeth furth also the brythe. It is good for the coughe and for all diseases about the breste/ whether it be licked in or be receyued in drynk. It is lykewyse good for ỹ squynsey if it be layd to with hony. If it be dronken with the tendre leues of the bay tre it dryueth away gnawyng/ and quite dissolueth it. If it be chowed

with

better for for the stomack and more spycie/ because it is rype/ and it is fitter to season with all. We must chuse the pepper that is heuiest/and ful/blak/not full of wrynckles/but freshe and without dust or chaffy filthines. There is oft found in blak pepper a thyng without norishmēt/ lene/ empty/and lyght/ and that they call braslma.

*Out of Plini.*

THe trees that bear pepper in euery place/ar like vnto our iuni pers. Howbeyt there ar som that holde that they grow only in ỳ front of Caucasus ỳ lyeth agaynst ỳ sonne. The sedes differ from iuneper by such litle coddes as we se in faselles. These plucked before they gape and open/and be beten in the sonne/ make it which is called long pepper. But whē as by litle and litle they begyn to open for rypnes/ they shew whyte pepper / which afterward bete with the sonne it is chēged with color & wrynckles. But the same ar not without theyr iniuri/and they ar perched cinged with the intemperate wether/and ỳ sedes ar made emptie and voyde. Which thyng they call brachmasin: which betokeneth in the Indiane tūg/ bryngyng furth of fruite before the tyme of all the hole kynde/it is the roughest and lyghtest/ and pale in color. The blak pepper is more plesant / but the whyte is lighther then both the other. Ginger is not the roote of pepper as som haue iudged.

*Of the ix. book of Theophrast de historia plantarum.*

PEpper indede is a fruite/ and thereof ar two kyndes/ ỳ one is rounde as the bitter fitche called orobus/ & it hath a couerynge and fleishe/as the bay berries haue/ and it is somthyng in vnder redishe. The long is blak/ & hath litle sedes lyke poppy. And thys is much stronger thē the other. They ar both hote/ wherefore they ar good agaynst the poyson of the homlok as Frankincense is.

*Out of the viij. booke of Galene of hys simple medicines.*

THe root of the pepper tre in vertu is much lyke to costus. The fruite that was but growyng of late/is the lōg pepper/ wherefore it is moyster then it that is rype. And thys is a token of hys moysture: When it is layde vp/ it will be shortly full of holes/ and doth not byte by & by/ but begynneth a litle after/but it dureth a litle more. But the fruite that is as it were an vnrype grape/ is the whit pepper/ sharper in dede then the blak. Bothe they do vehemently drye and heate.

Hytherto haue I brought it that the old wryters haue writtē of peppet/ who/as a man may esely gather of theyr wrytyng /had only by hearsay it ỳ they wrote/concernyng ỳ description & maner of growyng of peper. Wherefore because ther ar many thynges found out of late yeares by the saylyng of the Portugalles/and diuerse other aduenturus trauelers in far cuntres/ and specially diuerse kyndes of fruites and trees which were neuer perfitly knowen before: I will bryng in what the later wryters haue found out/ concernyng pepper which was not knowen before.

Out

Pistacea.

and it is but twyse as long & about a grane lōger. The figure of ỳ fistic tre is almost rounde: ỳ figure of the lentisk lefe is such/ that in that parte that is next vnto ỳ footstalk/ is very small and wareth greater and greater vnto the myd lefe/ & frō thence it groweth euer lesse and lesse vntill it com vnto a poynt all moste sharpe. The colōr of the lentisk is also grene/ when as the colōr of the fistik is nothyng so grene/ but yelower wt̄ litle rede spottes in them. In thys lyknes & bignes haue I sene the lētisk or mastik tre and the fistik tre in Bonony/ where as I learned the knowledge of herbes & practis of physik of my master Lucas Gi-nus/ the reder of Dioscorides thereof whome Matthiolus in hys commentaries vpon Dioscorides oftymes maketh honorable mention. It may chance that Matthiolus hath sene the leues of the forsayde trees of greater or lesse bygnes and of other fashon & colōr than they were of that I saw in Bonony/ where of I haue certayn at thys day to shewe/ well kept in a booke at ỳ lest these seuentene yeares/ if any man shulde dout of my truth in the rehersall of these maters. The fistik nut at the least hath two notable couerynges/ one that is without all the other as a wallnut or an almond hath/ an other harde and toughe and in colōr whyte/ within the which is a grene kirnell/ full of oyle.

## *The vertues of fistickes out of Dioscorides.*

THe fistic nuttes ar good for the stomack. They ar also a good remedy agaynst the bytynges of crepyng beastes/ whether they be eaten/ or whether they be broken and dronken in wyne.

## *Out of Pliny.*

THe fistickes haue the same profittes and worckyng that the pineapple kirnelles haue/ and beside that they ar profitable whether they be eaten or dronken against the bytynges of serpentes.

## *Out of Galene de alimentorum facultatibus.*

Galene

with rasines it will draw doun thynne fleme out of the hede. It stancheth ache/and it is much vsed in helthe/it maketh an appetyte. And if it be menged with sauces it helpeth digestion. If it be menged with pitch/it dryueth away by resolutiõ wẽnes. With nitre or naturall salpeter it scoureth away morphewes and such lyke foulnes in the skin. It is burned in a new erthen pot/set vpon the coles/and is stered as lentilles ar.

## *Out of Symeon Sethi.*

PEpper is hote and dry in the thyrde degre. The nature of it is to cut in sunder grosse and toughe humores/ and to breke and dryue away wynde/ and to waste by the moysture of ẏ brest/ lunges/belly/ and stomack. But it is euel for the kydnees. There ar som that hold ẏ pepper is hote and dry in the fourth degre. By these wordes of Symeon/ & by the autorite of Theophrast/Dioscorydis/ Galene and Plyni/is the old error playnly reproued of diuerse Englishe men and of many weomẽ/that stifly haue holden that pepper is hote in the mouth and cold in operatiõ. Galene teacheth that hole pepper heteth not so muche as brokẽ & poudered peper dothe. Hys wordes ar these: There ar none of those thynges which ar manifestly knowen to be hote/ which appere to be hote vnto vs before the be brokẽ in to small partes. For though a man lay hole pepper vnto hys skin/yet shall he fele no heat of it. Nomore shall a man fele any heat/ though he taste vpon it wyth hys tong or swallow it ouer/or vse it any other wayes hole/and vnbeten/and sifted. But if ẏ pouder of it be layde vnto the skin/it will heat/& specially if the skin be rubbed hard therwith. And the pouder will heat quicly both the tong and the stomacke. Wherefore when a man wold haue pepper to heat much and spedely/he must bete it in to small pouder after the learnyng of Galene. But if he wold haue it to heat but litle and slouly/thẽ let hym vse it hole/ or litle broken. And allthoughe pepper be good for ẏ shakyng of angue/ yet for all that it is very ieperdus to take ether peper or any such hote medicine before the body if the pacient be wel prepared and purged/ and the mater of the disease be made rype. For if suche remedies be takẽ before the dew tyme/ that is before the state or chefe rage of the disease/ a single ague will turn in to a double/or ellis at the leste the siknes will be much worse to heale as Galene writeth of the quartayn ague in hys booke ad glauconem.

## *Of the fistick nut.*

PIstacia named so both of the Grecianes and Latines/ar named of the potecaries & barbarus wryters fistici. I haue sene them in Bononi growyng vpõ theyr tre which was but short. The leues ar nothyng lyke vnto the lentisk leues as Matthiolus wryteth/sauyng ẏ they grow in such order as they do/for they differ both in fashon and form/and also in greatnes and color. The fistik lefe that I saw & mesured/is thryse as brode as ẏ lẽtisk lefe & broder/

Pisum.

haue a stalck ẏ falleth vpō the groūd. Theophrastus also in ẏ fourth booke of the causes of plantes writeth thus of peasen. Pisum is most frayl of all other/ for it is moste subiect vnto mil due/ because it hath many leues/ because it groweth by the grounde/ large and muche rynnyng abrode. For it will fill ẏ hole place/ allthough one sede be set a grete way from an other. And the same is much in danger of colde and fresyng/ because/ it hath a weyk roote. Pliny writyng of other pulses/ speaketh thus of Piso in the xij. chapter of the xviij. booke. The pisum ought to be sowē in places lying against the sonne/ because of all other/ it can leste abyde colde. And therfore in Itali/ and in a roughe ayer/ they sow it not but in the spryng tyme/ in an easy and louse grounde. There is cicercula a kynd of litle ciches which is not euen/ and full of corners as ẏ pisum is. The coddes of the ciches ar rounde/ other pulses coddes ar long and brode/ after the figure of ẏ sede. The pisum hath coddes after the fasshon of a rool that the grounde is playned with all.

Here be all the places that I can fynde at thys tyme in the old writers/ which declare any thyng the forme or fashon of pisi. But first before I bryng in what is my iudgement of the pisi/ I thynck it mete to consule the errores which ar committed in thys pulse piso. First that they erre fowly/ that hold that Cicer arietinum in Dioscorides is our comon pease/ and the pison of the Grekes/ because the Duches erweysen is lyke in sound to erebinthus/ and they that hold that pease called in som place of Duchelande erbs/ is the eruum of the Latines or orobus of the Grecianes/ because these wordes orobus and eruum ar lyke vnto the Duch worde erbs. It may be easely proued by that it foloweth not/ because a Duche worde soundeth lyke a greke or Latin worde/ that therfore it that the Duche word betokeneth/ that ẏ latine and Greke wordes betokeneth the same. For if that were a good maner of argument/ then carabus/ which soundeth lyke ein krab/ should not be a lobster or eyn mer kreuet/ but a krab/ and vulpes which soundeth lyke vnto ein wolf/ shuld not be a fore/ but a wolf/ where vnto it hath a lyker soūde and name. Cunila shuld not be saueray/ but tyme/ for the hyghe Duche call tyme quendell. Puligium shuld not be pennyriall/ but polium/ because the Duch call pulegium poley.

Now

Galene in the ſecõd booke de alimentorum facultatibus writeth that iſtickes noriſhe but a litle/and ẏ they ar good to ſtreyngthen ẏ liuer and to ſcouraway the humores that ar ſtopped in the canales of it. The ſame Galene writeth of them thus in hys bookes of ſimple medicine. The fruite of the fiſtic tre is of a finer ſubſtance or complexion/ and it hath a litle bitternes and a good ſmell/& therfore it ſcoureth away the ſtoppyng of the lyuer chefely/and alſo of the breſte and lunges.

*Out of Symeon Sethi.*

Iſtickes as Symeõ ſayeth(after ẏ tranſlatiõ of Lilius Gregorius) noriſh litle/and ar hote & dry in the ſecõd degre. They ar good for the lyuer/ and ſumtyme they ſtopp and ſumtyme they driue away/ becauſe they haue iuices of ij. ſortes/where of the one is ſomthyng byndyng/ and the other ſomthyng bitter/and of a ſpicie ſmell. Galene writeth ẏ they nether greatly help nor hurt the ſtomack. But the later writers hold/ that they ar good for the ſtomack. They help them ẏ ar bitten of venummus beſtes. They make the blood fyne/and they make thynne groſſe and thoughe humores. The oyl of fiſtickes is good for the breſte/kydnees/and lunges.

*Out of Serapio and other Arabianes.*

The oyle of fiſtickes/is good agaynſt all venemus bytynges/ for ẏ ach of the lyuer/which cõmeth of moyſture. It is hote & drye/ and of a greater heat thẽ the walnut and haſel nut be of. Auerroes wryteth ẏ fiſtickes ar temperatly dry and hote/and ẏ they comfort the ſtomack and lyuer of theyr hole ſubſtance/ & ẏ they ar of ẏ nombre of theſe medicines ẏ haue many and grete vertues to help wõ all. Raſes alſo an Arabiane ſayeth that fiſtikes beyng hote/help a woman to hyr ſyknes.

*Of the peaſe.*

As Dioſcorides deſcribeth not ẏ fabam/ where of he maketh mention and ſheweth the vertues/ſo he nether deſcribeth nether maketh any mention of the Piſi. Wherefore it is as litle meruel that men haue erred in the piſo as well as in the faba. Sum herbaries of Germany hold that cicer anetinum is the piſum of the latines led by thys reſon. Cicer is called in Greke Erebinthos and ẏ piſum of the Latines is called in ſom places of Duchlãd erweiſen/ſo that they gather that/ that the Duch erweyſen cam of the Greke worde ερεβινθοσ. Other gather euẽ by ſuch an other reſon ẏ ẏ Duche erbs/which is called in Engliſh a peaſe is the eruum of ẏ Latines/& orobus of the Grecianes/ becauſe erbs ſemeth to come ether of eruũ or orobus/ by reſon of ẏ lyknes of ẏ wordes betwene one & an other. But all theſe geſſinges ar but vayn and openly agaynſt the truth/as God willyng I ſhall proue her after. But before I take that mater in hand/I thynk it beſt to ſerche out what old writers haue writen of theyr piſis.

Theophraſt in the ſeuenth book of the hiſtori of plantes/and in ẏ thyrde chapter wryteth that piſum cicercula and cicera/ and ſuch other haue longer leues then the faba. The ſame writeth that piſum/ochros and lathyros

That is peaſen with theyr ſkinnes ar wyndy and noyſum/ but when as ẏ ſkynnes ar take away: they ar good inoughe. Thus do they ſay. But for all theyr ſayng/ I will aduiſe all them that haue ether wyndy ſtomackes/ or miltes/ ẏ they vſe not much peaſe at any tyme/ howſoeuer they be dreſſed/ except there be ether anis ſede/ or cumin/ or mynte/ or ſom other ſede or herb of lyke propertie put thereto. Wherefore I muſt nedes commende the honeſt and lerned Phyſicianes who of olde tyme haue taught our cookes to put the pouder of mynte in to peaſe potage/ for that taketh away for the moſte parte the wyndines of the peaſe/ which might els hurt all men diſpoſed vnto any wyndines ether in the milt or ſtomack. The cauſe why I do commend them is/ becauſe they haue don bothe accordyng vnto reaſon and to the learnyng of Galene who wrytyng of peaſen/ and other wyndy meates/ ſayeth ẏ whatſoeuer wyndines is in any kynde of meat/ the ſame may be amended by ſuch herbes as ar hote and make ſubtile and fyne.

## *Of pitiuſa or pyne ſpourge out of Dioſcorides.*

Pitiuſa is iudged to differ in ſpicie or kynde from the cypreſſe ſpourge/ called in latin cyparisſias. Wherefor it is numbred amongeſt ẏ kyndes of tithimales. Pitiuſa (which I name pyne ſpourge) bryngeth furth a ſtalk longer thē a cubit/ hauyng many knees or ioyntes. The leues ar ſharp & ſmall lyke vnto the leues of a pyne tre. The floures ar ſmall/ in color purple/ the ſede is brode as a lentil is. The roote is whyte/ thyck/ and full of iuice. Thys ſame is found in ſom places a great buſhe. Hytherto Dioſcorides.

Thys pitiuſa is called of the comon Herbaries and apothecaries eſula maior/ but how ẏ it is called in Engliſhe/ I can not tell/ allthoug it be foūd in many places of Englād. But leſte it ſhuld be without a name/ I call it pyne ſpourge after the Greke name and lyknes of the leues of it vnto the leues of a pyne tre. It may alſo be called lyneſpourge/ of the lyknes ẏ it hath with linaria. The comon herbaries hold that it is hard to diſcern eſulam from linaria/ and therfore they haue made a verſe whereby a man may learn to diſcern the one from the other/ but the verſe is thys:

*Eſula lacteſcit, linaria lac dare neſcit.*

Pineſpourge hathe much milck/ which linari lacketh in hyr leſe.

But becauſe linari is alſo lyke the Cypreſſe ſpourge (which is much leſſe then thys is) it wer beſt for the auoydyng of confuſion continually to call pitiuſam pine ſpourge.

The great kynde that Dioſcorides maketh mention of/ haue I ſene in diuerſe places of Germany/ firſt a litle benethe Colen/ by ẏ Rhene ſyde/ and afterward/ beſyde Wormes in high Germany. I haue ſene it diuerſe tymes as hyghe as a man/ and ſomtyme much lōger. Thys herbe may be called in Engliſh ſpourge gyāt/ or merriſh or water ſpourges/ becauſe it groweth only in merriſh and watery groundes.

## *The vertue of pitiuſa out of Dioſcorides.*

Two drammes of pitiuſas rote with mede purgeth/ & ſo doth a dram of the ſede/ & ſo doth a ſpounfull of the ſap made in pilles with flour. Thre drammes of the leues/ may be taken for a purgation.

*Of*

Now may ye ſe how ſklender the argument is which is fetched out of the lykenes of wordes in diuerſe tonges/except ỹ deſcriptiones and properties do agre alſo therwith. But ỹ the deſcriptiõ and properties of piſi do not agre with Orobus and Erebinthus/ I ſhall eaſely proue it/ by the autorites of the autores aboue reherſed/and with other beſyde them. Erebinthus/ as Theophraſt writeth falleth not vpon the grounde but groweth a ſyde. But the peaſe falleth vpon the ground/therefor erebinthus cã not be piſum. The piſum hath long leues/but Erebinthus hath none/ſuche. Therfor Erebinthus can not be piſum.

Galene writeth de Cicere Arietino/ and de piſo as of ij. diſtinct and diuerſe pulſes/Pliny alſo in one chapter diuideth cicera frõ piſis/ therfore erebinthus which is called in latin cicer is not piſum.

Theophraſt maketh orobum to grow ſydlynges. But all our kyndes of peaſen ar επιγειοκαυλα, that is theyr ſtalkes grow by the grounde/and Galẽ writeth ỹ all the kyndes of orobus/ſaupng the whyte ar playn bitter and taketh not all bitternes away from it vtterly/but maketh it gentler then the other as Theophraſt doth alſo. But all our kyndes of peaſen & all ỹ kyndes of erweyſen or erbſen in Duche/ar playne ſwete/wout all bitternes. Therfore there can none of our peaſe nether of the Duche erbſen be any kynde of orobus/ ſaupng the whyte/and ỹ (as it is proued befor) can not be orobus as one that wrote vpon the Georgikes of Virgil dyd lately teache.

That the moſte part of our comõ peaſen can not be piſum of the old writers/it dothe appere by bothe ỹ deſcriptiones of Theophraſt and Plini. For Theophraſt maketh hys peaſe with a long lefe/& Plini giueth corners vnto hys peaſe. Then when as the comon whyte peaſe is altogether rounde and wout corners/and the leues of ỹ moſte parte of our comon peaſen ar roũde/ the comon white peaſon and other lyke vnto them in form and faſhon can not be piſa of the old writers.

The comon gray peaſe with the long leues/which is not round/ but cornered/is ether the piſum of the old writers/ or ellis I know it not all.

## *The vertues of peaſen out of Galene.*

PEaſen of theyr hole ſubſtance haue a certayn lykнes with fabis (which ar called of the moſte parte of learned men and taken for our beanes) and ar after the ſame maner takẽ in that fabe ar. But they differ in theſe two poyntes/ frõ fabis both in that they ar not ſo wyndy/and that they haue not ſuche a ſcowryng nature/& therfore go ſlowlier down throw ỹ belly.

Galene in that place where as he writeth of fabis/ſayeth ỹ all thynges which ar fryed want the wyndenes that they had befor/but ỹ they ar harder of digeſtion.

Then the perched or burſtled peaſen which ar called in Northumberlãd carlines by Galenis ruel/ar not ſo wyndye as otherwaies dreſſed/& ar harder to be digeſted/allthough they noy not ſo muche with theyr wyndenes.

The phyſiciones of Salern wryte thus of peaſen in theyr booke whiche they wrote vnto the kyng of Englande.

*Sunt inflatiua cum pellibus atq; nociua.*
*Pellibus ablatis ſunt bona piſa ſatis.*

Here ar two kyndes of plantayn or Waybzede the leſſe and the greater. The leſſe hath narrower leues/leſſe and ſmother/ ſofter and thynner. It hath litle ſtalkes bowyng to the grounde/ full of cozners and pale yelowiſhe floures. The ſede is in the top of the ſtalkes. The greater is larger with bzode leues lyke vnto a bete. The ſtalk in thys kynde is full of cozners/ſomthyng rediſh of a cubit hyght/ſet about with ſmall ſede from the myddes vnto the top. The rootes ar tender roughe/ white/ and of the thiknes of a finger. It groweth in myri places in hedges and in moyſt places/ and the greater is the better. Hyther to Dioſcozides.

Beſyde theſe two kindes there ar diuerſe mo beſyde which may all well be conteyned vnder theſe/ ſauyng it that groweth by ꝑ ſee ſyde only/ which ſemeth to be a ſeuerall kynde from all the reſt. The greateſt kynde is called in the South parte of England plantayn or grete plantayn/ & in the Nozth countre waybzede or grete weybzede. The leſſe kynde is called ſharp waybzed or ſharp plantayn/ and in many places rybgraſſe. The Duche call the great plantayn bzeid Wegerich/ and the leſſe Spitzwegerich.

## The vertues of bothe the Plantaynes or waybredes out of Dioſcorides.

The leues of plantayn/ haue a dzying pour and byndyng together. Wherfoze if they be layd to/ they ar good foz all perilus ſozes and hard to heale/ and ſuche as dzaw towarde the comon lepze / and foz ſuch as ar flowyng oz rynnyng and full of foul mater. They ſtopp alſo the burſtyng out of blood/ carbuncles/ fretyng ſozes/ crepyng ſozes/ ryght blaynes/ oz ploukes/ & they couer with a ſkin olde ſozes & vneuen/ and ſozes all moſte vncurable/ & they heal vp cozners/ and hollow ſozes. They heal alſo the bytyng of a dog/ and burned places/ and inflammationes oz burnynges/ and the inflammationes oz apoſtemes behind the eares and ſwellynges / hauyng blaynes in them after the colour of bzede. They ar good to be layd to hard ſwellynges oz wennes and wateryng of the eyes/ with a ſoze diſpoſed to fiſtelles / with ſalt. But the herbe if it be eaten as a wurt in meate / with ſalt/ and vinegre/ it is good foz the blody flix and the other flix without bloode. It is alſo geuē ſodden in the ſtede of betes / with pentiles. It is alſo geuen to them that haue the dzopſey which hath the name of whyte fleme/ after the vſe of dzy thynges/ ſo that the herbe ſodden may be taken in the myddes. It is alſo good to be geuen to them that haue the fallyng ſikneſs/ and to them that ar ſhozt wynded. The iuice of the leues ſcoureth ſozes that ar in the mouthe/ if it be oft waſſhed therwith. With Cimolia and whyte lead oz ceruſſe/ it healeth the inflammation called ſaynt Antonies fyre. The ſame is poured into the eares foz the ach of them/ and foz the eyſoze/ it is poured in to ꝑ ey/ and it is menged with ey ſalues. It is dzonken of them with pzofit/ that haue blody gounes/ and of them that caſt out blood. It is good to be poured in vnder agaynſt the blody flix. It is alſo good to be dzonken agaynſt the ptiſik. It is alſo good to be layd to agaynſt the ſtranglyng of the mother in woll/

and

Plantago maior.

Plantago minor.

Plantago II. minor.

Plantago aquatica.

Platanus.

booke and xviij. chapter/writeth that the fyg tre/playn tre/& lynde/haue greatest leues of all other/therfore seyng that the leues of the lynde tre ar but small in comparyson of these now rehersed and of many other/it can not be the ryght Platanus or Playn tre. They that hold that the Ahorn tre (which I reken to be only a kynde of acer) is Platanus/grant that it groweth in ỹ hyghest mountaynes that ar som thyng moyste/amongest the ashe trees. But Theophrastus maketh the Playn tre to grow in merrish groũdes with willowes & by welles and water sydes. And the same writeth thus of the Playn trees naturall place very clerely in the thyrd booke of the Hystory of Plantes/& in the seuenth chapter. Som trees grow easely & increase with spede/as they that aryse vp by ryuers or waters/as the elm tre/the Playn tre/the water asp/and the wylow tre. Therfore the Platanus and the ahorn tre agre nothyng in theyr naturall place of growing. Both Plini and Theophraste write also that Platanus groweth not naturally in Italy. And Plini writeth that the Playn tre was fetched out of a strange worlde/only for the shaddowis sake. It is lyke if ahorn had bene Platanus/and the Italianes had knowen/that it had growen so nere hand them/in Germany/(as it is very like/they beyng so much & so oft in Germany/dyd know what grew there/) they wold neuer haue sent in to a strange wald to fetche them/seyng they myght haue had it so nere home. They also that describe the ahorn tre/make it not to haue any such shaddowing boughes and branches as Plini and Theophrast write that the Playn tre hath.

For these and diuerse other lyke causes/I reken that the tre called in Duche Ahorn or wild asshen/can not be Platanus. I haue sene the leues of that Platanus that groweth in Italy/and two very yong trees in England which were called there Playn trees. Whose leues in all poyntes were lyke vnto the leues of the Italian Playn tre. And it is doutles that these two trees were ether brought out of Italy/or of som farr countre beyond Italy/where vnto the freres/monkes and chanones went a pylgrimage.

## *The vertues of the Playn tre.*

The yong leues of the Playn tre/sodden in wyne/ar good to be layd vnto the eyes to stopp the rynnyng and wateryng of them. They ar also

and so is it good for a watersh or to moyst mother. The sede also dronken with wyne stoppeth the belly and the spittyng of bloode. The roote sodden stancheth the tuthe ach/ if they be washed there with/and it chowed in the mouthe. The roote and leues ar good against the sores or blisters that ar in the bladder and kydnes/so that they be taken with swete wyne. Som say that thre rootes with thre ciates of wyne with lyke portion of water will help a tertian/& the four rootes help a quartyn. There ar also som ꝑ vse the roote hanged in a band/to dryue away wennes and hard swellynges.

## Out of Galene in the vj. book of simple medicines.

PLantayn is of a menged complexion or temperature/ for it hath a certayn colde watersh thyng/and also a certayn byndyng tartish thyng/the which is erly dry and colde. And therfore it coleth and dryeth/& is in bothe in the second degre from the myddes. But such medicines as cool & bynde/ar good for sores that ar hard to be healed/ for isshues & in flowynges and rotten humores/ & so ar they good for the blody flix. The roote and sede ar not so cold as the leues ar/but dryer. Aetius confirmeth it that Galene and Dioscorides haue writtē/ and sayeth also thus: The sede is of moste subtil or fyne partes/but the rootes ar of grosser partes. And the leues dryed/get vnto them the pour of subtiler partes/but not so cold as they had before.

When as these be the true vertues & properties of the kyndes of playntayn/it is a folish sayng of som vnlearned persones / which hold stiffly that plantayn draweth humores out of sores: when as the properties of it/is rather to dryue bak humores/and to dry vp them/that ar flowen to the hurt places/then to draw any vnto the place. For al such medicines as shal draw/ must haue an hote or warm propertie/and not a colde and dry/as all the kindes of plantayn haue.

## Of the Playn tre.

ALthoughe Dioscorides writeth of the vertues of Playn tre/yet he describeth it not. Wherefore very mane in England and Germany haue erred in takyng of diuerse trees for the Playn tre / where of nono of them all/was the ryght Playn tre in dede. Sum take ꝑ lynd tre (which I vō many other take for the ryght tilia) for Platano: because it shutteth furth long branches/ & bowghes/ and is able to couer a grete numbre of men vnder it. Sum take a tre which semeth to me/to be a kinde of acer/to be Platanum. And that tre is called in Duch Ahorn. That the lynd can not be Platanus/ it may be gathered by diuerse places of Dioscorides/ where as he maketh certayn well knowen herbes lyke to Platano. Dioscorides in the fourth booke and 145. chapter / writeth of ricinus/which we call now in England palma Christi, sayeth that it hath leues/like vnto a Playn tre/but greter/smother and blacker. But the lynd tre hath leues lyke an asp tre / or to som Iuy leues that haue no indentyng or cuttyng/& nothing lyke vnto the leues of palma Christi, which ar cut out after the maner of a mannis hande. Pliny also in the xvj.

booke

## Of the herbe called Polygala or milk lentill.

### The vertues of Polygala out of Dioscorides.

The broth of the herbe dronken/ healeth the stungyng of serpentes/ them that haue the dropsey and the iaundes/ and also them that ar greued in the milt/ so that it be vsed with vinegre. It vereth the stomack/ and ingendreth the hedach. It lowseth the belly/ and bryngeth down floures. If it be strowed vpon the grounde/ or if it be burned/ and made to smooke/ it dryueth away serpentes. If it be layd to emplasterwyse/ it byndeth woundes together. Poly by the reson of hys bitternes/ as Galene writeth/ & because he is metely sharp/ delyuereth all inwarde partes from stoppyng. When as it is grene as the same Galene writeth/ it ioyneth together great woundes/ & specially the bussh kynde. When as it is dryed/ it will heale old sores very hard to be healed. But the lesse kynde is for ỳ purpose more effectuus or stronger in worckyng. The lesse Poly/ which we vse in preseruatiues and triacles/ is sharper and bitterer then the greter is. So that it dryeth in the thyrde degre/ and heateth fully out in the second degre.

### Of the herbe called Polygala or milk lentill.

Polygala/ sayeth Dioscorides/ is a bushling/ a span long/ and hath leues after the fashion of lentill leues/ with a taste somthyng byndyng & tarte. Dioscorides writeth no more of Polygala. The herbe ỳ I take for Polygala/ is a very short herbe/ and it groweth in woddes and in wilde places/ and in hedges beside woddes/ and in laynes: the flour is in som places purple/ and in other places almost white. Although I haue sene thys herbe oft in Englād/ yet could I neuer heare of any man the name of it. It may be called vntill we fynde a better name/ milke lentill/ because it hath leues lyke lentilles/ and the propertie to make muche milk.

### The vertues of Polygala

Dioscorides reherseth no other vertue of Polygala/ sauing that it maketh much milke. And Galene writeth not muche more of it. For he wryteth only thys of it. Polygala leues ar a litle byndyng. They seme to make milk/ if it were dronken. Therfore hete and moysture must bere the chefe ruel in it. Paule hath nothyng of thys herbe but it that Dioscorides and Galene wrote before hym. Nether fynde I any more of it in Plinny/ then is written in Dioscorides.

### Of knotgrass or swynegrass, and of the medow schauigrass, out of Dioscorides.

Dioscorides maketh ij. kyndes of Polygonum. The one he calleth the male/ and the other he calleth the female. Polygonum the male (sayeth he) is an herbe that hath tēdre branches and soft set about with litle knees or knoppes about the ioyntes/ and they krepe vpon the ground like grass. The leues ar like rue/ but they ar longer & softer. It hath sede beside euery lefe/ wherof it is called the male. The flour is whyte or pur-

also good for swellynges/ and inflammationes. The bark sodden in vinegre/is good for the tooth ach/ if the teth be washed therewith. The yong knoppes dronken in wyne/ heal the ỹ bytyng of serpentes. If they be broken and menged with grese/and there of be made an oyntment/heal it that is burnt of fyre. The horynes that cleueth vnto the leues/is perillus both for the eyes and eares also.

## Of the herbe called Polium out of Dioscorides.

Polium.

THer ar two kyndes of Polium / the one of the mountaynes which is named teucrion/ and thys is it that is comonly vsed. It is a bushlyng/small/whyte/ and a spanne long/full of sede. It hath in the topp a litle hede lyke a cluster of berries/but that litle and lyke an hory hear. And it hath a strong or greuous smell ioyned wt a certayn pleasantnes. The other kynde is more busshy / and not of so strong a smell/and weyker in worckyng. Hyther to Dioscorides.

The first and nobler kinde haue I sene growyng in the mount Appennin / but neuer in England a brode. Therefore I know no Englishe name of it/ but it may be well called after the Greke and Latine name Poly. The second kynde dyd I se (except I be deceyued) a litle from the citi of Cour in the land of Rhetia/ but it grow not so streyght vp/as it that Matthiolus painteth. Pliny geueth vnadusedly those properties vnto Polio that belong to tripolio. Therfore all studentes had nede to rede hym warely / as bothe here and in many other places/leste he gyue them full cause of error. Here is the reder to be warned that where as it is in ỹ translation of Cornarius palmi altitudine, it is in ỹ Greke σπιθαμίαιον/which Greke worde betokeneth not the length of four fyngers/ as palmus doth/ but a spanne/which conteyneth in it ix. inshes or xij. fingers. Thys thought I necessary to warn the reder of/ leste he leauyng vnto the autorite of Cornarius/shuld thynk that Poly shuld be no hygher then iij. ynches or four fyngres long/as palmus moste comonly in all good autores that I haue red dothe signify/ sauyng in a place or ij. of Pliny/ which seme to agre with the iudgement of Cornarius.

Rede Agricolam de ponderibus & mẽsuris.

The

put in agaynſt the rynnyng & mattery eares. It is excellently good agaynſt the ſores of the priuites/ if it be ſodden with wyne and hony. The leues ar good to be layde to for the burnyng of the ſtomack for caſtyng out of blood/ for crepyng ſores/ for hote inflammationes called ſaynt Antonies fyre / or of ſom other the wilde fyre/ for impoſtemes and ſwellynges and grene woundes. The ſemall which I call medow ſhauegraſſe/ hath a byndyng poure & coolyng/ and it is good for all that the other kynde is good for/ but it is in all poyntes weyker. Galene beſyde theſe properties/ that Dioſcorides geueth vnto Polygono/ aſſygneth alſo theſe ẏ folow here after. As knotgraſſe hath a certayn byndyng/ ſo doth a wateriſh coldnes ber the thefe ruel in it. So that it is in ẏ ſecond degre colde/ or allmoſte in the begynnyng of the thyrde degre. It is good to make a repercuſſiue or backdryuyng medicine of it/ to dryue bak agayn ſuch humores as flow vnto any place.

## *Of the herbe called* Polygonatum or ſcala cæli.

Polygonaton. Polyganatum anguſtifolium.

POlygonaton groweth in hylles or mountaynes. It is a buſhe more then a cubit hyghe/ it hath leues lyke a bay tre/ but broder and ſmother/ which in taſte hath a certayn thyng lyke a quince/ or pomgranat. For they ſend furth a certayn byndyng. There ar whyte floures about the out ſyrynges of euery lefe/

mo in

Polygonum I.

Polygonum II.

or purple. Polygonum the female is a litle buſhling or buſſhy herbe/ hauyng but one ſtalk/ tendre and lyke vnto a rede/ and it hath many knoppy ioyntes called of ſom men knees / one beyng allwayes ſtopped into an other/ after the maner of a trumpet. And it hath certayn thynges about the ioyntes/ goyng round about/ lyke vnto the leues of a Pyne tre. The root is nothyng worth. It groweth in watery places.

The former kynde is named in Greke πολυγονον αρρεν, in Latin Poligonũ mas or ſanguinalis, in Duch Wegbret/ in Engliſh knotgraſs or Swynegraſſe.

The female is called in Greke Polygonon θηλυ/ in Latin Polygonũ fœmina/ in Engliſhe litle ſhaue graſſe or medow ſhauegraſſe / becauſe it groweth much in moyſt and merriſh medowes.

## *The vertues of knot graſſe out of Dioſcorides.*

THe iuice of knotgraſſe/ if it be dronken/ hath a byndyng and a coolyng propertie. It is good for them that ſpit blood / and for the flix and for ſuch as choler burſteth out of/ both aboue and beneth. It is good for the ſtrangurian / for it doth manifeſtly bryng furth water. It is good to be dronken with wyne/ agaynſt the bytyng of venemus beſtes. It is alſo good to be taken agaynſt the fittes of agues an hour before theyr cõmyng. If it be layd to it well/ ſtopp the iſſhues of weomen. It is good to be

kynde called in Greke κερκις of hym. But why that it hath that name/ I can not perfitly perceyue/ κερκις is as much to say in Latin as Radius/ which betokeneth in our speche a beam/ a spoke in a whele/ the lesse bone in a mannis arm and a weuers instrument named a shittel. But I se no cause that κερκις the thyrde popler/ shuld haue hys name of any of these. But if that ther had bene in the stede of κερκις κεκερ or κεκερις, (which word it is possible that it hath ones bene in the text of Theophrast/ and afterward changed by som writer into κερκις) it were easye to tell/ of what properti it were called κεκερ. For κεκερ in Greke is as much to say in Englishe/ a spytefull noyse and κερκω in Greke is/ sound agayn. Therfore/ if ỳ word had bene κερκη to ỳ thyrde kinde of popler shuld haue had the name of soundyng or of makyng of a noysum noyse. Whiche propertie Pliny in diuerses places geueth vnto the popler tre/ and we se that in ỳ wod popler/ that it hath leues euer trymbling and mouyng/ & vō in but a small wynde crackyng. Theodore Gaza the translator of Theophrast/ out of Greke in to Latin/ turneth kerkin in to populum alpinam, that is an asp or popler of the mountaynes/ called the alpes. Pliny called thys thyrde kynde populum lybicam/ wher of I intend to intreat here after.

## *Of the kyndes of poplers out of Theophrast.*

The whyte popler/ and the blak/ ar of one fasshone/ they grow ryght vp bothe. But the blak popler is longer and smother. They ar bothe like in figure of lefe/ They haue also bothe white wod / when as they ar cut down κερκις or populus alpina/ is not vnlyke vnto the whyte popler/ bothe in bygnes and by ỳ it spredeth abrode with white boughes. It hath the lefe of an Iuy/ but in the one half with out a corner/ on the other side a long corner/ goyng to a sharpnes/ with one color allmoste both vpon the ouer parte and nether parte also. It hath a long foottalk and small/ & therfore it is not ryght out/ but bowyng in. The bark is rougher then the white poplers bark is/ and more scabbed/ as the bark of αχερας is/ whiche Theodore turnerth a wilde pyne.

Thus wryteth Theophrast in the thyrd booke de historia plantarum and in the xiiij. chapter. And in the xvj. chapter of the first booke de historia plantarū he writeth thus of the whyte popler/ and not generally of euery popler (as Gaza translating λευκηρ not very well/ populum with out any puttyng to of whyte or blak doth.) The leues (sayethe he) in all other trees ar in all poyntes lyke them selues/ but the leues of the whyte aspe/ of the Iuy tre/ and of palma Christi/ ar not lyke them selues/ that is they haue som tyme one fasshon of leues/ and som tyme an other fasshon. For when as they ar yong/ they ar rounde / but when they ar olde / they grow in to corners. But it is not so with the Iuy. For the Iuy whilse it is yong/ hath more cornered leues/ and when it commeth to perfit age / then ar the leues rounder. And thys propertie belongeth seuerally to the oliue tre to the lynde/ and to the whyte popler tre/ for they turn downe theyr vpper partes by and by after solstitium (whyche is after Aetius/ the xxv. of Iuny & after Pliny the xviij. of Iuny) and by that token the Husbaunen know that the solstitium of sommer is past. Theophrast writeth in diuerse places that the poplers grow by water sides/ and in moyst places/ as the noble Poet Virgil doth also.

Out

mo in nombre then the leues ar/ if ye begin to tell from the roote. It hath a whyte roote/soft/long full of knees or oyntes/coughe (as som translate thys worde δασειαν) or thyk well compact together/ (as other turn the same worde) and it hath a greuous smell/it is about an yuche thick.

Thys herbe is well knowen bothe in England/and in Germany. It is called in English scala celi. The Duch men call it Weisz wurtz/ the herbaries calle it sigillum Salomonis. It were better to call it by an English name taken out of Duch (from whence our English sprang first) whyte wurt then scala celi/ for so shall men lern better to know it/and to remembre the name of it.

*The properties of* Polygonatum *or whyte wurt.*

IT is very good for woundes and to scour away spottes and frekles/ out of ones face. Som vse to make ashes of the root of thys herbe and to make ley of it/for to scour away frekles out of the face.

*Of Asp, and kyndes of Popler.*

populus I. Populus II.

DIoscorides maketh but two kyndes of Populus / that is the whyte and the blak. But Theophrast/and Pliny/make thre kindes/ Dioscorides and Theophrast call populum nigram μελαιναν, and populum albam λευκην. But in Theophrast is ther yet an other

first book de historia plantarum, and in the xvj. chapter writeth these wordes: της δε λευκης, καὶ του κιττου, και του καλομενου κροτωνος φυλλα ανόμοια, και ετεροσχημονα, τα μεν γὰρ νεα περιφερῆ, τα δε παλαιοτερα γωνοειδη. The leues of the whyte popler of the Juy and of it that is called palma Christi, ar vnlyke and diuerse in figure. For when as they ar yong they ar round/ but when as they ar older they haue corners/there may ye se playnly that the leues of the whyte popler when as they ar old/ ar cornered. Which thyng if it be true as I haue sufficiently proued to be so/ thē erre they very much and gyue other occasion of error/which set out in theyr herballes the whyte popler with a round lefe without any corners at all.

The thyrde kynde of popler which is called of Theophrast κερκις or as I gesse rather κεκρη, and translated of Gaza populus alpina, and named of Pliny populus lybica, is our comon asp in England/or ellis I know not what it is. The causes that make me to thynke that our comon asp is populus lybica in Pliny/and populus montana in Theophrast ar these: First bothe the lyknes of leues that it hath with the blak popler and in many other so resembleth the other poplers/that I thynke that there is no man that hath sene the other two kindes of popler/that wil deny but that thys is a kinde of popler. Then when as it is nether the first kinde nor the seconde/it is very lyke that it is the thyrde kynde when as no other tre can be founde as yet for the thyrde kinde. Theodor Gaza being a man of much reding/wold not cal thys kinde populum alpinam except ether som reson or autoritie that he had red/ had moued hym therto. Then when as thys comon asp tre is much in hyghe mountaynes/he semeth in callyng the thyrd kynde of the popler populum alpinam, to meane that Theophrast vnderstādeth by κερκιν that popler that groweth in hylles and mountaynes. Then when as the comon asp groweth in such places/it is lyke that our comon asp shuld be kerkis/the thyrde kynde of Populus. Theophrast maketh the thyrde kynde/lyke vnto the white popler in bygnes and in spredyng abrode of boughes/ whych two thynges may be found in our comon asp with the scabbednes of the bark in old trees/ except my memory fale/may also be founde: but as touchyng the propertie that he geueth vnto the foot stalke of κερκις/ I am sure agreeth wel with our comon asp tre. But whether the leues that Theophrast geueth vnto hys κερκις ar agreyng with ẏ leues of our asp or no/ I leue that to be iudged of them that ar learned/ but I dowt som thyng that they do not in all poyntes wel agre/ or ellis I durst geue sentence that our comon asp were there κερκις in Theophrast. But though it be not κερκις of Theophrast/it semeth vnto me that it may well be the thyrde kynd of Populus in Pliny which he called populum lybicam. Pliny maketh one kynde of Populus to grow in the mountaynes and that is nether the whyte nor the blak/wherfore it semeth that it is thē the thyrde kynde of populus. Pliny also maketh hys thyrde kynde of populus to haue grete todestoles growyng vpon it/ and he maketh the pople tre to haue a trymblyng foot stalke and leues one crackyng agaynst an other. Then when as the comon popler hath these properties more then any other popler tre hath/it is very lyke that it shuld be the thyrde kynde of populus/ which he called populum lybicam.

*The vertues and complexiones of the Popler or asp trees.*

Diuerse

Out of Pliny.

THere ar thre kyndes of Populus/ the whyte/ the blak/ and it that is called lybica/ which is leſte and blackeſt in the lefe / and moſte commended of all other/ for beryng of todeſtooles (or as the Northumberlanders call them) bruches. The white hathe a lefe of two colores/ white aboue (which ſayng of Pliny is not true vntill the ſolſtitiū be paſt for a fore that tyme/ the vpper parte is grene) and the vnder parte is grene. The reſt that Pliny wryteth of the poplers / ſauyng where as he taketh any thyng out of Theophraſt is not worthy the wrytyng.

Populus nigra which is called in Greke αιγειρος, and in Italian Pioppo nero/ in Frence du tremble or Peplеur/ in Duche Aſpen / is not ſo comon in England/ as it is in Italy & hyghe Germany. The Populus is called with vs by two names / ſom call it a Poppler/ and other an Aſp or an eſp tre. But not euery tre in England called Popler or Eſp/ is the ryght Populus nigra: For it that groweth in the hylles and dry woddes both in England & Germany/ is not the Populus nigra, but rather kerkis or Populus alpina, of Theophraſt/ or populus lybica in Pliny. For bothe Theophraſt and Virgil appoynte the water ſydes & merriſhe groundes vnto populo nigræ. The popler/ alſo that groweth in the woddes of England (if my memory fale me not) haue no ſuch blak tagges as the blak popler hath / which groweth in Germany by the rene ſyde/ hard by the city called Lauterburgh. Pliny alſo rekeneth the popler amongeſt the other trees whiche haue curled veynes in theſe wordes. Tarde illæ ſeneſcunt quarum criſpa materies, vt acer, palma, populus. That is thoſe trees ar long in commyng to age/ whoſe wod or tymbre/ is curled/ as the maple tre/ the date tre/ and the popler tre. Hyther to Pliny.

I haue ſene in Germany many well fauored thynges perteynyng vnto houſhold ſtuff made of the blak popler/ which groweth by the water ſydes/ as ſpownes/ tables/ dores and chiſtes/ withe a meruelus fyne curled grayn/ and pleaſant to looke to. But the wod of our comon popler is nothyng lyke vnto it that I haue ſpoken of/ for it hath no ſuch grayn or curlyng/ therfore it is not ỹ ryght blak popler of Pliny and Theophraſt. Therefore it were beſte to calle populum nigram a blak popler or a blak aſp/ or a water aſp/ and not by thys word popler/ or aſp alone.

As touchyng the whyte Aſp / I remembre not that euer I ſaw it in any place of England. But I haue ſene it in great plentye in Italy by the ryuer ſede of Padus/ where as it is called albera/ and in hyghe Germany by the rene ſyde/ where as it is called ſaurbaum. If it be found in England/ it may be called a whyte Aſp or a whyte popler/ becauſe the vnderſyde of the lefe is as whyte as any paper. The whyte Aſp differeth not only from the blak in the whytenes of the one ſyde of the lefe / but alſo in the form of the lefe. For the whyte Aſp hath a lefe ſomthyng indented or cut after the maner of palma Chriſti. But if any man caſt agaynſt me/ it that Theophraſt wryteth of bothe the poplers in the 14. chapter of the thyrde book de hiſtoria plantarum. το δε σχημα τωῦ φυλλωῦ παρομοιον: That is the figure or faſſhon of the lefe is lyke: I anſwer that thys lyknes is only when as the leues com firſt furth / and not afterwardes / for if they ſhuld be lyke afterwarde / then ſhuld Theophraſt be contrary vnto hym ſelf/ who in the

vnces ouercom the weike hete of the popler buddes/ and so abyde cold still/ namely when as the poplers hete/is but in the first degre/ and the coldnes of the other/is cold for the moste parte of them all in the second or thyrde degre/and som of them be colde almost in the fourthe degre. And therefore it folowety not. Populeum is veri colde/ergo populus which is a parte of it is also colde. But thys is one great cause of his erroz/that he dyd not consydze/ that learned men did put sumtymes sum portiones of hote simples in to medicines that take ache away/ not to make the hole composition hote/ but to conuey the other colde simples into ỹ ground of ỹ diseased places. Whiche thyng Galene teacheth in the ix. booke of the compositiõ of medicines after the places/ in these wordes. Ex opij & hyosciami mixtura, somnum soporiferum, & sensitiuæ partis stuporem inducere voluit. Quo verò citius distribuerentur, & totum affectarum partium profundum penetrarent: calefacientia admiscuit, pyrethrũ, euphorbium & piper, quæ nocentes humores discutere possint, & extergere viscosos, & iecare crassos, & ventosos flatus, attenuare. Then were not the poplers buddes put in/ to make the hole medicine/called populeũ hote or colde/ but for thys purpose now rehersed. Hys secõd argumẽt goeth furthe thus. Galene/Paulus and Constantinus wryte that the popler is but hote in the first degre/ergo it is colde or not hote: but thys argument is so vnlearnedly made/that it nedeth but small confutatiõ. When as he ought by good logike to haue reasoned/the olde wryters hold that populus nigra is hote in the firste degre/ ergo it is hote/and in no wyse colde. For to be hote in the first degre/is to be one degre stop or order departed from it that is temperat or colde. And therfore Galene wrytyng of ỹ heate of thys tre/sayeth in these expressed wordes. The floures of the blak popler ar hote in worksyng/in the first departyng or goyng away/or degre from temperat symples/that is to say from such as ar in a meane tẽpre betwene hote and colde. Therefor/ seynge that he maketh hys conclusion/contrari vnto hys antecedent/ that is an hote antecedent/ & a cold consequent/his argument is worthy to be refused.

Hys thyrde argument is thys: The popler tre hathe nether any notable smell nor taste in it/where by it may be iudged to be hote/ergo it is no wyse hote. Here I deny hys antecedent or ground of hys argument/and I take wytnes of all learned men that haue tasted and smelled of the yõg buddes of the blak popler/ wheter they haue very pleasant smell and an hote taste or no. I answer that the popler buddes/ which I haue tasted and examined/both in England/Germany and Italy/ar hote/ and that the gum that cometh furth of the endes of buddes/is hote about the secõd degre/& thys shall any mã that will try it/fynde true/namely at the first commyng furth of the buddes/about the myddes of marche/& in sum contrees soner. Therefore for all the saynges and argumentes of Amatus/ ỹ blak popler abydeth still hote in the first degre at the leste.

Cornarius perceyuyng that the blak popler was so hote: he thought it beste to take the knoppes of ỹ whyte popler. But whether he cõselled ryght or otherwayes/ if we had Nicolaum Alexandrinum in Greke/we shulde easely iudge. For the Grecianes haue not one Greke worde to betokẽ both the poplers/but they call the blak asp αιγειρος and the withe λευκη. I wold wish both for thys cause and for diuerse other that they that fynde any old Greke examples or copies of old autores/and intend to translate them/that they

Diuerse men ar of diuerse iudgementes/concernyng the degre and complexion of the blak popler. For diuerse reken it hote in the thyrde degre/and other reken it hote only in the first degre. And som holde that it is playn coolde and nothyng hote at all. Aetius after the translation of Cornarius sayeth that it is hote in the thyrde degre. And in som textes/ Galene maketh it also hote in the thyrde degre. But in the best greke textes and translationes that we now haue/it is rekened to be hote/only in the first degre. The wordes of the translatores of Galene ar these: Aegyri flores facultate quidem sunt in primo recessu à temperatis. Sed & resina eius floribus similem facultatem obtinet,atq; etiam calidiorem. Then when as al these autores make ỳ blak popler hotẽ:som in one degre/and som in an other:if sufficient autoryte of ancient wryters may confute any man/then is Amatus Lusitanus cõfuted/by the autorite of the fore named autores where as he holdeth stifli that the blak popler is cold. These by the wordes of Amatus/lest any man shuld thynk that I reporte falsely of hym vnguentum populeum, prope tertium gradum frigiditatis, à doctissimis iudicatur. Proinde populum frigidam vel saltem non calidam esse necessarium est. And a litle after he alledgeth Galene/ Paul and Constantinus/which write that the popler is but hote in the first degre. And whẽ as he hath alledged theyr autorites/he maketh thys vnhede full consequent. Natura ipsa arboris,& proprietates,satis iudicãt calidam non esse, quibus magis credere debemus quàm omnibus de ea hucusq; scribẽtibus. And afterward he maketh an other conclusion of these forecited autores & properties. Itaque populum ad frigiditatem potius quàm ad caliditatem inclinare in confesso est. Now because som take hym for a man of grete autorite/and worthy credit/leste men shulde be led from the truth by hym/and the opinion that they haue of hys learnyng/I will assay if I can for the defence of the truthe cõfute hys resones where with he goeth about to proue agaynst the autorite of the noble writers/whom I haue before rehersed/ that the blak popler is cold/or at the leste not hote. Hys first argument is thys/ populeum is iudged of the most learned men to be colde about the thyrde degre/ergo the popler is colde. Thys argument is not good/because a lytle portion of an hote thyng may go in to a colde composion/to lead the colde medicines to the diseased places/or to correct or tempere the vehemencie of vnholsum cold simples/and yet it is not therfore necessari that the hote medicine shuld be colde for beyng mẽged with many cold medicines. Nether is it necessari that the cold composition shuld be made hote with a small portion of an hote simple medicine. If he had reasoned thus:the best learned men iudge/ that the popler is cold about the thyrde degre/ ergo they erre that hold that ỳ popler is hote/had bene a good argument. But thẽ wold I haue denyed his antecedent/& haue sayd/that Galene/Aetius/Paulus/Oribasius/Serapio & Auicenna/ wer better learned then euer they wer that hold that the popler is so cold. For it is a false fallacie and a sophisticall argument to argue from a parte to the hole. As thus there is sum parte of the horse is whyte/ ergo ỳ horse is whyte or all whyte. And euen such argument is thys. If populus were hote then shuld populeum be hote:but it is cold/ ergo populus is cold. When as ther go in to the oyntmẽt populeum only xviij. vnces of the pople budes/ there entre in xxxiij. vnces of all very cold herbes/ which by many

The moste parte of the writers of herballes in Germany/teach that our fine which they call schnit lauch/is porrũ satiuum. But they ar all farr deceyued for theyr schnitlauch is gethium/which is numbred of Plini amongest the kyndes of vnyones/and is therfore no kynde of leke. For as all the kyndes of vniones haue round holow leues:so all the kyndes of lekes/haue open leues bowyng in agayn from/as it wer a rydge/or bak/porra sectiua as Plini writeth haue litle crestes in theyr leues/and he sayeth that they differ only from other lekes/in the maner of dressyng and settyng/and therfore he sayeth/if thow will haue thy lekes/sectiua/sow thẽ thicker together out of thys place of Plini. I gather that of one kynd of leke sede/may com both capitulꝫ & sectiua porra. But there is no kynde of rycht lekes sede whych will bryng furth sines or schnitlauch after what soeuer fashon ye sow or sett it. Therefore seyng that our sine hath nether the leues of porri sectiui/ nether groweth of the sede of any leke/it can not be any kynde of leke/ allthough ẏ Duche name of schnitlauch draweth nere vnto ẏ name of porri sectiui. Theophrast also semeth to make mention of porri sectiui in the vij. booke de historia plantarum, in the second chapter in thes wordes after the translation of Gaza. Gethium (that is a syne) sprygngeth from the syde and the leke/ bryngeth furthe also from the syde benethe as it wer a round knoppy hede from whence the leues spryng out/but they spryng not out butill the stalk be withered and the sede be taken away. And because theyr hedes ar litle worthe/ therfore men gather them not to dry thẽ/ and therfore they ar neuer sowen. Thus far Theophrast. It appereth that Theophrast speaketh here not of ẏ comon leke which is called porrum capitatum for that is sowen/ & groweth of the sede/and ether neuer or seldum out the towarynges/ that grow lyke litle knoppes/out of the rootes/ but ẏ porro sectiuo which groweth by pullyng away & settyng more comonly then by sowyng. Thys porrũ sectiuum which is called in English a French leke for the moste part allwayes groweth of settyng and not of sowyng. But I thynk if mẽ wold let theyr leues and stalkes grow furth/ and wold not cut thẽ/and wold set thynner: that they wold bryng furth sede and wold grow of ẏ sede as other lekes do. But thẽ wold they grow out of kynde/and shuld be no more festiua porra/except they wer afterward cut & set thyk to gether as Plini whome I haue aboue rehersed/teacheth there rycht playnly. By these places and resones/ that I haue sufficiently proued that our sinet called in Duche schnitlauch is not porrum satiuum but gethium.

## *The vertues of the lekes first of Dioscorides.*

The heded leke/that is our comon leke/bredeth wynde/ & euel iuice/and maketh heuy dremes. It stereth a mã to make water/and it is good for the belly (to louse it as som vnderstand Dioscorides.) It maketh syne but it dulleth the syght/ it draweth doun flowres. It hurteth the blader ẏ hath ẏ skin of/ & the kydnees. If it be sodden with a ptisan and receyued with meat: it will bryng out those thynges that stick fast in the breste. But the ouermost busshy toppes of the leues sodden with see water/and vinegre/ar good to sit ouer for the stoppyng and hardnes of ẏ mother. If ye will sethe a leke in two waters and afterwarde stepe it/in cold water/ it will be swete

and

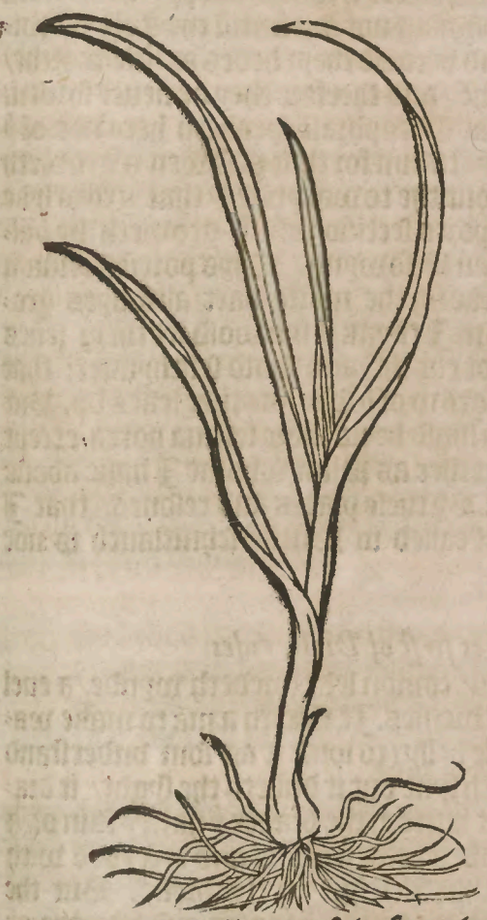
they shuld as well set out and cause to be printed the Greke textes as theyr oun translationes/ for so myght men the better examin theyr translationes/ and the studiouse youthe by comparyng of thē together/ myght profit much more in ẏ greke tong and practicioners myght be more bold to work accordyng to it that they haue translated.

*The vertues of the poplers out of Dioscorides.*

The leues of the blak asp/ ar good to be layde to with vinegre vpon the places that ar vexed with the gout. The rosin that cōmeth out of the popler/ is mēged oft tymes with softenyng and souplyng emplasters. The sede is good to be dronken w̄ vinegre of them that haue the fallyng syknes. An vnce of the bark of the whyte popler dronkē/is good for the sciatica and the stranguria. The iuice of the leues of the whyte popler poured in to the eares/is good for theyr ach. The roūd pilles which com furth at ẏ buddyng tyme/broken and layde to with honye hele the dullnes of the eysyght.

## Of the kyndes of lekes.

Porrum capitatum.



Porrum is named in Greke πρασον, in English a leke/in Duche ein lauch/in Frēch porrean. Dioscorides maketh mention but of two kyndes of lekes/and that in ij. diuerse chapters. But Plini maketh thre kyndes/ & Theophrast maketh mention of one kynde of leke/ whiche is nether κεφαλοτον nor αμπελοπρασον. Wherefor by Theophrast also there ar iij. kyndes of lekes. The first kynde named in Greke πρασον κεφαλοτον, in Latin porrum capitatum/is called in English a leke/without any addition/in Duch eyn lauch. The second kynde is called porrum sectiuum in Latin/and in Greke πρασον κειρομενον, as som writers haue taught/and it is called in English a Frēche leke. I neuer saw thys kynd sauyng only in Englande. The thyrde kynde is called of ẏ grecianes αμπελεπρασον in Latin euen so/ because they haue no other name/ it myght be called porrum vineale. The Duch men call it wild lauch/it may be called in English wilde leke. I neuer saw farer wilde lekes in all my lyfe then I saw in the sedes about Wormes in hygh Germany. For they were much larger in the leues and greater heded then they were that I saw about Bon.

The

the iaundes/and for the dropsey. The iuice take in the mesure of an acetable that is about two vnces and an halfe with hony/scoureth the mother. It quencheth thurst/and dryueth away dronkennes and softeneth ỳ belly. The great heded leke is stronger for all these purposes. The vse of lekes is good for the that wolde haue chylder. It is also good for the clerenes of the voice/ taken with a ptisan/or if it be taken euery other day raw/ in the mornyng fastyng. The lekes hedes twyse sodde/and the water changed/ stop ỳ belly.

## Out of the Arabianes.

THe leke bryngeth weome theyr sykнes/ and scoureth ỳ breste/ and taketh away sour belchynges/ and softeneth the belly. The leke destroyeth the tethe/ and the gounes. The leke of a naturall propertie is good for a moyst & slymie mother. The sede of the leke is good to make a perfume of/to perfume the fundament therwith agaynst fistulas that ar in it.

## Of Porcellayn.

*Portulaca,*

*Portulaca agrestis.*

POrcellayn is named in Greke andrachne/ in Latin/ Portulaca/in Duch pursel of bursell. There ar two kyndes of porcellayn. The one is the comē porcellayn that groweth in gardines vō the brode leues.

The

and lesse wyndye then it wase before. The sede is sharper or more bytyng/& it hat a certayn byndyng poure. Wherefore the iuice of it w̄ vinegre stoppeth bloode/and specialli it that commeth furth of ẏ nose if Frankincense or the fine flour of it be menged therewith. Jt stereth by also the lust of a mānis body. And it is vsed agaynst all the diseases of the breste/licked in w̄ hony after the maner of an electuari. Jt is also good against the ptisik/ whē it is taken in meate. Jt scoureth also the wynde ppe. But if it be eaten/it dulleth the syght and hurteth ẏ stomack. The iuice dronken with hony is good against ẏ bytyng of venemus bestes. Be & the lyke layd to it self is good for the same purpose. The iuice of the leke poured in to the ear with vinegre/ & frankincense/& milk or rose oyle/healeth the ach & soundyng there of. The leues layd to w̄ sumach of the kitchin/ take away baros (that is litle harde swelled lumpes in the face) and epinictidas (that is/ wheles that com out on ẏ night/which somtyme beyng rede/if they be broken put furth blodi matter/Jf they be layde to w̄ salt/they bryuge away the crustes of sores. Two drammes of the sede with lyke weyght of myrtill berryes/ if they be dronkē they ar good for the casting out of blod of the breste. The wild leke or wynyard leke / is more hurtfull for ẏ stomack them the comō leke. But it heteth more/and stereth a mā more to make water. Jt bryngeth also doun floures. And the vse of it is good for them that ar bitten of venemus beastes.

## Out of Simeon Sethi.

The leke is hote & dry in the first degre as Symeon Sethy wryteth/but J reken that it is hote at the leste in the seconde degre because it hath such vertues and worky̆g as one ẏ is but hote in the first degre can not haue. And as many as ar folowers of Galenes learnyng in the boke of simple medicines/ as soun as euer they taste of ẏ leues or sede/ will iudge ẏ ẏ leke is ether hote in ẏ thyrde degre allmoste/ or at the leste in ẏ secōde in ẏ extremite. Besyde ẏ properties ẏ Dioscorides geueth vnto ẏ leke/Symeon writeth ẏ it maketh & hede ach/ hurteth ẏ liuer/ & ẏ it is good for ẏ emrodes/ & for such as haue colde stomackes. And Galene generally wrytyng of vnyones & lekes/ & of all suche hote herbes coūselleth all thē ẏ ar of hote nature to auoyde suche/& ẏ they ar only good for them that haue colde watersh humores or toughe/or clammy humores in theyr stomackes.

## Out of Aetius.

The heded lekes ar of a sharp taste as vnyones ar. By reson where of/they heat the body/and make thin or breke grosse humores and cut in peces toughe humores. They purge ẏ blader/ Paulus Egineta techeth ẏ the sede of the leke is vsed to be put in medicines for ẏ kydnees.

## Out of Plini.

The porrum sectiuum stancheth blod in ẏ nose / if ye breke the leke and meng it with gall or mynte/if ye stop the nose thrilles therwith. The iuice of the leke takē with weomēs milke/ stoppeth the isshue that commeth/when a woman hath had hyr byrth before hyr tyme. The leues ar good for burnyng if they be layd to. So ar they good for the diseases of the eares with a gotis gall or lyke portion of honied wyne. Thys leke is also good for

the

the sores of the mouthe and ꝑ swellynges of the goumes. It is also good for the tuth ache. It is good to fasten lousse tethe. It streyngtheneth the iuice/ & dryueth thyrst away. It swageth the ach of the nek with lyke quantite of a gall and lynt sede. The sede sodde w̄ hony is good agaynst the short wynde. When it is taken in sallates/it streyngtheneth the stomack. Porcellayn is good to swage the ache of woundes with oyle and perched barley. It softeneth the hardnes of the synewes. It dryueth away the vnclene dremes of Veneri. Plini writeth also that a certayn noble man by wearyng of ꝑ roote of porcellayn about hys nek/was delyuered from the vuula/wherewith he had bene longe before greuously vexed. Theses and many other properties doth Plinie write that porcellayn hath.

*Out of the Arabianes.*

POrcellayn hurteth the eyesyght/cooleth the body and stoppeth vomytynge. Porcellayn pulleth down the lust of the body/it is colde in the thyrde degre/and moyste in the seconde/it mynisheth a mannis sede if he vse it muche.

*Of the plum trees, bulles trees and slo trees.*

PRunus which is called in Greke κοκκυμελεα, is named in Englishe a plum tre/in Duche ein plaumen baum/in Frenche vn prumer. Plini writeth thus of the diuersite of plum trees and plumes. Ingens turba prunorum, &c. Ther ar a great sorte of diuerse kyndes of plumbes/one with a diuerse color/ an other black an other whytishe. There ar other that they call barley plumbes of the folowyng of that corn. There ar other of the same color later and greter. They ar calleday asse plūmes of theyr vylenes. There ar also som that ar blak and more commendable/ the wery and purple plumbes.

These kyndes of gardin plumbes (if a man may trust Pliny) were not knowē in Itali in Catoes tyme. Dioscorides maketh mentiō also of ꝑ wilde plūbes/ & so doth Galene and Pliny. Galene sayeth that κοκκυμελεα αγρια is called in Asia προυμνος, and the fruite προυμνον. The Latines calle the plum tre spinum more then Prunum as far as I haue red. For I rede only mention of prunus for a plū tre in Plini. For Virgil callethe the tre or bush that beareth plumes spinum in thys verse folowyng/Georgicorum iiij.

Eduramq; pirum & spinos iam pruna ferentes.

Palladius also in the thyrde book of husbandrie calleth the plum tre spinum/and writeth that the apple tre may be grafted in to the spinum/that is in to the plum tre. But when as spinus semeth to haue the name of prickes/ that tre that hath many prickes and beareth plummes / may well be called spinus/ whether it be wilde or tame. Also as there ar many kyndes of gardin plummes as Pliny hath tolde vs before: and experience doth teache: so ar there also diuerse kyndes of wilde plumbes and plum trees. wher of I know two seuerall kyndes at the leste. The one is called the bulles tre or the bullestertre/ and the other is called the slo tre or the blak thorn tre. The bulles tre is of two sortes/ the one is remoued in to gardines/ and groweth to the bygnes of a good byg plum tre. The other groweth in hed-

The other groweth wilde in the wynyardes of Germany. They ar both so well knowen in all countrees that they nede no further description.

### *The vertues of porcellayn out of Dioscorides.*

Porcellayn hathe a byndyng pour. If it be layd to emplaster wyse with percheth barlei/it is good for the hedeach/ and for the burnynge heate of the eyes/and for other inflammationes and for the heat of the stomacke/ and for the erysypelate called of som/saynt Antonies fyre. It healeth the payn of ỹ bladder. The same if it be chowed after the maner of meat helpeth the teth/when as they ar an edged/ the heat of the stomack guttes/ and it stilleth the flowyng. It healeth the fretynges or exulcerationes of the kydnes and bladder. And it quencheth the outragius desyre to the lust of the body. So is the iuice also good if it be dronken in agues. It is also good for round wormes and agaynst the spittyng of blode/ and the blody flix/and the emrodes/and the burstyng out of blode/if it be much sodden. It is also good agaynst the bytyng of a venemus beast/called seps not vnlike vnto it that is called in the north parte of Englād a swyfte. It is very good to be menged withe eymedicines. Men vse to pour it in/agaynst the flyx of the guttes and the gnawyng or fretyng of the moother. Mē vse also to pour it vpō the hede for ỹ hede ach/that cummeth of hete/ with rose oyle or other comon oyle. It is good also to rub the hed therwith & with wyne agaynste the ploukes or blaynes that ar in the hede. It is good to be layd vnto rotten woundes that ar num with perched barley.

### *Out of Galene.*

Porcellayn is of a moyst and colde complexion where vnto is ioyned a litle tartnes. And therefore it dryueth bak flowynges of humores/ and specially such as ar cholerik and hote. Besyde that it changeth thē/ and turneth them in to an other qualite/ colyng wonderfully. For it is in the thyrde degre or departyng from medicines of mean and temperat complexion/ coolyng: & it is moyste in the second degre. By reson where of it helpeth thē that haue a great burnyng heat/if it be layd vpon ỹ stomack/and also ouer all the places about ỹ mydriff/specially in consumyng agues which ar called hectice. The iuice is much stronger then the rest of the herbe. Galene in an other book that he wrote de alimentorum facultatibus/ writeth that allthough som vse porcellayn as a meat/that it is but of very small norishment/and ỹ iuice that commeth of it is moyst colde and clammy.

### *Out of Pliny.*

Porcellayn restreyneth the poyson of venemus arrowēs of the serpētes/ also called hemorrhoydes/and of them that ar called prestores: if it be taken in meat. And if it be layde vpon the wound/it draweth the poyson out. When as they can not be gotten/ the sede is as good to to be vsed as it. It withstandeth the vnholsommes of waters. It healeth sores if it be chowed with hony and layde to. And so is it good to be layde vpon yong childers hedes and vpon ỹ nauelles ỹ go to farr out. If it be chowed raw/it helpeth

leste Dioscorides shuld intreat of one thyng in ij. places/ contrari vnto hys maner: I will easely proue that poterion can not be for diuerse causes our slo bushe. First the branches of the blak thorn ar not long/nether softe/nether bowyng lyke a band/ for althoughe there be many branches vpon the stalk of the top of the blak thorn/ yet ar they not long/ but short and hard/and brekle.

The sloes ar of no singulare good smel/when as they ar smelled/for they haue ether very litle or none at all. Nether ar they sharp or byndyng and tarte/far from all sharpnes/wherefore seyng Dioscorides requireth all these thynges in poterio/and they can not be found in our blak thorn/it can in no wyse be poterion.

And where as he holdeth that our sloes ar brabyla/if he will receyue the autorite of Dioscorides and Pliny/he must nedes grant that hys opiniō is not true. For Dioscorides writeth that the fruite of poterion/is good for nothyng: and Pliny writeth that the brabilla (for so hath my Pliny/ and not brabyla) vim habet spissandi cotonei mali modo: that is brabylla hath the pour to make thick as the quince hath. Then can not the fruit of poterion be brabyla. Thys maketh also agaynst Cornarius/ that Pliny writeth of brabylla in these wordes: vim spissandi habet, nec amplius de ea tradunt autores: ꝑ is/ it hath pour to make thyck/ nether do old autores wryte any more of brabylla. For Pliny writeth in two places more of poterion/ folowyng the autorite of olde writers/therfore after the autorite of Pliny/poterion or the fruite there of/and brabyla can not be all one. And so can not our slo bush be poterion/ and ꝑ fruite of it brabyla. And where as the sayd Cornarius iudgeth that the plum tre/where of Theophrast maketh mention in the thyrde chapter of the fourth booke de historia plātarum/is the bulles tre: he erreth as much there in/as he doth in prūno syluestri/in brabylla and poterio. For the tre that Theophrast maketh mention of/is of a notable bygnes/and the leues fall neuer from it. But the leues fall from our bulles tre and from the Duch mēnis bilsen/and the tre is of notable bygnes/ therfore our bulles tre called in Hessia bilsen/ can not be ꝑ prunus ꝑ Theophrast writeth of. Therfore Cornarius deserueth no credit in these hys gessynges/ thoughe otherwayes he be well learned in ꝑ knowlege of the Greke tōg/and a very good Grammarian there in.

## *The properties of the plum tre and hys fraite out of Dioscorides.*

PLumbes ar euel for the stomacke/ but they soften ꝑ belly. The plumbes of Syria/ & specially they that grow in Damasco/ when as they ar dryed they ar good for the stomack and bynde the belly. The leues of the plum tre sodden in wyne/if a man will gargle with the wyne/stop the reum or flowyng of humores to the buula/ goumes and kirnelles vnder the iawes. The wild plumbes wil do the same when as they ar dryed after that they be rype. If they be sodden with swete sodden wyne/they ar better for the stomack and fitter to stopp

in hedges/but it neuer groweth in to ỹ bygnes of any grete tre/but abideth betwene the bygnes of a tre and a great bushe. I neuer saw in all my lyfe more plenty of thys sorte of bulles trees/then in Sōmerset shyre. Thys lesse bulles tre hat mo prickes then the greater hath/ wherefore it deserueth better to be called spinus for the names sake then the greter bulles tre dothe. And so the slo tre hauyng yet mo prickes/ then ether of bothe hathe/ may better be called spinus then any of them bothe may be namely wher as w̄ the other/it beareth plumbes in form and taste lyke to the other sortes. But Cornarius holdeth contrary to the iudgement of all learned men of our age ỹ our comon slo bushe is not spinus or prunus sylueſtris/ because it is not a greate tre able to be grafted in. For Palladius sayeth he maketh spinum to be a tre able to be grafted in. But seyng that the slo bushe is not byg inough to be grafted in/ it can not be spinus. Thys argument doth folow very euel/for allthoughe Palladius iudgethe one spinum mete to be grafted in: yet for all that he maketh not euery spinum able to be grafted in. For nether he nor Virgill deny ỹ ther is any wilde kynde of spinus which may not be grafted in for litlenes. Nay it appeareth by Virgil ỹ he taketh our slo bushe for the wild spino/whilse he writeth ỹ the spineta do hyde the lysertes in the hete of sommer. But spinetū hath not ỹ name in thys place of Virgill/nether of spina that is a thistel/ for lysertes vse not to hyde them amongest thystelles/ & spina signifieth not a whyte hawthorn tre in good writers/ except alba be put vnto it/ ye & that only in Columella that I remembre. Spinetum can nether com of the gardin spino/nor of the great wild/spino for they vse not to grow in any place so thyk together that the numbre of them may be called spinetum/and so can not hyde the lisertes from the heat of the son. Therfore seyng that spinetum is a thicket of spinis/and is nether of the spinis herbaceis nether of the plumb trees/ nether of the great wild spinis/ it is lyke that he maketh his spinetum of our spinis sylueſtribus minoribus/ which ar slo bushes. And thys my opinion may well be confirmed/by the cō paryng of Theocritus & Virgil together. For where as Virgil/a great folower and a translator of tymes of Theocritus hath/occultant spineta lacertos, that is the thicket of thornes hydeth the lysertes/Theocritus hath after the translation of Eobanus Heſſus.

*Et uirides recubant ſubter conſepta lacerti.*

That is the grene lysardes ly vnder the hedges. Marke where as the trāslator of Theocrytus hath conſepta/ & Theocrytus hath hys ownselfe in hys Greke verse αιμαϛιαις, Virgil hath spinetum. But αιμαϛια properly signifieth an hedge made of thornes and not of trees. Wherefore it appeareth that Virgill taketh also spinum for ỹ blak thorne/ which in moste places serueth to make hedges of. And Pliny semeth also to call the slo tre which is so comen in all places/ prunum sylueſtre. For he wryteth thus of pruno sylueſtri. Certum eſt pruna ſylueſtria vbiq; naſci, that is to say/it is well knowen ỹ wilde plumbes grow in euery place whiche cā not be very fied of the bulleſſe tre.

These ones well consydered: I can se no cause why but our slobush or blak thorn is one kynde pruni sylueſtris/& so spinus in old latin writers. And where as Cornarius holdeth stifli that our blak thorn is poteriō in Dioscorides/and semeth to bryng in there vpon/that it cā not be prunus sylueſtris/

## Of Psillium or fleasede out of Dioscorides.

### Out of Plini lib.23.cap.7.

SYluestrium prunorum baccæ, &c. the berryes of ỳ wilde Prunus or plumtre/or the bark of the roote/if they be soddē in tart byn dyng wyne/so that of x. vnces/thre remayn/ stopp ỳ belly and the gnawyng there of/ it is inough to take one cyate that is an vnce and an half/and a dram ꝛ one scruple of the brothe at one tyme. Hyther to Plini/of whose wordes it is playn that Cornarius erreth in denying the sloes to be the fruyte of the wild Plum tre. For if that only great plumes had growen vpon prunum sylvestrem/ as Cornarius semeth to meane/Plini wold neuer haue called the plumbes of Pruni sylvestris baccas/ that is berries/ which worde agreeth not vnto so great fruites as the great bullesses ar.

### Out of the Arabianes.

THe plumes bothe the white ꝛ blake when they ar rype they ar colde and moyste/ they swage the heat of choler: they louse ỳ belly. They hurt somthyng the mouth of the stomack and take away a mannis appetite.

## Of Psillium or fleasede out of Dioscorides.

Psyllium.

PSyllii hath a lefe lyke vnto the herbe Jue/called cotonopus/roughe ꝛ lōger/ꝛ it hath boughes a span lōg. The hole herbe is full of twygges/lyke hay. Hys buschy leues and branches/ begin from the myd stalk vpwarde/ It hath two or thre litle hedes drawen together in ỳ top. Where in is an harde blak sede/ lyke vnto a flea. It groweth in feldes and vntilled groundes. Thus far Dioscorides.

Allthoughe I haue sene thys herbe oft in Germany and in Englād/ yet I neuer saw it grow wylde but onli in gardines. But hither to I could neuer learn the Englishe or Duche name of it. It may be well called fleasede or fleawurt/because ỳ sede is very lyke vnto a fle.

### The vertues of flesede out of Dioscorides

THe nature of the flesed is to coole. If it be layd to vō rose oyl/ vinegre or water/it healeth the ach of the ioyntes/ the swellyng about the eares/ hard and soft

Prunus syluestris.

stop the belly. The gum of the plum tre gleweth together. If it be dronken with wyne/it breketh the stone and healeth the skurfenes of childer.

*Out of Galene de simplicibus medicamentis.*

THe fruite of the plū tre louseth the belly/ but more when as it is moyst & fresh/ & lesse when it is dry. But I can not tell what made Dioscorides to wryte ẏ dryed Damascene plumes do stop ẏ belly/ when as they do manifestly louse ẏ belly/but they ẏ cō out of Spayne ar sweter. The trees answer in proporti̅o of qualite w̄ ẏ fruites. The fruite of the wild plum tre is manyfestly byndyng and stoppeth the belly.

*Out of Galene of the ꝑoures of norishmentes or meates.*

HOw shalt seldum fynde the plūb tarte or sour or to haue any pleasantnes/ whē it is fully rype. For plumbes before they cum to that rypenes/ they haue almoste all/ether a sournes or a tartnes. And other ar as it were bitter. The body getteth but small norishment of the eatyng of plūmes/ but they ar good for them that intende mesurably to moyste and cool theyr belly: for they louse ẏ belly w̄ theyr moystnes & slymines. Plumes whē as they ar dryed may serue & be profitables as dryed figges be. Men say ẏ of all plūmes they ar ẏ best which grow in a city of Syria called Damascus. They gyue ẏ secō̄d prayse to thē that cum out of Spayne. But these shew out no byndyng. But som of the Damascenus bynde very muche. They ar the best amōg thē/ that ar great/ with a mesurably byndyng and ar louse. But they that ar litle ones/ and harde and harrish tarte/ ar sterk noughts. Whether ye wold eat them/ or louse the belly with them/ which lousyng of the belly foloweth them/ that com out of Spayn. If plumbes be soddē in honied water/ wher in is a greater dele of hony/ they louse the belly muche/ allthough a man take them by them selues alone. And that do they muchē more if a mā sup mede or honyed water after them. It is playn that it helpeth much to the lousyng of the belly/ after that ye haue taken them to drynke swete wyne to them/ and to let a certayn tyme go betwene/ and not by and by after to go to dinner. And ye must remembre that thys maner must be kept in all other such lyke as ar taken to soften the belly.

## Of Penny ryall.

Ptarmica.

*The vertues of* Ptarmica.

The leues of Ptarmica layd to with the fruite / haue a propertie to dryue away swellynges and old hard lumpes/ and to purge bruised places. The floures make one neese excedingly: Galene writeth that Ptarmica beyng grene is hote and dry in the second degre/ and when it is dryed/ that it is hote and dry in the thyrde degre.

## Of Penny ryall.

Pulegium is named in Greke γλεχων or βλεχων/ in English Penny ryall or puddyng grasse/ in Duche Polez/ in Frenche Pouliot. Dioscorides describeth not Penny ryall where as he intreateth of it/ but he describyng dictamnum/ maketh it to haue leues lyke vnto Penny ryall/ but greater. Then when as dictamnus is well knowen to haue round leues/ so must also Pulegium haue. It crepeth much vpon the ground and hath many lytle round leues / not vnlyke vnto the leues of merierum gentil/ but that they ar a litle longer and sharper/ and also litle indented rounde about/ and grener / then the leues of merierum ar. The leues grow in litle branches/ euen from the roote/ out of certayn

soft swellynges both/ and places out of ioynt / and it swageth the hed ach. Fleasede layd to with vinegre healeth the burstyng of chylder/ & the goyng out of the nauil/ ye must take about two vnces and an half of the sede/ and bruse it and stepe it/ and lay it in two quarte of water/ and when the water is thick/ then lay it on. It cooleth excedyngly. But if it be cast in to hote water/ then will it stanche the heat very well. It is good for ỳ burnyng heat called saynt Antonies fyre/ and hote cholerik inflammacions. Som hold that if the herbe be brought in to the howse/ it will let no flees brede there/ the sede bruised with grese/ scoureth stingkyng & greuous sores. The iuice of it is good wt hony for the rynnyng of the eares & agaynst wormes ther in.

*Out of the Arabianes.*

PSyllium swageth the gwawynges and prickynges of the belly/ and it swageth the sharpnes or rawnes of the goumes. It taketh also away the vayn desyre of goyng to the stool. It is good for the hed ach that commeth of hete. The iuice of the leues softeneth the belly by the reson of coldnes and moysture that ar in it. The harm that may com by the takyng of Psyllium/ is remedied with hote medicines. Psyllium lowseth the belly taken in raw. But if it be perched or rosted at the fyre/ it stoppeth the belly/ two drames of the sede of Psyllii is inoughe to be put in water: when it hath bene long inoughe in the water/ take the water & put white sugar vnto it/ and so receyue it/ let all men take hede ỳ they take not to muche of it/ for it will kill a man as well as many other poysones do. Galene writeth that Psyllium is colde in ỳ second degre/ & that it is in a mean tempre betwene moyste & dry.

## *Of the herbe called* Ptarmica.

PTarmica (as Dioscorides writeth) is a small bushlyng/ aud hath many small rounde twigges not vnlyke vnto sothernwod/ and about them grow leues lyke olyue leues/ long & many/ and in the top a hede lyke vnto camomyle / rounde and litle/ which with hys smel stereth a man to neese/ where vpon it hath the name. It groweth in mountaynes rocky places. Hytherto Dioscorides.

Diuerse learned men holde that the herbe which is called in Duche Wilder bertram/ is Ptarmica in Dioscorides/ whose diligence & iudgement ar rather to be cõmended / then dispraysed. Allthough ther be two thynges in the description of Ptarmica/ which can not be well found in Wilder bertram. The one is a lefe lyke an olyue/ ỳ other is to grow in mountaynes and rockie places. For ỳ wilde bertram hath not a lefe like an olyue / but much sharper/ smaller/ & longer/ for the bygner ỳ it hath/ they ar also indented all about ỳ edges of the lefe/ & therfore is it vnlyke vnto the lefe of an olyue. And Wylde bertram/ groweth where soeuer I haue sene it/ only about water sydes/ & in merzily medowes/ and neuer that I could se/ in rockes & mountaynes/ wherefore I dare not geue sentence wt ỳ fore named learned men/ ỳ the Wildbertram/ is ỳ ryght Ptarmica of Dioscorides/ allthough it differ very litle or nothing at all/ from ỳ right Ptarmica/ in worckyng/ and so litle that a man may well vse the one in the stede of the other.

## Of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.

PEnny ryall that groweth about watery places/ is hote and dry in the thyrde degre / because it is made of a fyrie substance with som burnt erthly part. And that doth the sharpnes of it shew with a litle bitternes. The second worckynges of it ar to dissolue/ to make subtil/ and to drye. The thyrd ar to prouoke water. Som holde that it is good agaynst the lepre and for them that ar bitten of venummes bestes / chefely/ if it be layd vpon the bytynges. And it killeth also wormes/ which brede in the eares. And it of the mountayn/ is stronger and better then the other.

## Of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.

Pyrethrum.

PYrethrum is an herbe whiche hath a stalk & leues like vnto fenell or wilde daucus/ and a shaddowy or spokye top with a roũd circle/ as dyll. The roote is as great as a mannis thumb. It is excedyng hote & draweth out waterish fleme. Thus far Dioscorides/ Nether it that Fuchsius & Matthiolus set furth/ for Pyrethro/ nether it that is comenly sold for Pyrethro / agreeth hole with the descriptiõ of Dioscorides. For it that they set out/ as theyr figures shew/ hath only a top and floures lyke to camomyle/ and no spoky top like dyl. And nether the rout of theyr herbe/ nether of it that is comonly solde is so byg as a mannis thumb. Therefore the other new kynde of pylletori/ refused of Matthiolus/ for hys great excedyng heat / lyketh me better/ if it haue leues & other partes agreyng with the rest of the description/ then theyr Pyrethrũ doth. What meruel is it if the lately found Pyrethrum be very hote/ whẽ as Galene geueth a blysteryng and burnyng nature vnto Pyrethro. And Dioscorides writeth that the root of it is feruidissima/ that is moste hote or burnyng. Therfore I se no cause why that Matthiolus shuld refuse it/ for the great heates sake/ other markes and properties beyng present. And therefore I wisshe that we myght haue the other Pyrethrum. For it agreeth better with the description of Dioscorides/ as far as I haue heard or red of it / then comon pilletori doth.

### The vertues of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.

PYlletoris is good for the tuth ach if the tuth be washed with vinegre where in it is sodden. It bryngeth furth waterish fleme if it be chowed.

If

Pulegium.

certayn ioyntes/by equall spaces one deuyded from an other. Where as ỳ leues grow in litle tuftes vpon the ouer partes of the braunches/ if the lower partes touch the groũd/righte ouer agaynst the tuftes of the leues they take rootes in the grounde/ and grow as well as the first rootes do: our comon Penny ryall hath purple floures / but there is an other kynde mentioned in Pliny / whych hath a white flour/ which he calleth the male/as he called the comon one the female . Penny ryall groweth much with out any settyng besyd hundsley vpon the heth/ beside a watery place. It groweth also much wylde in Germany in such pooles as ar full of water in wynter/ & ar al or for the moste parte dryed vp in sommer.

## *The vertues of Penny ryall out of Dioscorides.*

PEnny ryall maketh subtil / heateth & maketh ripe. When it is dronkẽ/ it draweth furth floures/secondes/ and the birthe. Pẽny ryall dronken wt hony and salt/ bryngeth furth such thynges as ar about the lunges. And it is good for the cramp. If it be dronken with vinegre and water/it swageth the lothsomnes/ and the bytyng of the stomack. It bryngeth furth Melancholi throughe the belly. If it be dronken with wyne/it is good for the bytyng of venemus bestes. It refressheth them that swowne/if it be layd to the nose with vinegre. If it be dryed and broken into pouder & burnt/ it streyngtheneth the goumes: it is good for ỳ gout/ layd to by it self/ vntill the skin wer red. The brothe of it/ taketh away ach / if the place that acheth be washed with it. It is good for the wyndynes/ hardnes / and the turnyng or rysyng vp of the mother/if the patient sit in the brothe of it.

## *Out of Pliny.*

PEnny ryall droweth furth dede chylder/ it is good for the fallyng siknes geuen in the measur of and vnce and an half/ in vinegre. If thow must nedes drynk vnholsum water/ then put Penny ryall in to it. The floures of the grene herbe set a fyre/ kylleth flees with the smell of it.

## *Out of the Arabianes.*

Penny

wild peares ar moze stoppyng and byndyng / then the gardin peares ar. An so lykewyse ar theyr leues moze byndyng. The asshes of the Peare tree/ ar good agaynst the stranglyng that commeth of todestooles oz mushrummes. And when as wilde Peares ar sodden with toodstoles they will not hurt them that eat them.

*Out of Aetius*

The leues and twigges of the Pear tre/ ar byndyng an tarte. The fruite hath a certayn watersshe swetenes / where by a man may learn to know that the complexion of it is not a like/ in all partes. The Peares ar good foz the stomack/ & quenche thyrste/ if they be taken in meat. But when as Peares ar put in to emplasters they dzye and coull mesurablely / so that I know that a wound was healed there by.

*Out of the Arabianes.*

Great Peares haue moze streingthe oz vertu then litle Peares haue/ And Peares norish moze then quinces do. A syrope made of the iuice of Peares stoppeth the isshue of choler/oz cholerik flix. And they make skin in the stomack if it be gone of. Peares of theyr propertie that they haue/bzede the colike. Therefoze they that eat Peares/must dzynk wyne sodden with hony and spices (oz any good hypocras made of wyne sugar and other warme spices.) Unryp Peares ar colde and dzye. But rype Peares ar temperat/in a mean betwene heat and cold/ oz they bow a litle to coldnes. Peares ꝑ ar very swete (as Rasis writeth) cool not / neuertheless they bynde all. But if they be taken after meat/ they help to dzyue furthe it that is in the guttes/ but yet foz all that/ they stopp afterwardes.

*Out of the Phisiciones of Salern.*

*Adde pyro potum nux est medicina ueneno,*
*Fert pyra nostra pyrus sine uino sunt pyra uirus:*
*Cum coquis antidotum pyra sunt, sed cruda uenenum,*
*Cruda grauant stomachum, releuant pyra cocta grauatum,*
*Post pyra da ꝑtum, post pomaq; uade cacatum.* that is/

After Peares dzynk a walnut/is a remedy agaynst poyson. Our peartre bryngeth furth Peares / but peares ar poyson with out wyne. When as thow sethest Peares/they ar a triacle/oz preseruatiue: but raw/they ar poyson. Raw Peares burden the stomack/but rosted oz sodden/ releke & lighten the stomak. After Peares gyue dzynk/but after apples go to the stool.

*Out of Symeon Sethi.*

Peares ar colde in the first degre/and dzying in the second: But they that ar sweter/and ripe/they haue som parte of heate and moysture. But they that haue a menged nature/ whether they be swete and byndyng/oz sourish/oz whether they haue a litle dzynes/if they be taken before meat/they stopp the belly. If a man fill hym self with peares of tymes/ they bzede the colik/ but they ar good foz hote stomackes. The granes that ar found in Peares/ of a certayn propertie that they haue/ ar good foz the kydnees.

Of

If the body be therewith anoynted & with oyle/ it stereth a man to swete. It is good for long cold shakyng. It is excellently good for any parte of the body ỳ is fundied or foundered or made allmost num/ with to much colde/ and such as ar stycken with the palsey.

## *Of diuerse kyndes of* Pear trees and Peares.

PYrum is named in Greke απιον/in English a Peare/ in Duche :in Byr/in Frenche vn Poyre. Dioscorides writeth of two kin- des of Pear trees of the ortiard Peartre/ which is comenly :alled in Greke απιος/and of the wyld Pere tre or chouke Pere re/or wozry Pear tre/whych is called in Greke αχραs, in Latin Pyrus syluestris/or Pyraster. Bothe these kyndes/ ar so well knowen that they nede no description. We haue many kyndes of gardin Peares with vs in Englande/and som kyndes better then euer I saw in Germany for holsomnes/ and som in Germany more pleasant and greater then euer I saw in Englād. I haue red in no old writer so many kyndes of peares/as I rede of in Plini/ where of I will show certayn Latin names/ & compare them with our Englishe peares and Duche peares/as well as I can. Pyra super ba/that is to say/proud peares/are litle and sonest rype/and these are called in Cambridge/midsummer peares. Falerna pira haue theyr name (sayeth Plini)of drinck/because they be ful of iuice. These are called in som places watery peares/or moyst peares. Dolobelliana are the peares that haue the long footstalkes. I remembre not how they be named in England. Fauoniana are rede peares/a litle bigger then the midsummer peares. Autumnalia pira/that is the peares of the autumne/ whiche beginneth in the Septembre/are pleasant with a sour tast. Volema wherof Virgil maketh mention in the second boke of hys Georkes or husbandry/in thys verse:

*Cruſtumijs Syrijſq; piris grauibuſq; uolemis.*

They are named also of Cato/as Pliny writeth/sementina and mustea. These because they are very heuy as Virgil sheweth/ and very greate / as theyr name betokeneth/ for they seme to haue theyr name of Vola/ that is the holow place or loof of a mannis hand/because they be as big as a man can grype in the palm or looke of his hande. These are comenly called in English wardens/if they haue a bynding/and be rede/when as they ar rosted/ and indure vnto Marche or Febrvary. It appeareth that they haue theyr name of long keping/ for warden in Duche/from whēce our English came/ is to kepe Serotina pira/are they that hang vpon theyr mother vntil winter/and were rype with the frost. These are partely our wardenes/ and partely other long during peares/which are called in Duch winter biren/ and they may be wel called in English/winter peares. Pliny maketh mention of diuerse other sortes of peares/whereunto because I can not compare any of our peares/I thinke it best to passe thē ouer in silence/leste I should talke of such thinges/as I haue no perfit knowledge of.

## *The vertues of pere trees and peares out of Dioscorides.*

THer ar many kindes of peares/& al ar binding: & for ỳ cause they ar vsed to be put into emplasters/which stop ỳ course of humors that rin to any place. The broth of dried peares/stop the bellye. They ar euel if they be eaten fasting: ỳ iuice of ỳ peare tre leaues/is good for ỳ biting of venemus bestes.

Wild

appeareth that the heate helpeth much to the bringe furth of galles. But howsoeuer the matter is: it were good to proue whether ỳ Frese oke wolde also wyth vs bring furth galles or no/as they do in Freseland. If they will bring furth such/then shall they bring great profit to the realm: if they bring not furth/there is not past an halfe crowne lost/ and experience worth the crounes should be learned therby.

## The vertues of the oke tre and the fruyt thereof.

EVery kinde of oke hath a binding and stopping nature / and specially that part that groweth betwene the bole or body of the tre and the bark lyke a filme or a rim. The filme also that is vnder the shelle of the akorne / bindeth also. The broth of these are geuen vnto them that haue the blodye flixe/& to stop blood. The same made after the maner of a suppositorie / and put into the conuenient place/ stoppeth the isshue of weomen. The akornes are of the same vertue that the skinnes be of: they make water come furth. If they be eaten they brede winde and make the headach. The same eaten withstande the byting of venemous beastes. The broth of the barke / with kowes milke dronken/is good agaynst poyson. Akornes raw if they be broken and layd to/swage hote burninges. They are good with salt and swynes grese for very sore hard lumpes and sores very hard to be healed. A gall is the fruite of an oke/and specially of the leke. Of galles are two sortes/the one is called omphacitis/and it is but litle/and hath the form of a mannes knockle/or of the ioynte of a man: and it is sound & hath no hole. The other is smooth and hath no hole in it. But it that is called omphacitis / is to be chosen whych hath moste streynght. They binde both very much: they hold doune/when as they are broken and layd to: the outgrowynges of flesshe/ỳ isshues of the mouth that childer haue moste comonlye. The inner parte of the gall within the shell put into the holes of the teth/ swage the ach of thē. The same burnt vpon the cooles / and quenched wyth wyne or vinegre/or bryne made with vinegre/stoppe blood. It is good for weomen to sit in the broth of them agaynst the fallyng of the mother/ and agaynst the isshue of the same. They are good for the blody flix/ and the other also/ether layed to with wine or water. To conclude ye may vse galles as oft as ye haue nede to stop and to drye.

## Out of Galene.

ALl partes of the oke are bindinge or stoppinge. I remembre that ones I healed a wounde/that was made with an hatchet/with the leues of an oke/whē as ther was no other medicine at hand. I ground ỳ leafes vpō a smoth stone/ & I laid ỳ bruised lefe vpō ỳ wounde/& about euery place about it. The fruite of the oke hath lyke pour with the leues. Som vse the frupte of the oke agaynst inflammationes at the firste beginninge of them.

For

# Of the oke tre.

ALthoughe quercus in Latin be the tre which is called in English an Oke tre/ or in ỹ North countre an Eike tre/ in Duche ein Eichbaum/ yet δρυς and βαλανος in Greke/ and glans in Latin: are comon vnto many mo trees then vnto the oke and to his fruite. For dris is comon vnto diuers kindes of trees/ as Dioscorides & Theophrast beare witnes. And balanos is comon to al their fruites/ and so is glans comon vnto many fruites of trees/ firste to the fruite of the oke and to the fruit of roboris/ esculi/ cerri & suberis. For all these trees bryng furth glandes/ and are called in Latin/ arbores glandifere. But none of all these grow in Englaud/ saninge only the oke whose fruite we call an Acorn/ or an Eykorn/ that is ỹ corne or fruit of an Eike. Som make two kindes of okes/ the one that beareth only akornes/ and oke apples. And an other kind/ that is much lesse (as they saye) then the comon oke/ that we vse comonly to bylding of houses. I haue not sene any galles in Englād growing vpon oke leues. But I haue sene them growing vpon oke leues/ not only in Italy/ but also in very great plenty in East Fresland/ in a wod a litle from Aurike.

The galles of Italye come to perfection/ and are at leyngth harde/ but they of Freslande/ beyng ones taken with cold wether/ and moyste/ are neuer hard but soft. Not withstanding I haue proued that they serue well to make ynke of. Indede the okes that haue the galles growynge vpon theyr leues in Fresland/ are lesse then our okes be. But I thynk that the cause is ether that they are but yong trees/ and haue bene but of late set/ or they are so oft hewen doune (for there is very small store of wod in all Freslād) that they can not come vnto any perfit greatnes. If there be such diuersite of okes/ that som will beare galles/ and som will beare none: it were wel done/ to fetche som from Fresland/ and to plant them in som hote sunnye place of England/ to se whether the ayr of the countre or kind of tre or no is ỹ cause that galles grow vpon som oke leues/ and not vpon other som. It was told me by a learned man/ a frende of myne/ that in the year of our lorde M.D. LIII. that there was a great plentye of galles found vpon oke leues in the North countre of England/ and namely about Hallyfax. Wherefore it

Quinque folium luteum minus.

Quinquefolium is named in Greke πεντα φυλλον/ i English Cinkfoly or hyuefyn gred grasse or herbe fyue lefe/ in Duch funffinger kraut/ in Frenche quintefuille. Herbe fyuelefe/ as Dioscorides writeth/ hath small strawish braunches a span longe. And in them groweth the fruite or sede (as som translate here in this place καρπον) It hath leues lyke minte / fiue growing oute of euery lefe stalk/ and seldom more/ diuided or grapped lyke a saw/ and it hath a floure whitish pale / with the lykenes of gold. It groweth in watery places/ beside diches and condites: it hath a lōg redish roote/ thicker then it of black helleboz. Thus far Dioscorides.

Dioscorides maketh but one kinde of Cinkfolye / but other after him/ haue founde out foure kindes/ wherof they make fanicle one kinde/ but without reason in my iudgemēt. I know thre notable kindes. The first is the comon fyueleued grasse that groweth euery where. The second kind is many partes greater/ and groweth only in pooles/ and merrish groūdes commonly ouerflowen with water. The thirde kinde is it (as I gesse) that Pliny speaketh of/ where he maketh cinkfoly to bere strauberries/ I found ones this kinde (except I be deceyued) growing vpon the walles of a citye called Cour/ in the land of rhetia/ a litle from the Mayn alpes. The leues and stalkes were all rough/ the floures were yelow. And where as ẏ floures were fallē of/ there saw I in som litle knoppes lyke vnto strawberries/ which vpon the one syde were whitish/ and vpon the other syde redish / as far as I can remembre/ whych as I thought by the tokens ẏ I sawe then appearinge/ if they mighte haue crommed vnto theyr ripenes/ shoulde haue bene ether ryght strawberries/ or ellis a fruyte much lyke thē. But because I saw not the fruite rype in his perfection: I dare not geue sentence that it was a ryght strawberry. But it is very lykely that the often syght of such/ made Pliny iudge/ that Cinkfoly dyd bring furth strawberries.

*The vertues of herbe fyue lefe out of Dioscorides.*

The

for such inflammationes as are very great nede not bindinge medicines. The gall is drye in the thyrde degre/and colde in the seconde. The gall/ if it be sodden by it self/and afterwarde broken/ and made after the maner of an emplaster/is a good remedy agaynst the inflammation or burning heat of the fundament/and for the fallyng downe of the same. When as ye will seth the gall/if the disease requyre great adstriction/or bindyng / then sethe it in wyne. If it requyre but litle/then sethe it in water. And if ye will haue it yet more binding/seth it in rough of harrish wyne.

*Out of Simeon Sethi.*

Acornes are harde of digestion and noryshe very much. But they go slowly doune/and they make raw humores. Wherefore we forbid the vse of them for meates.

## Of Cinkfoly, or fyue fingred grasse.

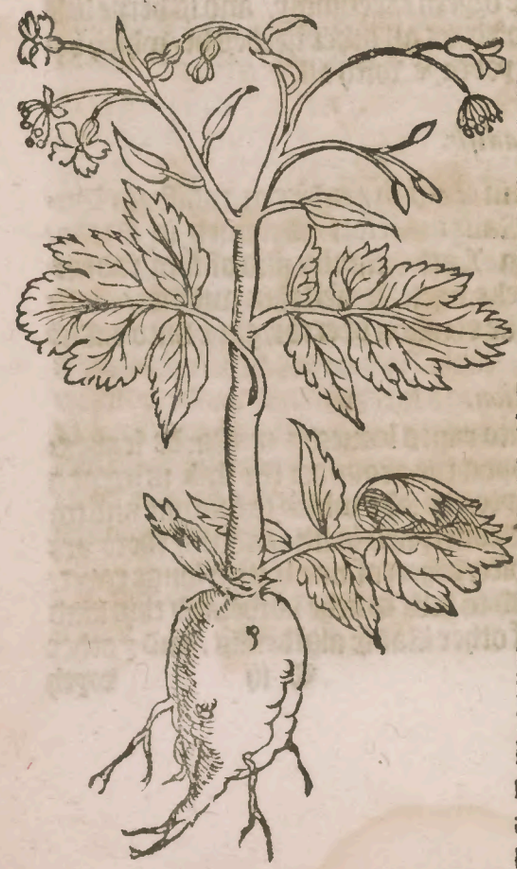
*Quinquefolium primum.*

*Quinquefolium secundum.*

Radix primum.

Radix secundum.

Radix tertium.



with a round root/ not muche vnlyke vnto a rape. Thys kinde is moze common aboute Strasbourgk in highe Germany/ then in an other place that euer I came in: this kinde is called of som Radix Beotia/ and of other Radix Syziaca: it is seldom sene in Englande/ but it may be named rounde radice/ or rape radice/ oz Almayne radice.

There is yet an other kinde of radice/ wherof Dioscorides/ & Pliny make mention of/ and it is called in Greke/ ραφανις αγρια/ in Latin Armoratia/ in Italian/ as Mathiolus sayeth Ramoracia. Dioscorides writeth ỹ wilde Radice hath leaues lyke vnto the gardin radish/ sauinge that they are moze lyke the herbe called Lapsana: If this be true/ all they haue erred/ which haue taughte that the greate herbe/ whiche hath leaues lyke vnto a great dock/ and a verye sharpe/ and bitinge route/ called in Duche Mer rettich/ and in Englishe redcole/ should be Armoracia or radix syluestris/ foz there is no

THe broth of the rote sodden vntill the thyrde parte be sodden away/ and stanche the tuth ache if it be holden in the mouth. Thesame stoppeth the rotting sores of the mouth/if it be washed therewith. It healeth the roughnes or sharpnes of the windpype if ye gargle with it. It is good agaynst the blodye flix and other flixes. Also if it be dronken / it is good for the payn of the ioyntes/and in the huckelbone/called Sciatica. Thesame sodden in vinegre and broken and layd to/ stayeth and holdeth back crepinge sores called Herpetas: it driueth away wennes and hard swellinges and windy swellinges/and healeth the enlarginges of wind or puls veynes/called aneurisinata/impostemes/hote inflāmations called erysipelata/agwayles in the fingres/or toes/hard lumpes that put furth blood in the fundament or mother/ and also scabbes and scruuines. The iuice of ỹ yong roote is good for the diseases of the liuer and lunges/ and are also good for deadly poyson. The leues are dronken with mede/or honye/ water/or with watered wyne/and a litle peper agaynst agues that come agayne at certayne tymes. Dioscorides sayeth further (but me thynk/ that it smelleth of superstition) that in a quartayn/the leues of four stalkes ought to be taken/ in a tertian the leues of thre/and in a quotidiane the leues of one stalk. If it be dronken xxx. dayes together: it is good for the falling sikues. The iuice of ỹ leues dronken in the mesure of thre ciates that is in v. vnces or thereabout: healeth quickly the iaundes or guelsought. If it be layed to with honye and salt / it is good for fistules and woundes: it is also good for the brekinge or bursting of the bowelles/both layd to without and also dronken / and so is it also good for the bursting out of blood.

## Out of Galene.

THe roote of the fiueleued grasse dryeth exceedingly/ and is verye litle sharpe. Wherfore it is greatly vsed/as all other herbes be/which beynge of fyne and subtil partes yet drye with all.

## Of radice or radish.

THe herbe whiche is called in English / radice or radish/ in Duche Rettich/ in Frenche/ Raue or Refort / is named in Greke/ ῥαφανις and ῥαφανος / and in Latin Radix/ and of som radicula. But som of the old Greke writers vsed this worde ῥαφανος for cole/ wherof Plinye toke occasion of error/gyue vnto radice that which belonged vnto cole.

### The description.

RAdice hath leaues lyke vnto rapes leaues/& mustarde leaues/ but there are more syzed vpon the grounde: the stak is great & round: the floures are whyte/the sede which is browne and torning a littel to reddishe/is conteyned in litle coddes/ there are two kindes of gardin radice/whereof one with a longe rowt/ which is very cōmon in England/and in law Duche lande: and this kind is called of some Radix cleonia/and of other Radix algidensis / and ỹ other

bitten of a viper or adder. It filleth vp with heyre agayne the places that were bared with scaldnes: and with the mele of darnell it wasteth awaye frickelles. Both in meat and drincke it is good for them that are allmoste strangled with todstoles/and bringeth weomen downe theyr floures/ the sede stereth on to vomit/and maketh one pisse well: the same droncken/wasteth the milt: it is good for the sqwinsey/ if ye seth it with honied vinegre/ and gargle with the broth of it/beynge hote in youre mouth: it is a remedye agaynst the biting of the beast called Cerastes/ if it be dronken with wine. The same layed to with vinegre/doth mightely stowre awaye gangrenes/ or extreme hote sores.

*The nature of the wilde radice.*

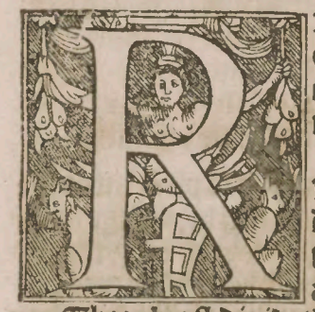
THe wilde radice heateth/and prouoketh a man to make water/ and it is full of heat/the rootes and leaues are sodden and eaten after the maner of other eatable herbes.

*Out of Galene.*

THe radice is hote in the thyrde degre/and drye in the seconde. But the wilde is stronger in both those qualites/ wherefore there semeth to be a faut in the text of Dioscorides/ where as he hath υποδρυμις/ because also Dioscorides sayeth his self afterward/θερματικη ὀστι καὶ καυματωδης.

The sede also is stronger then the herbe/it hath the powre to make rype: and therefore it is good for brused/ and suche lyke blewe places/ Townes men or citizens vse to eat radice raw/ wt a salte sauce lyke salte fishe bryne/ without vinegre/at the beginning of theyre dynner or supper to make theyr bellies soluble: I maruel not onely at vnlearned/ but also at Phisiciones/ which eat radices after supper and that raw to helpe their digestion: they saye that they haue experience that it will do so: yet for all that theyr hath bene no man which hath folowed them without hurt: hetherto Galene.

*Of the rape or turnepe.*



Rapum named in Greke γογγυλις/ and is called in English of them of the South countre/ turnepe/ of other countre men a rape/in Duche rubē/in French naueau/in Spanishe nabos/in Italian rape.

There are thre kindes of rapes/ one gardin rape whiche is rounde and verye great/and an other gardin rape/whiche goeth oute abrode/ as Pliny writeth/and the thyrde which is called the wilde rape/ and it rinneth furth a long.

Theophrast diuideth the rape into the male/ and the female/ and writeth that they grow both of one sede/and that the rapes sawen/ & set thicke together/grow al into males/and if they be thynner set/they grow into females/where vpon a man may gather that the great headed ones/ are the females/and the longer and smaler headed/ are the males/ because thicke setting of headed routes commonly maketh them small/ and the thinne setting/maketh them greater/as the fat ground also maketh greater/ and the leaner ground the lesse and thinner.

The

is no lykenes betwene the lefe of a dock/and tame or gardin radice.

Therefore seynge that Dioscorides maketh the leaues of the wilde radishe lyke vnto the leaues of the gardin radice and to lampsana / whyche I take to be a kynde of carlok/thys herbe wyth the dockes leaues can not be radix sylueſtris. Theſame Dioscorides writeth that the wilde radice hath a smale tender or softe route/ and somthinge sharpe or bitinge as the common Greke texte hath/but better textes haue in stede of malache/niakra/that is longe. But the red cole/whych manye of the Germaynes take for wilde radice/and Armoracia hath a great and a very sharpe or bytinge route/wherfore it can not be radix sylueſtris Dioscorides.

Nowe it wil be requyred of me/what I do take for the wilde radice: surelye I take for it an herbe which is named aboute Weissenburg/ where as I dyd dwell/Weissen hederich / and of som Wildt rettich: this herbe groweth alwayes in that countrey amongest the rapes: it is very lyke the carlock/but it is lower/and it hath a white floure/ and a smale route/ but somthinge of the taste/and somthynge of the forme of the longer radishe: the leaues are cut/and indented/as the gardin radice leaues are/ and somthynge smother/then the carlocks leaues. It appeareth that Pliny toke thys herbe for lapsana/lib.xx. cap.ix.and falsely set it among the kyndes of kole/when as he ought to haue set it amongest the kindes of radice / for Pliny in diuerse places/nameth it radice/ that he shoulde name cole / as he doeth in the eleuenth booke/and thre and twintigest chapter / and in the seuententh booke/ and four and twintigest chapter / and so it appeareth that he taketh cole also in the stede of radice/ and confoundeth the one with the other.

The wordes of Pliny that make me iudge thus of him/are these. Inter sylueſtres brassicas & lapsana/est pedalis altitudinis/hirsutis foliis/ napi similimis/nisi candidior esset flore. I moued with these wordes with Pliny a great while toke wilde radice or hederick/for lapsana/but after more diligent examinacion / I founde that it was radix sylueſtris in Dioscorides/ that lapsana was an other herbe.

## *The vertues of radice or radish.*

The radice bredeth wynde/ and heateth: it is pleasaunt to the mouth/and euell for the stomack. It moueth belchynge / and maketh a man make water/and is good for the belly/that is to make a man go to the stoole. If it be taken before meat/ it holdeth vp/wherfore it is good for them that wolde vomite/ if it be taken before: it quickeneth the wittes of senses / it is good for an old cough/and for them that brede grosse humores in theyr brestes/if it be sodden and eaten. If the barke of it be taken with honied vinegre/it stereth vomit the more. It is fit for the dropsey. It is also good to be layd vpon them that are diseased in the milt/with hony it stayeth freting sores / and taketh awaye blewe markes. It helpeth them also that are

Ranunculi prima ſpecies.

Ranunculus ſatiuus.

Ranunculum tertium.

Ranunculum quartum.

The great round rape/called cõmõly a turnepe/groweth in very great plenty in all Germany/and more about London/then in any other place of England that I knowe of:but the long rooted rape/groweth very plenteously a litle from Linne/where as much oyle is made of the sede of it.

The gardin rape is so well knowen that it nedeth no description/& therefore Dioscorides doth not describe it.

And allthough Dioscorides doth describe the wilde rape/ yet could I neuer fynde any herbe that aunswered in all poyntes vnto that description. And though I folowyng my maisters/haue thought ẏ the cõmon rapuncel should be ẏ rapistrũ or rapum sylueſtre/yet after more streit examinacion I founde ẏ the descriptiõ of Dioscorides in diuerse poyntes dyd not agre vẽ it.

*The vertues of the rape.*

The rout of the rape soddẽ/ norisheth/bredeth winde/& maketh a louse flesshe/& stirreth a man to Uenery. The broth of rape is good to be poured vpon gouty membres/ and kybed or moolde heles. But ẏ rape it selfe/ broken/ and layed to/is also good for the same purpose:if ye make an hole in the rape/and put in it the cerat of roses/& set it in ẏ ashes vntill it be molten/ it is very good for the kybes or mooles ẏ haue the skin of. If ye eat sperage vẽ rapes/then it wil prouoke a man to make water: the sede is very mete to be in preseruatiues & triacles/and such cõpositiones as stanche or lysse ake. The same dronken/is a present remedy agaynst poysened and deadly drinkes. The same sede of rapes stereth vp also the pleasure of ẏ bodye: the rape layd vp in bryne/norisheth lesse/ but it maketh a man to haue an appetite to meat. Dioscorides maketh no mention of any norishement/ ẏ the wild rape shoulde gyue/but that it serueth for scouring oyntmentes/and sopes/for the beautyfyeng of the face/and other places of the body.

*Out of Galene.*

All that stãdeth out of the groũd/is fit to be eatẽ/as an eatable herbe/ ẏ roote which is in ẏ ground/is harde & not mete to be eatẽ/ but whẽ it is sodden in water/it is meruell/if any of the lyke kindes of herbes norish lesse/it maketh a iuice in the body grosser thẽ measurable: wherefore if a mã eat of it out of measure/it engendreth a raw iuice/ specially if the stomack ẏ receyueth it be weyke:it requireth long sething/ and it is moste to be commended that is twise sodden: if it be taken somthing to raw/it is harder to digest/and it is full of winde/and hurtful to the stomack/ and somtyme it gryppeth or biteth the stomack.

*Out of Simeon Sethi.*

The rapes are hote in the second degre/& moyst in ẏ first/ they norish sufficiẽtly/& prouoke vrine/& ingẽdre much sede/& swage ẏ roughnes of ẏ throt & breast. If they be eatẽ vẽ salt & vinegre/they stere vp an appetite: Rapes of a certayne property that they haue by them selues/are good for the whyt flaw/and such lyke diseases of the nayles.

*Out of Aurrois.*

Rapes are hote/and moyst/and brede winde/ and stere vp pleasure of ẏ bodye/because they heat the kidnes/ and they haue a maruelous propertye to lyght the eyes/or to make the eye syght clere.

*Of Crowfoot kingeux or gollande.*

Ranun-

sharpe/and they call it also wilde persely. The thyrd kind is verye litle/and hath a greuous smell: the floure of it is lyke vnto golde. The fourth kynd is lyke vnto it/with a floure of the colour of milke.

Beside these kindes of Crowfoot/ whiche Dioscorides hath here described: there are fyue other kindes at ỳ least/wherof the first kind hath round and somthynge indented leaues lyke vnto tunboe/ with a roote verye rounde/hauing littel tassels/ in that place that is next to the ground lyke a leke. Thys kinde groweth plenteously in my orchard at Wyssenburg.

The seconde kinde hath leues lyke the head of a lance/and it is called of som lanceola/and in som places of England/Spere worte/ it groweth alwayes in moyste and watery places.

The thyrd kinde is lyke the common sort in all poyntes/sauing that it is so swete/that it is eaten as a sallet herbe about Mentz in Germany/where as it is called smalt wort/and sues hanfuls.

The fourth kinde is one of the two with a white floure/wherof the one groweth in woddes and shaddish places/in April/& the other kinde swimmeth aboue the water in poules/for the most parte of Sommer: for when as Dioscorides maketh but one kinde of Ranunculus with a white floure/ the one of them therefore before named/must be none of his Ranunculus/ but an other.

The fyfte kinde is it that may be called for the great numbre of leaues ỳ it hath: in the floure Ranunculus polyanthos/and I do not dout/but beside these/there are yet mo kindes of Crowfoote/ then Dioscorides hath made mention of.

*The propertye of Crowfoot out of Dioscorides.*

THe leaues and tẽder yong stalkes/if the be layd vnto any place/ to make blisters and a scabby crust with payn: it taketh away rough scabby nayles/and the scabbes them selues/it putteth awaye also pyntes of woundes/& litle markes like pyckes/ also if they be layd to/within a litle whyle they take away hanging wartes/and suche as haue the forme of pyssmyres/and they take also away the head/it is good to washe the mouldnes of ones heles/ with the broth of it. The drye pouder of the rout in ones nose/prouoketh nesing/ & if it be layd to ones toth/it will ease the payne/but it will breake the toth.

*Of the bushe called Rhamnus.*

RHamnus is a bushe that groweth about hedges/& hath twigges that grow right vp/and sharpe pyckes/ as the hawthorn hath/it hath litle leaues/and somthinge long/and somthinge fat and softe/ there is an other kinde that is whyter/ and the thyrde kinde hath black leaues/ and a broder/ with a certayn light rednes/and roddes of fyue cubites high more ful of pyckes/but the pyckes are weaker and not so styffe/but the fruit is brode/whyte/thin/ and as it were litle vesselles made to holde sede in/lyke vnto a whorle.

Of these

Ranunculum quintum.

Ranunculum sextum.

Ranunculum septimum.

RAnunculus is called in Greke βατραχιον/ in Englishe/ Crowfoot or kingeut/ or in som other places a gollāde/ is named in Duch hanenfuls. There are many kindes of crowfootes/ but they haue all one streynght/that is byting and very blystring: one of them hath leaues lyke vnto Coriander/but broder/ somthing whitish and fat/ a yelowe floure/ and somtyme purple/a stalke not thick/but of a cubite heyght/a litle route/whyte/ whyche hath litle thinges/ lyke smale thredes/ cominge out after the maner of hellebor/ or neseworte/ it groweth beside ryuers: there is also an other kynde/whych is more hory/ and with a lōger stalk/whych hath many cuttinges/ or iagginges in the leaues/ & it groweth much i Sardinia/ & it is very sharpe/

together: the physicions vse chefely the berryes thereof / and the iuyce whyche is of a verye tarte taste and bindinge with all / it is dryye in the thyrd degre / and cold in the second.

Thys Sumach that Dioscorides and Galen maketh mention of / groweth in no place of England / or Germanye that euer I sawe / but I haue sene it in Italy / a litle frō Bononye in the mounte Appennine / it may be called in English Sumach / as the Appotecaries and Arabianes do.

## *The vertues of Sumach.*

The leaues haue a bindinge poure / and serue for ỳ same purpose that Acasia serueth for. The broth of them maketh ones heyre black / and they are good to be poured in / or to be sitten ouer / or to be dronken for the bloody flixe / they ar good to be poured into the eares that haue water runninge oute of them / if they be layed to with vinegre or honye / they staye and holde in aguayles / and deadly burning sores / called gāgrenes: but the iuyce or broth of the withered leaues sodden in water / vntill they come to the thicknes of honye / they serue for the same purpose that Licium doeth: the fruyte can do all the same thinges / and is fit in sauces for meat / for them that haue the common flixe or bloody flixe / it defendeth from inflammation or burning / if it be layed to with water / bruised places / and the vttermost pates are / whych pared of / and blew places also. It scoureth away the roughnes of the tounge / menged with hony / it stayeth also the whyte floures / and healeth the emroddes / or flowing of the blood of the fundament / layed to with the cole of an oke tre / beaten into pouder: but the broth of this is sodden and congeled together / and after a maner doeth better the same thinges / then the fyrste doth. It bringeth also furth a gum whiche is good to be put in a hollowe toth / to stanche the ake thereof.

Rhus.

Of these thre kindes of Rhamnus/when I was in Italy/ I sawe but one kind/that is the thyrd kind/ which hath the round leaues/ wher as I sawe it/ it was called Christes thorne/ as though Christe had bene crouned with rhamnus/ I neuer sawe it in Englande/and therefore I knowe no Englishe name for it. But it maye be called ether Christes thorne/or buklars thorne/ of the fashon of the frupt or rounde rannes/ of the brodnes of the leaues in comparison of the other two kindes/it groweth in the mounte Appennine a litle from Bononye: Matthiolus setteth two kindes furth that I neuer sawe.

## *The vertues of Rhamnus.*

THe leues if they be laid to/are good for wild fires/and greate hote inflãmationes/ som holde that the bowes of it set at mennes dores / or windowes/ do dryue awaye sorcery/ and inchantemẽtes/that wyches and sorcerers do vse agaynst men.

## *Of the bushe called Sumach out of Dioscorides.*

RHus is called of the Arabianes and apothecaries Sumach/it may be called in English also. The Sumach which is vsed for a sauce vnto meates/which som call rede: is the frupte of the lether Sumach/ whiche hath the name of lether/because men vse it to thick lether therewith: it is a littel tre growinge in rockes of two cubites hygh / wherein are longe leues/somthinge redish/indented roundabout lyke a saw/the fruite is lyke vnto small clusters of grapes/of the bignes of a turpentine and a litle broder.

## *Out of Galene.*

SUmach is a bushye shrub/and doth binde together and drieth/for the lether dyers / or tannares vse this same bushe to drye and to binde toge-

# Of the Rose.

Rosa.

ROsa is named in Greke Rodon/ in English a rose / in Duche ein rosen / in French vn rose. The rose is so wel knowen that it nedeth no description/ Dioscorides maketh mention but of one kinde of roses / but Mesue maketh two kindes/that is of the whyt and rede: but sence Mesues tyme/ there are found diuers other kindes as Damaske rosens/incarnation roses/muske roses/with certayn other kindes/whereof is no mention in any olde writer.

## *The propertye of the rose out of Dioscorides.*

THe rose cooleth and bindeth. But the drye roses do binde more/the iuyce oughte to be pressed out of the tender roses / after that whiche is named the nayle/ be cut awaye: for that parte is it whiche is whyte in the leafe/ the reste of it should be pressed and bruised in a morter in the shaddow vnto it be growen together/and so should it be layd vp for eye medicines/so are the leaues also dryed in the shaddow/so that they be oft turned/that they moulde not / it ỹ is pressed out of the dryed roses sodden in wine. It is good for ỹ head ache/ the ache of the eyes/of the eares/of the gummes/ of the fundament / of the right gutte/and of the mother/ if it be layed to with a fether/ or poured on. But if they be layed to after that they are bruised without any pressing/they are good for the outragious heat of the midryf/and against the louesnes of the stomack that commeth of moysture/and agaynste saint Antonies fyre/ when as they are dried & broken/they are sprenched amongest the thyghes or shares/they are mengled with medicines called anthera / and preseruatiue medicines for woundes. But the floure that is founde in the middes of the rose/is good agaynst the reume or flowing of the gummes/ if it be layed on drye. But the heades dronken/stop the belly/and casting out of blood.

Mute

## Of the herbe called in Englishe palma Christi.

Ricinus.

RIcinus is called i Greke Cici / or Croton / in Englisth palma Christi / or ticke sede because it is like a tycke / it is called in Duch / Wonder baum / kreutz baume / and zekkē kozner / in French Palma Christi. It groweth onelye in gardines / so far as euer I coulde se.

Palma Christi whiche hath the name of a mannes hande / with the fingers stretched out / when it is growen vp: it is lyke vnto a yonge figge tre / & hath leaues lyke vnto a playne tre and hollow / stakles lyke a riede / the sede groweth in clustars whyche are roughe and sharpe without: but when the huske is of / then it looketh very lyke a dogge louse / which is called a tyke: it groweth often tymes so hygh / as though it were a tre / but as soune as the froste commeth / it perisheth sodenly. Som call this herb also Cataputiam maiozem / and som call it Karuam.

### The vertues of palma Christi.

MEn vse to presse out of the sede of Palma Christi an oyle / called in Latin oleum cicinum and riciniuum / which is nothing mete for meat / but for lampes and emplasters / xxx. cornes pilled / broken and dronken / driue thorough by the belly / fleme coler and water / they prouoke also a man to vomit / but this purginge is very vnpleasant and paynfull / and ouerthroweth the stomacke / the same kirnelles bruised and layed to / scoure awaye freckelles and litle harde swellinges / and suche spottes as come by the heat of the same: but the leaues broken and bruised / and layed to with the mele of perched barley / swage the swellinges and inflammationes of the eyes / the same layed to ether by them selues / or wyth vinegre / swage the brestes or pappes swellinge / wyth to muche plenty of milke / and the greuous inflammation / called saint Antonies fyre.

purge well/the leaues of roſes infuſed in whay and preſſed out with honye purge alſo without any grefe.

The ſyrop of the iuyce of roſes/and of roſes themſelues doth purge alſo gently: Roſes condited in honye/ſcour/purge and ſtrengthen: but condited with ſugar/they ſcoure leſſe/but they ſtrengthen more. The water wherein roſes haue ben infuſed/clengeth/ſcoureth and purgeth. And diſtilled water ſtrenghteneth/but it purgeth not/for the purging and ſcouringe vertue/becauſe the ſubtil heat of it/is diſſolued awaye with the fyre. Vinegre of roſes ſtaunche all kindes of inflammaciones and hote burninges/it cutteth in ſonder/ and ſcoureth and conforteth or ſtrenghteneth. The roſes ſpecially beynge freſhe/can abyde no ſethyng: for theyr purging and ſcouringe vertue is dryuen awaye by the fyre: the iuyce of roſes by meaſurable ſethynge/is made more fyner/and ſcoureth more myghtely. Oyl that is made of vnrype oliues/ſet in the ſon wyth vnripe leaues of roſes/doth myghtely reſolue: the iuyce of roſes is gyuen from an vnce vnto ij: the ſyrop wyth the iuyce of them is taken from two vnces vnto fyue.

## Of Madder.

Rubia ſatiua.

Rubia ſylueſtris.

Rubia

## Out of Galene.

The rose is of a waterish hote substance/ioyned with two other qualites/that is to wete binding and bitter/the floure is more binding then the roses selues be:and therefore it drieth more.

## Out of Mesue.

The rose is colde in the fyrste degre/ and drye in the seconde/ and is compounded/and made of two diuers/and separable substances of a watery/whyche is measurable/& of an erthly bynding/geuing vnto it much matter/ but of an aerish swete and spicye/and fyrye and fyne/of whych commeth the bitternes/the leaues the perfection and the form or beautye. But ỹ powre of the fyrie substance whych hath driuen in the beautye the rednes/ is stronger then it that brought in the bitternes/and for this cause with only dryinge: this propertye is loste/which the other abyde still/whych if they perishe/it shall be nomore a rose/then a dede man/is a man / yet the grene roses are more bitter then binding/& by the reason of this bitternes / grene or moyste roses purge/and that cheflye with theyr iuice/but when they are dryed/the heat beyng resolued / whiche maketh the bitternes/they shewe a substance binding or drawing together. The iuyce of rosens is hote almost in the fyrste degre/because it is syfted and sondred from the earthly & colde substance/it purgeth and resolueth/openeth/and scoureth/but the drye rose is colder and more binding/& that yet more whiche was not yet fullye growen:and the whyte more / then the rede : the rose also resolueth and quencheth out hote distemperatures/ and strengtheneth and bindinge together the partes/and doth it most with the sede and litle heyres that are founde in the middes of the sede besselles:When as there are rede roses and whyt/ and of both the kindes/som haue manye leaues/and som fewe/& som haue playne leaues/& som haue curbed/in both the kindes/ that is better whose natural color is perfitter/and hath fewer leaues and playner. The whyte roses purge nothynge at all/ or ellis verye litle/but they binde & strenghten more then the rede do. The iuice of them that are full rype/ are better/ and so is the water better wherein the rype roses are steped in. It scoureth the blood of the veynes and arteries/from yelow choler of galle/ it is good for the iaundes / for it openeth and scoureth awaye the stoppinges of the stomack and lyuer/it streiughteneth the hart and stomack/ and healeth ỹ trimbling of the hart:the cause beyng emptied out before. It is good for cholerick agewes:Rose oyle conforteth the same partes/ that the stilled water of roses doth/they streingth the louse substance in driuing them together/and fortifye the holding poure/they put out all hote burninge/ and staunche the ache that commeth thereof/they make a man slepe/but they prouoke a man to nese/and stere a man to the pose / and they are euell for rheumatike persones/they fasten the vuula and the throppel or throte/ and strenghten thē/ and take dronkennes away. The rose seyng that it is a gētle medicine/ but weyke in purging/it hath nede of helper as whay/ hony: for an vnce of the iuice of roses/with two or thre vnces of whay/with a litle spicknarde/doth

## Of the Bramble bushe.

### The vertues of the bramble bushe and berries.

Rubus.

THE bramble bindeth/ dryeth and dieth heyre. The broth of the braunches if it be dronken/ it stoppeth the belly / and stayeth the isshew that weomẽ haue/ and it is good for the biting of ẏ serpent called prester : they streingthen the goumes: and the leues chewed/ heale the diseases of the mouth. They staye rinninge sores/ they heale running sores in the head/ they are also a remedy for the eyes that fall doune/ the leaues are good to be layd vpon hard swellinges of the fundament/ & to the emrodes/ the leaues are also good to be vsed agaynst the ache of the stomack/ and for the diseases called Cardiaca passio. The stalkes or braunches vse to be bruised with the leaues/ and ẏ iuyce to be pressed out/ and to be dryed vp in the sonne into an hard lumpe/ which is singularely good agaynst the diseases before named.

The iuyce of the berry of a bramble bushe/ if it be full rype/ is fit for ẏ medicines of the mouth. The bellye maye be stopped by eating of the berry halfe rype / and also with the floure dronken in wine. Galene beside all these properties that he confesseth/ that the bramble hath/ writeth also that the barke of the roote of the bramble/ breaketh also the stone.

## Of the Brere bushe or Hep tre or Brere tre.

RUbus canis or canirubus is named in Greke Kynosbatos/ in English a Brere bushe/ or of other som an help tre/ in Duche Wilde rosen/ or heck rosen.

### The description of the Hep tre.

THe Hep tre is a bushe lyke a tre/ much greater then a black berry/ or bramble bush/ it hath leaues muche broder then the myrtell hath/ with strõg pryckes about the bowes/ it hath a whyte floure/ & a long fruyte/ lyke vnto

the

## Of *Madder.*

Ubia is named in Greke Erithrodanon / in Englishe madder / in Duche rote aut / farber rote / in Frenche garance.

Rubia is a rede dying rout / whereof one kinde is wild / and an other kind is set and trimmed: the stalkes of madder are foure squared / longe / rough / lyke vnto the stalkes of gooshareth / but in all pointes greater and strōger / hauing leaues by certaine spaces / goyng betwene one order of leaues / and an other in euery ioynte or kne lyke vnto sterres goyng roundabout. The sede is rounde / fyrst grene / and after rede / and last when it is rype / black. The route is small / long / rede / and prouoketh a man to make water. The greater kinde of the madder whych vseth to be set / and planted / groweth verye plenteously in many places of Germany / but in greatest plēty that I know about Spyre. The wilde kinde groweth plenteously both in Germanye in woddes / and also in Englande / and in the most that euer I sawe / is in the yle of Wyght. But the fayrest and greatest that euer I saw / groweth in the lane of beside Wynchester / in the way to South hampton.

## *The vertue of Madder.*

The rote causeth a man to make water: wherfore if it be dronken wyth mede / it healeth the gueisought or iaundes. It healed also the sciatica and the palsey. It driueth out muche and grosse vrine / and somtyme blood. But they that drinke it dayly / ought to be washed in a bath / and to se the difference of those thynges that are emptied furth / the iuyce dronken to the leaues / is good for them that are bitten of venemous beastes. The sede dronken with honied vinegre / called oximell / melteth awaye the milt. The roote layed to: dryueth furth both the byrth and the floures / and also the secondes / if it be layed to wyth vinegre / it healeth whyte freckelles.

## Of *the Bramble bushe or blaak berrye bushe.*

Ubus is also called in Latin Sentis / in Greke Batos / in English a bramble bushe / or a black berrye bushe / in Duche ein Bromber / in French Rouce.

There are two kindes of this bramble / one that groweth commonlye in hedges and with other bushes / and an other kinde that groweth in small plaudes of freshe waters / and about riuers sydes / and also in corne feldes. This is called of som Chamebatos. As the great kinde hath alwayes black berries when they are rype / and full of sedes: so the lesser kinde hath somtyme rede berries / whē as they are ripe and but a few sedes. But that they are much pleasanter to eat then the greater berries be.

it bindeth strongly. But the leaues binde weykely. We must beware that ye eat none of the downe that is within. For it is very perilous for ꝑ throte and winde ppe. Let them therfore take hede that make tartes of Heppes/ that they purge them well from the down. The tartes made onlye of Heppes serue well to be eaten of thē that vomit to much/or haue any flixe/whether it be the blody flixe or the common flixe.

## Of the busshe called raspis or hindberry.

Rubus.

RUbus ideus is named in Greke Batos idea/ in Englishe Raspis or Raspices/ and in the North countre Hyndeberries/ in Duche Hyndbere/ in Frenche Frambois.

Rubus ideus as Dioscorides writeth/ hath that name because it groweth very plenteously in the hyll Ida. This bushe is muche tenderer/ then the comon bramble bushe/ and is roughe or sharpe/ with fewer prickes: howbeit/ it may be found in som places withoute anye prickes at all.

The bushe that I take for the ryght Rubo ideo/ groweth in the greate hygh hilles a littel aboue Bōne/ and in East Fresland in a wod beside Anrik/

Rubus canis.

the kynell of an oliue/whiche when as it is rype/ is fayre rede/ and within it hath doune lyke flackes.

By thys description of Dioscorides maye diuerse errores be confuted/ fyrst theyrs that take rubum canis/for the bramble and theres also ỹ holde that holde stylye/that rubus canis is our hawthorn/for nether the frupt of the black berry bushe is long/nether hath any downe in it/ nether hath the frupt of the hawthorn any downe or flockes with in it/wherfore seyng that the frupt of rubi canini hath downe in it/and nether the fruyte of the black berry tre/nether of the hawe tre hath any in it / nether of these can be rubus canis.

As touchynge the Eglentine I take it to be a seuerall kinde from the brere / and reken it to be the bushe that is called of good wryters Kynorodon/or rosa canina.

## *The vertues of the Brere tre, or Hep tre.*

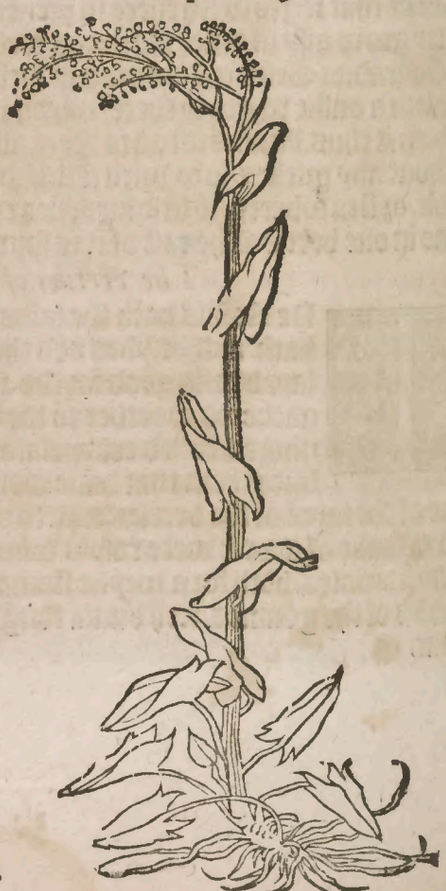
The fruite of the brere called an Hep/if it be dryed/ and the downe that is within taken out/stoppeth the belly/whereby a mā may gather that it bin-

Rumicis primum genus.

Rumicis secundum genus.

Rumicis tertium genus.

Rumicis quartum genus.



rik/and in many gardines of England. It hath much smother stalkes then the bramble/and no great howky prickes at all/the berries are rede.

Matthiolus writeth that there is in the mountaynes of Trent / a kinde that hath rede berries and very pleasant/and without kirnelles/which som of the later writers haue iudged to be rubum ideum. But he sayeth he can not se how/that it can be proued to be so. For when as Dioscorides sayeth/ that rubus ideus hath the name of idea/he supposeth that ther vpon it may be well gathered/perchance not vnaduisedly that rubus ideus groweth no where ellis/but in Ida/as radix idea doth/ and as dittani/ the righte groweth only in Candy/except a man take this word idam/for growing vpon the mountayn. Because this kinde of argument is oft vsed of Mathiolus/ I thinke nowe that is mete/because the place requireth to cõfute this kind of argumente/ because he vseth it in confuting the truth/whiche other men found that he could vnderstande and consent vnto. If this be a good argument/rubus ideus groweth in plẽty in Ida/therefore it groweth no where ellis:then this is also a good argument/Stechas groweth only in the plandes of Frenche agaynst Massilia/which are called Stechades/ wherupon it hath the name/therfore there is no Stachas/but it that groweth in those plandes. Therefore it that groweth in Arabia/and it that groweth in Spayne and Italy/is no Stechas. This must also be a good argument. Dioscorides sayeth that Aconitum lycoctonon groweth plenteously in Italy in the Iustine mountaynes:ergo/whersoeuer any herbe hauing the forme and properties of Aconiti lycoctoni/be founde if it grow not in Italy/ it is not Aconitum lycoctonum. But seyng that these be noughty argumẽtes so is it that Pliny and Matthiolus make/also noughty. Rubus ideus hath ẏ name/because it groweth very plẽteously in the hill Ida: ergo it groweth only in Ida. For Dioscorides sayeth not/that rubus ideus groweth only in Ida:but that it groweth there in plentye/ and therefore denieth not/ but ẏ it may grow also in other places as well as there.

Conradus Gesnerus writing of suche herbes as are in mounte Fracto/ sheweth a bushe to grow there/which he calleth Rubum ideum/ and he describeth it thus. Rubus ideus is there almost with a frute of a black berrie without any prickes/low with a woddish or hard roote/ with leaues like ẏ brãble/or strawberry/wt litle kirnelles two together or thre together/ or one alone in one berrie. The tast of it is soure/it groweth vpon a rock.

*The vertues of Raspis.*

The Raspis hath the same vertues that the common bramble hath/and besydes also the floure of it bruised with honye/and layed to/is good for the inflammationes and hote humores gathered together to the eyes/and it quencheth the hote burninges/called erisypelata: it is good to be geuen with water vnto them that haue weyk stomackes. It were good to kepe some of the iuyce of the berries/and to put it into som pretty wodden vessel/ and to make of it as it were raspis wine/which doutlesse should be good for many purposes/both for a weyke stomack/and also for the flixe/and diuers diseases of the goumes/teth vuula tong/and pallat and other places thereabout.

Of

Thys kinde for the forme that it hath with the garding dock/ maye seme to be a kinde of it. But by it that groweth without settinge/ or sowynge/ it maye seme to be a kinde of wilde docke. But it maketh no great matter of what kinde it be of/ seynge it is knowen by experience to haue the vertue that other dockes haue.

## *The vertues of the Dockes.*

THe leaues of all the kindes of dockes/ when they are soddē soften the belly. The leafe layd to raw with rose oyl or safron/ driueth awaye melicirides/ which are apostemes/ which haue an oylish thyng within them lyke vnto honye. The sede of ẏ wildē dockes/ and of the diche dock with the sharpe leafe/ and of the sorrel/ is good to be dronken in water or wine agaynste the bloodye flixe or other flixes/ and agaynst the lothsumnes of the stomack/ and agaynst the biting of a scorpion. If any man drinke any of these sedes/ and after chaunce to be bitten/ he shall haue no hurt of it. But the rootes of them/ sodden wyth vinegre/ and also though they be raw/ if they be layd to/ heale lepres/ ẏ foule scurfy euell/ and rough scabby nayles. But the place must be rubbed before in the sonne with nitre and vinegre. The broth also if the itchinge places be bathed therwith/ driueth awaye the itche. They swage also the payn of the teth/ if they be sodden in wyne/ and ẏ teth be washed therewith/ they swage also the payn of the eares/ they dryue also away harde lumpes and wennes if they be sodden in wine and layd therto. The same layd to stop the ishewe of weomen/ if they be sodden in wyne and dronken/ they heale the iaundes/ and breake stones in the bladder/ and prouoke doune floures/ and they are good for them that are bitten of a scorpion. The great dock called in Greke Hippolampathon/ which groweth in meres and great pooles/ hath the same nature that other haue. The old writers appoynt no certayn degre vnto the kindes of dockes/ but Aetius writeth that the dock is partaker of heat/ naminge no certayn kinde. But Rasis vnder the name of Acetisa/ whyche worde the Arabianes interpretes without all discretion vse for al kindes of dockes/ sayeth that acetosa is cold and dry e/ but he telleth not in what degre/ but I suppose that Rasis writeth of sorell rather then of any other kind. But my iudgement is that sorell is colde at the least in the first degre/ and that the other kindes are not manifestly hote/ but rather bowynge to coldnes/ then to any notable heat.

## *Of the bushe or shrub, called Kneholme, or Buchers browme.*

RUscus is named in Greke myrsine agria/ that is myrtus syluestris/ in Barbarus latin bruscus/ in English Kneholme/ or Knehull/ and of other Bucher broume/ and of som Petigre/ I neuer sawe it in Germany/ therfore I know not the Dutche name of it.

Ruscus

## Of the kindes of Dockes.

RUmex is called in Greke Lapathon/ in Englishe a Dock/ in Duche Wenwelwortz/ in Frenche de la parelle. Of the kindes of Dockes/ they call one Oxilapathon/ and in the vppermoste partes/ it is harde and somthing sharp/ and it groweth in pooles and diches: the seconde is it of the garding/ not lyke vnto thys. The thyrde is a wilde kinde/ and it is small/ and lyke vnto plantayne softe and lowe. There is also the fourth kinde/ whiche is called of som Oxalis or Anararis/ or Lapathum agreste/ whose leaues are lyke vnto the leaues of the littel wild dock/ the stalke is not great/ ẏ sede is somthinge sharpe/ round rede/ and byting/ and it is found in ẏ stalke and outgrowing twigges: hetherto hath Dioscorides written. To whose writing som of the later Grecianes do not fully consent/ and namelye in the descriptiones of Oxilapathi and Oxalidos/ for som of the later Grecianes seme to take Oxilapathum/ as though it had the name of the sour and sharp taste/ and not of the sharpnes of the ouermoste part of the top of the leafe. Aetius in the healing of the falling sicknes/ writeth these wordes after the translacion of Cornarius of Oxalis: Oxallidem siue rumicem acutum/ viridem presertim quotidie dato a primo luna vsque ad trigesimam/ in whiche wordes he semeth to confound and make all one of Oxilapathum and Oxalis. Thesame Aetius writeth thus of Oxalis in the healing of the iaundes. Oxalis est rumex acri sapore/ folijs ranulis et folijs caude quadrangulari/ &c. We may se that Aetius geueth here vnto the tast of Oxalis sharpnes/ wyth bytinge as this worde Acris doth signifie/ & a four cornered stalke/ whereof nether of both Dioscorides geueth vnto his Oxalis/ nether to his Oxilapatho. As for my parte I do not remember that euer I sawe anye such sorel as Aetius describeth. Nowe as concerning the kindes of dockes whereof Dioscorides writeth/ I am sure/ we haue the same/ and also more then he made mention of/ we haue the great kinde of Dock/ which the vnlearned take for Rebarbe/ & is called of som Rubarbarum monachorum/ and this do the common herbaries of this tyme take for the garding Dock of Dioscorides/ we haue a kinde of Dockes that groweth in shallow diches and watery places/ wyth a very sharp leafe/ wyth a taste lyke vnto other Dockes/ and thys do I take to be Oxalapathum in Dioscorides. There is an other kind of Dockes that groweth in moyste and watery grounde/ with a leafe muche rounder then it that I spake last of/ it hath a very soure taste lyke sorel/ and this do I take for Oxalapatho of Aetij and other of hys tyme.

We haue two kindes of wild Dockes/ the one with the form and lykenes of plantayn/ whych groweth in middowes and in bare grenes/ and an other kind with a leafe not much vnlyke the leafe of Aran: and so many kindes haue we also of Oxalis or Sorell/ for the one hath a rounder leafe/ and ẏ other sharper/ wt sharpe thinges resembling abrode arrow head. We haue also an other kind of dock growing in orchards & gardines/ & about tounes & suche places as kye & oxen/ & other beastes vse cōmonly to haunt & stād in.

# Of Rue.

Ruta.

RUta is named in Greke Pyganon/in Englishe Rue or herbe grace/ in French rue de gardin/in Duch Weinraut. Ther ar two kindes of Rue/the gardin Rue is so well knowen in all countrees/that it nedeth no description. But the wilde Rue is so gessen and skant/that I could neuer find it in all my life time/nether in Germany nor in England/sauing one tyme in Weissenburg/and the sede of that/was sent me from Zurch by doctor Gesner/it hath much smaller and longer leaues/then the common Rue hath/or ellis much lyke in other poyntes vnto it.

## *The vertues of Rue out of Dioscorides.*

THe wilde Rue that groweth in woddes and mountaynes/is more sharp or biting/then the gardin or sowen or set Rue/ & it is not fit to be eaten. Amongest the kindes of gardin Rue/ is moste fit to be eaten that groweth beside a figge tre: they haue both a burning propertie: they heat & bring of the skin/ prouoke water/& driue floures. And both they/ whether they be ta-

Sabina.

RUscus called of Dioscorides Myrtus syluestris / hath a leafe lyke vnto a myrtell tre/but broder/lyke in fashon vnto a lance/ sharp in the top. It hath a rounde frupte in the middes of the lefe rede/when it is ripe with a harde kirnel within. The twigges are bowing lyke vnto braunches/which come out of the roote/they are tough a cubit high / full of leaues / the rootes are lyke vnto grasse binding/tarte in taste/and somthing bitter. This bushe groweth verye plenteously in Essex and in Kent/and in Barke shyre/but I could neuer se it in Germany.

*The vertues of knieholme.*

THe leaues and the berries dronken in wine/do moue a man to make water/and bring weomen theyr floures/and breake the stone of the bladder/they heale also the iaundes/the Stranguriã/& ỹ head ache/the broth wherin ỹ rootes are sodden/can do the same. The yong stalkes vse to be eaten for sperage / after ỹ maner of a worte or eatable herbe/but they are bitter and prouoke vrine.

## Of Rue.

### Out of Galene.

WIlde rue is hote in the fourth degre/ & the gardin rue is hote in the thyrde: it hath not only a biting taste/ but also a bitter. wherby it may make rype and cut insonder grosse and tough humores/ and for that propertye it may drive byne/ it is good for windines/ and therfore restreyneth and bridleth the appetite and desyre of the pleasure of the body/ it maketh ripe and dryeth mightely.

### Out of Simeon Sethi.

IT is good for the windye and waterye dropsey: it is good for them that haue dronken the iuyce of poppye called opium / or the poyson of Aconitum or Liberdis baye/ if it be dronken/ it is good for ỳ colick/ and so is it good also in a clister/ mẽ holde that it quickeneth the eyesyght/ and therefore paynters vse it muche: if ye seth it with oyle and bath the bladder therwith/ it is a remedye agaynst the stopping of water. Both takẽ in aboue in drinke and beneth in a clister. It is good for the lithargie or forgetfull disease: it is also good for them that haue the goute or payne in the knees of watersihe humores: it strenghteneth the guttes not by the heat alone/ but of a natural propertye. But they that are cholerick of nature/ and are syck of cholerick diseases/ ought to absteyne from rue/ for it heateth them to much/ and melteth away the fyne blood/ and leaneth the grosse/ and maketh it melancolick: the iuyce of this herbe is euell for weomen with chylde/ he that eateth rue in ỳ morning shall be fre all the day after from venem and poyson.

## Of Saum.

SAbina is named in Greke Brathys/ in Duche Seuenbaume/ in Frenche Sauinera or Sauiner.

There are two kindes of Sauine as Dioscorides writeth: the one hath leaues lyke a Cypres tre/ but more pricky with a greuous smell/ byting and burning: for it is a short tre spreding it selfe more out in breath: and som vse the leaues for perfumes: ỳ other hath leaues lyke Tamarisk. I haue sene both these kindes in Germany/ and the one plenteously in Englande/ that is the lesse/ and the greater I saw in Wormes in Germany in a preachers gardin.

### The vertues of Sauin.

THe leaues of both the Sauines staye and stop woundes that spreade for a brode and consume flesshe as they go/ and if they be layed to/ they swage inflammationes. Also if they be layed to with honye/ they scoure awaye blacknes and filthines/ and they burste carbuncles. But if they be dronken with wine/ they dryue blood by the byne/ and dryue furth also the byrth: the same thynge will they do if they be layed to/ or ministred in a perfume/ they vse to be menged with heating oyntmentes/ and namely wyth the oyntment called vnguentum gleucinum.

Out

be taken in meat/or drinke:they stop the belly/it is a soferayne medicine or preseruatiue agaynste poyson/if an acetable of the sede of it be taken with wine:yea the leaues taken aforehand by themselues/and with nuttes / and with dried figges/make poysoned medicines to wante theyr streingth. If they be taken after the same maner/they are good agaynst serpentes. Rue both in meat/and in drinke/destroyeth the naturall sede. If it be soddē with dryed dyll/and dronken/ it stauncheth the gnawinge in the bellye. If it be dronken as is sayed before:it is good for the ache of the sydes and of ỹ brest/ agaynst pursines & shortnes of breath/agaynst coughes/agaynst the inflammation of the lunges/agaynst the sciatica and the ache of the ioyntes / and agaynst the colde that commeth agayn by certayn fittes or courses. If it be poured in with oyle/it is good for the windines of the great gut/ and of the mother/and of the streyght gut. The same broken with honye/and put into the secret place a good waye vp/deliuereth weomen of the stranglinge of ỹ mother. If it be heated with oyle and dronken/it killeth wormes. Som vse to laye it to with honye for the ache of the ioyntes/and som vse to laye it to with hygges agaynst the dropsey:yea if it be drōken/it is good for the same. Also if it be sodden in wine to the consumption of the halfe/and rubbed on/ it will do thesame. It quickeneth the syght both raw/and condited / if it be receyued in meat: it swageth the ache of the eyes/if it be layed to with the floure of parched barlye. With rose oyle and vinegre/it helpeth them ỹ haue the head ach:if it be bruised and put into the nose thrilles/it stoppeth the bursting out of blood out of the nose:if it be layed to with bay leues/ it swageth the inflammation and swellinges of the stones/and it heleth wheales with myrt/and a treat made of ware:if ye rub the place with wine/ peper and nitre/it healeth the whyte morphew. But if it be layd to emplaster wise/ with the same/it taketh awaye litle rede lumpes like knoppes of tyme/and wartes also lyke pyssineres:if it be layed to with hony and allome/ it healeth the foule scrury euell. The iuyce of Rue made hote in the pyll of a pomgranat/& poured in/is good for the ake of the eares. The same healeth dull eares/layd to with the iuyce of fennel and hony: if it be layed to with vinegre / whyte lead and rose oyle/it healeth hote and cholerick inflāmationes and runninge sores/and tetteres/and the rinning sores of the head.

If rue be eaten afterward/it dilayeth and stancheth the biting or sharpnes that commeth of the eating of garlyk and onyones.

The Rue of the mountaynes if it be eaten/it kylleth a man. But the sede of the wilde Rue dronkē/is good for inwarde diseases/ and is fit to be menged with preseruatiues and triacles.

The sede also of Rue perched/if it be geuen seuen dayes to drinke to him that pissed his bed/he shall do no more so.

The root of thys is called moly of the mountaynes.

The wilde rue is lyke vnto it of the gardin/ and it is good in drinke for the falling siknes/and for the sciatica/it driueth doune floures/ but it killeth the byrth/for it is sharper then it of the gardin/yet it may not be eaten / because it is hurtfull in meat.

## Of the elder tre, and of the bushe called Vualworte or Daynwurt.

Sambucus.

Sambucus is called in Grek Akti/in English Elder or Bourtre/in Duche Holder/or Hollēder/in Frēch Sus or Suin. Ther ar two kindes of Acte/sayeth Dioscorides/the one is called Acke/ and it riseth vp into the fashion of a tre/ and thys is named in English Elder/and it stretched out twigges like redes rounde/som thing hollow/somthing whytish & lōg/ there growe iij. or iiij. leues together by certayn spaces goyng betwene/lyke the Walnut tre leaues of stinkinge sauor/ and more indented: in the top of the stalkes or bowes are round shaddowye clusters/hauing whyte floures/a fruyt lyke the Turpentin tre/somthing purple in black/full of berries/ful of iuyce/and of wine.

The other kinde is called in Greke Chameacte/and in Latin Ebulus/& in English Wallwurte or Daynworte/and in Duche Attich. This is lowe & lesse/and more like an herbe/and it hath a foure squared stalke/parted with many ioyntes/the leaues growe with certayn spaces goyng betwene/ hanging about euery ioynte after the maner of fethers/lyke vnto the leaues of an almonde tre/indented roundaboute/ but longer/ euell smellinge/ with a shaddowy

Sabina.

*Out of Galene.*

SAuin is of the nombre of them that drye myghtely/ and that accordinge vnto thre qualites/ whiche it sheweth in taste lyke vnto the Cypres tre/ but that it is more bitinge/ and as a man woulde saye more spicye or better smelling: therfore it hath the qualite that I spake of/ that is a byting sharpnes/ standing in an hote complexion and bitternes/ and a darcker or more vnselable binding/ then the cypresse tre hath: for in asmuche as it excedeth in that/ so more myghtely doth it make rype/ and therefore it can not glew together woundes/ for the strenght of the drynes/ and the heate that it hath/ for it hath so much of both the qualites/ that it doth stretche out and bringe inflammation or burning: it may as well be occupyed aboute rottenes as the Cypres maye/ speciallye when they are stronger and longer/ for these without anye anoyance can abyde the strenght of medicines: it louseth or dissolueth carbuncles.

This is a medicine that is hote in the thyrd degre/ and drye in the same/ and hath verye subtil partes/ and for that cause it is put in to oyntementes. Some vse to put twyse as muche of it in the stede of one parte of Cinnamu mi: for if it be dronken/ rypeth and maketh fyne and subtil.

## Of the willow or Sallow tre.

*Salicis tertium genus.*

SAlix is named in Grebe Itia/ in English a Wyllowe tre or a Sallow tre/ & in ẏ Northren speache a Saugh tre / in Duch/ Ein weiden baum/ in Frenche vn Saulge. Salix as Columella writeth is deuided in to two principal kinds: the one is called perticalis/ ẏ other is called viminalis. Perticalis Salix is ẏ great willow tre/ which hath long rodes growing on it. Viminalis is an oysier tre/ such as bryng furth roddes/ ẏ baskattes ar made of. Viminalis is of diuers sortes. The first is called Salix greca/ the second gallica: the thyrde Sabina. Salix greca which is yelowe in color/ groweth much in East Fresland about a cytye called Anrik. Salix gallica which hath rede twigges/ groweth in many places of Englande and Germany also. Salix sabina which is also called amerina/ groweth onely in Italy and in East Fresland/ so far as I haue founde hetherto.

*The vertues of the willow tre.*

THe sede/ the leaues and the barke/ and the iuyce of the willowe tre haue poure and vertue to binde together.

The leaues broken and with a litle pepper dronken in wine / are good for the Iliaca passio/ or the gnawing of the small goutes.

The sede broken/ is good for them that spitte blood / & the barke is good for

shaddowy clustred top lyke the other kind/and euen so a floure & a frupt. It hath a long rout/of the bignes of a mannes finger: thus far Dioscorides.

Beside these two kindes/I founde the third kind growinge in the alpes with rede berries/in other poyntes lyke vnto the former kind called Elder.

*The vertues of Elder.*

BOth the kindes haue one propertie/and serue for one purpose/ they dry and dryue water/and are euell for the stomack/the leaues sodden and eaten as an eatable herbe/ dryue out choler/and thynne fleme/and the yong stalkes sodden in a pot do the same. The root sodden in wyne / and geuen in before meat/helpeth the dropsey: if it be dronken after the same maner / it is good for them that are bitten of the viper/the same sodden in water / if a woman sit ouer it/it softeneth the mother and openeth it / and it amendeth suche hurtes as are commonly about it: the frupt dronken with wine/ doth the same: the same layd to/maketh the heyre black. The tendre and freshe leaues/swage inflammaciones layd to emplasterwise with perched barley/ and they are good for burning and the bitinges of dogges: the same glewe together hollowe sores that gape after the maner of a fistula: they are also good for them that haue the gout/ if they be layd to with bulles tallowe or gote buckes swet.

*Of the willow or Sallow tre.*

*Salicis primum genus.*

*Salicis alterum genus.*

# Of Sage.

*Salvia minor.*

SAluia is called in Greke Elilisphacos / in English Sage or Sauig / in Duche Salben or Selue / in Frenche Saulge.

Sage is a long bushe full of bowes and braunches / hauing twigges four square / somthyng whytish / and leaues lyke the Quince tre / but longer / rougher / thicker / and priuely resembling hoxenes of a woxme cloth / whyte vnder / smellinge wounderfully / but the smell is greuous / it hath sede lyke the wilde hoxmunum in the top of the stalke / it groweth in rough places / Hetherto Dioscorides.

Dioscorides maketh but one kinde of Sage / but Theophrast maketh two kindes of Sage / one wyth a rougher / and the other wyth a smoother leafe / but nowe are there founde more kindes / the whyche though they differ one from an other muche in roughnes / and smoothnes in greatnes and smallines / and in diuersite of coloures / yet in my iudgement / they do agre al in one vertue and propertye / and although som be stronger then other som be.

The

for ye same purpose: the same barke burned & knodde wt vinegre/& layd to em plaster wise/taketh awaye harde lumpes/& litle swellinges like nayle hedes.

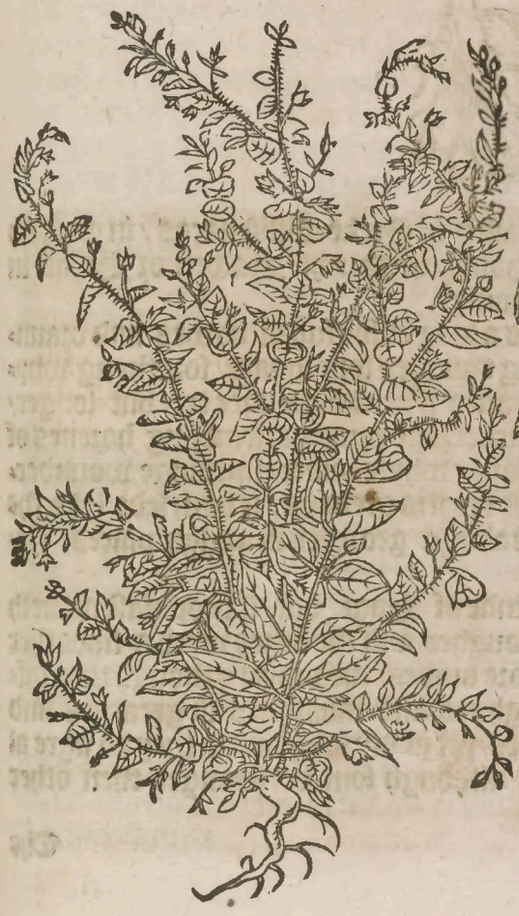
The iuyce of the leaues and the barke/made hote in the pill of a pomgranat with rose oyle/healeth the ake of the eares/the broth of the same is good to bathe goutye places/and to be poured vpon the same: the same driueth awaye scurfe and scales: the tyme of taking of the iuyce of it is/ when that it floureth by cutting of the barke: this hath poure to scoure awaye those thinges/which bringe darcknes vnto the apple of the eye.

*Out of Galene.*

A Man may well vse the leaues of the willow tre for to glew woundes together/the moste part of Physiciones vse the floures of the willowe tre most of all for the preparing of a drying emplaster/for the poure therof is to drye/for beside that it byteth not/it hath also a certayn binding/ ther are certayn also/ whiche presse out the iuyce of it/& kepe it as a medicine without all byting and drying vp very profitable for many thinges/for ye cã not finde any thinge more profitable for many thinges thẽ a medicine is/which drieth without byting/& doth binde a litle/but the barke hath ẏ like poure/ with the floures and the leaues: but that it is of a dryer complexion as all barkes be. Som men do burne the barke and vse the ashes of it/for all thinges that had nede of a mighty dryer.

*Of Sage.*

*Saluia. Veronica fœmina.*



*Saluia maior.*

## Of Sauerye.

Satureia satiua.

The wilde kinde is greater and hoter/and the gardin thymbra is lesse then the other and more gentler/and therfore more fit to be eaten as Dioscorides writeth.

The wilde thymbra after the iudgemēt of Matthiolus/is Satureia hortensis of Columel. Whereof he maketh mention in hys verses.

As for the fyrste kinde that Dioscorides describeth/I thinke it shall be harde to fynde any suche in Englande/when as Matthiolus complayneth that he can fynde none suche in Italy.

And allthough we haue here in England two kindes of sauerye/ one that dyeth euery yeare/and is commonly called saurey/and an other kinde that is called winter sauerye in English/and closter hysope in Duche/which dureth both summer & winter. Yet nether of these answer vnto the description of Dioscorides/for it ỹ Dioscorides describeth it thus / described it groweth in rough places/and in a bare grounde/& it is like tyme/but lesse & tenderer/ it beareth an eare full of floures/& they of an herbish or grene color.

### *The vertues of Sauerye.*

Dioscorides writeth no more of the vertues of sauerye/but ỹ it serueth for the same purposes/that thyme serueth for/wherfore if ye wil know what vertues sauery hath/loke them out in the chapter of thyme.

Of the

*The vertues of Sage.*

THe broth wherein ỹ leaues and branches are sodden/ dryue fourth water/and bring furth floures/and draweth furth the byth/ and it healeth the pricking of the fishe/called in Latin pastinaca marina/whych is lyke vnto a flath/with venemous prickes about hys tayle: It maketh heyre black/it is good for woundes/ it stoppeth the blood/ and scoureth wilde sores / the broth of the leaues and the braunches wyth wine stancheth the iche of the priuites/if they be washed therewith.

*Out of Galene.*

Galene writeth that Sage is of an euident hote complexion / and somthing binding.

*The vertues of Sage out of Aetius.*

THe heating poure of sage is euidently knowen/but the binding vertue is but small/ but som wryte that if a perfume be made of sage ouer the coles/that it will stop the excessiue flowing of womens floures: But Agrippa writeth that sage beyng a holy herbe / is eaten of lioneses beynge wyth yong / for it holdeth and stayeth the liuely byth. Wherfor if a woman drinke a pounde of the iuyce of it wyth a litle salte/ at a certayne tyme/ whiche Phisiciones can tell/if she do lye wyth her husbande/ vndoutingly she shall conceyue. They saye when as the pestilence was in a place of Egypt/ called Coptos/that they that remayned alyue after the pestilence/ compelled theyr wiues to drinke much of thys iuyce:and so they had in short tyme great encrease of chyldren. Orpheus sayeth that two cyates of the iuyce of sage with one vnce of honye/if it be geuen vnto a man with drink fasting/ will stoppe the spitting of blood:but it is good agaynst the tysick and exulceration of ỹ lunges: If it be dressed thus/take of spiknarde two drames of the sede of sage perched/beaten/and sifted xiiij.drames/of pepper xij.drames/ menge all these together in the iuice of sage/and make pilles therof/ and geue a dram at a tyme/in the morning to the patient fasting/and so much against night/ and drinke water after the pilles.

*Of Sauerye.*

SAtureia or Cunila is called in Greke Thymbra / in English sauerye/or sauerage/in Duche saturey / in Frenche sarriette:it is hote and drye in the thyrde degre / as the taste will teache you/whensoeuer ye will trye it/ for it biteth the tong myghtely. Although diuerse and great learned men haue made one herbe of Thymbra and saturea/yet it is playne by the autorite of Columella / and other olde writers/that they are two seuerall herbes.

And because Dioscorides maketh two kindes of thymbra/ it is not vnlyke/but that the one is it that is called thymbra/of the Grekes and som Latines/and the other is it that is called of the Grecianes thymbra/ and of the Latines satureia.

## *Of the herbe called Satyrion.*

SAtyrion is named in latine Satyrium/ it maye be named in English/whyt Satyriō/ or whyte hares coddes/or in other more vnmanerly speche/hares ballockes.

Dioscorides describeth Satyrion thus: Satyrion whiche som call Threleafe/because it hath thre leaues/bowing doune toward the earth lyke vnto a dock/or a lyly leafe/but lesse & rede/the stalk is of a cubit hyght/ and bare. It hath a whyte floure like a lyly/ and a knoppy roote of the bignes of an appel/broune in colour without/and within white as an eg/ in tast swete/and not vnpleasant vnto the mouth.

I haue very seldom sene this kinde of Satyrion that Dioscorides describeth here. For I neuer saw it/ sauing twyse in Germany/and twyse in England. In Germany I haue sene it growing in great plenty besyde Bonne/ and aboute Weissenburg in hygh Almany/and in England in Sofforck. It hath a leafe broder then a lyly leafe/but shorter and rounder. The floures are very whyte/and the stalck is longer then any kinde of Orchis/ called Testiculus canis. Besyde thys greater kinde/ I haue sene about Charde in Sommersetshyr/a litle kinde of Satyrion with whyte floures/ and rounder leaues/ and broder for the quantite/ then the lilye leaues are. They are moste lyke yong plantayn leaues of the greater kinde. The rootes are longer/ then the rootes of the greater kinde/and are in taste not all swete/ but a litle turninge to som darcke bitternes/ and a litle heate. The floures grew very thyck together/as they were writhen about the stalcke. I haue sene about the last ende of August/this kinde in the floures/ when as all other kindes of Orchis and Satyrion are far dede awaye/sauinge an other litle kinde with a purple flour/which is called of som our ladies traces.

## *The vertues of Satyrion.*

DIoscorides writeth that the roote of Satyrion dronken in tarte binding rede wine/is good for the bowyng back of the neck/ and that it is supposed to stere men to the lust of the body.

### *Out of Galene.*

GAlene writeth that Satyrion is hote and moyst in complexion/ and that not withstanding that it hath an ouerflowyng and windy moysture/by reason whereof it stirreth vp the lust of the bodye. The herbe and roote are both of lyke streyngth in doynge of these thinges.

## *Of Rye.*

THese manye yeares both Physicianes and Scoolmaysters haue taught that our Rye which is called in Duch Rogge/is Siligo in Latin. But they haue ben both deceyued themselues/ and other also. For Siligo is not Rye/but a kinde of light wheat/as it may be easely proued by the authorite of Columella and Pliny. Yet without all dout/they ẏ taught first/ that Siligo was Rye/ had great occasion geuen them to iudge so/euen by Columella/ who writeth thus of Siligo:

Nec

Satyrium.

Satyrium trifolium.

Satyrium regale.

Satyrium floribus apium similibus.

But som will are of me/seyng that siligo is not rye/ what thynkest thou was it called of any old wryter. To them I answer/ that I fynde nothinge lyke vnto our rye/thē it whych is called of Sicale: wherof he writeth thus: The taurines that dwell vnder the alpes/cal sicale Asiane: it is ẏ worst of al other/and is only mete to dryue hungre awaye. It hath a plenteous / but a small stalke/it is vgly to be sene for the blacknes/ but it passeth in heynes. Then when as our rye hath these propertyes/ and the Italianes in som places call rye Segale/& the French men call it segle/ whych countremen hold certayn remnantes of the old Latin tonge: I thynke I gather not amis / ẏ our rye was named secale of the old wryters. Thys also maketh somthing for the same purpose / that som of the Northen men call rye breade/aussem brede/as though it had the name of assius.

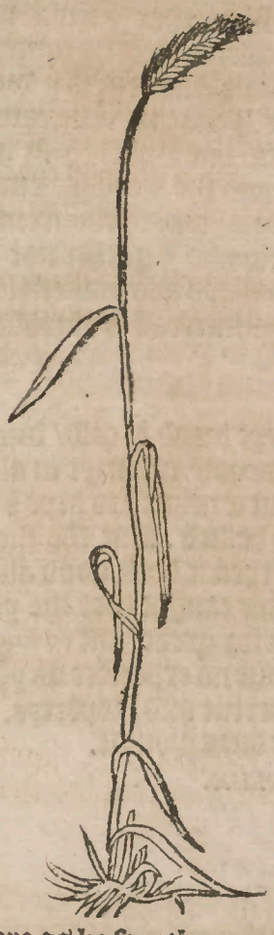
*The nature of Rye.*

BY comon experience we fynde that rye bread is cold/ windy/ and hard of digestion/& a breder of melancholy/namelye in al such persones/as want exercise of ẏ body. But it helpeth to kepe ẏ body soluble/such as are disposed to be hard bellied. But the medicine is grosse/and bringeth as much harm and more then it doth good all thinges well considered. Som of the later wryters haue taught that the yong blades of rye distilled/are good for the stone/ and for great heat in any parte or membre of the body. But here of/because I haue no experiēce as yet/ I dare not warrant anye man/that they haue that vertue and propertye. It were good that som man that hath leasure/shoulde ones proue it.

*Of the herbe called Scandix.*

Scandix.

Siligo.



Nec nos tanquam optabilis agricolis, fallat Siligo: nam hoc tritici vitium est. Et quāuis candore præstet, pondere vincitur. Verùm in humido statu cæli, rectè prouenit: & ideo locis manantibus, magis apta est. Nec tamen ea longè nobis, aut magna difficultate requirenda est. Nam omne triticū solo vliginoso, post tertiam sationem conuertitur in siliginem. For thys I do know/ that in a countre where as I haue ben / wythin the Dukedom of the Duke of Cleue/ called Sourlant/ that wheat if it be sowē in that sourlande/ as it is truely called/ the fyrste yeare it will bring furth wheat/ and in the second yeare/ if the wheat that grew there/ be sowen in the same place agayne / that it turneth into rye/ and that the same rye sowen in the same ground/ within two yeares goeth out of kinde into darnell/ & suche other naughty wedes/ as rye/ sowen in som place of Saxony / as I heard say/ when I was in Germany/ with in few yeare sowen in some feldes/ is turned into good wheat.

Yet for all thys/ there are two places in Columella/ that will not suffer siliginem to be our rye. The fyrst place is where as he sayeth: quamuis candore præstet, pondere tamen vincitur. That is/ allthough it excelle in whytenes/ yet in heuynes or weyght other excede it. Who dyd euer se rye whyter then wheate/ and is it not most commonlye sene/ ỹ rye bread is heuyer then the wheat. Therefore siligo whyche is whyter then the common and best wheat/ and lighter also / can not be our rye. The seconde place is in the seconde booke of Columella/ in the sixt chapter/ where as he wryteth these wordes: We know many kindes of wheat / but that is moste to be sowen of all other/ that is called robus / because it doth excelle both in weyght and in shyning or clerenes. We ought secondely to regarde siliginem/ whose cheke kinde wanteth weyght in breade. Pliny also in the xviij. boke of hys naturall history wryteth/ that Siligo spicam semper erectam habet, & pariter nunquam matureſcit. That is/ siligo hath the ear euer standing ryght vp/ and it neuer wexeth rype alltogether. But whether oure rye groweth with the eares downwarde or no/ and whether it be rype al at one tyme or no/ I reporte me vnto them that are housband men/ and haue skyll in corn/ and both sowe it and mowe it.

By these places I trust/ that I haue sufficiently proued/ that siligo of the olde wryters/ is not our rye/ as the Phisiciones and Grammarians haue taught certayn hundred yeares.

## *Of the sea vnyon called squilla.*

### *The vertues of squilla.*

SQuilla hath a sharpe and hote nature / but when it is rosted/it is made profitable for manye thynges. And it ought to be rosted after thys maner. Take the squilla/and couer it round about wyth clay or paste/and put it into an ouen/or couer it in the coles or asshes/vntill the past be baked inough. When as ye haue taken that away/yf the squilla be not tendre/and rosted inough/couer it with new paste/or new clay/and roste it as ye dyd before. It that is not thus dressed/is euel for the inner partes. It maye be also baked by settinge it in a pot well couered/vse only the inner partes/and cast away the outer partes: It may also be sodde in water after that it is cut in peces/the fyrst water casten oute/ and freshe water put vnto it/vntill the water be no more bitter. Men vse it also to sklise it/and to hange it on a threde/so that one pece touche not an other/and so drye them in the shaddow. And we vse it that is cut/to make oyle of it / and wyne and vinegre. One parte of the raw squilla heate in oyle or melted rosen/is good to be layd vpon the riftes of the fete. If it be sodden in vinegre/ and layd to emplaster wyse/it is good for them that are bitten of a neper or adder. We vse to take one parte of the rosted squilla/and to put vnto it iiij. partes of bruised salt/and here of we vse to geue a spoun ful or two to a man fasting/to soften hys bellye. We put it also into drinkes and spicye compositiones/and into such drinkes/wherewyth we prouoke water / and in suche drinkes as we wold helpe the dropsey with/and help them in whose stomakes the meat swimmeth aboue/or such as haue the iaundes or geelsought/ and haue gnawynge in the bodye / and them that are vexed wyth a longe cough/them that ar short winded/and them that spit blood: one scruple and an half is inough to be taken at one tyme wyth honye. We vse to sethe it with honye/and to geue it to be eaten for the same purpose/and so dressed/it is good to help digestion. It dryueth away slympe mater lyke shauinges of the guttes. If it be rosted and layd to/it is good for hangyng wartes / and for kybed or mould heles. The sede taken in a fyg or wyth honye/louseth the belly. They that haue any exulceration or place that hath the skinne of/ and raw/had nede to take hede that they vse not the squilla. Som autours write/that if the squilla be hanged vp hole aboue the dore/that no wychecrafte nor sorcerye shall take any place there.

### *Out of Mesue.*

THe sea vnyon or squilla is two wayes profitable / both because it maketh rype and redy the matter to be put furth/ & dryueth furth such maters as are made redy. It is best that groweth wyth an other & not alone. For it ẏ groweth alone & besyde hote bathes/is venemous. The best is bitter and sharp/and hath shyning pilles/ and it groweth in a fre felde. It prepareth thick and tough humores/and melancholy by cutting of thē & making of thē subtile/& by scouring/ ẏ they may more easely come furth/& ẏ doth most spedely ẏ oxymel or honied vinegre/ made of ẏ squilla: & the same purgeth out ẏ forsayd humores. Wherfore it is good for ẏ diseases of ẏ head/as ẏ head ach/for ẏ falling sikues/for dusines of ẏ head/ &

for

Candix is supposed of som to be ỳ herbe which is called in English Pinke nedle/or stockes bill. And I haue iudged it to be an herbe ỳ groweth in ỳ corne with a fayre whyte floure/ & leaues lyke vnto cheruel. The later herbe in my iudgement drawweth nerer vnto the bitternes & heat ỳ Dioscorides requireth of scādix. But because nether of thē both/hath so much heat and bitternes/ as Dioscorides semeth to geue vnto scandix: I dare not certaynly geue sentence/ that ether of them should be scandix in Dioscorides.

*Of the vertues of Scandix.*

I Rede no other vertue ỳ scādix hath/ but ỳ it is good for ỳ kidnees bladder/ & lyuer/ sauing that Galene sayth ỳ it is good to prouoke a man to pisse/ & to deliuer al ỳ inward bowelles from stoppinge. The same Galene writeth ỳ it is hote & drye in ỳ second degre.

*Of the sea vnyon called squilla.*

Scilla.

Scilla is named in Greke Skilla of ỳ Apothecaries Squilla/ of the hygh duch/ meus zwybel: it may be called in English/ sea vnyon or Squilla or Squill vnyon. The rote of the Squilla is like a great vnyon/ couered with a thin skin as an vnyō is. Within that are many pilles/ one growing aboue an other/ but not hole as vnyones be: ỳ stalke cometh firlt furth of ỳ roote/ & afterward commeth a flour whyte & yelowe. And a long tyme after ỳ come out ỳ leues/ after ỳ maner of an vnyon/ bowyng downward the grounde. It groweth much in Spayn and Apulia/ by ỳ sea syde/ but no other where/ sauing in suche like places without settinge or sowing. For it greweth not from the sea of hym selfe.

## *Of water Germander.*

Scordium.

SCordium groweth in mountaines and in merrishe grounde: It hath leaues lyke vnto Germander/but greater/ and not so muche indented about. In smell somthing resembling Garleke/binding/ and in taste bitter. It hath litle stalkes/four squared/whereupon growe floures somthinge redishe.

### *The vertues of water Germander out of Dioscorides.*

WAter Germander hath the pour to heate/ and to make a man make water. The grene herbe and also dried/ if it be sodden with wine/is good to be dronken against the bitinge of serpentes/and agaynst poyson. If it be taken in the quantite of two drames with mede/it is good for the gnawing of the stomack agaynst the blody flixe/and for them that can not make water easely. It stoureth out also thicke and watery gear out of the brest. If ye will take the drye herbe/and menge it with gardin cresses/honye and rosin/and make an electuary therof/and geue it to be leked vp of the patiēt/ it will helpe the olde cough/and such places as are bursten/and shronke together. The same herbe menged with acerat or treat/made of waxe/and layd

for the diseases of the synewes/ ioyntes / longes and breste. And that doth speciallye/the electuarye made of the iuyce of it with honye/if it be licked in. The same maketh a clere voice/and so doth the honyed vinegre/made with squilla/and the vinegre alone made with the same. The same helpe the stopping of the milt and the swelling thereof. And it hindreth putrefaction to be ingendred in a mannes body. And therefore it kepeth a man in heath / and maketh a mannes body continew still in yong state / but they make a man leane. The squilla helpeth the louse goomes/and the vinegre of it maketh fast teth that are louse/if the mouth be washed therewyth. It taketh awaye the stinking of the mouth/and maketh the breath swete. It stancheth the ache of the stomack/it helpeth digestion/and maketh a man well colored. It maketh a louse body fast and compact/ howsoeuer it be taken. The sodden drinck of it/may be geuen from ten drammes vnto thre vnces. Mesue maketh the sea vnyone hote in the thyrde degre/and drye almost in the same.

*Out of Pliny.*

THe vse of squilla quickeneth the eyesight/if it be taken with vinegre and honye. It kylleth wormes in the bellye. If it be freshe layd vnder the tonge/it quencheth the thyrst of them that haue the dropsey. It is good to be layd to with honye agaynst the payne of the sciatica.

*Out of Galene.*

THe squilla hath a meruelous cutting poure/but not for all that very hote/so that a man may iudge it to be hote in the second degre. It is beste to be taken sodden or rosted/ and not raw/ and so is the greate vehementye or streingth abayted. Auerrois also an Arabian/ writeth that Squilla is hote in the second degre/ though Mesue wryte that it is hote in the thyrde degre: wherefore seyng that Galene and Auerrois hold/ that it is no hoter/ and I haue by tasting founde it no hoter: I had leuer holde with Galene/ that it is hote onlye in the second degre/then with Mesue/that maketh it hote in the thyrde degre.

*Of water Germander.*

SCordium is named in Greke scordion/in Duche Wasser bettenich/it maye be called in English/ Water germander/or merrish germander or Garleke germander.

It groweth in Oxforthshyre and in Cambridge shire in good plenty.

*The description of the noble herbe called Scordium out of Dioscorides.*

Scordium

Sedum magnum.

Sedum fœmina.

Sedum tertium genus.

Sedum minus.

layd to the myd ryf: it will swage the longe heat or inflammation of thē: the lame is also good for the gout/if it be layd to ether with sharpe vinegre or with water/with hony. Also it ioyneth together woundes/and stoureth old sores and couereth them with a skin/and when it is dried/it holdeth doune the flesshe that groweth to much. Men vse also to drinke the iuyce of it/ pressed out for all the forsayd diseases/ the scordium or water germander that groweth in Pontus or in Candy/is of most vertue and streinght.

*Out of Galene.*

Scordium is made of diuers both tastes and poures/for it hath som bitternes/som tartnes/and som sharpnes/ which is lyke vnto garleke/ called scorodon/wherevpon I thinke that scordium hath hys name.

It stoureth out and warmeth the inward bowelles also/ & it driueth oute both water and also floures. Also if it be dronken/it healeth the partes ẏ are burSten and shronken together/& the payn of the syde if it come of stoppinge or of colde: The same Galene in hys booke de antidotis/that is of triacle or preseruatiue medicines agaynst poyson/ wryteth further of scordium thus: The beste scordium is brought from Candis/ howbeit it is not to be mislyked that groweth in other countrees. It is writen by men of great graute/ that so many dead bodyes of certayn men that were killed in a battel/as fel vpon scordiū/& namely such partes as touched it/were much lesse putrified/ then ẏ other were/& som came into ẏ beleue that scordiū was good against the putrifying poyson of venemous beastes/and of other poysones.

*Of the herbe called Securidaca.*

Securidaca is called in Greke Edisseron or Pelikinō/ I haue sene this herbe only in gardines in England/ wherfore I could neuer learne any English name of it: but lest it should be wout name/ I call it Arsede or Arwurt/or Arsich/ because Dioscorides sayeth ẏ the sede of securidaca is lyke vnto a two edged axe.

*The description of Securidaca out of Dioscorides.*

Securidaca is a litle bushe hauinge leaues lyke a ciche/called in Latin Cicer/& coddes lyke vnto litle hornes/wherin is rede sede/ lyke vnto a two edged axe/wherupon it hath the name: the sede is in tast bitter/ but dronkē it is pleasant to ẏ stomack/ I haue sene ij. kindes of Arwurt/ both wyth the leaues of a Ciche. But the one grewe wilde in Germanye/ and had coddes very litle/bowed in an other kinde wyth coddes so bowyng inwarde/ that they might be compared vnto a bowe of ayock/& this kind dyd I neuer se/ but in gardins. Dioscorides writeth ẏ it groweth amōgest ẏ barly & wheat.

*The nature of Securidaca.*

Dioscorides writeth ẏ although it be better in tast/yet it is pleasant vnto the stomack/& ẏ it is put into triacles/& preseruatiues. Of other good properties/he maketh no further mention: Galene writeth beside these properties/ that it openeth the stopping of the inward partes/ and that all the buddes and braunches do thesame.

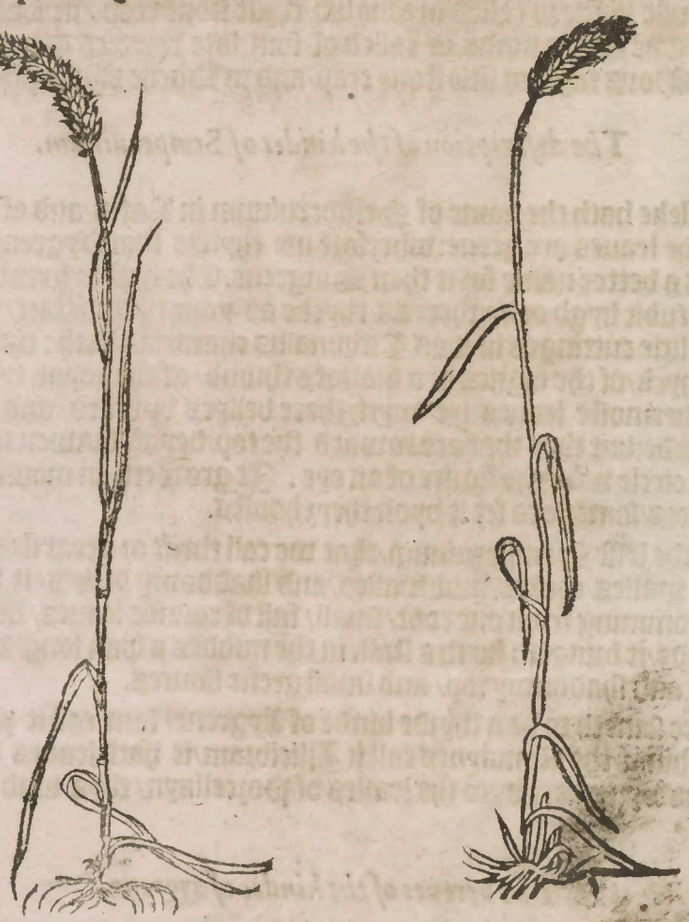
*Out of Aetius.*

The sede of Arsich is most pleasant to the stomack/& is most fit for all the inward bowelles. In hoter complexions/ẏ sede of Arwurt ought to be menged wō the emplasters/that are made for the hardnes of the milt. Howbeit also in colde complexiones/ and in all other it is very excellent.

The thyrde kinde called Vermicularis/hath an hote nature/ and sharpe and blisteringe / and power to dryue awaye wennes/if it be layed to wyth swynes grese.

## Of the corne called Spelt.

Zea primum genus. Zea alterum genus.



SEmen is called in Greke Zeia/in Italian Spelta pirra biada and alga/in Duche speltz/it may in English be called spelt: howbeit I neuer sawe it in England. There are two kindes of zea/ whereof the one is called single/ and the other two cornes/because it hath the sede ioyned together in two chaffy coueringes. The fyrst kind is called in Duche Tinkel. The seconde kinde is called speltz/ and is comon about Weissenburg in hygh Almany/ viij. duch myle of thys syde of Strasburg. And there all men vse it in the stede of wheat / for there groweth no wheat at all. Yet I neuer sawe fayrer and pleasanter bread in any place in all my lyfe/then I haue eaten there/made only of this spelt/the corn is muche lesse then wheat/and shorter then rye/ but nothing so black.

### The vertues of Spelt.

Dioscor.

SEdum is called also in Latin Semperuiuum/and in Greke Aeizoon. There are iiij. kindes of semperuiuum: the fyrste kinde is called in Latin Sedum magnum/in Greke Aeizoon mega/in English Housleke/and of som Singren/but it ought better to be called Aygrene/in Duche it is called Gros hauswurtz/in French Jubarb. The seconde kinde is called in English/thrift stone crop/in Latin Sedum minus. The thyrde kinde is called of som late wryters Vermicularis/ in English Mous tayle or litle stone crop/and in Duche Maurpfeffer.

*The description of the kindes of Semperuiuum.*

Housleke hath the name of Semperuiuum in Latin/and of Aeizoon in Greke/the leaues are grene: wherfore me thynke that Aygrene as I sayed before/is a better name for it then Singrene. The fyrst or great kinde hath a stalk a cubit hygh or hygher/ as thycke as your thumb/ fatt/ fayre grene/ hauinge litle cuttinges in it as Tithimalus characias hath: the leaues are fatt/or thyck/of the bignes of a mannes thumb/ at the poynt lyke a tonge. The nethermoste leaues lye wyth there bellyes vpward/ and the poyntes downwarde: but they that are toward the top/beyng drawen together/ resemble a circle with the figure of an eye. It groweth in mountaynes/and hylly places/som vse to set it vpon theyr houses.

But the lesse Semperuiuum/that we call thrift or great stone crop/groweth in walles/rockes/mudwalles/and shaddowy diches/ it hath manye stalkes comming from one root/small/ full of rounde leaues/ fat and sharpe in the ende/it bringeth furth a stalk in the middes a span long/whyche hath a bushye and shaddowy top/ and small grene floures.

There semeth to be a thyrde kinde of Aygrene/ som call it Porcellayne/ or Teliphium/the Romaynes call it Illicibram/it hath leaues thycker and rough drawyng nere vnto the leaues of Porcellayn/ thys kind groweth in rockes.

*The vertues of the kindes of aygrene.*

THe great kinde hath a cooling nature and binding: the leaues by them selues/and layd to wyth perched barley mele/ are good for the burnyng heat of swelled places/called Erisipilata/ or of other saynt Antonies fyre/ agaynst crepinge sores and fretinge sores/agaynst the inflammationes of the eyes/agaynst burning and hote goutes. It is good to poure vpon the head that aketh/ the iuyce of Housleke wyth perched barley mele and rose oyle/the same to be geuen in drinke vnto them that are bitten of the felde spider. It is also geuen vnto them that haue a great lax/or the blody flixe. If it be dronken wyth wine/it driueth out of the bellye brode wormes: if it be serued after ỳ maner of a suppository vnto weomen/ as the place inquireth/it stoppeth the issue of weomen: the iuice also is good for them that are blare eyed/if it come of blood. The leaues of the seconde kinde/called stone crepe/hath the same nature that Housleke hath.

The leaues and the floures haue a coolinge nature/wherefore if they be bruſed/and layed to wyth a litle wyne / they heale the burninge heat or inflammation of the ſtones/and of the fundament/the ſame thinge wil they do/if they be layed on alone: but layed to wyth the fyne pouder of Frankincenſe/ it healeth both the woundes/ and of the ſynewes/and other places/ the downe alſo of it/layd to wyth vinegre alone/is good for the ſame purpoſes/but the freſhe downe if it be dronken/ ſtrangleth the hole ſtalke ſodden wyth water / and dronke wyth maluaſey/ healeth the ake of the ſtomack that ryſeth of choler.

## Of wild thyme.

Serpillum.

Both Dioſcorides and Plinye make two kindes of Serpillum/ that is of crepinge thyme. But they do not agre in the deſcription of them: for Dioſcorides deſcribeth Serpillum thus / one kinde of Serpillum groweth in gardines/ and reſembleth Mergerum in ſmell/and it is vſed to be put in garlandes: it hath the name of ſerpendo / that is of crepinge / becauſe whatſoeuer parte of it toucheth the grounde / it faſteneth rootes therein. It hath leaues and braunches lyke Organe / called of ſom wilde Mergerum / but whyter: but it

Dioscorides writeth/that spelt is good for the stomack/ and that if it be taken in bread/it norisheth more then barley / and lesse then wheate. If any man desyre to knowe any more of the fashon and properties of spelta/let him rede Galene of the poures of wheates and norishmentes/and Theophrast in the seuenth booke of plantes/ & there he shall haue it/ that he desyreth.

## Of Groundsell.

Senecio.

Senecio is named in Greke Erigeron/ in Englishe Groundsel or Groundiswil/in Duch kreutzwurtz.

Grounsel hath a stalk a cubit hygh/somthyng rede/ litle leaues growyng together/indēted in the outermost partes/after the maner of the leaues of rocke/ but muche lesse. It hath yelowe floures/whyche shortlye ryue/and wyther into doun/wherupon it hath the name in Greke Erigeron/because the floures after the maner of heare ware hory in ỳ spring of the yeare. The roote is nothinge wurth/it groweth most in mudwalles and about cyties.

*The vertues of groundsell.*

creping thyme/and about Charde pulimountayn. It that is abroade in the feldes/is called wilde thyme in English/and in Duche Quendel/in Nether land/vnser lieuer frawen bettro/in Frenche du Serpolet/in Italian serpil lo/in Spanish/serpollo.

*The vertues of wilde thyme or rinning thyme.*

RIunning thyme dronken/bringeth doun a womans sikenes/and dryueth furth water. It is also good for the gnawyng and wryn ging in ỳ bellye/for bursten places and drawen together/against the inflammationes of the lyuer/and against serpentes/both dron ken and also layd to wythout. The same sodden wyth vinegre/and after ward mixed with rose oyle/will swage the head ache/if the broth be poured vpon the head. It is meruelous good/for the forgetfull euell called of som le tharge/and for the phrenesye. The iuyce of it dronken in the quantite of iij. drammes/wyth vinegre/stoppeth the vomiting of blood. Serpillū is more then hote in the seconde degre a greate deale. I take it to be hote in the thyrde degre.

*Of Melilote or Italian Melilote.*

CErta campana or Sertula campana/is named in Greke Melilo tos/but howe it is called in Englishe/I can not tell/for I neuer sawe it in England/but it may be called right melilote/or Italian melilote/som Duche men though it grow no more in Duch land/ then it doth in England/call it in Duche/welsch steynklee.

I haue sene two kindes of Melilote/where of the one came out of Ita ly/whych I reken was the true Melilote/and an other kinde whych came out of Spayn/whych Matthiolus maketh his Scorpioides/wyth sede in longe hornes/throw the whych a man myght se/how euery sede dyd lye.

*Of Melilote out of Dioscorides.*

THe best Melilote groweth about Athenes/and in Cilik/and Chal cedonia/and it resembleth saffron/& is well smelling. It groweth also in Campania/aboute Nola/of the color of a quince/but of a weyk smell. I fynde no larger description of melilote in Dioscori des/wherefore we muste gather the description by other meanes/then by hys description. It doth appeare by the name of Melilote/that it is a kinde of Lotus/and all the kindes of Lotus haue thre leaues together/lyke a clau uer/where vpon I gather that melilote ought to haue leaues lyke to clauer or trifoly. Dioscorides also intreatinge of Ligustrum or appennine: louage maketh the leaues of it lyke vnto the leaues of melilote. But the ligusticum hath leaues speciallye them that are outermoste/thre growynge together lyke vnto a clauer or trifolye/but longer/whereby and by the former de scription/a man may playnely gather/that the comon herbe that is vsed for melilote/is not the ryght melilote. For the ryghte melilote must haue longe leaues lyke Ligustik/whyche the comon melilote hath not/and also it must resemble saffron/and haue a good smell/whyche propertyes/because they

can not

but if it be set about hedges/it groweth more luskely: the other kind is wild/ and is called zigis. This doth not crepe/but standeth right vp / and it putteth furth small stalkes/after the maner of a bind/whych are full of leaues lyke vnto rue/but the leaues are narrower/longer and harder / the floures haue a bytinge taste/ the smell of it is very pleasante/the roote is nothynge worth. It groweth more stronger in rockes/and it is hoter / then it of the gardine / and is fitter for physick. But Plíny wryteth thus of Serpillum: Men thynke that it hath the name of serpendo/ that is of crepinge/whyche thynge it chanseth in the wilde/and specially vpon rockes/the gardine serpillum crepeth not/ but groweth vnto the hyght of a span: it is fatter that groweth of hys owne will/and hath whyter leaues and boughes/and it is good agaynst serpentes: Hetherto Plíny. Nowe ye se the contrary iudgement of these two greate learned men/wherof the one sayeth the gardin serpillum crepeth not/but groweth rycht vp. It is harde to tell to whether of these a man should stick: the authorite of Dioscorides moueth me to stande of hys syde/but som experience as I shall declare hereafter / maketh me rather leane vnto Plíny/ for as I haue seldom seue anye serpillum/though it had ben brought furth of the feldes/and set in the gardine / crepe and take routes from the ioyntes of the braunches: so I neuer sawe anye in the felde that grew altogether streyght vp/from the ground specially/if it were of auy age/but dyd alwayes crepe and grow along by the grounde: howbeit I grant that euen the wilde serpillum/when as it bringeth furth hys top and floure/hath a litle stalke aboue the ground about vj. inches longe/or therabout: it is possible that Dioscorides loking vpon the wilde serpillum / about ỹ tyme of flouringe/and not considering it at other tymes/dyd therefore geue sentence that the wilde serpillum dyd not crepe/ but that it of the gardine should crepe/and take routes in the grounde at the ioyntes/ it is contrarye to my experience/except he mean of such as is brought from the feldes / and is planted in the gardin/for allthough it busheth largely/and groweth somthyng alyde/yet it fastneth very seldom any rootes in the grounde/whereof the cause maye be/ that the gardineres will not let it growe so long / that it maye crepe vpon the ground/and so will not suffer it to take roote. It is also lyke it that Plíny calleth the small kind of tyme/that is comon in our gardines in Englande/serpillum hortense/ and if that be his meaninge/then is hys opinion very true/for that neuer crepeth. And that there are two kyndes of tyme/and not one alone as som holde/wherof Plíny may call the one serpillum hortense/these wordes of Dioscorides in Epitimo beare wytnes. Epithymum is the floure of an harder thyme/and lyke vnto sauery. Plínye also maketh two kindes of thyme/but he diuideth them not as Dioscorides doth/but he diuideth the one into the whyter/and the other into ỹ blacker/ where as Dioscorides diuideth thys thymes into the harder/whych is greater/and into the softer and lesse kinde / wherefore the lesse and softer kinde may be the gardine serpillum of Plíny/& no kinde of Plínyes thymes. And these do I saye rather by the waye of serching for the truth/then for any determination/leuing the mater to the iudgemente of the learned and discret reader.

Serpillum that is in gardines/is called in the mosse parte in Englande

## *Of the herbe called Sesamum.*

I thynke that where as there are two herbes/that are nowe taken for sesama/nether of them haue all these properties that Theophrast and Pliny geue vnto sesama. The fyrst herbe whych is of long time hath ben taken for sesama/hath sedes in litle vesselles/and the sedes are full of oyle/but the leaues and stalke are not lyke sesama / nether is the hole herbe lyke vnto milium or panicum. Thys herbe is liuely set furth in Matthiolus and in Hieronymus Bock. It is called in Duch/slackes totter/the leaues ar lyke a brode arrow head/if the endes were not croked and to smal/but they are not rede but grene/and the sede is redishe yelow. It groweth in Germany commonly amongest flachs/and men fede byrdes wyth the sede of it there / namelye syskennes / and linnettes/ and golde finches/and byrdes of Canaria. But for the causes aboue rehersed/it can not be sesama of the old wryters.

The other kinde of herbe/whych is moste commonly taken for the right and true sesama/haue I also sene growyng as well as the former kinde: It hath leaues lyke basil/and a yelowish rede sede/all full of oyle. It is well set oute in the seconde edition of Matthiolus/ but nether the leues of it / nether the stalke / nether anye lykenes that it hath wyth panicum or milium do agre wyth the markes that Theophrast and Pliny do geue vnto theyr sesama/wherefore I can not se how ether of these can be the ryghte sesama of the olde wryters/allthough the sede of them both be verye oylishe/ and in many thynges will serue in the stede of the ryght sesama.

## *The vertues of Sesama.*

Sesama whyche maye be called in English oyle sede/is euell for the stomack/and maketh ones breth stinke / when it sticketh in ỳ teth while it is in eating/but if it be layed to/it dryueth away the grosnes of the synewes/ and it helpeth bruised eares/ inflammationes/ burnt places/the paynes of the ioyntes/and the biting of the serpent/called ceraستes. Wyth rose oyle it swageth the head ache that commeth of heat. The herbe sodden in wyne/doth thesame. It is most fit for the inflammaciones and ache of the eyes/there oyle made of it / whyche the Egyptianes vse.

## *Of Siler mountayn.*

Seseli massilience is named of the Apothecaries siler montanum/it may be called in English siler mountayn. Dioscorides describeth it thus: Seseli of Massilia hath leaues lyke vnto fenell/but grosser and a bigger stalke also/ and a spokye top lyke vnto dill/ wherein is long sede couered/and byting streyght way after it is eate. The rote is long and well smellinge.

## *The vertues of Siler mountayn.*

The roote and the sede haue an hote poure/if they be dronken/they heale the stranguriam/and the shorte winde/ they are also good for the frangling

can not be founde in the comon melilote/ therefore it can not be the ryghte melilote/but a kynde of wilde lotus / whereof Theophrast maketh manye kindes.

## *The vertues of Melilote.*

MElilote hath a poure to bynde together/and to soften euery inflammation/specially about the eyes/the mother/the fundament and stones/with maluasey/and so layed to / somtyme there muste be menged withall/the yolke of an egge rosted/ or the mele of fenelgreke/or lintsede/or floure/or the heades of poppy/or succory/ or endiue sodden in water/ it healeth newe Melicerídas/ that is impostemes/hauynge wythin them an humor lyke hony. It healeth also the rinninge sores of the head/if it be layed to wyth the earth of Cio/and wyne/or wyth a galle/both sodden wyth wyne/and also raw/layd to wyth any of the forenamed/ it swageth the ache of the stomach. The rawe iuyce pressed oute and poured in wyth maluasey/healeth the ache of the eares. It healeth also the head ache if it be menged wyth vinegre and rose oyle/ and sprenckled vpon the head. Galene wryteth that melilote is of a mixed qualite/and that it is somthyng bindynge/ and that it digesteth therewyth/and maketh rype/and that the substance of it is more hote then colde.

## *Of the herbe called Sesamum.*

SEsamum is not described of Dioscorides/ & therfore many erre about the knowledge of it. I wil therfore gather as much as I cã out of other old autores/wherby it may here after be serched & better found out and more perfitly knowen. Theophrast rekeneth milium panicum & sesamam together/in the viij.boke and fyrst chapter / and in the iij.chapter/and many other places. Columella where as he speaketh of the sowyng of milium and panicum/immediatlye maketh mention also of sesama as a thyng/lyke one to an other. Plíny in diuerse places doth the same/as in the xviij.boke and vij.chapter/and in the xxij.boke/& xvj.chapter/and Dioscorides by and by after milium and panicum wryteth of sesama/as of a thyng lyke vnto them/wherevpon a man may gather that there is greate lykenes betwene milium panicum and sesama. Theophrast lib.viij.cap.iij.wryteth ỳ sesama hath such a stalke as the ferula hath/whiche is holowe/and lyke vnto a homlok/and in the v.chapter he sayeth/that ther is one kinde of sesama that is whyte/he wryteth also that no beast will eat sesama when it is grene/because it is so bitter. Plíny also in the xviij. boke & vij.chapter wryteth/that sesama hath a stalk lyke ferula/and that the sede of it is kept in litle vesselles/and in the x.chapter of the same boke he wryteth ỳ sesama was fetched out of Inde/and that the sede of it serueth to make oyle of/and that the chaff of milium panicum and sesama/is called Apluda. And as touching the leaues/Plíny sayeth that sesama hath leaues blood rede.

## *Of the thre kindes of Sideritis.*

Sideritis prima.

It hath longe small indented leaues/with a good smell. And I suppose that Fuchsius describeth the same herbe/and although Matthiolus doth reproue Fuchsius in taking of thys herbe for the fyrst kinde of Sideritis/yet he setteth one for the fyrst kinde whych is much lesse agreyng wyth the description of Dioscorides/then it that Fuchsius setteth furth. For(except I be far begyled/as I thinke I am not)he setteth out for the fyrst kinde of Sideritis/marrubium palustre Tragi/that is water horehound. That herbe groweth alwayes about water sydes/and it hath a stinking smell of garleke/& it is a cubit hygh/and for the moste parte hygher/wherfore it can not be the fyrste kinde of Sideritis/whyche groweth in rockye groundes/and hath a stalke but a span long/or not muche aboue. Thys kinde is called in Duche Glitkraut/it may be called in English Wonwurt or Rock sage.

The second kind hath braunches two cubites hygh/but small. It hath many leaues in long footstalkes/lyke vnto the leaues of a brake/and in the ouer parte clouen of eche syde. Out of the hyghest winges come furth certeyn outgrowynges/long and small/and in the hygh top of al/representing a rounde bowle/hauinge a rough heade/wherein is sede/lyke the sede of a bete/but rounder and harder.

I haue

gling of the mother/and for the falling siknes/they dryue out floures/and al so the bryth/and they are good for all inward diseases/ and they heal an old cough. The sede dronken wyth wyne/helpeth digestion/ and taketh awaye the gnawyng of the bellye. And it is good for agues/wherein a man is both hote and colde at one tyme. It is good to be dronken wyth wyne and pepper agaynst the coldnes in a iorney. It is also geuen to gotes in drink / and to other beastes also to make them bring furth more easely.

## *Of Hartis wurt.*

Seseli Ethiopicum groweth in diuerse partes of hyghe Germanye / where I haue sene it both grene and drye/ and som call it hartz wurt/but I neuer sawe it in Englande / wherefore we maye call it Hartwurt/wyth the Duche men/vntyll we fynde a better name for it.

It hath leaues lyke Rue/but lesser/ and longe of the fashon of Woodbinde leaues. It is a great bushye herbe/ or a black bushe as my Greke texte hath/for it hath melas/ and not megas/ and it groweth two cubites hygh / wherein are braunches two spannes long/and a top lyke dyll/the sede is black/thyck as wheat / but more byting and better smelling/and berye pleasant.

Seseli Peloponense hath leaues lyke vnto Homlok/but broder and grosser/or thycker. It hath a greater stalke then it of Massilia/ of lykenes of ferula. And in the ouermoste parte of it/is a spokye top/ wherein is broder sede/and thycker/and well smelling. It groweth in rough places/in moyst places/an in hygh places / and also in Vda / it hath the same vertue wyth the other.

The figure that Matthiolus setteth out/for seseli Peloponnense / in my iudgement agreeth not wyth the description of Dioscorides: for the leaues of hys herbe/in the figure/are not lyke homloke/nether in one poynte nor other. The leaues of it that I saw growyng about Weissenburg in hygh Germany is somthinge lyke persely/wherefore som haue taken it for petroselino or apio montano/the roote is very long and great/and of a strong smell/but not vtterly vnpleasant.

## *Of the thre kindes of Sideritis.*

Sideritis whyche is called of some Heraclea / is an herbe whyche hath leaues lyke vnto horehound/but longer drawyng nere vnto the lykenes of sage or an oke/but lesser and rougher: it hath foursquared stalkes a span hygh/or hygher/not vnpleasant in tast/and after a maner somthyng binding/& in them are round thynges lyke whorles/certayn spaces goyng betwene as horehound hath/and ther in is black sede. It groweth in places somthyng rockye. Thys herbe that Dioscorides describeth here/groweth in the old walles of Colon/and also about the feldes of Wormes/not far from the harnes mylles.

It hath

## *Of the Carob tre.*

The frupte of the tre/ that is called in Greke Keratonia/ is named in Greke Keration/in Latin Siliqua/ of the later Grecianes Xyloceraton/ in Italian Carobe/ in Frenche Carouge/in Spanishe Farobas/ in Duch sant Johans bzot: but howe that it is named in Englishe/I can not tell/ foz I neuer sawe it in England/yet I haue had the tre of it/growing in my gardin at Colon in Germanye/ and I haue sene the frupt in diuerse places of Italy/ where as it is called Carobe. Yet allthough thys frupte be not/nether hath ben in England that I haue heard of/foz all that all the interpzetours that haue interpzeted the new Testament/haue Englished siliquas coddes/not wythout a greate erroz. Foz siliqua allthough it signifye som tyme a cod oz an huske of beanes oz peasen/oz suche other like pulse/yet it signifieth in the xb.of Luke/ the frupte of a tre/and not simply a cod oz a huske wythoute anye addition/ whereof it is a cod/foz it is named in Greke of Luke Keration. The tre is a talle tre/and it hath leaues in suche ozdze as the asshen leaues growe in/ but they are muche rounder and shozter/and in dede the bzaunche of the Carob tre is lykest vnto a bean/both in frupt and leaues of any tre oz pulse that I know. The frupt is lyke a longe flat beane/in coloz rede/in taste when it is ripe and dzyed/swete/but vnpleasant whylse it is grene.

These thynges beynge so/ it were better to Englishe siliquas/ Carob coddes/then coddes alone.The tre may be named in Englishe a Carob tre/ and the frupt a Carob/oz the tre maye be named a bean tre/ and the frupt a Carob beane.If any man can fynde any better oz fitter name/I shal be wel content there wyth.

## *The vertues of the Carob.*

Reshe and grene Carobes are euell foz the stomack/but they louse the bellye:the same dzied/stop the belly/and become better foz the stomack.They prouoke also bzine/and specially suche as are layd bp in the stones of grapes.

## *Out of Galene.*

The Carob beane ingendzeth but a noughty iuyce/and it is full of wod/ by reason whereof it must nedes be hard of digestion/ and thys is an euell propertye that it hath/ that it will not lightlye go doune.Wherefoze it were better that they were no moze bzought from the East countrees/ where as they growe hyther into thys countre.He wzyteth also: The carob tre called Cerotonia/is of a binding and dzying nature/as the frupte is/whych is called Ceratium/and it hath som swetenes in it.The carob hath one thyng lyke vnto a chirrye/foz whylse it is grene/it louseth the bellye moze/and when it is dzyed/it stoppeth the bellye moze/because the moysture is spent awaye/ and it that is of a grosse substance/doth onlye remayne.

Di

I haue sene no herbe moze agreyng vnto thys description/then the herbe that groweth in sennes/called of som Osmunda/ but I am afrayd that ỳ top of it and the sede will not suffer it to be Sideritim secundam.

*Of the thyrde kinde of Sideritis.*

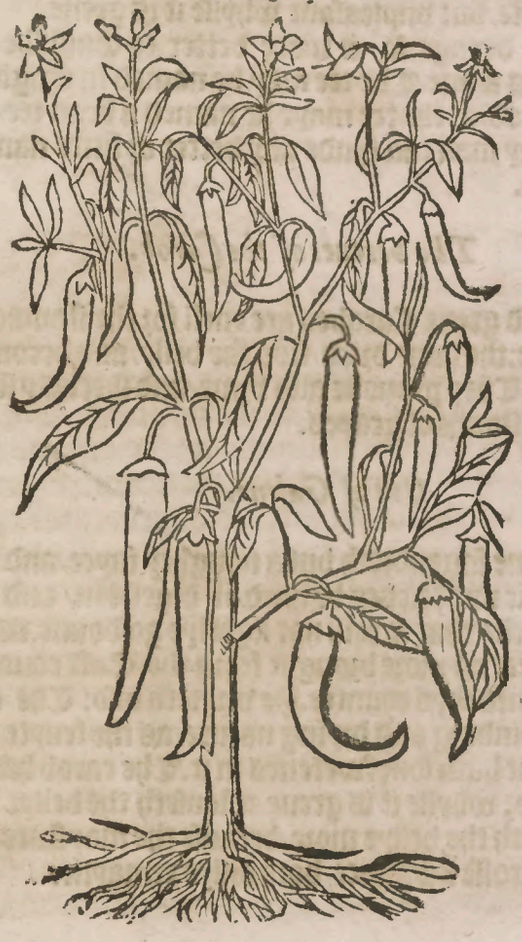
The thyrd kinde groweth in walles and wyneyardes/and it hath many leaues/commyng from one roote lyke vnto the leaues of Coziander/ about litle stalkes/beyng a span hygh/smoth/tendze/and somthyng whytish. It hath rede floures/in taste bitter and clammye. If herbe Robert had had whyte floures as it hath rede/ it myghte haue well ben the thyrde kinde of Sideritis. But the other kinde that hath the whytish stalkes/after my iudgement is the thyrde kynde/whyche maye be called in Englishe Coziandze wounde wede.

*The vertues of the kindes of Sideritis.*

The leaues of the fyrste kinde layd to/do vnde woundes together/ and defende them from inflammation. The leaues of the seconde kynde is also good foz woundes. The thyrde kinde is also good foz blodye and grene woundes.

*Of the Carob tre.*

Siliqua.



The

## *Of Mustarde.*

### *The vertues of Mustarde.*

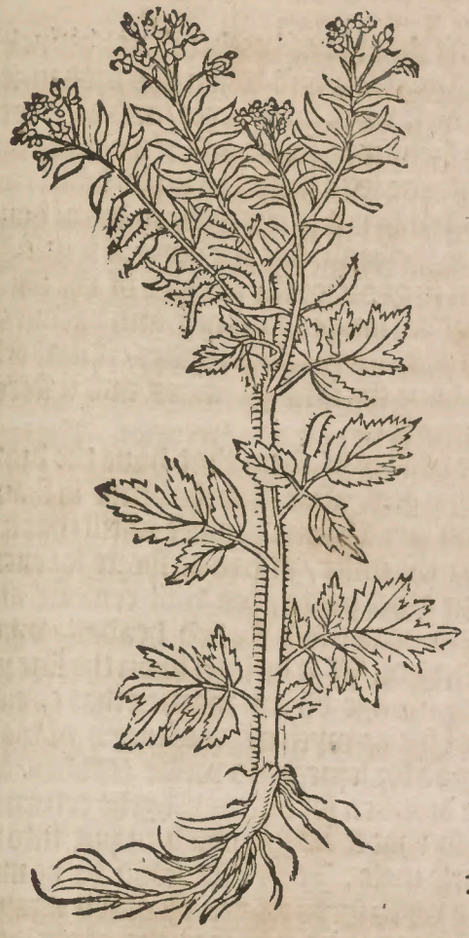
THe best mustard is it that is not wethered nor wrincled/ and is rede and full growen/and when it is broken/it is grene within/and as it were ful of iuyce/ and as it were graye in colour/ for suche it is freshe and of a perfect age. The vertue of mustarde is to heate/ to make subtil / and to drawe vnto it/and when it is chowed/ to drawe doune thynne fleme from the head: but the iuyce of it menged wyth mede/if it be gargled wyth all/it is good for the diseases of the almondes aboute the rootes of the tonge/and for longe roughnes/and hardnes of the wynde pypes. If it be broken and put into the nose thrilles/ it maketh a man to nese: it is good for them that haue the fallinge siknes/and it stereth vp weomen that are strangled of the mother.

It is also good to be layd vpon the heades of them that haue the drowsey euell/or forgetfull siknes/called lethargus/ after that the heare is shauen of. If it be menged wyth a fygge/ and layed vpon the place vntill that it be rede/it is good for the sciatica/ and for the milte / and to be shorte for euerye olde ache/where as by the greffe of an other parte / we will remoue anye thynge from the depe/vnto the skinne/it healed also scalled heades / where as the stalke is rede/and the heare falleth of. If it be layd vpon the sore place/it scoureth also the face/ and taketh awaye blewe markes that come of brusynge/if it be layd to wyth honye or fat/or wyth a cerote mayd of ware. If it be layed to wyth vinegre/it is good for lepres and wilde scabbes/ and rynninge scurffe. It is good to be dronken for agues whyche returne agayne by course at a certayne tyme / so that it be sprenkled or put into the drynke after the maner of perched barle mele. It is also good to be mengled wyth drawynge emplasters/and wyth suche as are prepared agaynst scabbes. And thesame broken wyth fygges / and put into the eares/ it is good for them that are hard of hearinge. And it is good for the soundyng or noyse of the heade. The iuyce of it/if it be layed to wyth honye / is good for the dulnes of syght/and for the roughnes of the eybrees. When vse to presse out the iuyce of it/whylse it is grene/and then to drye it in the sun. Galene sayeth that mustard is hote and drye in the fourth degre.

### *Out of Pliny.*

PIthagoras dyd iudge that mustarde was moste principall of all those thynges / whose vertue were caried vp into the head / because that there is nothynge that pecheth more the nose and the brayne then it doth. And it setteth furth his poure and streyngth very far abrode. If that to greate a slepe vexe them that haue the forgetfull sykнes/it is good to be layd to emplasterwyse/ether vpō the heade/or the shynnes/wyth a fygge and vinegre. It healeth by making of blisteres by the reason of the burning heat/anye parte of the bodye out of the

Sinapi primum genus.



Sinapi hortense.

MUstarde is nether diuided into kindes/nether described of Dioscorides/because it was so well knowen in hys tyme. And now it is so well knowen/that it nedeth but a shorte description/ whiche is metely well set furth in Pliny. For he in the xix. boke and viij. chapter writeth thus of mustarde. Mustarde is of thre kindes/ whereof one kinde is verye small. The other kinde hath leaues lyke a rape. The thyrde kind hath leaues lyke rocket. Thys is the diuision ioyned wyth a shorte description. There maye be made an other diuision of mustarde by the sede / whereof one kynde is whyte/and the other blackish broune or redish. It that hath the whyte sede/is muche shorter/then the other kindes that haue the broun sede. It that groweth in the gardin / groweth vnto a greate hyght/ and it hath verye manye and longe braunches. It that groweth in the corne in Somersetshyre / a litle from Glassenberrye/is muche shorter then the gardine mustarde is/but nothynge behynde it in biting and sharpnes. Mustarde is named in Greke/ Napi or sinepi/ or sinapi in Englishe / Frenche/ and Lowe duche mostarde / in hygh Duche Senffe/ in Latin Sinapi or Sinapis.

Sisarum satiuum magnum.

Sisarum satiuum alium.

Sisarum sylueſtre.

BOth Fuchsius & Matthiolus set furth two kindes of Siser/but as they agre in ỳ seconde kind/ which is oure skirwurt/so they differ much in ỳ former kinde: for wher as Fuchsius maketh the former kind of siser/ to be our persnepe/Matthiolus setteth furth in his figure a kinde of carot/whyche he sayeth is called in Duche/gurlin & gergelim/in French cheruc & gyroles/but his description afterwardes/ agreeth not wyth the figure of the herbe ỳ he painteth for siser/for he describeth siser thus. Siser habet folia olus. A tre/&c. Siser hath the leaues of Alexander with a stalke and a shaddowy top lyke vnto the herbe/ called pastinaca/ wyth rootes a span long/ hauing wyth in it a fine wishe pith/ somthynge bitter in taste/ and in colour somthing of saffron and pleasant vnto the mouth. This description agreeth with nether of the figures of Matthiolus that he hath set furth/and yet he made the description hym selfe.

the whych euel humores and faultes of the body ought to be drawen oute/ from the depe vnto the skin/and taketh awaye olde aches of the breste/ loynes and hippes/by the foresayd meanes. In a greate hardnes it is layed on wythout a fygge/but if greater burninge be loked for/it is layd on a double cloth/goynge betwene.

## Of the herbe called Sion.

The herbe that is named in Greke Sion/ and in Latin Sium/is supposed to be called of Pliny lauer. The same is called of som in English/but falsely/water cresses/and of other beragges: but to haue som sure and comon name/it is best to call it water persely/ or sallat persely. It is named in Duch Brunnen peterlin/or wasser merk/in Italian Gorgolestro/as Matthiolus sayth/and in Spanish Rabacas/in Frenche Berle.

Sion as Dioscorides describeth it/groweth in the water/ and is a smal bushye herbe/ growynge ryghte vp and fatt/it hath brode leaues lyke vnto Alexander/but lesser/and of a spicye smell. By this description they are confuted/that hold that brooklen/called in Duch Bachpungen/should be syon/ when as it hath nether leaues lyke vnto Alexander/ nether groweth ryght vp/but groweth low by the ground sydelinges/so are they also confuted to take water kresse or burn kresse to be syon/when as it hath no leaues lyke vnto Alexander. Ether Matthiolus knoweth not the ryght syon/ or ellis I knowe it not. For the Sion that I knowe/hath not sede in litle coddes/but in the toppe after the maner of anise/and the roote is not lyke the rootes of water cresses. I am far deceyued/except the figure that Matthiolus setteth out/be not lyke the monstre that Horace maketh mention of/ whych hath a mannis head/set vpon a horse neck/and many diuerse fethers vpon them/ for I haue gone thorow England/hygh Germany and low Germany/ and a great deale of Italy/where as I sought diligentlye all kindes of herbes/ but I could neuer fynde yet any such herbe/as Matthiolus setteth furth for sion/ for his sion hath the verye true rootes and coddes of water cresses/ whych neuer man/as I thynke dyd se in sion. Let men that are learned in the history of herbes iudge/whether I iudge ryght or no.

There are two kindes of herbes besyde this/wherof the greater is in all thynges/ sauinge the bignes is like vnto sion/the other kinde is of a cubite hyght/and hath leaues verye lyke perselye in figure/ sauinge that they are a great deal bigger. I iudge that thys kinde is called of Pliny silans/whyche as he sayeth/nascitur in glareosis & perennibus fluuijs,apij similitudine.

### *The vertues of water persely, called in Latin Sium or Lauer.*

The leaues of water persely/whether they be eaten rawe/or sodden/ do breake the stone/and drive it out/and they also prouoke a man to make water/and they dryue oute of a womannis bodye/both her burdin and her floures. Galene graunteth also that Sion is so muche hote/as it is well smelling/when it is tasted.

## Of the herbe called Sison.

and is called of som black perselye. It groweth aboute hedges and laynes wyth leaues lyke a persnep/a prettye longe swete roote/ somthynge warme in taste/and black sede/whyche in dede is warm/but not verye hote: wherfore I dare not saye/ that the herbe is the righte sison/ or ellis I durst haue ben bolde to haue pronounced that it had ben the ryght sison / but it may be a kinde of it.

### The vertues of Sison.

IT is good to be dronken agaynste the diseases of the milte/for them that can not well make water/and for weomen that want theyr naturall siknes. The inhabiters of Syria where as it groweth / vse it for a sauce/ receyuinge it wyth a sodden gourd and vinegre.

### Of the kindes of Sisimbrium.

DIoscorides maketh two kindes of sisymbrium/ whereof one groweth on the lande / and the other in the water. The fyrste kinde whyche groweth in the lande / is named of som as Dioscorides writeth

It agreeth not wyth the syrste kinde/ for it hath not leaues lyke vnto Alexander/nether any suche lyke leaued herbes/ but it hath leaues lyke vnto a Carot. And it agreeth not wyth the second figure/ for the rootes of the herbe / that is oure Skyrwurt/ hath not rootes a span longe/for they are not four inches long. Therefore the description that Matthiolus maketh / agreeth wyth nether kynde of the herbes, whyche he setteth in hys pictures.

Pliny lib.xx.cap.v.maketh two kyndes of Siser/and sayeth thus: Siser erraticum satiuo simile est et effectu. That is Siser the wilde is lyke vnto the tame/and also in worckynge. And in the xix.boke and fyfte chapter/he partely describeth Siser thus: Ineſt longitudine neruus, qui decoctis extrahitur, amaritudinis tamen magna parte relicta: neruus idem & pastinacæ maiori, duntaxat aniculæ. That is/there goeth a synew or a pythe a longe thorowe the Siser/ whyche after that it is sodden/it is drawen oute / and yet a greate parte of the bitternes abydeth still/ the greater pastinaca hath the same sinewe / but onlye after that it is a yeare olde.

These be Plinyes wordes/whose autorite / if we were bounde to geue credit to/then shoulde nether oure Persnepe/nether anye kynde of oure Carotes be Siser/for I haue diligentlye fasted both oure persnepe and oure carot rotes/but I can fynde no bitternes at all/ nether in the oute parte of them/nether in the pith or synewe/as Pliny calleth it. I haue also tasted the skirwurte roote / and in it I haue founde verye litle bitternes/ not withstandynge som/but not so much as Pliny semeth to require/ and whyle I tasted it/I found it heter then bitterer/ but I founde suche propertyes in it/ that I dare recken surelye/that thys is a kynde of siser.

But as for oure persnepe/ as it can not be siser of Plinye/so knowe I no cause/why that it maye not be siser in Dioscorides/ saynge that the greate swetenes maye seme to hinder it/for it that is verye swete / is not wont to prouoke an appetite/but rather to take it awaye.

## *The vertues of Siser.*

The roote of Siser sodden/is pleasant to the mouth / and profitable for the stomack. It doth stye a man to make water / and it ingendreth an appetite.

## *Of the herbe called Sison.*

Sison whyche is called both of Plinye and diuerse both newe and olde Grecianes / Sinon is no otherwyse described of Dioscorides/ but that it hath sede lyke perſely/ longe and hote in taste/ and that it hath as it were litle cornes in the top. I fynde no herbe in any place that euer I haue ben in/so well agreynge vnto thys short description/as the herbe whyche som haue abused for Amomo/

## *Of the puls called ſmilax hortenſis, and in Engliſh Kidney beane.*

Smilax hortenſis.

SMilax of the gardin / whoſe fruytes are called lobia / that is coddes or huskes or ſhales / is called ſperage. It hath leaues lyke vnto Vuy / but ſofter and ſmaller ſtalkes / and claſpers wounden in buſſhes / wherevnto they are ſet / whych increaſe to that greatnes / that they make arbores and thynges lyke tentes. It hath a fruyte lyke Fenegreke / but longer and more notable / where in are ſedes lyke vnto kydnes / not all of one colour / but are for a parte ſomthynge rediſhe.

### *The vertues of Kidney beanes.*

THe fruyt is ſodden wyth the ſede / and it is eaten after the maner of a wurt or eatable herbe / as ſperage is eaten / it maketh a man make water and cauſeth heuy dreames.

Of

wryteth/serpillum syluestre/and it groweth in lande/that is not plowed or digged. It is lyke vnto minte of the gardine/but it hath broder leaues and better smellyng. Dioscorides in the description of menthe syluestris/ or menthastri/maketh it to haue leaues greater then sisymbrium. Of thys description of Dioscorides/a man maye gather that sisymbrium is lyke vnto pennye ryall/ether both in leafe/and the maner of creppyng/ and growynge/ or at the least in creppyng/and that it muste haue greater leaues then gardine minte/and lesser leaues then the wilde minte/ called mentastrium. Matthiolus in hys later edition sayeth/ that sisymbrium is called in Duche Bachmuntz/or waller muntz/ whyche can not agree wyth the description that he writeth thus ouer hys sisymbrium hortense. For howe can waller muntz/that is water mint/or bachmuntz/that is brook minte/ be gardine sisymbrium.

Howe also can sisymbrium be called well hortense/ seynge that Dioscorides writeth that it groweth in places vnmanered or plowed/ or vntrimmed/when as gardines are manered and digged. Therefore I doute whether Matthiolus knoweth the ryght sisymbrium or no. I take sisymbrium for a kinde of mint/that is called in English baum mynte/ whether it grow in the felde/or be broughte into the gardine/it is of a middel bignes betwene horse minte/and fyne gardin minte.

The seconde kynde of sisymbrium is called cardamine also/ in Englishe water cresses/in Duche brun kressen/or waller kressen/in Frenche cresson.

The water cresse is a water herbe/and groweth in the same places that sion or water perselye groweth in. It is called cardamine/because it resembleth cardamum/that is gardin cresses in taste. It hath leaues fyrst round/ but after they be growen furth/they are indented lyke the leaues of rocket.

## *The vertues of both the herbes called Sisimbria.*

THe sede of the herbe called sisymbrium primum in Latin/ and in English baum mint: if it be dronken wyth wyne/it is good for the dropping out of the water/and it is good also for the stone/it stancheth also the gnawyng or wringing in the bellye/ and the hichcock/ other wayes called the yskinge. The leaues are good to be layed to the temples and forhead/ for the head ache: they are also good for the styngynge of waspes and bees. If it be dronken/it stoppeth perbreakynge. This herbe is of an hote nature/euen hote and dry in the second degre/ whyle it is grene/hote and dry in the thyrde degre: when it is dryed/ and in the same degre is the former sisymbrium.

The smoth smilax/whyche maye be called in English Arbor winde/or great winde/or withwinde/hath leaues lyke to Ivy/but softer and smoother/and thynner/ and longe braunches/ as the rough smilax/ whyche are wythout prickes. Thys doth also wind it self aboute trees as the other. It hath a fruyte lyke a Lupine/ black and litle. It hath aboue manye whyte floures/and rounde thorowe oute all the braunches: and there of are made arbores or summer houses. But in Autumne/the leaues fall of: Thus far Dioscorides. As for the sharpe smilax/ I haue sene it diuerse tymes/ and I am sure the description of Dioscorides agreeth well wyth it: hetherto haue I founde no herbe/wherewyth the hole description of smilax leuis doth agre. For allthough the greate wynde wyth the great bell floure be in all other partes agreynge wyth the description of Dioscorides: yet the fruyt agreeth not/for it is not lyke vnto the fruyte of Alupine. Aetius also in the healinge of a dropsey/sayeth that the smilax/ whyche groweth in the hedges by the water syde/bringeth furth coddes as the kidney beane doth/ called gardin smilax. But I neuer sawe anye kinde of wynde/or wyth winde/or arbor winde/haue anye suche cod/wherefore I must confesse/ that I neuer sawe the rygt herbe/ whyche is called smilax leuis. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth in hys figure for smilax leuis/hath nether a sede lyke Lupine/ nor yet coddes lyke vnto the puls/called smilax hortensis: wherefore it can not be smilax leuis in my iudgement/ excepte that there be other kindes of Lupine/then euer I haue sene/and other kindes of coddes or huskes of the gardin smilax/then haue cummed to my syght. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for smilax leuis/is in my iudgement the fyrste kinde of Volubilis in Aethe/where of he writeth thus:

There is one great kinde of wynd or wythwinde/whych hath mylke in it/and is called in Latin Funis arborum/that is the rope of trees/ it hath a whyte floure lyke vnto a bell. Dioscorides taketh it for a temporat herbe/or ellis a litle hoter/then temporate/and to be drye in the second degre. It resolueth/ rypeth/ scoureth/ louseth and openeth the mouth of the vesselles of the vaynes/and therefore it is geuen wyth tragagant/ mastick/ spicknard/ and whaye/it deliuereth men from the stoppinge of the liuer and the vaynes/that goeth betwene the liuer and the guttes/ and therefore it healeth iaundes wyth the iuyce of persely/and sicorye or whaye/it purgeth gentely burnt choler/ and therefore it helpeth rotten agues/and specially suche as are longe cholerick agues/it scoureth also awaye the excrementes and outcastes of the brestes and lounges/and therefore it is good for them that are shortwinded.

## *Of Nightshad.*

Nighte shad or Petemorell is called in Greke Strichnos/in Latin Solanum/ in Barbarus latin Solatrū/ in Duche Nacht schad/in Frenche Morelle. Night shad is a bushy herbe/whyche is vsed to be eaten/it is not very great/it hath many holes lyke vnto Arne holes at the setting on of the braunches and the stalk.

It hath

Smilax aspera.

THe sharpe smilax hath leaues lyke vnto wodbinde/and many smal braunches/full of prickes/ lyke vnto paliurus or the bramble. It windeth it self aboute trees/crepinge vp and doune. It beareth a fruyt full of berryes/as a litle cluster/growyng out of the top of the smal braunches/ whych is rede/when it is rype/and biteth a litle in tast. It hath an harde roote and thyck. It groweth in merrish and in rough groundes.

*The vertues of the sharp Smilax.*

THe leafe and fruyte of thys/are a preseruatiue or triacle agaynst dedlye poysones/whether they be taken before or after. Som write that if anye man geue a litle of these broken into pouder vnto a newe borne chylde/ that he shall neuer after be hurt wyth anye deadlye poyson. It is also put in to preseruatiue medicines to helpe agaynst deadly poysones.

*Of the smooth Smilax or great arbor wynde.*

The

If it be poured wyth rose oyle vpon ones head/it is menged wyth ey medicines in stede of water or of an egge/whyche are layd to agaynst sharpe flowynges of the eyes. If it pe poured in/it is good for the ache of the eares: if it be layd to wyth wool/it stoppeth the isshue that weomen haue.

## *Of Alkakinge or winter chirres.*

Halicacabum vulgare.

There is an other kind of Solanum / called Halicacabus and Physalis/it hath leaues lyke vnto nyghte shade/but yet broder. When hys stalkes are fully growen/ they bowe to the ground: it hath the fruyte in litle sede vesselles lyke vnto bladders round and rede lyke golde/and also smouth lyke a grape or wynberry/ whyche the garlande makers vse in making of garlandes.

### *The vertues of Alkakinge.*

It hath the same vertue that gardin nyghtshad hath / but that it is not to be eaten/the fruyte of it dronken/healeth the iaundes/and prouoketh water.

Solanum somniferum.

It hath black leaues and greater then basil/ and broder: it hath a rounde grene berrye / the berrye is ether black or rede / when it is rype/the herbe hath a gentle taste wythout hurt.

## *The vertues of Nyghte shad.*

THe nature of it is to coole/wherefore the leaues layd to wyth perched barley mele/is good for saint Antonies fyre/that is a colerick inflammation:and it is good against tetters. If the leaues be layd to by them selues / they are good to heale the inflammation in the corner of the eye/called Egelopa/whyche is disposed to brede a fistula / and also the head ache:they are also good for an hote or boylinge stomack. They dryue awaye the hote impostume behynde the eare/called Parotis / if they be broken and layd to wyth salt. The iuice is also good for the hote inflammation/and tetters and such lyke rinnyng sores or hote scurf or scabbes/if it be layd to wyth whyte lede rose oyle and litarge/and wyth bread/ it heleth ỳ disease of ỳ eye/called Egilopa. It is good for childzen ỳ haue ỳ burning in ỳ head/& for ỳ inflãmation of the brayn/ & fylmes & skinnes that go about it.

If it

peare/a litle longer then a crab/but not full of the fashion of a pear. This tre groweth very plenteously in hygh Almany/where as the fruit is called sorbere or sorbepffel/and spierlin: it may be called in English sorb appel.

The thyrde kinde which is called of Pliny sorbus sorminalis/hath a lefe much lyke vnto a playn tre leafe. Thys tre is called in English a seruyse tre/as though a man wold say a sorbus tre. The fruyte is almost as small as are haw/in colour broun/in taste binding/as the other two kindes are. And thys kinde euen as the sorb appel is verye pleasant to be eaten vntill it be rotten/but then it is very pleasant/but not so pleasant by a greate deale as the sorb appel is.

## The vertues of the thre kindes of Sorbus.

The sorb appels beyng yelow in colour before they be full rype/if they be cut in peces/and dryed in the sonne/if they be then eaten/they will stop the belly. Also the pouder of them/after they be beten or ground/if it be taken in the stede of perched barley mele/and taken in/and the broth of them doth the same.

## Of the herbe called Sparganium.

Sparganium hath leaues lyke vnto the herbe whyche is called in Latin gladiolus/and in Greke xiphion/and that is small after the maner of a small sege or sheregrasse/called in Latin carex: but the leaues are yet narrower/then the leaues of it that is called gladiolus/and more bowynge: in the top of the stalk are rounde knoppes lyke bedes/where in is sede. Thys herbe groweth most commonly in waters and fennes/the knoppes are full of litle tuftes. Thys herbe is comon in England and in many places of Germany/but I neuer heard anye Duche nor English name of it: but vntill we can happen vpon a better name/it maye be called bede sedge or knop sedge.

## The vertues of Sparganium.

The roote is good to be geuen wyth wyne agaynste the poyson of serpentes.

## Of French or Spanish brome.

Spartium is called in Greke spartion/in English/spanish brome or Frenche brome: that spartium is not ginista of the Latines/I haue sufficiently proued before intreating of the brome bushe.

## The description of Spanish brome.

Spartium is a bushe/hauinge longe twigges without leaues rounde/very tough/and som binde byndes wyth them. It beareth coddes lyke vnto phaseles/wher in are sedes lyke vnto lentilles. It hath a floure lyke vnto wall gelouer/called of som Hartis ease. This bushe groweth in diuerse gardines in England/& in Spayn/and Italy wylde.

ter. The iuice of both the herbes called Solanum/is vsed to be pressed furth/ and when it is dried/it is set vp in the shadowe/and when it is dressed after this maner/it is good for all these purposes aboue named.

## Of the kindes of Sorbus.

Sorbum ouatum.

DIoscorides maketh mention but of one kind of Sorbus/ Theophrast writeth of two of the male and female / but Pliny maketh mẽtion of iiij. kindes/ wherof I haue sene iij. kindes/but one kinde I confesse that I neuer saw vnto my remembrance. The two fyrste kindes whyche I knowe/haue leaues so lyke as can be/set wynge wyse as the asshe leaues grow/indented/but they differ in ỹ fruit. The former of them hath rede berryes lyke corall bedes/growyng in greate clusters/whych the byrdes eat in the beginning of winter/the tre groweth in moyst woddes/and it is called in Northumlande/a rowne tre/or a whicken tre/in the South partes of England/a quick beame tre.

The seconde kinde hath a fruyt of the bignes of a small crabbe or a wild

## *Of the herbe called Spartum or Sparta.*

Spartum.

BEside the bushe that is called in French brome) whych is called spartum. There is an herbe also called spartum/and of som writers sparta/as in thys prouerbe: Spartam nactus es, hanc adorna. for Pliny in the xiv. boke and second chap. maketh mention in these wordes folowyng of the herbe spartum or sparta: Herba & hic sponte nascens, & quæ non queat seri, iuncus quod propriè aridi soli: vnl terræ dato vitio, nanque id malum telluris est: nec aliud ibi seri aut nasci potest, &c. And a litle after/in sicco præferunt è cannabi funes, spartum alitur demersum, veluti natalium sitim pensans, &c. And a litle after: Iunco Græcos ad funes vsos nomini credamus, quo herbam eam appellant, postea palmarum folijs, philuraque manifestum est: & inde translatum à pœnis, perq; simile veri est. Thus farre Plinye. Out of these wordes I gather that the herbe that he writeth of/is a kind of sea bente/or sea rishe/whereof the frayles are made/that figges and raisines are caried hether in out of Spayne. The same bent or sea rishe haue I sene in Northumberland/beside Ceton Dalauale/& ther they make hattes of it. I haue also sene it in great plenty in ij. ylandes of Easte Freslande/whereof the one is called the iust/and the other mordenie: there men vse thys rishe only

Spartium.

wylde. It groweth in my Lorde Cobhammes gardin at Cobham hall/ and also at Shene in the gardine. It hath leues in dede/but so small that I suppose that Dioscorides toke them for no leaues/because they were so litle and fewe/that they deserued not the name of leaues/or ellis Dioscorides looked vpon the braunches/whych at that tyme had no leaues. And that thys is lyke to haue bene so the affirminge of Dioscorides/that Dictamnus of Candy had no floures nor sede/may bring credit vnto my gessinge. For it is well knowen/that it hath bothe floures and sedes / thoughe Dioscorides neuer sawe them.

*The vertues of Spanish brome.*

THe sede and floures of the Spanish bryome are good to be dronken wyth mede in the quantite of two scruples and an halfe / to purge strongly/but wythout iepardye vpwarde: but the sede purgeth downward. If the twigges be steped in water/ and ẏ iuyce be prest out/after they be well bruised/a ciat of it will heale ẏ diseases of the sciatica & ẏ squynansie or chokes/if it be dronken fasting/som vse to stepe thē in bryne / and poure them in by a clister/to them that haue the sciatica/by this meanes it driueth furth blodye matter and full of stringes or ragged peces.

The sede of cowe persney dronken/ scoureth oute flegmatike mater thorow the belly and guttes. It healeth also them that are diseased in the liuer/ the iaundes/ them that are shortwinded/ the falling sikues/ & the strangunge of the mother. If a man that is fallen in to depe a slepe/ receyue ỳ perfume of it/ it wil waken him agayne. If a mannis head be anoynted wyth the oyle wherein it is sodden/ it will help them that haue the pyzenesye/ the drowsey or forgetfull euell/ and the heade ache. If it be layed to wyth rue/ it holdeth and stayeth creping sores and tetters. The root also is good for the disease of the lyuer/ and for the iaundes. The same shauen/ and put in/ wasteth away the hardnes of fistules or false woundes. The iuyce of the flemes beynge grene/ is good for mattery eares. Thys iuyce maye be dryed in the sonne/ and layd vp as other iuyces be.

## *Of certayn kindes of thistelles.*

Spina in Latin/ is properly called a thistel/ and in Greke Acantha. Howbeit is called vnproperly after a metaphoricall maner/ spina is taken for a prick/ because thistelles or spine/ are most full of prickes. First that acantha signifieth a thystell/ and not an hawthorn/ or a thorne wythout anye addition/ as the most part of scoolmaysters and translatours Englishe it: I am able to proue/ not only by good Greke authours/ but also by the best Latin wryters/ that acantha in Greke signifieth a thystell/ it maye be proued by the autorite of Aristotel in the viij. boke of the history of liuing and sensible substances/ and in the thyrd chapter/ who wryteth these wordes:

τὰ δὲ τοία ἀκανθοφάγα, ἀκανθὶς θραυπίς, ἣ καλαμοῦ χρυσομίτρις: πάντα γὰρ παντὰ ἢ τῶν ἀκανθῶν νέμεται. That is to saye/ these are spiniuora/ that is thistel eaters/ and vnder the name of the thystell/ he vnderstandeth the sede of a thistel/ as whē we saye/ a man eateth more wheat then rye/ we meane nether the blade of wheat/ nether the straw nor chaff/ but onlye the sede of wheate. If acantha ought to be Englished a thorn or an hawthorne/ let vs se which bydes they be/ that Aristotel calleth acanthophagas/ and as diuerse interpretours Englishe them thorn eaters. Aristotell sayeth that Linetes and Goldfinches/ and Grene finches/ are acanthophage: who euer sawe any of these thre kindes of bydes eat thornes/ or the fruytes of thornes? Therefore I maye saye vnto them/ that Englishe acantham and spinam/ a thorn or an haw/ whych is the fruyt of a whyte thorn. Erratis philosophiam & plantarum historiam ignorantes. For besyde this place now alledged: Dioscorides in the chapter wher as he intreateth of the tre called Rododendron/ wryteth thus: Merion bryngeth furth a fruyte lyke an Almonde/ as it were a certayn horne/ when as it is opened/ it is full of a wolly nature/ lyke vnto the down of thistelles. The Greke hath παπποις ἀκανθίνοις. Who heard euer tell/ that anye thorn tre/ had any down or anye wollye nature/ lyke vnto the downe of a thistell? Plinye also wryting of the herbe called Erigeron/ whyche we call in Englishe Groundsell/ sayth thus: The head of Groundsell is diuersely diuided wyth a down/ qualis est spina. What is spina here? an hawthorne or a thystel? when haue ye sene the thorne tre haue any down? by these places it is playne that acantha in Greke/ and spina in Latin signifye a thistel/ and no thorn/ as our

scool-

onelye for to make ropes of it (as Pliny writeth) and to couer houses wyth it. It may be named in Englishe Sea bent/or sea rishe/or frayl rishe. I haue not rede in anye good autor/that it hath anye vertue to heale any disease.

## *Of the herbe called* Spondilion.

Spondilium.

Spondilion is named in Greke Sphondilion/in Duch Berē klaw or wild Pasteney / it maye be called in Englishe Kow persnepe or middow persnepe. It groweth in moyst middowes/& about hedges sydes/but not in the hedges.

### *The description of* Spondilium *out of* Dioscorides.

Spondilium hath leaues after a maner lyke vnto a playn tre leaues/drawyng very vnto the lykenes of the leaues of Ponar. The stalke is a cubit long or longer lyke vnto fenels stalke: it hath sede lyke vnto siseli/duble/broder/whyter/& fuller of chaff/ of a stronge or greuous smell. It hath a roote lyke a radice/ it groweth in merrish and watery groundes.

That is the great woddes are fit for swyne/ whyche are anorned wyth okes/corke trees/beche trees/and wyld trees/that bring furth fruytes wyth stones in them/as are spina alba/that is as I iudge whyte thornes/ Greke carobes/the Iuniper/the wilde lote tree/ and the slo tree/ and the wylde peare tre.

In these wordes I vnderstand vnder the name of spine albe / the hawthorn tre/whych hath a fruyte/ as all men knowe/verye fit for swyne. And here is also to be noted/that there is a wild prunus agaynste som that haue holden the contrary/whyche prunus is the slo tre or black thorne tre/ or the wilde bulles tre.

## *Of the herbe called Stachis.*

Stachys.

STachis is a litle bushe lyke vnto hore hounde/ but longer. It hath many leaues rough/one far from an other/harde/horye/ of a pleasant smell / and many twigges/ cumminge furth from one roote/ whyter then hore hounde: it groweth in hygh hilles/ and in rough places. I haue sene one kind of this herbe/growyng in London in Maister Richardes

scoolmaisters & translatours vse to English it now a dayes. The same word acantha doth S. Luke vse in the parable of the sower in the viij. chapt. & all the translatours turn acantham spinam/but the translators of the Latin in to English/not wythout a great error/turn spinam into a thorn/whē as spina betokeneth not a thorne/but a thistel. For Luke writeth thus: Aliud cecidit super spinas,& simul enatæ spinæ,suffocauerunt illud. And som fell vpon: what? the thornes/or vpon the thistelled sede? and waxed or grew vp with it / and chouked it. Who vseth to sow vpon thornes/whether thornes signifye thorn trees/or the sede or fruit of the thorne tre? Who dare saye that a thorne tre in one year can growe so hyghe/that it maye be able to choke the corne? Is a thorne able to grow wyth the corne/as Luke sayeth/so hygh in one year? I trow nay. Therefore let men learne to Englishe acantham or spinam a thistel/when as there is nothyng put to them.

*Of two other kindes of thystelles.*

Dioscorides writeth of two herbes/ whyche haue lyke names/but for all that/differ in description/and in substance/the one is called in Greke acantha leuke: and the other is called leucacantha. The former called spina alba/groweth in Italye/ and in som places of Germany/& besyde Sion in England. I know no English name for it/but it may be called in English whyt thistel. The other kind called in Greke leucacantha/& in latin spina alba/is supposed to be the herbe/ named of ỳ comō Herbaries Carduus marie/and in English/milk thistel or maries thystel.

*The vertues of these two kindes of thystelles.*

The whyte thystel called spina alba/hath a root good for the spitting of blood for them that are diseased in the stomak and guttes. It prouoketh water/and it is good to be layd to emplaster wyse for swellinges. The broth of it is good to washe the teth wyth/for the teth ach. The sede of it dronken/is good for chylder that haue the crampe/and for the byting of serpentes.

Leucacantha or spina alba/named in English milkthystel / hath a roote good to be chowed in a mannis mouth for the teth ache/ the broth of it / taken in the quantite of thre ciates wyth wyne/is good for longe pleuresies/ for them ỳ haue the sciatica/& for partes ỳ are bursten & shronken together.

*Of the hawthorn tre.*

The hawthorn tre is called in Greke Oxyacantha / in Latin spina acuta/in Duche Hagen dorne. Many haue iudged that Oxyacantha or spina acuta was the berbery tre/otherwyse called a piridge tre. But Matthiolus hath brought good resons to proue/ ỳ Oxyacantha is our hawthorn/and not berberies/and I haue nothynge to saye agaynst his argumētes/sauing that Theophrast rekeneth Oxyacanthā amōgest the trees/whose leaues fall not of in winter: oure hawthorn leaues do fall of in winter/then it semeth ỳ our hawthorn is not oxyacantha in Theophrast. If thys were answered to/then durst I more boldly pronunce ỳ oure hawthorn were oxyacantha. It appeareth by it ỳ is written in Columella ỳ our hawthorn tre whych hath very whyte floures/& a rede fruyte / whyche swyne desyre very much to eat/for he writeth thus: Suibus nemora sunt conuenientissima, quæ vestiuntur quercu, subere, fago, corylis, pomiferisq; syluestribus, vt sunt albæ spinæ, Græcè siliquæ, iuniperus, lotus, prunus & achrades pyri.

## *Of Stauis aker.*

Stauis akre hath leaues clouen lyke vnto the wilde wynde: it hath litle streyght stalkes/soft and black/and a floure lyke wadde / and a sede in litle grene coddes/or sede vesselles as the cich hath / in figure thresquared & rough/in black somthyng dunne rede/whyte wythin/and sharp in tast.

## *The vertues of Stauis aker.*

If a man geue to any body ten or fyften of the sedes of it in mede/ or honyed water / they will bringe oute grosse matter by vomit. They that haue dronken them / must walke after the takinge of them: and they must take hede/ that they geue oft tymes mede/ because they bringe a man in ieperdy of stranglinge/and burne the throte. The herbe it selfe broken/and layd to wyth oyle/is good for the lousey euel/ agaynst itchyng or yuking and scabbes. If it be chowed/ it bringeth doune muche waterishe fleme. If it be sodden wyth vinegre/ and the teth be wasshed therewyth/it is good for the teth ach/and it fasteneth louse goumes. It healeth the hote sores of the mouth wyth hony.

## *Of the herbe called Stichados of the apothecaries.*

Stichas.

Richardes gardin/but no where ellis in England. The other kynd dyd my frende maister Fauconer shewe me after that he came oute of Italy. Thys laste kinde agreeth better wyth the hardnes of the leafe that Dioscorides speaketh of/but it wanteth the smell that the same Dioscorides requireth in Stachi/except the age toke away the smell from the herbe that he shewed me. Thys may be called in English long hoze houndе/ oz wilde hozehounde.

## *The vertues of Stachis.*

Stachis hath a byting and hote nature/by reason whereof the bzoth of the leaues dzonken/dzawe doune to weomen theyz floures/ and dzyue oute the secondes.

## *Of Stauis aker.*

Staphis agria.

Staphis agria/ is called in Duche Beismunt oder Lauskraut/ in Englishe/Stauis aker. I neuer sawe it growynge out of Italy/but only in gardines.

Stauis

## Of Comfrey.

Symphytum.

THE rootes are good if they be broken and dronken for them that spitte bloode/ and are bursten. The same layd to/are good to glewe together freshe woundes. They are also good to be layd to inflammationes/and specially of the fundament wyth the leaues of groundsell.

## Of the Vghe tre.

TArus is called in Greke smilax/ in Duche eibenholtz/ in English Vghe. The Vghe tre is of the bignes of a pyne tre/and hath leaues lyke vnto the same. It groweth in Italy and in Narbone of France/whyche is nexte vnto Spayn. The byrdes that eat the berries of the Italian Vghe/ are made blacke: and men that eate the same/are cast into a flixe. The Vghe of Narbone is so full of poyson/that if any shepe nuder it/or sit vnder the shaddow of it/are hurt/ & ofte tymes dye. Wherefore I haue written these wordes of the Vghe tre/that men should beware of it. Thus far Dioscorides. Virgil also in hys Egloges

signifieth

STechas groweth in the plandes of France/ouer against Massilia/whiche are called Stechades/wherevpon the herbe gat the name. It is an herbe wyth a small braunche/and hath a busshye top lyke vnto thyme/but the leaues are longer/and it is in taste sharp/and somthyng bitter. There are two kindes of Stechados/for there is an other kinde called Stechas arabica/besyde it that Dioscorides maketh mention of. It of Arabia is lesse then the other/and blewer in the floures of the ear or top. The Stichas of Prouince or of the plandes of France is greater and browner. I haue sene besyde these in the mount Appennine an other kinde of Stechas/ which is called in Bonony Stechas montana/it hath small branches all full of litle leaues/amongest the whyche growe oute diuerse very long small leaues/nothing lyke the other. And because that all the kindes of Lauander are both lyker in fashon and figure/and also in properties in stechas/then other vnto spike celtik/or spike of Inde/I had leuer call them pseudo stichades/and to bring them vnder the kindes of stichados/then to name them spicas germanicas/or Italicas/as Fuchsius and Matthiolus do/ folowynge rather the rude sorte who hath geuen them that name of spikes/because they haue spicas/that is long spikes or eares. Stichas is named in Greke stechas or stichas/and the Latines vse the same names/and the apothecaries call it stichados. The stechas that Dioscorides writeth of/ is very plenteous in the toune of Poule/ and in diuerse places of the West countrey/where as it is called Cassidonia or spanish lauandar/and about London it is called Frenche lauander.

*The vertues of Cassidonia oute of Dioscorides.*

THe broth of stichados/as the broth of hysope/is profitable and good for the diseases of the breste. It is also good to be menged wyth triacles & preseruatiues. It deliuereth from stoppinge. It maketh fyne/scoureth and streyngtheneth all the bowelles or inwarde partes/and the hole bodye/ and the hole complexion. They that are disposed to know more of the nature of stichados/let them rede Mesue de simplicibus/& ther they shal fynd inough.

*Of Comfrey.*

DIoscorides maketh two kindes of symphytum/wherof the former kinde is called symphiton petreon/and hereof I intend not to write/because it groweth not in England that I know of. The other kinde is called symphyton alterum / in Duche swartzwurtzel/in Englishe comfrey / of the comon herbaries consolida magna. Thys hath a stalke two cubites hygh or hygher/smoth/thicke/full of corners/holow empty as ỳ stalk of sowthistel is/about the which stalke/are rough leaues (great spaces goyng betwen) narrow/long/and drawyng nere vnto the likenes of winter borrage. The stalke also hath certayn appearinges out of thynne leanes/cleuing about the corners stretched furth from the holow settinge on of euery leafe. The floures are yelow/the sede is about the stalk as molleu sede is. The hole stalke and leaues haue a litle sharp horynes/ whych when it is touched/make a manyche or yuke. The rootes are wythoute black/whyte wythin/clammy/and they are also profitable and muche to be vsed.

The

Orchis mas anguſtifolia.

Orchis fœmina anguſtifolia.

Triorchis mas minor.

Orchidis alia ſpecies.

signifieth that the Ughe tre is full of poyson/wher as he writeth thys verse:

Sic tua cyrneas fugiant examina taxus.

Galene also writeth that the Ugh tre is of a poysoned nature.

## Of the Turpentine tre.

TErebinthus is named in Greke Terminthos/I haue not sene the tre in England/and therfore I haue heard no name of it: but lesse it shuld be without a name/I call it Turpentine tre/ because Turpentine cometh oute of it. I haue sene both the leaues and berries of turpentine/whych grow in Italy/but I haue not sene the tre it selfe.

Because Dioscorides describeth not Terebinthum/and Theophrast describeth it at large. I will translate vnto you the description of ẏ turpentin tre out of Theophrast. Of Turpentine trees one is ẏ male/& an other is ẏ female. The male is barun/of ẏ females one bringeth furth fruyte by & by rede of ẏ bignes of a lentill/whych can not be made ripe/the other bringeth furth a grene one/& dieth after rede/& maketh it at the last black/ when as it waxeth rype/wyth ẏ grape/& it is of the bignes of a beane full of rosin / brimstony. The tymbre of ẏ turpentine tre is tough/ & the rootes are mighty in the ground: & thys tre is taken hole to be vncorrupt. It hath a floure like vnto ẏ olyue tre/but of a rede color. The leaues are for ẏ most parte all about one litle stalke/lyke vnto bay leaues/growyng by payres together one agaynst an other/as the sorbapple tre leaues grow/& it ẏ is in the outermost ende of the payres of leaues/is od/but the leaues are not so cornered/as the sorb tre is/ and in the goyng about/they are more lyke vnto the bay tre leafe / then the sorb tre leafe.

### The vertues of the Turpentine tre, and of the Turpentine.

The leaues/the fruyte/& the bark of the turpentine tre/ haue a bindinge poure/& are good for all thinges ẏ the mastik tre is good for /& they are prepared after the same maner/& are taken after the same maner. Som eat the fruyte/but it is euel for the stomack/& maketh a man pisse well/ & heateth/ & doth very much stir a man to the procreation of childer. If it be dronken w̄ wyne/it is good for the biting of the feld speder. The rosin or turpentin ẏ cōmeth out of it/is brought from Arabia Petrea. It groweth also in Jewry/ Cyprus/in Africa & in Ciclad ylandes/which is better then all the rest/ & is clere/& thorow feable/whyte/like a glasse & blewish gray/well smelling/and resembling in smell the turpētine tre. Amongest all rosines/ẏ rosin called turpentine/is principal/mastick deserueth ẏ second place. The rosin of the pyne tre foloweth mastik in goodnes/after the which folow the rosines of ẏ rede firre tre/& of it ẏ is called strobylus: som take strobilus for a tre/other as Galene/take it for the pyne apple. But euerye rosin softeneth/ heateth/poureth abrode/scoureth/& is good in electuaries by it selfe/or w̄ honye for coughes. It scoureth also away it ẏ sticketh in ẏ brelte. It stereth a man also to make water/& maketh rype/& softeneth the belly/& it is good for lepres/wyth bert gresse/coperus/& naturall salpeter. With honye and oyle it is good for matter rinninge oute of the eares/and agaynst the itche of the priuye partes. If it be layd to by it selfe/it is good for the ache in the syde.

## *Of triacle mustard called Thlaspi.*

Thlaspi.

and I haue sene it besyde Wormes growyng besyde diches/and at Frankfort about the walles of the cytie/ in England in moste plentye aboute Sion. In London it groweth in maister Riches gardin/ and maister Morgaines also/and in maister Hambridges gardin in Summersedshyre as I remembre.

### *The vertues of triacle mustard.*

The sede of it is sharp/or biting/and heateth/ and it purgeth choler bywarde and downwarde/ if it be dronken in the quantite of two vnces and an half. It is also good to be put in by a clister/for the disease of the sciatica. Taken in drink/it driueth also blood/and it breaketh inwarde impostemes/and bringeth doun to weomen theyr floures/and it is euell for weome whych are wyth chylde.

### *Out of Galene.*

The Thlaspi that is brought out of Candy/ and groweth there / is betwene redish yelow/and pale yelow/in figure rounde/so litle som tyme that it is lesse then ỹ corne of millet. The Thlaspi ỹ cometh out of Cappadocia/ is toward

TEsticulus is called in Greke orchis/cynosorchis: it hath the leaues spreade by the ground/about the stalk and the bottom/much lyke vnto a soft olyue leafe/ but narrower and smother/and longer. The stalk is a span long/ wher in are purple floures/and a knobby root/somwhat lōge/ two growyng together/narrow lyke an oliue berry/the one aboue/and the other beneth/and the one of them is full/and the other soft/and full of wrinkelles.

There are diuers kindes of orchis/which are called in Latin testiculus/ that is a stone. One kinde of them hath many spottes in the leafe/and is called adder grasse in Northūberland: ẏ other kindes ar in other coūtrees called for stones or hear stones/& they may after ẏ Greke be called dogstones.

## *Of the vertues of Adder grasse.*

The roote of it/when it is sodden inough / is eatable as bulbus is/they write of thys herbe/that if the greater roote be eaten of men/it maketh men chyldren/and if the roote be eaten of weomen/it maketh weomen childer. And moreouer/this is also tolde of it/that the weomen of Thessalia geue it wyth gotes milk/to prouoke the pleasure of the body/ whylse it is tender/but they geue the dry one/to hinder and stop the pleasure of the bodye. And it groweth in stony places and in sandy groundes. There is an other kinde whych is called Serapias/as Andreas sayth for the manyfolde vse of the root/it hath leaues lyke vnto a leke/long/but broder and fat/ bowynge inward about the setting on of the leaues/and litle stalkes a span hygh/and floures somthyng purple: there is a roote in vnder lyke vnto stones.

## *The vertue of the second kinde of Testiculus.*

Thys layd to/hath the propertye of dryuing awaye swellinge and scouring of sores/and to stay running tetters. It putteth awaye fistules / and if it be layd to/it swageth places that are inflamed & set afyre. Thesame drye/ stoppeth eating sores/and rottē sores/and it healeth the greuous sores that are in the mouth. It stoppeth also the bellye/ if it be dronken wyth wyne. Men geue all the properties vnto thys/ẏ are geuen vnto the former kindes.

## *Of triacle mustarde called Thlaspi.*

THlaspi is a litle herbe wyth strayte leaues/a fingre long/turned toward the ground/ aboute the edge iagged/and somthynge fat. It hath a smal stalke/of the hyght of two spannes/whych hath a few furth growynges: and about the hole/the fruyt is somthyng brode from the top/wherein is sede lyke vnto cresses/of ẏ figure of a dysshe or coyte as it were thryst together/after ẏ turnyng of Cornarius & broken of/wherebyon it hath the name. It hath a floure somthynge whyte / and it groweth in wayes and about hedges/after the translation of Ruellius/whych is nerer the Greke. Thlaspi is named in Latine thlaspium/in Duche baurensenff/it may be named in English triacle mustard/bourcs mustard / or dysshe mustarde. It groweth much in the corne both in England and in Almany/

## *Of the Linden tre.*

TIlia is named in Greke philyra/in Duche ein Linden baume/in Englisſh a Lind tre. It groweth very plentuously in Eſſekes in a parke within two mile from Colicheſter/in the poſſeſſion of one maiſter Bogges/it is alſo very comon in high Germany/& it groweth ſo far abrode ther/that men ſet tables aboue in it/whereof ſom are ſo long that ten men maye ſit well at one table/and yet roume remaynyng inough for many other beſyde the table.

## *The deſcription of tilia out of Theophraſt.*

Ther is one kind of tilia that is the male/and an other that is the femal. They differ in tember/& in all the faſſhon of theyr bodies/becauſe that the one of them beareth fruyt/and the other is barren/ẏ timber of the male is harde and yelow/fuller of knottes and fuller of prickes/the tymber of the female is whyter/the male hath a thicker barck/and when it is drawen of/it is not bowyng by reaſon of the hardnes. The barck of the female is more whyte and more bowyng/and therof they make cradelles. The bark of the female is better ſmelling/the male is barren and hath no floures: the female bringeth furth both fruyt and floures. The floure is couered wyth a litle couering. The fruyt is long/rounde of the bygnes of a great peaſe lyke vnto ẏ berrye of an Iuy/diuided into fyne corners as it were ſynewes/appearinge ſomthyng furth aboue the reſt/drawyng themſelf into a ſharp poynte. The leaues are lyke Iuye in figure/ſauing that they are round/and haue a ſharper ende.

## *The commodites and properties of the Lynde tre.*

The later wryters hold that the diſtelled water of the floures of ẏ Lind tre/is good for the growyng and griping of the belly/and for the blody flixe/ſom vſe the ſame agaynſt the falling ſiknes. The coles of the Linde tre beaten into pouder/& menged wyth the pouder of the eyes of creueſſes/diſſolue clotted blood/and are good for them that are bruſed wyth a fall. The middel or inner bark layd in/ſtepe in water/hath a ſlymye moyſture/whyche is knowen by experience to be good agaynſt all kindes of burnyng: ther is no cole of any tre that ſerueth better to make gun pouder of/then the coles of the Linde tre.

## *Of the kindes of Tithymales or kindes of Spourges.*

DIoſcorides maketh iij. kindes of Tithymales or Spourges. The fyrſt is the male called Chariacias/of other Comeles/of other Cobius or Amigdeloides. The ſtalkes of thys excede a cubit in hyght/in colour rede/full of bitinge and whyte iuyce. The leaues are about the twigges like vnto olyue leaues/but longer and narrower. The roote is thyck and woddye. In the toppes of the ſtalkes there is a thyck buſſhy thynge lyke vnto ſmall twigges/and vnder them are hollowe

toward blacknes/and the sede is not fully rounde/ and it is muche greater then the forenamed is/and vpon one syde it hath a litle thyng/like as it wer a bruisinge in/ where vpon it hath the name. That is reken̄ed to be the beste groweth in saurot / and it is nether lyke it that groweth in Candy/nor it ỹ groweth commonly in other places. These wordes hath Galene written of Thlaspi. Matthiolus compleyneth that the thlaspi in Italy hath no indenting about/but in Englande we haue no suche cause. For it hath litle cuttinges or iaggynges about the edges of the leaues/ and specially of them that are next vnto the roote. And as touchyng the sede/ I could neuer fynde it in any place as yet flat/but euer round and rede/ and it that is written of the breakynge of it/and of the forme of a dishe/after my iudgement ought rather to be vnderstanded of the sede vesselles/ then of the sede it selfe. For the sede vessell bringe hole/hath the forme of a dishe/and the same a litle bruised/ is broken into two partes as into two halff dishes. Let euery man folowe it that he fyndeth to be moste true/both by reason and by experience/in this mater.

## *Of the Linden tre.*

Tilia.

where in is sede lyke Orobus or a bitter fiche/ of diuerse colores. It hath whyte floures. But the hole bushe and the roote/is full of whyte iuyce.

Thys kind in dede hath leaues lyke flaxe/but they are much broder and longer/ and growe thycker together vpon the braunches. I knowe no English name that this hath/but vntill we get a better / it maye be called ether sea spourge/or flax spourge.

The fourth is called Helioscopius. It hath leaues lyke vnto porcellayne/ but thinner/ and rounder. It bringeth furth from the roote iiij. or v. braunches/small/a span hygh/rede/full of much whyte licore. The top is lyke vnto dyll/and the sede is as it were in litle heades/the ouermost busshy top of it/is turned about/wyth the turnyng of the sonne: where vpon it is called Helioscopius/that is sonturner. It groweth most comonly in olde waltes/ and fallen downwalles/and about cities. This kinde is called in diuerse partes of England Wartwurt: it maye also be called son spourge/or son folowynge spourge. It groweth muche in the grounde/where as flaxe hath growen/shortely after that it is pulled vp.

Cyparissias.

The fyft is called Cyparissias/ and it hath a stalk a span long or longer/ somthyng redish/out of the whych grow leaues lyke vnto the pyne tre / but tenderer

lowe places lyke vnto basynes/and there in is sede. It groweth in roughe places and in mountaynes. Thys kinde haue I sene in diuerse places of England. Fyrst in Suffock in my lorde Wentfurthis parte besyde Nettelstede/afterward in Sion parke/ aboue London/ it maye be called woode spourge.

The seconde kinde is the female/and is called myrtites/ and it hath leaues lyke a myrtel tre/but greater and sounde/ at the poynte sharp and prickye/it bringeth furth long braunches a span longe. It bringeth furth euerye other year a fruyte lyke a nut that gently biteth the tonge. Thys groweth also in sharp places. Thys kynde haue I neuer sene growynge oute of gardines. I knowe no English name for it/but it may be called myrtel spourge.

The thyrde kynde is called Paralius/and it groweth aboute the sea syde as Dioscorides writeth/ but I haue sene the same not onlye in the West countre besyde the sea syde/but also in Germany about the Rene syde/in very great plenty. Dioscorides also writeth that it hath boughes a span hight/ somthing redish/v. or vj. from the root/about ẏ which ar narrow lōg leaues standinge in ordre like vnto the leaues of flax/ the head is round in the top/

Tithymalus Helioscopius.

## *Of the kindes of Spourges.*

### *The vertues of the kindes of Spourges.*

The fyrste hath a iuyce whych hath the nature to purge the belly by neth dryuing out fleme and coler/taken in the quantite of a scrupie wyth vinegre and water. But if it be taken wyth mede/it prouoketh vomite. It taketh awaye wartes that are lyke vnto pismires/and hangyng wartes/ and great thyck ones/lyke the heades of tyme and scurfines. If it be layd to/ it is also good for aguayles and carbuncles and freting sores and fistels. The sede is gathered in Autumne/and dried in the son/and lightly bruised/ clenged/ and it is layd vp clean. The sede and the leaues do the same/that the iuice doth/ if they be taken in the measure of an half aceptable. The rote cast into mede in the quantite of a dram/and dronken/dryueth furth by the belly.

The seconde kinde hath lyke vertue wyth the former kinde/but that the former kinde is stronger in prouoking of vomit.

The thyrd kinde is of lyke vertue wyth the former kindes.

The fourth is of the same nature wyth the former/but not so strong.

The fyft kinde and the sixt kinde is lyke the reste: and the seuenth kinde killeth fishe/as all the other kindes do.

## *Of Thyme.*

Thyme as Dioscorides sayeth is a litle bushe ful of braunches/ compassed round about wyth narrow leaues/ and in the top it hath litle heades wyth floures/resemblinge a purple color. It groweth moste in rocky grounde/ and in leane or bare places.

Allthough Dioscorides maketh here mention but of one kinde of thyme/yet writing of epithymum/ he semeth to make two kindes of thyme/where he sayeth that epithymum is the floure of an harder thyme lyke vnto sauerey. And Pliny maketh mention of two kindes of thyme/ wherof the one is black/and the other whyte. And we se that the thime that cummeth from Venis and from Candy/is of an other kind then it that we haue growyng in England. Thyme is called in Greke thyme/in Latin thymus/in Duch thymian/or welsh quendell.

### *The vertues of Thyme.*

Thyme hath the poure to dryue furth fleme throw the belly/if it be taken wyth vinegre and salt in a drinke. The broth of it wyth hony helpeth them that are shortwinded/and it bringeth oute wormes / and both floures and the secondes / and the chylde also at conueniente tyme receyued/ it prouoketh water also. But if it be menged wyth honye and licked in/it maketh good auoyding oute of a mannis brest. If it be put into an emplaster/ it dryueth away newe swellinges. It louseth in peces the lumpes of bruised blood if it be taken wyth vinegre. It taketh awaye hanginge wartes/and those that are called thymi/of the lykenes that they haue wyth the toppes of thyme. It is good for them that haue the sciatica/layd to wyth wyne and pec-

ched

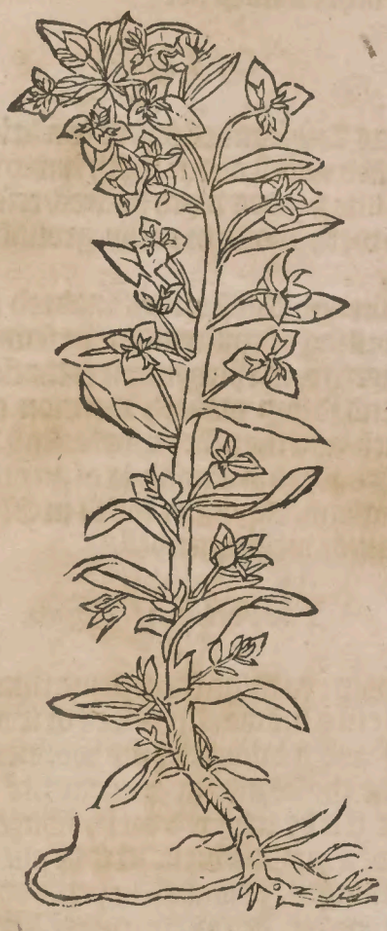
tenderer and smaller/and to be short/it is lyke a yong pyne tre̅/lately sprong vp/where vpon it hath the name:thys hath also very much whyte iuyce.

Thys kinde groweth much in the stuble after the corne is caried in/it is so lyke Chamepitis/that if a man take not hede/he maye be easely decepued in taking the one for the other. I haue hetherto learned no English name of thys herbe/but it maye for lack of a better name be called/pyne spourge.

The sixt is called Dendroides/it groweth in rockes/ aboue it is very large/and full of bushy leaues full of iuyce. It hath braunches somthyng rede/ about the whych are leaues lyke vnto a smal myrtel.

The sede is lyke the sede of wod spourge. I neuer sawe thys kinde that I remembre of.

Tithymalus Platyphyllos.



The seuenth kynde is called Platyphyllos/and it is lyke vnto mullen/I remembre not that euer I sawe thys kinde.

The

The former kinde groweth in Italy aboute Bonony in plentye/where as I haue sene it. And in dede the leaues are more lyke the leaues of ciches as Theophrast describeth Tribulus/then vnto the leaues of porcellayn/ but they haue som lykenes vnto the yong leaues of porcellayn. Nowe when as the one sayeth that Tribulus hath leaues lyke vnto porcellayne/and the other leaues lyke vnto a ciche/they erre verye sore/ that ether Englishe tribulus/a thistel or a bramble/seynge that nether the leafe of a thistel nor of a bramble/is lyke vnto the leafe of a ciche or the leafe of porcellayne. And as for the second kinde of Tribulus/nether can it be a bramble nor a thistel/except there be thistelles and brambles / that growe in and aboue the water/ whych no man hetherto hath sene. If anye man woulde knowe or aske me/ howe I would Englishe in Matthewes gospell thys worde Tribulus: If men will trust my iudgement/in englishing of thys worde/ I aunswere / I had leuer English tribulus/a trible/or a ciche thistell/then englishe it ether a thistel or a bramble.

The water tribulus is called in Duche Wasser nuss: and therefore we maye englishe it a water nut/or club nut/because the fruyt of it is lyke a club full of greate pykes. But som perchance will saye that Theophrast an older autour/maketh two kindes of grounde tribulus/ and therefore it is possible that though a thistell or a bramble haue not a leafe lyke vnto ciche/yet it maye be lyke vnto the leaues of a thistel/and so maye tribulus be a thistel. For Theophrast sayeth: Tribuli duo sunt genera, vnus folio exit ciceris, alter spinosus constat foliatus, ambo terreni. Lo here Theophrast maketh one kinde of tribulus terrestris that hath pricky leaues: therefore tribulus allthough it can not be a bramble/yet it may be a thistell. To thys I aunswere / that Theophrast in the firt boke and fyft chapter writeth: Serius germinat qui spinosus est, semen præcoquis sesamæ vicinum, serotini rotundum nigricans septum in siliqua. That is tribulus that hath the prickes in the leaues doth spruit or bud oute later. The sede of them that are hastely rype/is lyke vnto the sede of Sesama/but the sede of it that wareth rype late/is rounde/blackishe/closed vp in a cod. If ye will then haue the seconde kinde of tribuli terrestris of Theophrast to be a thistel or a bramble/ye must shewe som thistel or bramble that hath round sede in a cod/or ellis I must thynke that ye erre very much that Englisch tribulum ether a thistell or a bramble.

## *The vertues of the two kindes of Tribulus.*

They are both bindinge/and do coole/and are good to be made playsters of/for anye kinde of inflammation/with hony they heale the hote sores of the mouth/the sore kynnelles about the rootes of the tong/and all rotting in the mouth/and the sore goumes. There is also pressed out of them a iuyce for eye medicines. The grene fruyte of thē dronken/ is good for the stone: a dram of it of the lande dronken/and layd to/is good for them that are bitten of a viper or adder. It is also good agaynste poysoned drinkes / if it be dronken wyth wyne. The broth of it sprinkled vpon the grounde/killeth flees. There is an yron wyth

foure

ched barley mele. Thesame taken wyth meat/is good for eyes that are dull of syghte. And in the tyme of healthy/it is good for a sauce or a seasoner of meat. Thyme is hote in the thyrde degre.

## *Of the herbes called Tribuli.*

Tribulus aquaticus. Tribulus terrestris.

THere are two kindes of herbes that haue the name of Tribulus: the one that groweth vpon the lande / and the other in the water or vpon the water.

The fyrst kinde is called in Greke Tribolos chersea: this kinde as Dioscorides describeth it / hath leaues lyke vnto porcellayne/but smaller/and litle braunches spreade vpon the grounde/and in them are very tarte(meaning peraduenture by tart sharp) also prickes and harde. It groweth beside waters and aboute olde houses and wayes.

The second kinde groweth in waters / wyth the top growynge aboue the water/but it hydeth the prick: the leaues are brode / and they haue a lōg footstalk. The stalk is great in the ouer part and small beneth. It hath litle tasselles lyke heares growynge vp in the lykenes of eares. The fruit is hard as the other is.

The

*Of Engliſhe Maydens heare.*

*The vertues of Maydens heare.*

DIoſcorides writeth that Trichomanes (that is our Engliſh Maydens heare) is ſuppoſed to haue the ſame vertue that the Lumbardy Maydens heare hath/ therefore turne to the herbe called Adianthum or Lumbardye venus heare or maydens heare/ and there ye ſhall fynd the vertues of it at large. Pliny writeth that the broth of our maydens heare dronken wyth wyne / and a litle wilde Cumin/ healeth the Strangurie. The iuice ſtayeth the heare that falleth of/ and if they be fallen of/ it reſtoreth them agayne.

*Of the herbe called Trifolium.*

Trifolium odoratum.

Trifolium pratenſe purpureum.

TRifolium is named alſo triphillon/ orytriphillon/ menyanthes and cuicion. It is a buſſhye herbe/ and hath ſmall twigges/ blacke lyke riſhes/ wherein are leaues lyke vnto the lote tre (whiche I Engliſhe/ a nettel tre) in euerye furth buddinge thre. The ſmell of them when they come fyrſte furth/ is lyke vnto rue/ but when as they

are full

four pykes called as I remembre a calltrop that is also named tribulus / of the lykenes that it hath wyth the fruyt of tribulus. This instrument is casten in the way to hinder the enemies that folow flyers very sore / it is called in Latin Murex.

## *Of Englisſhe Maydens heare.*

Trichomanes.

TRichomanes groweth in the same places that Adianthum / or right Lumbardy maydens hear groweth. It is lyke vnto a Ferne / very litle in quantite / and it hath smal leaues of eche syde growyng in order: in figure lyke vnto the leaues of a Lentill / one agaynst an other vpon small twigges shyninge tarte / and somthynge blackisshe. This herbe is called of the Grecianes and Latines both Trichomanes / and of som Grecianes also Calliphyllon / and of other Politrichon / and of som Cellitrichon: the comon herbaries call it capillum veneris / whiche name is more agreynge wyth the ryghte Adiantho. It is called in Duch Widertod / and Venus hare / in Englisſh we call it Maydens hear or Englisſhe maydens heare.

## *Of the herbe called Trifolium.*

Trifolium V.

The sede and the leaues of triacle clauer/dronken in water/ help the pleuresye/the stopping of water/the fallinge sikenes/ the dropsey in the beginninge/ and the stranglinge of the mother. They dryue doune also floures. Ye maye geue thre drammes of the sede and foure of the leafe. The leaues also broken and dronken wyth honyed vinegre called Orymel/ help them that are bitten of venemous beastes. Som wryte that the hole broth of the roote bushe and leaues/if it be poured vpon the bitten place/taketh awaye the payne. Som also geue the leaues or thre sedes to be dronken in wyne in a tertian/and in a quartayn foure sedes/ as thynges whych make an ende of the returnyng of the ague. The root is also commonly put into preseruatiues and triacles.

## *Of horse houe or bulfoote.*

Tussilago is named in Greke Bechion/in Englishe Horse houe/or Bullfoote/ in Duche Rosshuff/huff battich/ in Frenche Pas de cheual.

Tussilago hath leaues lyke Iuy/ but greater bi. or bij. from a roote

Trifolium pratense album. Trifolium luteum.

are full growen/they smell of earth piche/called in Latin bitumen. It bringeth furth a purple floure/a sede somthyng brode/and a litle rough/hauinge as it were on the one syde a litle cop. The roote is small longe and stronge. The fyrst that euer I sawe of thys kinde/grewe in Doctor Gesnerus gardin in Zurich. But afterwardes I haue sene it oft in myne owne gardines/ and of late in maister Riches gardin in London. It maye be named in English Trifolye gentle/or smelling clauer/or triacle clauer/or clauer gentle/ or piche trifoly.

There is a common trifoly or clauer that groweth in myddoes / somtyme wyth a whyte floure/and somtymes wyth a purple/which is called trifolium pratense in Latin / whereof Dioscorides maketh mention in his fourth booke/ wryting de loto syluestri.

*The vertues of Clauer gentle.*

## *Of Cattis tayle or riede mace.*

Tipha.

Tipha hath a leafe lyke vnto Cyperis/and a ſtalke whyt/ſmooth and playne/whych hath in the top a thyck floure ſet roundaboute wyth a rough thynge/whych is turned into a downe/whyche ſom call panniculam in Latin. Thys groweth in meres/and ſtandinge waters. I haue ſene it growe moſte commonly amongeſt redes and ſedge: it is named in Duch kolben or marron kolben/or or moſz kolben/ſom call it in Engliſhe Cattes tayle: it maye be alſo called rede mace/becauſe boyes vſe it in theyr handes in the ſtede of a mace.

### *The vertue of Cattes tayle.*

The flowre of rede mace menged wyth olde ſwynes greſe well waſſhed healeth burned places wyth fyre or ſcalded wyth water.

### *Of the two kindes of the herbe called Veratrum and Helleborus.*

Veratrum

Tusilago.

roote in the ouer partes whyte / and grene beneth full of corners/it hath a stalke in the spринge a span longe/and a yelowe floure. But wythin a shorte tyme/it leseth both hys stalke and hys slowre. The roote is small and fit to be vsed/it groweth aboute riuers and watery places.

*The vertues of horse houe.*

THe leaues of thys herbe broken/and layd to wyth hony/ heale the hote inflammation/called saint Antonies fyre. The perfume of the same leaues dryed taken in by a tunnel / so that a man gaspynge receyue in the smooke/and drawe it in/it deliuereth men from the drye cough / and from the shortnes of wynde. They breake also unposthemes in the breste. The roote doth thesame in a perfume. And if it be sodden in mede/and dronken/it will caste out dead chylder.

The ſtalk is ſharp: the floures are whyte/purple in figure of manye berries: the ſede is lyke vnto Spaniſh ſaffron: the rotes are ſmall/black hangynge vpon a litle head lyke an onyone/and theſe are cõmonly vſed. It groweth in rough places and hygh and dry places. The beſte is it that is fet from ſuch places as is it/that is fet from anticyra. For the black that is beſt/groweth in it. Chuſe it that is full and thyck/hauing a litle pyth/or hart/byting and ſharpe in taſt: Hetherto Dioſcorides.

Men haue ben long of that opinion/ that the herbe whyche is called in Engliſh Bearfoot/and of other Citterwurt/is Helleborus niger/whom I haue folowed vntill I founde that the deſcription of Helleborus niger dyd not agre wyth it. Our Bearfoot hath not leaues lyke vnto a playne tre/but lyke vnto hemp. The ſtalke alſo is not ſo ſharp or rough as Dioſcorides maketh the ſtalke of his Helleborus. For theſe and other cauſes ſhowed in the chapter of Contiligo/I conſente not vnto Matthiolus/otherwayes a well learned man/who agaynſt Fuchſius and other learned men/holdeth that our Bearfoot is Helleborus niger. Dodoneus ſetteth furth an herbe for blak Helleboz/whoſe leaues agre very well with the deſcription/but becauſe the ſtalke is ſmooth/and not ſharp or rough/and the ſede is lyke anis ſede/full of wrinckles/and not lyke vnto Spaniſhe ſaffron ſede: I can not thynke that it ſhould be the ryght Helleborus niger. And as for me/I dare not ſaye that euer I founde the righte black Helleboz/but thys I dare holde/that a man for defaut of it/maye vſe verye well that kinde of bear foot that goeth euery yeare into the grounde/whereof groweth greate plentye in a parke beſyde Colcheſter/and in the weſt parke beſyde Morpeth a litle from the riuer called Manſpek.

## *The vertues of black Hellebor.*

It purgeth the nether parte of the bellye/dryuinge furth fleme/and choler/ether by it ſelfe/or wyth ſcammona/and wyth one dram of ſalt/or one ſcruple and an half. It is alſo ſodden wyth lentilles and brothes/whyche are taken for purgationes. It is good for them that haue the falling ſikneſ/for melancholick perſonnes/for mad men/for the goute/for the palſey. If it be layd to/it bringeth doune weomens ſikenes. If it be put in/it ſcoureth fiſtulas/if it be taken oute after the thyrde daye. It is lyke wyſe put into the eares of them that are hard of hearinge/and it is ſuffered two or thre dayes wyth Franckincenſe/it healeth ſcabbes: or if it be layd to wyth ware or piche/and cedre oyle. If it be layd to by it ſelfe or wyth vinegre/it healeth freckles/foul ſcurffynes and lepres. It ſwageth the teth ache/if it be ſodden wyth vinegre/and the teth be waſſhed there wyth. It is alſo menged wyth torroſiues. But if a playſter be made of it wyth barley mele/and wyne/it is good for the dropſey. If it be ſet at the rootes of vynes/it maketh the vyne to purge. The pyth ought to be taken out of the blacke Helleboz/as well as out of the whyte.

Of

VEratrum is named in Greke Helleboros/and ther of are two kindes/the whyte and the black:the whyt hath leaues lyke vnto plantayne or wilde betes/ but shorter and blacker/and rede in color/a stalk a span longe/ or as som vnderstand the Greke worde xij.inches longe/hollowe/ which doth cast of the vttermost barke/ when it beginneth to be drye/it hath many rootes/small comming out of a litle head / and somwhat longe/lyke an vnyon/it groweth in mountaynes and rough places.The rootes must be gathered about harnest. That is beste in whyte hellebore/ that is measurably stretched furth whyte/brukle/ thyck/sharp/rishy/or putting furth dust/whylse it is broken/hauinge a small pyth/and nether burninge in taste/extremely/nether drawynge out spattell or slauer in great plentye together:for such will choke sone. It of Cyrene is the principale/but it of Galatia and Cappadocia is whyter and full of duste and choketh more.

This kinde of Helleborus haue I sene very oft/not only in gardines/but also in the top of the alpes/where as I neuer saw one hole/but alwayes the toppes were bitten of/and as I do remember/the stalkes were muche longer then a fote longe: wherfore I doute that palestieon be not well translated here of Cornarius palmi altitudine/as he dothe moste comonlye vse all through in hys translation thys word palmus for ẏ length of ix.inches long/ except he vse here contrary to his comon maner palmus for more thē a span.

This herbe is called in Duche Weiss niesz wurtz:the roote of it is called in English nesing pouder/the herbe maye be called in English nesewurte or whyte Hellebor.

## *The vertue of whyte Hellebore*

NEsynge pouder purgeth by vomite/and bringeth furth diuerse thinges. It is also menged wyth eye medicines / whyche maye scoure awaye suche thynges whyche bringe darknes vnto the aple of the eye. It bringeth doune floures/it prouoketh nesynge:it kylleth miese knodden wyth mele and honye. It is geuen fasting by it self/or with sesame sede/or the broth of sodden barley/or with mede/or with potage/or with a lentill broth/or anye suche lyke suppynge. Som do geue this wyth a great deale of broth or muche suppinge/and som geue a litle meat immediatly before the patient take it/if it be to feared that he shoulde be in any ieperdye of stranglynge/or if he be weyke. They that take it after thys maner/maye take it wythout ieperdy. If a man make a suppository of thys / and put it into hys fundament/it will make hym vomit.

## *Of the black Hellebor.*

VEratrum nigrū is named in Greke Helleborus melas/ & Melampodion. It hath grene leaues lyke ẏ leaues of ẏ playn tre/ but lesse drawyng nere vnto ẏ leaues of sphondiliū/which I cal cow persnep or middow persnep/ & mo ful of cuttinges/ & blaker/ & somthing rough.

THe rootes of the two fyrſt kindes/are binding/ wherefore they are good for a lax/if they be taken in the quantite of the bone/ called in Greke aſtragalos/and in Engliſh cok all / wyth wyne. The broth of them/helpe places that are burſten/ſhronken together and bruſed/and the olde cough. They heale the tuth ache/if the teth be waſhed with their broth. The leaues of it that hath golden floures/ſodden in water / are good for ſwellinges/and the inflammation of the eyes/ and for ſores that ar full of rottennes/wyth hony or wine. But wyth vinegre they heale woundes/and they are good for them that are bitten of a ſcorpion. The leaues of the wylde are good to be put in an emplaſter agaynſt the burninge of anye place.

## Of Veruine.

Verbenaca.

Sacra herda.

THer are two kindes of herbes named periſtereon in Dioſcorides/ the one properly periſtereon/and the other/Hierobatone properly/ and ſomtyme alſo periſtereon. And Pliny maketh two kindes of Verbena/or Verbenaca. Matthiolus writeth that ther is no difference

Verbaſcum. Verbaſcum ſylueſtre.

THere are two principall kindes of Uerbaſcus/ whyche is called Gohlomos in Greke. The one is the whyte/and the other is the black/of the whyte the one is the femall/ and the other is the male. The female hath leaues lyke vnto cole/but rougher and broder/and whyter: the ſtalke is a cubit longe and ſomwhat more/whyte and horye. The floures are whyt/ and ſom what yelowe/it hath a black ſede/a longe roote/tarte/ and of the bygnes of a finger. It groweth in playne feldes/ but the male kinde is ſomthyng longe/it hath whyte and narrow leaues/ and it hath a ſmaler ſtalke: But the black mollen is lyke vnto the whyte in all poyntes: but it hath broder and blacker leaues. And there is alſo a wylde kinde that beareth longe twigges like a tre/ and it hath leaues lyke vnto ſage/and hyghe twigges/ and woddiſhe/and about them litle boughes as horye hounde hath/ and it hath yelowe floures lyke vnto golde. The whyte Uerbaſcum is called commonly in Engliſh mollen or hickis taper/and in ſom places longwurt. The black may be called black mollen. The wilde one groweth no where in England/ſauinge in gardines. I haue ſene it of late in maiſter Riches gardin. It may be called in Engliſhe Sage mullen.

*The vertues of Mullen.*

or ſtalkes in the almondes/and it ſtoppeth the freting ſores of the mouth/ if it be gargled there wyth: ſom ſaye that the broth of it be ſprinkled in feaſtes or bankettes / that the geſtes or drinkers thereby are made merrier. The thyrde ioynte/from the grounde wyth the leaues that grow about it/ is geuen in a tertian/and the fourth is ſo geuen in a quartayn. They call it Hierobatone/ that is an holy herbe/becauſe it is very good for to be hanged vpon men/agaynſt inchantementes and to purify or clenge wyth all.

## *Of the Fiche.*

VIcia is named in Greke Bikion/in Engliſh a Fiche/ or ſom a Tare/in Duche Wicken/ in Frenche la Vieſce.

The Fiche is ſo well knowen that it nedeth no deſcription/ all men knowe that the leaues growe by payres wyngwyſe / on agaynſt an other / and that the ſede is not ſo round as a whyte peaſe is/but much flatter. It is euel to be eaten of men/for it ſtoppeth ỳ belly to much/ and ingendreth a groſſe and melancholike humor in the body of a man/but it is good for beaſtes/as experience hath taught vs theſe

manye

ference betwene these two herbes Peristereon and Hierobatone / but that the one hath hys stalkes/growyng ryght vp wyth few leaues/one far from an other/and the other lyeth wyth hys stalkes vpon the grounde/turnynge a litle vpwarde wyth more leaues. But the text of Dioscorides that Matthiolus taketh in hand to expound/declareth far other difference/then Matthiolus speaketh of: for Peristereon as the text of Dioscorides declareth/is a span long or longer/and Hierobatone hath braunches a cubit long/and longer. Lo here is great difference betwene the length of Peristereon and Hierobaton. The leaues of Peristereon are indented and somthynge whytishe/ the leaues of Hierobatone are so cut in and indented aboute the edges/ as ẏ oke leafe is/and they are in color grayshe blewe. Be maye se also that they differ also in the color of the leaue/if they differ not also in the depnes of iagging or indenting as I thinke a man may gather by Dioscorides that they do. For the former hath but a lyghte cuttinge aboute/made mention of/and the later is declared to haue much deper indentinge/wherefore these herbes differ much more then only in the lying or standing of the herbe. And Plíny wryting of the two kindes of Uerbenaca/ maketh them after the reporte of writers to be both one kind/not because they haue one likines in leaues/stalkes and floures/but because as he writeth: quoniã vtraq; eosdé effectus habeat, because they haue both thesame vertues/which sauing as it is cõtrary to it that Dioscorides writeth of the vertues of these two herbes/so is his description of them contrary vnto the description of Dioscorides: for he maketh ẏ hyst to be a span long & more/& the second a cubit long/and somtime longer. The length & the indenting of ẏ leaf of ẏ herbe which we comonly call Ueruine/& the Duch eisenkraut/wold moue me more to thinke ẏ our comõ Ueruine should be Hierobatono then Peristereon/if ẏ floures were not so whytish/but ẏ color is a deceyuable signe/ for in many places & groundes it changeth/for all other thinges the description of Hierobatone in my iudgemente agreeth better white our Ueruin then the description of Peristereon doth/ let other men iudge in this matter/that are vniuersalye sene in all kindes of philosophy/and in olde wryters.

*The vertues of the former kinde of Veruine called properlye Peristereon.*

The leaues layd to wyth rose oyle/ an freshe swynes greise / take awaye the payne in the mother. The herbe layd to wyth vinegre/ stayeth burning heates/and saint Antonyes fyre/and stoppeth rotting/and ioyneth together woundes/and couereth wyth a skinne/and filleth wyth fleshe olde woundes.

*The vertues of the second kinde of Veruine properly called Hierobatone.*

The leaues of thys and the rootes dronken wyth wyne/ and also layde to/are good agaynst crepinge beastes/ as serpentes & such like. The leaues taken in ẏ quantite of a dram/wyth a scruple and an halfe of Frankincense / are dronken in x. vnces of old wyne/fasting for the space of xl. dayes agaynste the iaundes. Thesame layd to/swage longe swellinges and inflammationes/and they scoure fylthye sores. But the hole herbe it self/sodden w̃ wine/ breaketh vp crustes or scab-

Viola alba Theophrasti.

Viola Punicea.

It that hath the yelow floure/whyche Dioscorides writeth to be metē to be vsed for physik/is called of the Arabianes Keiri/in Duche geel violetten/in Englishe Wal gelouer or hartis eale. The other thre kindes are called stock gelouers/hauing there names accordyng vnto the coloure of the floure that they beare.

*The vertues of the gelouers.*

The drye floures of wall gelouer/sodden to sit in/ ar good for the inflammation of the mother/and to bringe doune floures. If they be receyued in a cerote/they heal the rinninges in the fundamente. They heale wyth honye the burninge sores of the mouthe. The sede of it in the weyght of two drames/dronken wyth wine/or layd to with honye/dryueth doune floures/ secondes and the byrthe. The rootes layd to wyth vinegre / minishe the bignes of the milte/and are good for them that haue the goute.

Of the

manye yeares. Plinye writeth that the Fiche fatteth the grounde/and that there are thre tymes of ſowyng of it. The fyrſte tyme is about the fallinge of arcturus/that it maye ſede in December. Then is it beſt ſowen to make or gather ſede of it / for it will bringe furth lyke well/after that it is ones cutte doune/or eaten vp to the rootes. The ſeconde tyme of ſowyng is in Januarye. The thyrd tyme is in Marche/and that whych is ſowen then/ is moſte fit to bringe furth ſtalkes and braunches. It loueth beſt drynes of all thynges that are ſowen: and it refuſeth not ſhaddowy places. The chaffe of it is beſt of all other/if the ſede be gathered when it is rype.

## *Of wall gelouer and ſtock gelouers.*

Viola alba.

Viola matronalis alba.

VIola alba is named in Greke Leucoion/but allthough the worde betoken a whyte violet / yet Dioſcorides maketh foure kindes of Leucoion/whereof he maketh but one kinde wyth a whyte flour/ and that is the fyrſte kinde. The ſeconde kinde hath yelowe floures. The third kind hath blew floures. The fourth kind hath purple floures.

THe violet when it is grene/is colde and moyste in the fyrst degre/ when it is dryed it is both lesse cold and drye. A grene violet stancheth hote aches after the maner of other that make dull/ and vnsensable/and it quencheth out all inflammations/it swageth and softeneth the throple/and the breste/and it purgeth oute yelowe choler/ and putteth out the heate of it. It healeth the head ache that commeth of an hote cause. Violettes make a man to slepe/and they are good for the disease of the vuula/the squinansie or chookes and the pleuresye/and all swellinges of the breste/they heale also meruelously the inflammation of the liuer/ and the drye stopping of the same/and the iaundes or guelsought/and inflaming agues/they quenche thyrst/but they stere vp a rume that falleth from ỳ heade into the nole thrilles: the violet is better that is gathered in the morninge/ whose vertue nether the heate of the sun hath melted away / nether ỳ rayne hath wasted and driuen away. Violettes and violet oyle/are put vnto medicines to restreyne and make dull the vehemence or great streingth of them. The iuice of violettes and the syrop louse the bellye by softeninge of it. The violettes condited wyth hony/scour more/but coole lesse: but condited with sugre contrarywise. Nether violettes nor ther iuyce can abyde long sething/ the vinegre made of violettes/slaketh wonderfullye the burninge of hote agues: the broth of violettes is geuen from iiij. vnces vnto viij. the iuyce is geuen from one vnce to two: the syrop is geuen from ij. vnces to iiij. and ỳ conserue is geuen from one vnce and an half vnto thre vnces. Thus much may ye geue when as ye are disposed to pourge wt violettes: at other tymes whē ye intend not to purge/ye may geue lesse then is here before appoynted.

## *Of the Missel or Misselto tre, and lyme made of the same out of Dioscorides.*

THe best missel byrde lyme/is freshe resemblinge a leke in color within/but somthynge yelow wythoute/and hath no rough thyng / nether any dirt or thinges lyke bran in it. It is made of a certayn round fruyte that groweth in an oke/the leafe of the bushe/that beareth it/ is lyke vnto bore. It groweth also in apple and crab trees & peare trees and other trees/and somtyme at the rootes of som bushes.

## *Out of Theophrast.*

IT maye appeare to be wondered at/and most of all agaynst reason/that certayn sedes can not growe out of the grounde as missel stelis/and hiphear. Stelis is an euboeaue worde: Hipheare is an archadical worde: Iros or viscū is comon/som hold ỳ all these haue one nature/but ỳ they seme in ỳ to differ/ ỳ they grow in diuerse trees: for hiphear & stelis grow in ỳ fyre tre/viscū in ỳ oke & turpentine tre/ & many other. This Missel doth grow no other wayes/ but by ỳ sede in such places where

Viola matronalis purpurea.

VIola is named in Greke Jon melan/ som Latine men name it Uiolam nigram/and som call it Uiolam purpuream. The purple violet as Dioscorides writeth/ hath a leafe lesse and thinner then the Jupe/ but blacker/ and not vnlyke/and a litle stalke in the middes from the roote/whereon groweth a litle floure verye well smellinge/ of a purple colour.

*The vertues of the Violettes.*

VIolettes haue a coolinge nature. The leaues of Uiolettes layde to both by them selues/and also wyth perched barley mele/ are good for a burninge stomack/the inflammation of the eyes/ and the fallinge doune of the fundament: some write that it that is purple in the floure/if it be dronken wyth water/ is good for the squinancie or choukes/and for the falling sikues in childer.

*The vertues of Violettes out of Mesue.*

## *Of the Missel or Misselto tre.*

### *The vertue of Miscell and miscel byrd lyme.*

MIscel burde lyme / hath the poure to dryue awaye / to soften / to drawe / to make ripe impostemes / called pinos impostemes behinde the eares / and other impostemes wyth like quantite of rosin and ware. Wyth Frankincense it softeneth old sores and rebel lius impostemes. It melteth a swolled milt / if it be sodden and layd to wyth a gete stone or the Aliane stone.

### *Oute of Galene.*

VIscum is made of an aerishe / waterishe hote nature / and a litle earthly substance / for the sharpnes of it / exceedeth the bitternes. It draweth oute humores myghtely from the grounde / and it scattereth abrode such as are grosse / and rypeth them.

### *The maner of lyme of Missel berries out of Dioscorides.*

DIoscorides supposeth that no byrde lyme is made of any miscel / sauinge only of it of the oke: but other haue proued / that it maye be made also of the miscel of the Fyre tre. It is made thus: Bruse fyrst the berries / and then washe them / and afterwarde seth them in water. Some vse to make the lime by chowynge of the berries in theyr mouth.

### *Out of Plinye.*

MIssel byrde lyme is made of the berries which are gathered in the haruest tyme: for if the rayn come vpon them / indede they growe greater / but that rotteth awaye that shoulde become lyme. After that they be gathered / they must be dried / and then beaten / & they let them rot xij. dayes in water. This thinge alone getteth goodnes by rottinge. Then bruse them in a running water wyth a male / buttill the skinnes of the berries be all gone / and the lyme ware tough.

### *Of the tre called Vitex.*

VItex is named in Greke agnos or ligos / som translate agnon into amerinam / as Theodore / and oure Linaker do. But amerina is a kinde of salicis viminalis in Columella / whiche is also called salix sabina. The apothecaries call Uiticem / agnum castum. In som place of Germany the apothecaries vse priuet for agno / and in England they abuse shamfully tutsam / for agno. I haue sene it growyng at the black freres in Ferraria / and afterward in Peter Cowdenberges gardin in Anwerp. It hath fruyte and leaues lyke vnto Hemp / wherefore it maye be called Hemp tre / or ỳ vertue that it hath / Chast tre.

Out of

Viſcum.

where as byrdes haue deuoured the fruyt/and haue ſhitten out theyr excrementes in the tre.

Virgil alſo declareth theſame in theſe two verſes folowynge.

Quale ſolet ſyluis brumalis frigore viſcum
Fronde virere noua,quod non ſua ſeminat arbos.

By theſe places rehearſed/a man maye learne to vnderſtande this prouerbe:

Turdus ipſe ſibi malum cacat.

The thurſe ſhyteth miſchefe her ſelfe: She ſhiteth out the miſcel berries well prepared in her bodye/and layeth them vpon the tre/ the berries growe into a buſhe/and the buſhe bringeth furth berries/and of the berries the fouler maketh byrde lyme/where wyth afterward he taketh the thruſhe/ and ſo the thruſhe hath ſhitten oute her oune deſtruction. I neuer ſawe more plentye of righte oke miſcel/then Hugh Morgan ſhewed me in London. It was ſente to hym oute of Eſſex: where as there is more plentye then in anye other place of Englande that I haue ben in.

## Of Brionye.

Vitis alba.

*The vertues of Brionye.*

THe fyrſt twigges that comme furth lyke vnto Sperage are ſodden and eaten/and they prouoke a man to make water/ and alſo to the ſtoole. The leaues/ the fruyt/and the roote haue a ſharpe or bitinge nature / wherefore they are good if they be layd to wyth ſalt/for olde feſtering rotten and conſuming ſores of the legges. The roote ſcoureth the ſkinne / and taketh awaye winkles/ with bitter fitches and the earth of Cio/and Fenegreke it ſcoureth awaye frekels made wyth the ſon/ and ſuche lyke ſpottes/and black ſcarres. The ſame roote ſodden wyth oyle vntill it be ſofte / is good for the ſame purpoſes. It taketh alſo awaye the blewe markes of bruſed places/and it draweth together the aguayles in the fingers. If it be layde to wyth wyne, it driueth awaye inflammationes/ and it breaketh impoſtemes/and if it be dronken and layde to/it bringeth furth bones / and it is good to be menged wyth Corroſiue medicines. The ſame is good to be dronken in the quantite of a dram euerye daye for the ſpace of a yeare / for

the

*Out of Dioscorides.*

VItex is a bushe lyke a tre. It groweth beside riuers/ rough places/ and valees. It hath long boughes hard to breake. The leaues are lyke olyue leaues/but tenderer. The one kinde hath a whyte floure wyth a thinge resemblinge purple. The other hath a floure only purple. The sede is lyke peper: so far Dioscorides.

*The vertues of Chaste tre.*

IT hath vertue to heate and to binde. The sede of it dronken/is good for the bitinge of venemous beastes/for them that haue the dropsey/and the swellinge of the milte. It increaseth also milke/and bringeth doune floures. If it be dronken wyth wyne in the quantite of a dram/it resolueth and wasteth awaye the sede. It vereth the heade and maketh a man slepe. The broth of the leaues and sede made to sit in/ helpeth the inflammationes and diseases about the mother. If it be dronken with pennye ryall/and the sede made after the maner of a perfume/and also layd to/stereth vp a purgation. If it be layde in/it easeth also the head ache. It is good to poure it vpon the head/when a man hath a phrenesye / or forgetfull euell/beynge menged wyth vinegre and oyle. The leaues of it made in a perfume/and strowed vnder vpon the ground/driue awaye venemous beastes/and if they be layde to / they are good for the bitinges of the same. wyth the leaues of the vynde and butter/they soften the hardnes of the stones. The sede also layd to wyth water/swageth the payne of the nickes / or tyuinge of the fundamente. But wyth the leaues it healeth it that is oute of ioynte and woundes. It appeareth also to be good for chansyng in a iorney/ if a man carye a rod of it in his hande: it is called agnos/that is chaste/because weomen kepinge chastite/in the sacrifices of Ceres/vsed to straw this bushe vpon the ground/and other places. It is called ligos/ that is a twige/ because the twiges of it are so stronge.

Galene sayeth that agnos is hote and drye in the thyrde degre: it is of a subtil substance/sharp in taste/and also binding. The sede of chaste tre/ both fried and not fried/stayeth the desyre to the pleasure of the bodye. The leues and floures of it/can do the same: but som beleue that the leaues and floures not onely eaten and dronken/helpe to kepe the chastite / but also if they be strowed all about wher folke trede.

*Of Brionye.*

VItis alba is also called in Latin Brionia/ and in Greke ampelos leuke/and also brionia: it is called in English Briony / in Duche Hunds kurbs or kurbs wurtzel: it groweth comonlye in all countrees. Briony hath long braunches/bushy/ yong spruytinges/ and leaues lyke vnto the gardin or manered vynde/but all thinges rougher: it wrappeth it selfe aboute the next bushes/embrasyng them wyth his busshye braunches or claspers: it hath a frupt full of berries/ in colour rede / and there wyth skinnes haue the heare taken of them.

## *Of the black Brionye.*

The black Bzionye hath leaues lyke Juy/but lyker to the leaues of Smilax/ but greater / and so are the stalkes. Thys dothe also embzace and cleue aboute trees wyth hys bushye bzaunches and claspers. The fruyte is full of berries/grene at the fyzste / but it wareth blacke when it is ripe. The roote is blacke wythoute/ and of the coloure of boxe wythin.

## *The vertues of black Brionye.*

The fyzste buddes of blacke Bzionye pzouoke water / dzyue doune floures/and make lesse the milte. It is good foz the dulnes of the heade / and foz them that haue the fallinge sikenes/foz the palsey. The roote hath lyke vertue wyth the whyte Bziones rootes/but it is not so stronge. The leaues layde to wyth wyne/are good foz the chafynge of beastes neckes. The same is also good to laye to membzes oute of ioynte. Matthiolus setteth oute an herbe foz black Bzionye / whyche in my iudgement foz diuerse causes can not be that herbe both foz the colоz of the berry/ when it is rype/it is nether black in Jtaly noz in Almanye noz in England: and also because that thys herbe beynge manifestly colde/ hath not the pzopertyes that Dioscozides and Galene and Mesue geue vnto it/ they graunt all that it is of lyke vertue wyth the whyte Bzionye / but that it is not also stronge. And Mesue maketh whyte Bziony hote and dzye in the thyzde degre/and he maketh the black Bziony manifestly hote/where he sayeth it is not so hote as the whyte is. And he sayeth vtriusque radix. The root of both is good foz the colde diseases of the synewes/and that it scoureth the brayne of rotten fleme/and is good foz the fallinge sikнes. He wziteth that the blak Bziony is also good foz wennes: nowe whether a colde herbe/as J am sure it is that Matthiolus setteth furth/will heale these diseases aboue rehersed oz no: J repozte me vnto learned men. And whether the herbe be colde oz no / they maye knowe that will taste it aboute midsummer/and se what qualite it hath in taste. Jt groweth in the hedges that go aboute the closse/ that is nexte vnto them. Som haue taken thys herbe foz Cyclaminus altera/but they were deceyued: foz it hath no suche roote noz vertue as Cyclaminus hath. J sawe this true black Bziony ones in the mount Appennine/ and the seruant of Lucas Ginus shewed it me there. The roote was a dosen tymes bigger: then the roote of it is that Matthiolus setteth oute foz Uitis nigra.

## *Of the fyrste kinde of wilde Vindes.*

Dioscozides maketh mention and wzyteth in two places of a wilde vinde. The fozmer kinde is thus described of hym. The wilde vinde bzingeth furth bzaunches as a bynde / woddishe roughe wyth a barcke gappynge and hauinge creuisses / leaues lyke vnto gardine night shade/but bzoder and longer/a floure lyke as mossye heares/ a fruyte

lyke

the falling sikues. It is good for them that are taken/and for them that are dusye or haue a swyminge in the heade/ if it be taken after the same maner. But if it be dronken in the quantite of two drammes/it healeth them that are bitten of a viper or adder. It is perillous for weomen wyth chylde: it troubleth somtyme the minde a litle. And if it be dronken / it stereth one to make water: if it be layd to the mother it will drawe doune the secondes: it is good to be geuen in an electuary to them that are almost strangled / and them that are shortwinded/and them that haue the cough/and to them that haue ache in the syde/to them that haue any place bursten and drawen together. A scruple and an half of the pouder of it/taken wyth vinegre for the space of xxx. dayes/melted awaye the swelled milte. It is good to lay to the same wyth a figge for the same thynges: it is sodden to sit in / to pourge the mother. The iuyce is gathered oute in the spринge. Thys is dronken with mede for the same purposes: it driueth furth so thinne fleme. The fruyte is good for lepres and scabbes/whether the places be anoynted therewyth/ or it be layd to. The iuyce of the fruyte draweth milke to the breste / if it be taken wyth frumentie made of sodden wheate.

## *Of the black Brionye.*

Vitis nigra.

## Of the seconde kinde of Vitis syluestris, called wild vynde.

### The vertues of the gardin or manered vynde.

THe leaues and ponge twigges if they be layde to/they swage the heade ache/and the burnynge or inflammation of the stomak wyth perched barley meale/and so do the leaues alone/ because they haue the poure to coole and to binde. The iuyce of them also dronken/is good for the blody flixe/the spittinge of bloode/ the disease of the stomack/and the longinge or greuinge sikues of weomen. The ponge busshye boughes steped in water and dronken/will do the same: the dropping of it whyche is lyke vnto a gumme/ and wareth thicke aboute the bodye of the vinde: if it be dronken/driueth oute the stone. And if the place be prepared wyth nitre/it will heale scruiues/scabbes and lepres. If it be layde vpon the scabbed places. If it be continually layde to wyth oyle/ it wasteth awaye heare. And that thynge doth specially the frothy matter/that cummeth furth of the greue branche whilse it is in burninge. The same is good to kill wartes also: but the asshes of the vindes boughes/and the drosse that remaineth after the grapes/are prest out: if they be layd to wyth vinegre/they swage hard lumpes and knoppes about the fundament. It is also good for membres out of ioynt/ and the biting of a veper or adder/and for the inflammation of the milt/ if it be layd to wyth rose oyle/rue and vinegre.

### The vertues of rasynes oute of Dioscorides.

RAsines called in Latin vue passe/and of other passule/ if they be whyte/they binde more. The flesh or pulp of them is good to be eaten for the roughenes of the throote/for the cough/ for the kidnes and the bladder/they are also good for the blodye flixe/if they be eaten with the stones/ and if they be receyued in meate after they be menged wyth the mele of millet and barley and an egge/ and be fryen in a frying pan.

The same ether by them selues and wyth peper/if they be chowed in the mouth/draw out thin fleme out of the heade. If they be layde to wyth pouder of comin and bean meale/as som translate fabam/ they staunche the inflammationes of the stones. If they be layd to with rue without the stones/ they heale rede angri nyght ploukes and sores that haue matter in them lyke honye/carbuncules/rottennes about the ioyntes/ and sores called gangrenes. The same are good for the goute. If they be layde to wyth the iuice of panicis. Also if they be layde vnto louse nayles/ they make them come of the soner.

### Of wall penny grasse.

VMbilicus veneris is named in Greke kotyledon scytalion and cymbalion. It hath a leafe lyke vnto the hole that receyueth the rounde ende of the huckel bone/whiche hath the forme of a sawser/rounde

and

small clusters/rede when it is rype: the figure of the sede is rounde.

## *The vertues of the fyrst kinde of wilde Vinde.*

THe roote of thys herbe heated in wine/ and menged wyth sea water/and dronken wyth two ciates of water/purgeth waterish humores/and it is also geuen to them that haue the dropsey / but the clusters clenge the spottes that are made by the sonne / and all other spottes. The litle braunches that come fyrste furth/ are seasoned & layd by in bryne for meat. There is diuersite of opiniones betwen Fuchsius and Matthiolus what herbe shoulde be this Vitis syluestris/Fuchsius woulde that the rinning bushe groweth vpon liuing hedges/and crepeth vpon trees wyth an hory fruyte/wyth a leafe lyke nyghteshade/but a litle indented about/should be Vitis syluestris. But Matthiolus setteth out for vite syluestri an herbe whyche is called of the comon Herbaries amara dulcis/ and it maye be called in Englishe bitterswete. If it had rede berries/then would I haue consented vnto Fuchsius / but because it hath none suche that euer I could se/I dare not geue full consent wyth hym. The herb that Matthiolus setteth furth for vitis syluestris/which groweth only about diches and watersydes/can not be vitis syluestris / because nether the description nether ỹ vertues of vitis syluestris agreeth vnto it. For his herbe hath leaues muche longer and much sharper then the comon nightshad hath: and beside that/ about the settinge on to the stalke of euery leafe/hath on eche syde a thynge growyng furth lyke an eare. I haue sene som yeades of leaues and borestaues muche lyke vnto thys leafe. Dioscorides maketh mention of no suche lefe/but of one that is lyke vnto nyghteshade. Theophraste writeth that thys wylde vyne/is very hote and biting in so much that it is vsed to pull of hare and suche frekels or spottes that come by the heat of the sun. Loke in ỹ ix. boke of the story of plantes or growyng thinges/and there ye shall fynde thys to be true. Then when as amara dulcis is not hote aboue the fyrst degre/as experience can iudge: Matthiolus in my iudgemēt erred much more in this mater then Fuchsius dyd/whom he went about to confute. The duche men call the herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for viti syluestri Je lenger ie lieber/that is the longer ỹ plesanter/or derer/because when a man tasteth first of the bark/it is somthing bitter/and ỹ longer ye hold it in youre mouth/ the sweter will it be/if it had ben an hote herbe/the longer that he had holden it in hys mouth/the vnplesanter wold it haue ben by the reason of byting of ỹ tonge/as all herbes that are de pilatiue or burners of/of hare do.

## *Of the seconde kinde of Vitis syluestris, called wild vynde.*

DIoscorides intreateth of the fyrst vite syluestri in the fourth boke & x. chapter: but he intreateth of the second kinde in the fyrste chapter of the v. boke after thys maner. There are two kindes of ampelon agrias or labrusce/the one bringeth neuer the grape furth to ripenes/but vnto the floure which is called enanthe. The other maketh perfit his grape/but hath smal berries/black and binding. Thys second kind haue I sene both in Italy & in Germany. The leues & new twiges vō their braun thes & stalkes/haue like pour vō ỹ comon vind/sauing ỹ thes ar mo binding.

The

## *Of the Elm tre.*

VLmus is named in Greke Ptelea/in Duche ein ilm baum/in English an Elm tre/it groweth comonly in all countrees. Theophraste maketh two kindes of elm/the elm of the playne and mount elme. The playne elme is more braunchie or full of braunches: the mount elme is of greater grouth: the leafe is not diuided/lightly iagged about/longer then a peare tre lefe/rough and not smothe. This tre is notable both in greatnes and in leingth. It loueth moyste groundes: the tymbre is yelowe/strong/full of synewes/and euel fauored/for it is al hart. Virgil also maketh the elm an hygh tre in thys verse: Nec gemere aeria cessabit turtur ab vlmo.

## *The vertues of the Elm tre.*

THe leues/the boughes/and the barck of the elm tre/haue a binding vertue: ẏ leaues are good for ẏ lepre/layd to w̄ vinegre/& they bind woundes together/but the barke is better/therfore if it be bound to as a swadling band. But the thicker barck dronken with wine or water in the quantite of an vnce/driueth out fleme. If broken bones be sprengled & washed with the broth of the leaues/or the barke of the roote/they will soner be couered with an hard crust & grow together. But ẏ iuyce ẏ is in ẏ knoppes or buddes ẏ come fyrst furth if it be layd to/it maketh ẏ face very clere: ẏ same moysture after ẏ it is dried vp/is resolued into litle flies like ganattes. The fyrste grene leaues are sodden for kichin or sowell as other eatable herbes be.

## *Of the Nettell.*

Vrtica Romana.

Vrtica maior.

and darkly holowe/a short stalk in the middes/wherein groweth sede. It hath a rounde roote lyke an oryue. Thys herbe groweth in welles and diuers places of Summerset shyre in more plentye/then euer I sawe in anye other place all my lyfe. I knowe no English name for it: but lest it should be wythout a name/I call it wall penny grasse. To put a difference betwene it and the shepekyllinge penny grasse/that groweth in merishe and waterye groundes. As for the other kinde/I neuer sawe it that I wote of/excepte I sawe it paynted in Matthiolus/but his seconde kinde is set oute wyth lesse leaues then the former is/whych agreeth not wyth the description of Dioscorides/who maketh the seconde kinde bigger then the former.

*The vertues of wall pennye grasse.*

The iuyce of the leaues layd to wyth wyne/or poured in/louseth the stoppinge of the vriuities. The same layde to/is good for the inflammationes/and saint Antonies fyre/for kybed heles/and wennes/& burninge stomackes. But the leaues taken in meate wyth the rootes/breake the stone/prouoke water/and they are geuen wyth honied wine to them that haue the dropsey.

## *Of the Elm tre.*

Vlmus.

place agayn/when it is fallen doune. The sede dronken with malmasey/ster a man to the pleasure of the bodye/and openeth the mother: the same licked vp wyth hony/is good for the stopping of the pipes/for the pleuresy and long sought or inflammation of the lunges. It bringeth out tough fleme wiyche cleueth fast in the brest or lunges. The leaues sodden wyth shell fishe / soften the belly/louse winde/and make a mā pisse. But then it bringeth fleme beste out of the brest/when it is soddē wyth a tyfan. The broth of the leaues that are sodden wyth myrr: if it be dronken/it will bring doune weomens floures: ỹ iuice if a man gargle with it/it is good for the inflāmation of ỹ vuula.

## Of Clot bur.

Xanthium.

Xanthium is named in duch betlers leusz or klein kletten/ in French glouteron/in English clot bur or dich bur/it groweth in fat groundes and in diches/that are dryed vp: it hath a stalk a cubit long/ fat and full of corners/and therein many winges or holow places like armeholes. The leaues ar like vnto a reche cut about the edge/ wyth a smell lyke cresses: the frupt is round/as a big olyue/full of prickes/ as the pilles of the playn tre are/and they will stick vpon your clothes/if ye touche them.

The

Vrtica minor.

VRtica is named in Greke acadyphe/and knide: in Englisſh a nettel/in Duche ein neſſel/in French oꝛtye. There are two kindes of nettels: the one is wilder ſharper and bꝛoder/ and it hath blacker leaues: the ſede is lyke lynt ſede/but leſſer. This is the kinde that is called Urtica Romana/and it groweth in Englande onlye in gardines: but in Italy/and in Ventz in Germanye: it groweth wilde as our comon nettel doth. The ſecond kinde hath ſmall ſede/ and is not ſo ſharpe as the other is/and this take I to be our comon nettel of Englande.

## *The vertues of Nettels.*

THe leaues of both ỹ kindes of nettels/layd to wyth ſalt/heale the biting of a dog/ſoꝛes called gangrenes/and other cãkred ſoꝛes/and foule ſoꝛes/and partes out of ioynte/lumpes/ſwellinges behind the eares/ſwelling of kirnelles lyke bꝛead/ and impoſtemes. The ſame are good to be layde on the milt wyth ware. The leaues bꝛoken and put in wyth the iuyce/ſtoppeth the guſſing out of blood of the noſe. If they be bꝛuſed/and put in with myr/ they bꝛinge doune ſloures. The grene leaues layde to/ſet the mother in her

so well wyth the description of Xyris/as spatula fetida doth. But the roote is falsely paynted in all the figures that euer I sawe set oute as yet. For the roote is not set oute wyth long ioyntes as I haue sene it oft growynge/but so as though it had no ioyntes at all. This herbe is called in the yle of Purbek/Spourgewurt/because the iuyce of it purgeth as the iuyce of the roote of floure de Lyce doth.

## The vertues.

The roote is good for the woundes and breaking of the head/it draweth furth pyckes/ and it draweth furth anye flyinge weapon as dartes and arrowes wythout any payne/if ye put vnto it the third parte of floriseris/and the fyrst parte of Centory/and som hony. If it be layd to wyth vinegre/ it healeth swellinges and inflammationes. It is good to be dronken agaynst bruysynge and shrinkinge together of places/and agaynst the sciatica and the straungurye/ and the flixe/if the roote be bruised with malueseye. The sede is most myghtye to make a man pisse/ if it be dronken in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe wyth wyne. The same dronken wyth wine/ melteth awaye the great milt.

FINIS.

Thankes to God for all hys gyftes.
AMEN.

*The vertues of Diche bur.*

THe diche bur is good to be layd vnto swellinges. The broth of the bark of the roote dronken/wasteth away the swelling of the milt/ and the broth of it/if it be sodden wyth wyne/fasteneth louse teth/ if the mouth be washed therewyth.

## *Of Xyris or Spourgwart.*

Xiris.

XIris hath leaues lyke floure de Lice/but broder and sharp in the top/ and a great stalk of a cubit hyght/cominge oute of the leaues wherein are thre squared coddes/and in them is a purple floure/ and it that is in the middes/is of a cremesin color/and there is sede in the sede vesselles/ lyke the frupte called Faba in Latin/ rounde/rede and bytinge: the roote is parted wyth many ioyntes/and it is long and rede in color.

Diuerse learned men holde that thys is the herbe/whych is comonly called of ỳ comon herbaries spatula fetida/& surely I know no herbe ỳ agreeth

64 1 4 takes.2 side 33 rede byles for bytes. 33 oleander.
66 1 7 clubbe. 13 wasteth. 2 side 2 dryeth up.
67 1 2 eleia 2 17 of Alexander. 21 rede tryall of my masters iudged.
68 1 14 rede apinum & not opium: 28 hoter: 43 eate: 48 other: 2 side 21 whether
69 1 2 further: 9 indented: 28 iij. kindes: 45. widd for will: 47 the less. 2 7 acetable.
70 2 ornithogalo. 71 2 16 for dryues, rede drynes. 35. fast: 43 drew.
72 1 1 roote for roten: 2 15. but 36 straw. 37 farr: 44 lock.
73 2 put out Oxyacantha in the figure, for it is not Oxyacantha.
74 1 31 rede eat and not rat. 2 grape: 3 haue also. 76 1 39 couered: 2 1 millet.
77 1 18 mullayn. 2 14 brothe. 78 2 22 feuerfew.
79 2 whether: 8 a purgation. 82 2 Dunghylles.
83 2 3 burr: 41 plentuus: 84 2 22 night mare.
86 1 11 capones tayle: 16. elaphoboſco. 87 1 32 whether peuce: 2 1 for peuki rede abies.
88 1 22 flies. 2 15 where: 27 trees: 31 picea: 32 reſinam. 36 pitys is pinus.
89 2 1 plucked. 90 2 9 selfe. 92 2 32 confute: 44 fox, not for: 46 pulegium.
93 2 41 spourge. 94 2 27 nyght blaynes. 95 1 12 erthly. 33 none: 2 34 world.
96 1 33 grew. 97 1 10 weg tret not wegbret.
98 1 2 rough. 2 10 to sounde. 44 husbandmen, not hußbaumen.
100 1 33 compoſition. 2 22 step, not stop.
101 1 46. 2 2 siue. 11 capitata. 12 siues. 13 siue. 31 set them. 33 sectiua. 36 siuet.
102 1 28 extremite 103 5 perched. 2 10 these. 25 called.
104 1 3 hath. 35. tysardes. 2 but binding.
106 1 40 bignes. 43 merrish. 107 1 38 draweth.
109 2 1 rede bringing, and not bring. 24 red an hole, and not no hole.
110 2 18 rede gapped not grapped. 4 rede cummed not crommed.
111 2 2 rede stancheth, and not, and stancheth. 34 for gyue rede gyuing. 37 vede they. 39 red it is in the second syde, put out the false latin, and set radix eleonia, radix Syriaca and Armoracia.
112 1 22 rede twenty. 2 9 rede scour, not stoure 113 1 40 red whit flaw. 46 kingcup.
114 1 6 Kingcup. 2 12. sort 16 shaddoish. 28 rough. 31 pismyres.
115 1 28 also sumache. 2 1 put out the figure, for it is false. 26 agnayles.
116 1 34 fleme. 2 17 roses. 37 springkled.
117 10 for leaues rede redenes. 13 whilst. 22 inbinding. 23 that doth. 27 curled. 43 helpers.
119 1 2 rede or for aut. 119 ther ar also that hold stifly.
120 1 7 the hill ida. 14 could not understand.
121 1 23 caulo. 41 arone. 2 29 acetosa. 40 butchers. 122 2 5 gesen. 7 Zurich.
123 1 26 pismyres. 2 31 bredeth. 124 1 26 Cinnamum. 2 1 acte. 4 acte.
125 1 29 suet. 126 2 2 sauge. 8 warne. 127 2 13 rede is thus, for it thus.
129 1 25 red yeares for yeare. 2 3 rede lyker for lyke, and called of Pline Sicale for called Sicale.
130 1 22 rede groweth for greweth.
132 1 2 rede same for lame. 16 red candy for candis. 25 red axfiche for axsiche. 2 rede Sedi tertium genus for Sedum tertium genus.
133 1 2 rede iij. for iiij. 4 rede rather for better. 10 rede in Greke because the leaues are grene, for in Greke the leaues are grene. 134 1 4 rede meates for wheates.
135 1 42 rede his for this. 2 32 rede liguſticum for liguſtrum.
136 1 6 rede fenegreke for fenelgreke, 137 1 21 rede of the listenes for of lykenes.
138 1 2 rede fennes for sennes, and put out te figure that is falsly set for siliqua.
139 2 19 rede scalle for stalke. 140 1 36 rede silaus for silans. 2 red olus atri for olus a tre.
141 1 12 rede anniculæ for aniculæ. 23 rede hoter for heter.
145 2 4 red torminalis for forminalis. 7 red hawes for haw. 8 red is not pleasant for is uery plesant
146 2 20 red Nordenie for Mordenie. 147 2 37 red nerion for merion. 44 spinæ for spina.
148 1 33 rede pipridge for piridg. 41 rede to eate is spina alba Columelli.
149 1 1 rede Rychis gardin for Richardes gardin. 150 2 13 rede Slepe for shepe.
151 1 28 rede spyder for speder. 31 rede seable for feable.

# THE FAVLTES AND ERRORES CONTEINED IN thys booke, nedefull to be corrected. The firſt figure betokeneth the leafe: the ſecond, the ſyde: the thyrde, the line.

1 leafe 2 ſyde 36 line, for hatt rede hart.
2 leafe 1 ſyde 1 line, for ſemith rede ſemeth. line 37 for pauos rede panos. 2 ſyde 7 line, rede for ſtables ſcabbes. in the ſame ſyde, rede Northen men, rank and herbishe.
3 leafe 2 ſyde rede bonefyres: line 16 rede with mede: line the 20 red hellebor.
4 leafe 1 ſyde 9 line, rede boles for belles: rede in the ſame ſyde for bar acerues, bear acornes, and thyme and ſalt Indiane: on the ſecond ſide rede for heun dreame, heuy dreames.
5 leafe and in all other places, wherſoeuer thou ſeeſt wheter, rede whether: fift line red for kidnens kidneys: line thre and thyrty red for bonkero boukeros.
6 leafe firſt ſide line 20 for rothe rede roote: ſecond ſide 4 line, for clip rede chipp. 13. red liuer, and for iunce rede iuice: 25 rede for art and 40 for cyrop rede rerote.
7 leafe firſt ſide 9 line rede lumpes: 17 rede buſhe: 26 for would douted, rede wold haue douted.
9 leafe, firſt ſide, 23 line, rede erred: 2 ſide rede ſiues.
10 leafe firſt ſide, 23 line, rede cherephyllon: ſecond ſide, 21 line, rede ye for iow.
11 leafe 1 ſide 5 line, rede for banes leaues. lin. 8, rede for new now: 2 ſide, lin. 36 rede eugalacton for engalacton.
13 2 29 for mens rede wymens.
15 1 43 rede chelidonion for chelidion.
16 1 18 darnel for daruel: 2 10. rede ſethe for ſet.
18 2 31 rede for lyke, is lyke.
19 1 14 rede driueth for druleth: 2 ſide, line 34 rede aquietatem for æquitatem.
20 1 39 rede deſcribing it. ſeconde ſide and the ſeconde line, rede yet grow.
23 1 28 is in Slauonia: ſecond ſide lin. 4 rede choter for color. 32. rede one is, for olye is.
24 2 1 Grecianes. lin. 7. Methridates. lin. 13. red pulled for palled.
25 1 2 rede arkeuthis. lin. 30. rede fede for ſede.
26 1 33 red calleth furth or bringeth furth.
28 1 16 rede bole for boli. ſecond ſide, line 24 rede hurt of it by: rede to be hurt by.
29 1 22 rede deale for olial. lin. 43. is that which is called. li. 45. rede for them, to them.
33 1 44 rede ſea water. 34 leafe rede for gnorinion gnorimon.
36 2 rede for older elder, for herbe buſhe, in the laſt line ſauing one.
37 2 28 rede in Macedonia, and yet it doth not folow.
38 2 8 rede layd up. 10. for cis rede is. 13. red cut.
39 1 26 red for handly hardly.
40 1 3 rede oyle is a good remedye. 12. rede milium ſolis. ſecond ſide, the third line, rede leſt: line 16. rede Fuchſiuſſes. 32. rede for
41 2 30 rede ſayd for layde. 42 ſyde, lin. 43 red lotus for potus.
43 1 34 rede iagges. ſecond ſide, lin. 8. to the burſting out of wheles.
45 1 line the laſt gnawyng.
46 1 20 red ey medicines, and ſuch as ſwage ake. 21. rede preß. 2 line 29. rede two for to. 30. rede drouſey.
47 1 1 wax. 11. raw. 35. haue I. 36. ad to chek and coutrole, for to old. 45. rede heat for hea. ſeconde ſide. lin. 7. ſcrab tre. 48 leafe 1 ſide lin. 39. into Verinice.
49 1 39 rede draw 2 5 balauſtium. 50 1 35 greuing. 37. rede mouthes for mottes.
51 1 38 rede wrinkles 52 1 44 rede wedede. 2. ſide 15. rake it. 42. fifty foote for fyue foote.
54 1 4 ſmotheth. 2 ſide, 9. crudded 19 whay iſhe.
55 1 6 put out greuus and rede, becauſe it hath a more greuus ſauor. 22. was for is.
56 2 18 conningeſt: 19. allthough 37 rootegatherers. 45 tuft.
57 1 27 moother: 28 rootecremers or roote pedlers.
59 1 26 ſauin. 29. lyng. 39 elder.
60 1 26 had 61 1 30 rede fennes 63 2 32 rede I nede not

153 2 3 rede Colcheſter for Colicheſter. 9 rede tymbre for tember. 154 1 3 parke for part.
155 2 9 rede acetable for acceptable. 30 rede ſleme for ſlem.
157 1 13 rede callitrichon for cellitrichon. 160 1 41 rede more for mo.
161 1 2 rede phlomos for Gohlomos.
162 1 12 rede leaf for leaue, 26 hierobatone for hierobatono. 32 and for an. 21. ſcalles for ſtalkes.
165 1 9 rede to her ſelf for her ſelf. 22 rede panos for pinos. rede the maner of making of lime, for the maner of lime. 21 rede then for they. 23 rede make for male.
166 1 22 chaſing for chanſing. 27 rede wrinkels for winkels.
167 2 30 rede ſheene for them.
168 1 9 rede the rinning buſhe that groweth, for the rinning buſh groweth. 13 rede if it had rede berries that Fuchſius ſetteth furth, then would I, for if it had red berries, then would I. 21 red ſum heades of lance ſtaues, for ſum heades of leaues. 38 red ampelou for ampilon. 43. rede more for mo. 2. 35 rede panacis for panicis.
170 1 1 rede acaliphe for acadiphe. 4. rede leſs for leſſer.
In the chapter of Ruſcus put out the figure, for it is nothyng agreyng with Ruſcus.

# A Booke of the natures and properties/as well of the bathes in England as of other bathes in Germany and Italy/very necessary for all seik persones that can not be healed without the helpe of natural bathes/gathered by William Turner Doctor

¶ *Errours in Figures.*

*facie* 1. *Filix mascula. Filix fœmina.*
2. *Gentiana*
1. *This is not Gethium, but Cepa fissilis.*
2. *This is Haukes wede, and not Hippolossum.*
2 *Germanicum.*
1. *Fuchsij*
2. *Fuchsij*
1. *This is not Poligonum fœmina.*
1. *Populus alba abell. Populus libica.*
2. *Radix cleonia seu aldensis, prima. secũda. radix siriaca. tertia. the leaues are euill painted.*
1. *Rhamnus.*
1. *This is not the right rhus of the Grecians and Latins, but of some Italians.*
1. *This figure is falsely set. This figure is quite false.*
1. *Secale.*
2 *Sedi tertium genus.*
2. *Genista broome.*
1. *This root is falsely paynted.*
*Fuchsij. Fuchsii. Fuchsij.*

Imprinted at Collen by Arnold Birckman/
In the yeare of our Lorde.
M. D. LXII.

05036423